**Avatar Wizards of Eternity** 

# The Pyramid Texts

A New Age Translation with

**Detailed Commentary** 



**Book II** 

Hymns 275 - 437

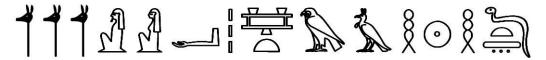
Douglass A. White

## **Avatar Wizards of Eternity**

Weseretu

Au-Wat-Herew

Neh-Heh Jet-ta

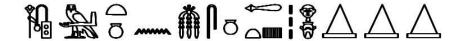


#### **Texts Inscribed by Masons**

#### within

**Pyramids** [of Love]

Seshu Matenu en Mesenu Aatu herab Meru



# The Pyramid Texts

**Translated with Detailed Commentary** 

by Douglass A. White

**Book II, Hymns 275 - 437** 

A Delta Point Educational Technologies

ePublication
© Douglass A. White, 2008
All Rights Reserved
www.bentylightgarden.com
V200328

#### The Pyramid Texts

#### Book II Hymns 275 - 437

Translation and Commentary

by

Douglass A. White

(For the hieroglyphic text go to <a href="http://www.etana.org/abzu/abzu-search.pl">http://www.etana.org/abzu/abzu-search.pl</a>, and search for Sethe, Kurt.)

Die Altaegyptischen Pyramidentexte nach den Papierabdrucken und Photographien des Berliner

Museums. Erster Band.

275.415aW525-526 Jed medu: Ay en W. kher then, baku.

Say the word and W. comes with you, O hawks. (The next series of hymns [275-299] consists mainly of very short utterances of only a few lines each, many of which are magical spells or mantras and therefore play with sound and energy more than with meaning. The hawks are symbols of the gods and are clones of Horus. They all live deliberately in service to the Higher Self and work for the evolutionary benefit of all beings.)

275.415bW526 Herew Hetut then herem er W.

Your Houses of the Will are as happy as W. (The hawk represents the Will. The houses of the companions of the avatar who also live deliberately are happy and contented. This includes all their families. The Houses may be constellations in the sky, squares on the Senet Oracle Game Board, temples, or mansions. The verse could mean that these Houses -- i.e. those living in the Houses -- are happier than W., but the context here demands "as happy as".)

275.415cW526-527 Em @req-f er peh-f en besek en a@n.

In his swearing of his oaths he belongs to the crocodile or to the baboon. (This is a complex verse. The word "@req" means to complete something or to swear an

oath. It can also be a book. "Er peh" is to the end of something. "em-@req-f er peh-f" can mean "in his completing to the end". However, "Pehet" is power or might, and often means magical power and is used interchangeably with "hekau". These are oaths or mantras. "Besek" is a metathesis of "Sebek", the crocodile. But it also means to tear out the viscera. This is the point of cursing. The ape is called "a@n" because he makes a loud screeching noise as if scolding or loudly reciting mantras to the sun at dawn. These apes and baboons are totem animals of Baba-Thoth. The main idea seems to be that the person is very powerful. The crocodile is a totem animal associated with Set. The baboon is a totem animal associated with Thoth. The crocodile mantras are for projecting power. baboon mantras are for a puja offering ceremony ["pejew" in Egyptian] or meditation.)

275.416aW527-528 Wen W. khenes. An W. er jeru Aakhet.

W. opens the double doors [of Heaven]. W. brings [himself] to the edges of Samadhi. (The two horizons are the double doors of Heaven. The avatar meditates morning and evening until he slips into Samadhi. There may be technical esoteric meanings to this verse.)

275.416bW528-529 Wah en W. mesedet-f am er Ta.

W. places his garment upon the Earth. (He disrobes as part of the symbolic purification in preparation for ascension. The physical body belongs to Earth and stays there, whether during meditation or ascension to higher states of consciousness.)

275.416cW529 Kheper W. em Wer amy Shedet.

**W. becomes like the Great One of Cistern Town.** (Shedet [Cistern Town], also called Per Sebek [Temple of the Crocodile], was the town of Crocodilopolis, capital of the ancient nome Ta She [Lake Land] in the northernmost region of Upper Egypt and adjacent to the modern town of Fayum. This area was an oasis with a lake fed by a channel from the Nile during the inundation that would flow into what is now

called the Fayum Depression. During the 12th dynasty Amenemhat III expanded this The lake was known as Mer Wer [the Great Lake, Moeris in Greek]. with a canal. The name "shedet" refers to a manmade canal, tank, or lake and may have referred to the special area for the sacred crocodiles. The Nile no longer floods into this area and the lake has shrunk and become briny, but Nile water is still supplied to Fayum and its environs via a canal [Bahr Yusuf] that passes by Hawara, site of the remains of Amenemhat's pyramid and the now vanished Labyrinth. Many believe the stones of the labyrinth were removed for other building projects and only the floor remains buried under a meter or so of silt. However recent soundings of the site suggest that the "floor" may actually be the roof. If that is the case, the labyrinth may be recovered, but only with a major engineering project. Archaeologists found the intact tomb of Amenemhat's daughter, Neferu-Peteh near this site. The crocodile god Sebek was the Great One of Cistern Town. This verse may hint at the ancient "crocodile test". An initiate disrobed and swam naked underwater through a cistern labyrinth infested with crocodiles to demonstrate his lack of fear. This tested the stability of his Samadhi. "Shedy" also means to study something deeply. "Shedet" can also be the liturgy. This plays on the idea of reciting mantras. The temple at Kom Ombos in the far south of Egypt where this rite also occurred still exists, though it is in a sad state of disrepair. The priests probably did not tell the initiates that the crocodiles they would pass during the test had already eaten lunch and were more likely napping.)

276.417aW530

276.417aW530 Jed medu: ary-k ar-k, aryt-k ar-k.

Say the word and what you do is to your self. What you have done is to your self. (Everything that you may imagine that you do to others is really done to yourself. Other people are projections of the things that you resist. If you treat others badly, because you do not like them, you are simply treating badly the aspect of yourself that you are not ready to confront. Part of the crocodile test was to become like a crocodile so they would view you as one of them rather than lunch as you passed by. The crocodile glyph was often used as an epithet for the pharaoh. If you had passed the crocodile test you also knew how people would fear your power as pharaoh and would use that power wisely and with restraint.)

276.417bW530 Sek-sek amy gereget-f, amy red

The Destroying Serpent that is in his cave is on the staircase. (This verse is very cryptic. Because the hymn is so short we lack context to clarify the meaning and can "Sek-sek" is the name of a serpent. The name derives from the root "sek", to destroy and may be an epithet for Osiris in his Astral form as Seker. not clear what "qereqet" is. "Qeret" or "qereret" is a cavern, and this is the probable "Qereqet is either a variant spelling or a scribal error substituting "q" for "Qer" is a source or a spring or a cavern. This is the home of the serpent. is Creative Source and specifically refers to Amduat, Hour Seven, which is the Cave of Osiris Seker that opens upward and represents the crown chakra during deep meditation. The kundalini serpent moves into this chakra and then prepares to ascend the staircase to heaven following the higher spiritual chakras described in Hours Eight through Twelve. The source of destruction is creation, and the source of creation is destruction. From Hour seven the sun begins its motion ascending toward the horizon and the dawn of a new day. "Red" means a foot, leg, or a staircase. Snakes have no legs, so staircase is the best candidate. A reading as "leg" has to be understood as the snake "on the move" as opposed to the snake "in his hole", which The snake stands for the wavelike transmission of energy. means it is quiescent. The staircase stands for the Every thing moves and changes in waves or cycles. evolutionary process. It also has a wavy snakelike shape. The classic embodiment of this in architecture is the pyramid of the Feathered Serpent in Mexico. sunlight playing on the staircase up the pyramid produces the effect of a giant serpent. Evolution is a destructive process. The emergence of a new possibility implies the If we think of the snake as the whole ultimate destruction of an old possibility. staircase of evolution, then each stage is a segment of the snake. All possibilities of evolution are present coiled up in a single location when the snake is in his hole. When the snake is in his staircase form, the possibilities unfold into a sequence of progressive events.)

277.418aT297 Jed medu: kher Herew en Aryt-f. Seben Setesh en kheru-f

Say the word and the Will falls because of his Eye and the Illusion writhes because of his testicle. (This brief hymn refers to the fruitless fight between the Will and Illusion, Horus and Set. Nothing is accomplished by the struggle. It is a situation in which both sides lose. Of course, people locked in such struggles never manage to see at the time that both sides will lose. Trying to deal with Illusion causes the Will to lose its focus. Thus, Illusion "wounds" the focus [Eye] of the Will. On the other hand, the Will rightly points out that chaotic Illusion is sterile in spite of its imagined libido. Chaos can not create anything new. It only creates more chaos.

"Seben" is to wriggle away like a serpent in retreat or to yaw about like a boat out of control. This describes pretty well a person with an injured testicle writhing on the ground. The reduplicative form seben-ben adds the sense of collapsing. That also fits. The W. version has "Bull" instead of Set. That is one of Set's epithets, and he often takes that form in iconography. I follow the T. version here because it gives the name of Set and has the standard header formula "jed medu". The W. version seems perhaps to be a continuation of 276 based on the wriggling and writhing of a serpent.)

277.418bW532 Akher, seben.

Fall and writhe. (This verse simply repeats the verbs of the previous verse to emphasize how stupid the fight is when both sides end up injured. War is a guaranteed situation in which both sides lose, even if one side appears to defeat the other. It is a testament to the habitual insanity of man that he still enjoys practicing the "art" of war in the name of proving that he is "right" and the other guy is "wrong", which is exactly the same belief the other guy holds. It is funny that they vehemently maintain they can not agree when they both completely agree that I am right and you are wrong. The ancient Egyptians captured this funny situation in their myth of Horus and Set. They sometimes drew the pair as a single person with two heads, each facing in an opposite direction.)

278.419aW532 Jed medu: @h@ Baba, khesef em Khenet Khem.

Say the word and the Pranic One stands up and meets with the Chief of **Procreation City.** (This verse describes the important relation between Baba and Min [Menew]. The name of the city of Khem is a pun on "Khem", the Fool Trump. Baba IS the Fool Trump. He is also the Lord of the Phallus. Thus, he becomes Tem the Tower, and Menew, the ithyphallic form of Amen-Ra. When the life force prana awakens, the phallus naturally stands up erect. Menew then harnesses this energy for the purposes of material and spiritual evolution. Menew represents yogic masturbation techniques. Khem in the north [Letopolis for Greeks] was the sister city of Light Tower City, situated just to its west across the Nile. It was also called S-Khemet [Cause or Source of the Foolishness]. This site celebrated the back of the medulla at the base of the brain, home to the primitive instincts. Khem in the south was the capital of the ninth nome [Panopolis for Greeks and modern Akhmim]. This site marked a key acupoint in the sex chakra that expressed the procreative

instinct.)

278.419bW532 Hen tef henet en mery-ta, mery-ta.

His spitting phallus is that phallus which you love, which you love. (The spitting of the phallus is ejaculation. Tem is the personification of the phallus, so his spitting is ejaculation of his seed to create the universe. The combination of Baba and Menew transforms Ra into Tem. This is the beloved creation of the universe. The spitting or ejaculation is sometimes called "ashesh". Other possible readings of the spitting determinative glyph are "peseg/peges" and include the variations "tef/thef/dep/def/jef". The spelling has many variants and sometimes is written only with the semantic glyph. Here it is spelled out as "tef" and has a clear determinative glyph. "Tef" is the root that gives rise to the name of the goddess "Tefenut".)

278.419cW533 Fekheta wefa, da em keta W.

You let the serpent loose, and W. gives it to another. ("Giving" here means to pass seed into another person. On the cosmic level Amen-Ra impregnates the receptive womb of Mut-Hathor with the whole universe by his ejaculation.)



279.420aW533 Jed medu: W. pa tak-a tah meru. Jehuty haa W.

Say the word and this W., I tramp the mud of the lakes. The Intellect is behind W. (The word "tah" refers to people who live in the Delta and spend a lot of time slogging about in the marshes. It also may refer to the mud itself. Thoth as the Cosmic Intellect stands behind the avatar supporting and protecting him. The allusion may be to the period when Isis hides in the papyrus swamps during her pregnancy, and then gives birth to and raises baby Horus. Thoth [Cosmic Intelligence] watches over them and protects them from the murderous designs of Set. The word "mer" means lake and stands for love. All this happens for the love of the baby Horus, the heroic Will that will grow up to govern the world.)

279.420bW533 Te keka, te keka.

**During the Night, during the Night.** ("Te" is during. "Keka" is night. "Keka" is also the Ogdoad deity of darkness and inertia, the primordial form of Set, and therefore an epithet of Set. Night in the swamps of the delta could be a fearful experience with crocodiles, scorpions and other dangerous creatures lurking about. The Intellect of Thoth protects Isis and Horus from the attacks of Set during this period of hiding in the Delta. "Tekek" is to attack or invade. The text cleverly uses the phonetics of "te kek" to play on "tekek" as well as to link with the god of darkness and inertia.)

280.421aW534 Jed medu: Ary-ta ary-ta, sa-ta sa-ta.

Say the word and there is doing it, and then there is doing it. There is wisdom, and then there is wisdom. (The P. version adds a walking radical to "wise", thereby punning on the idea of going somewhere. Other translations of this verse are gibberish as far as I can tell. Budge thinks that Sata is a serpent in the Twat. This adds a sexual twist to the verse. Saa is the god of wisdom through the sense of Going for it is only half the battle. Getting some nookie [an ancient Egyptian word! -- "nk" = engaging in sex with a woman; a slang form with a different determinative glyph also meant a criminal or abuser] separates the men from the boys. The "-ta" suffix can mean "you", especially in the dual. However, with the repetition here it has more the sense of "on the one hand" and "on the other hand", and suggests degrees of performance. The level of wisdom matches the level of performance in the physical world.)

280.421bW534 Her-k h*a*-k. *Sa*u thu ry.

Your face is exposed. Protect yourself against pregnancy. (From the sexual standpoint this verse warns the lovers to be careful about STD's and the risk of pregnancy. "Her" is the face, and thus the front. "Ha" usually means "back". "Her-ha" is a play on Neha Her, Stinky Face, one of the judges in the Judgment Hall and an epithet of Aapep who is subdued by Serqet in the Amduat, Hour Seven, and also appears in Hour Ten. On the other hand it also plays on the name "Her-f Ha-f" used for Horus in his role as the divine ferryman. "Ha" can also mean naked or infected. The W. version has "Ry wer" which is the great entrance to a temple. "Ye" or "yer", means to get pregnant. On the other hand the T. and P. versions have "Wer" alone. That usually means The Great One. However, it is not certain why one would want protection from the Great One. The bird glyph often means

something bad. Thus, I think this hymn is about the challenge of getting some good sex while at the same time avoiding its undesired side effects such as diseases and untimely pregnancies. I think "thu ry" may be a scribal error or variant for "thureh", which means sin in the sense of trespassing against someone in a dishonorable manner. This requires practical wisdom. The hymn is short and very vague about references, so it is hard to pin down a final interpretation, but the general sense is clear if you accept my interpretation -- which is still uncertain.)

281.422aT293 Jed medu: ases. He! Kukebebe! He! Atyaba.!

Say the word and run! O! You coiled one! O! Atya-ba! (This verse appears to be nonsensical psychobabble. "Ku kebeb" as "you coiled one" is speculative. The whole thing may be just loud noises. We simply don't know. The "bebe" and "ba" may refer to Baba. "Atya" may be "AAA", a variant of "@@" which is to cry out loudly and suggests "@@n" or "@@n@" a noisy ape or baboon, another symbol of Baba.)

281.422bW534-535 Rew en peheta. Rew en petheta. Peheta, petheta.

Lion of Mighty jaws! Lion of Mighty claws! Jaws and Claws! ("Rew" is a lion. The word gives us our familiar name, "leo", the lion. I think "Pehet" is a variant spelling of "pehet" mighty power, and is often associated with mantra power. This is the lion's roar. "Peth" is the tearing and rending by the lion's claws. If the previous verse is about Baba, this verse may be about his good friend, Sekhemet, the lioness form of Mut-Hathor.)

281.422cW535 Em da en An, AAA. Thu Bes. Afu An henu.

When giving to the Tower. AAA! You are Bes. Limbs are the Tower salutation. (This verse seems to be about Tem the Tall Tower and a transformation into Bes, the dwarf god associated with dancing and begetting of families. "Henu" is a salutation directing the Ka energy and the heart's intention, but here also plays on "Henu" the phallus. Bes is a transformation of Baba, expert in the phallus, and Tem

is the cosmic phallus.)

281.422dW535 N@y. N@y. N@y. N@y.

**Sail, sail, snake, snake.** (The words "sail" and "snake" are both pronounced "n@y", so the verse consists of repetition of this sound as a mantra. The serpent represents good energy going into the Twat.)

282.423aW535-536 Jed medu: A, khaset ten. Raa. Aket-k pa.

Say the word and Ah, that Foreign Land, so far away, this is your estate. (The interpretation of this verse is debatable. I take "raa" as a variant writing of raau, to be far off or remote. "Aket" is an estate, and the determinative glyph shown with the T. version is a reasonable symbol for an estate. The Chinese used a very similar symbol [pronounced ya or ye] for an estate in ancient times. They would often inscribe the family totem glyph inside the estate glyph like a medieval European coat of arms. The idea is that the avatar, like a world-ruling pharaoh, as if owns foreign lands as his own private estates.)

282.423bW536 Khaset ten raa: nab, hekenu.

Foreign Land, so far away, this gold and precious unguent! (For Egyptians far off foreign lands were often the sources of exotic resources that the upper classes hired skilled craftsmen to refine into luxury items for artistic and religious purposes. For example, the tomb of Tutankhamen abounded in such artifacts. "Nab is a variant of "neweb", gold. The final "b" is left off, but the determinative is present.)

282.423cW536 Kh@a Tau Hekenu. Ka-k nene Wa-Sha, aru nene eref.

The king is richly caparisoned like Taw with jewelry and unguent. This is your Bull-like Ka of the Ocean Meditation, and these forms [adhere] to it. (The king, fully bedecked, ascends his throne and his resplendent ka energy enters the Transcendental Ocean Awareness Meditation. He performs this meditation until he reaches the transcendental state of the Unbounded Ocean of Undefined Awareness. The caparisons come from far away distant lands. When the consciousness of the pharaoh expands during meditation, it embraces far beyond all these distant lands and

their wonderful resources within his conscious awareness. This hymn achieves a remarkable integration of the physical forms and the state of consciousness. "Hekenu" also means praise and so does "Wa Sha" at times. Taw is a deity related to apparel, perhaps a male companion to Taat, the goddess of weaving. See Hymn 322 that also mentions Taw and associates him with a foreign land that Faulkner believes is Lebanon.)

283.424aW537 Jed medu: Ak rer W. @net-f ten arek Aabet.

Say the word and indeed W. rotates this, his adze, toward you on the East. (The avatar identifies with Osiris sitting on his throne at the North Pole. He rotates his adze, the Dipper constellation, and it swings around to the East. Most constellations rotate only from east to west. However, the Dipper is at the Pole, so it can rotate in a full circle while still in view. Thus, only it and a few other circumpolar stars can rotate toward the east while visible in the sky. This suggests an ability to move opposite the normal flow of time, an advanced Wizard skill.)

283.424bW537 De-f sekhet am sen, Menew. Akau, a atheth me ath.

He places a marking upon them, O Procreator. The estates, O thieves, steal not. (This verse is obscure. The "akau" may be the "estates" of the Ka's. The glyphs for them in the T. version look like the one in 423a's T. version, suggesting that these are the same word. The "sekhet" is a problem also. It could be a blow delivered to the robbers. "Sekhet" often has the sense of a field, which would go well with the estates mentioned in the second half of the verse. The connection to Menew here is not clear either, unless the uplifted arm is his characteristic Ka gesture. Perhaps later research will reveal some of the hidden details needed for better understanding of this brief hymn. There seems to be an idea that the Procreator puts markings on his creations so that stolen goods can be recognized. This is a common economic practice and the principle of unique genetic markers also holds in the world of DNA.)

284.425aW537 Jed medu: Peseh en Tem. Meh nef re en W.

Say the word and the Tower bites and fills the mouth of W. (This is another

very obscure hymn that may contain reference to sexual practices. But further scrutiny of the poem and its continuation in the next hymn suggests that it may be about the art of the scribe. The "Tower" here becomes the paintbrush. The artist is bitten by the paint brush because he has the urge to write or paint. Then he sticks the brush in his mouth and chews on it lightly to soften it.)

284.425bW537 @n nen fe @nen net.

Then he winds the cordage of a book. (This could also be "Then he paints a picture." "@n" is to return. Here it would be like a fisherman hauling in a line or a net. However, "@n" can also be to paint. Thus, he perhaps paints lines and grids. "Nen" can simply be a demonstrative or can mean "retreat". "Nen@t" may be a word for a book, and "@nen-net" may be deliberate or accidental metathesis of "nen@t". This may also describe the cords used to tie papyrus scrolls. Otherwise we are not sure what the cord is used for.)

284.425cW537-538 He Sep-pa an Hetu. He Hetu an Sep-pa.

The Chief Guardian of the Perceptive Faculty is struck by the mansions. The mansions are struck by the Chief Guardian of the Perceptive Faculty. (The "Sep" is the Chief Guardian of Osiris. His totem is a centipede. The various chakra energies each have a guardian. "Sepa" is the chief of these guardians. The mansions are the energy fields of the various chakras. This verse and the ones that follow may describe the scribe or painter's creative process. "Mansions" may be an official title.)

284.425dW538 Pef Rew em khenu pen Rew.

**That lion is inside this lion.** (This is esoteric language for which the exact allusion is lost. The artist is a lion, and his picture will be a lion. In China there is a bridge with lion balustrades. Some of them have lions within lions. The *Avatamsaka* school of Buddhism has an analogy of a golden lion whose every component is another golden lion. This is the principle of the fractal. It is also a way of describing unity within apparent diversity. Lacking context we can only speculate.)

284.425eW538 @ha Kawy em khenu Tekhen.

The two bulls fight inside the ibis. (The allusion here is clearer. The ibis is the totem of Thoth, the Intellect. Usually the ibis is "tekhy", but here there is a pun on the word "tekhen", which means "obelisk". The two bulls are Horus and Set. All of their fighting can be interpreted as an intellectual game that is going on in the mind of the artist. The pair of bulls may require a pair of obelisks. That gives us a code for Baba. He is the Wu-ji, or Beyond the Ultimate. The Ibis of Thoth is the Taiji/Tekhy of the Grand Ultimate. The two bulls are the Yin and Yang. Compare this verse to line six of Hexagram #2. Consider Hexagram #1 to be the "Tekhen". The bulls become dragons in the Chinese imagery. Thoth is the tutelary deity for writing and painting that derives from the technology of paper and brushes made from papyrus reeds.)

285.426aW538 Jed medu: Aw neshes-k ar sheswy-k. Besha An thera.

Say the word and your two drops of fluid go to your two vessels. The Light Tower spits paint. (The two vessels are the scribe's two ink pots. One holds black ink and the other holds red ink. The Tower here is the brush of Thoth that he holds upright. This continues the description of the scribe or painter. The brush "spits" paint onto the papyrus. There is a sexual innuendo here also. The Tower refers back to Tem and the creation of the universe. The creation of the universe recurs in the creative painting of the artist and the way the avatar projects his world as a work of art from his own consciousness.)

285.426bW538-539 A bekha mewy em Mu. A ye Bebe neth Seshew.

# O, brilliant is the flowing in the waters. O, the Baboon who is Seshew, god of calligraphy winks!

(The waters are the two moist paint colors. "Mewy" is flowing. Bebe is Baba, who is Thoth in the form of the baboon and the totem of scribes. Seshat is the goddess of literature and the evolution of civilization. Seshew is her male consort, the god of calligraphy and writing, who is probably just a transformation of the baboon form of Baba-Thoth himself. The exact meaning of the word I translate as "wink" is not certain, but this meaning works well here. The writer captures the transcendental

essence of Baba in his elegant literary expression. The use of the baboon Baba for the scribe's totem tells us how important the Egyptians felt it was to retain a sense of humor in even the most sublime literature. The scribe fails when he takes himself too seriously and can no longer laugh at his work – and his mistakes.)

285.426cW539 Hewet *khasy*. Jet Weret hetet ab-a.

The Great Body is the scorpion of my heart. (The first half Let it rain, evelid. is the writer giving permission to cry tears like rain from the eyelids of Osiris. Khasy is a special name for the eyelids of Osiris, Deity of the Eye. The great body can refer to the body as a whole or the medulla in particular. The medulla has the general shape of a scorpion with the pineal as its stinger barb on its tail. nerve extends from the medulla down to control the heartbeat. The instinctive programs in the medulla cause us much anguish as we evolve because they are very conservative, automatic, and resist adaptive change to fit the evolving consciousness. So the avatar must feel in his heart and then tunnel from there back into the medulla Tears sometimes come along with this to purify and upgrade the programs there. process. The writer captures this turmoil of the heart in his writing and seeks to inspire a person to move forward and expand consciousness. Isis often takes the form of Sereget, the scorpion goddess to represent the paradoxical challenge of the instincts that preserve us and yet also hold us back from growth.)

285.426dW529 Ah, tha ab New Sew, Rew em Mu. Aw, Awa hetet ab-ta.

The heart of the Primordial Urge weeps and is angry at himself, the lion in the water. Expand and expand the scorpion of your heart. ("Ah" is to cry. "Tha ab" is to be angry. New is the primordial urge for the "waters" of undefined awareness to rise up into creations. The lion is Tef-nut/Sekhmet and represents the formation of the sun and physical heat energy generated from the primordial undefined energy when it is compressed. The scorpion is the medulla, which is located in the brainstem behind the throat. Hence, "hetet" also can mean throat. "Throat of the heart" makes little sense until we understand the connection here between the throat chakra, the heart chakra, and the third eye chakra that is on the tip of the scorpion's tail. The lion may also have a physiological counterpart. A possibility is the corona radiata surrounding the waters of the third ventricle and spreading emotions throughout the cortex as data comes into the mid-brain and passes

through the limbic system up into the higher cognitive centers. The emotions of anger and sorrow that become the expressions of the medulla primitive brain in our reactions to situations are ultimately directed by the self at the self. Thus, the verse exhorts the avatar to expand the scorpion of the heart until it can see this bigger picture clearly. "New" is the primitive brain that arose with life in the ocean, "Rew" is the intermediate brain limbic system, and "Sew" [the person you think you are] is the rational brain of the cortex and frontal lobes. The lion and the concept of self must suffer the strictures of past limitations set up as the original survival operating system by the primitive brain until they can transcend them, clear them, and replace them with an updated and flexible operating system. The "at" at the end should be "ta" and means "your".)

286.427aW539-540 @beshu em aaashu-th em thath henu.

Say the word and the wine pots are with your roast meat and with the jar of sweets.

(This hymn is written off as incomprehensible by Faulkner and he may be right. To me it sounds like a crazy wild drinking song. "@besh" can mean a pot, a form of Peteh, one of the seven main stars of Orion, a serpent deity, or a kind of wine. That is a real mixed bag of choices, in addition to which we lack a determinative. Also, "@beshu" is probably plural. Based on the rest of the verse, I choose "wine pots". That means we have a party of drunks. The whole verse may just be nonsense sounds made for fun. "Ashu" or "ashebu" is probably roast meat. This word also seems to be a distorted stretched out drunken metathesis of "@beshu". "Thatha" is another kind of jar, and "henu" is an ointment or, more likely, a sweet snack served in the jar. The whole thing sounds like drunken babble at a party celebrating a good repast.)

286.427bW540 Keben New seben-nu, hesy Netu

The Boat of the Primordial Urge rocks and the ladies perform. ("Keben" was a large ocean-going boat. New with three pots is the Primordial Urge. "Seben" is to wriggle. The two words "keben" and "seben" rhyme. This verse continues the partying atmosphere. The "red crowns" are probably pretty women who sing and dance and play instruments. "Hesy" is to perform song and dance music or to make ritual praises. Here the party holds sway. The women may be especially devoted to

the goddess Net.)



Ancient Egyptian Female Party Entertainers
A pharaoh might want to remember such parties in his afterlife.

286.427cW540 A-a-ashy, a-a-ashy en thesa Netu.

A-a-ashi, a-a-ashi, for my uplifting of the ladies. (Again, the women are called "red crowns" or devotees of Net. This verse is something like "Two cheers to egg on the pretty ladies." The ladies are doing a sexy dance such as can often be seen depicted in Egyptian paintings. The speaker may be in the audience or an active participant actually chanting and lifting the girls during the dance.)

286.427dW540 Aa-th ren-a.

**Shout my name.** (The drunken host wants the women to shout his name in recognition for his approval and encouragement of them. A pharaoh may have composed or commissioned these verses to commemorate some fun times he had. Pharaohs Wenas, Teta, and Pepy all selected it, so it must have had significance for them.)

287.428aT296 Jed medu: Nen-na mut-f. Nen-na mut-f.

[Say the word and] this is his mother, this is his mother.

287.428bW541 Akerer em nen. Akerer em nen. Ma tha-f.

Whirl it, whirl it, Shake it up, cat man. (This hymn may be a continuation of the previous hymn. It sounds like more drinking and dancing. "Rer" is a man, and also means to turn around or revolve. "Aker" is a leonine earth god. "Ma[u]" is a cat, but without the cat determinative means to look at. "Tha" is a man. "Thefa" may mean to shake. The meaning is uncertain and this verse may well be more drunken babble.)

288.429aW541 Jed medu: Heka Hekeret as er-k.

Say the word and the Twat serpent rushes to you. ("Heka" is the name of a serpent in the underworld, and "Hekeret" is its female mate. The names may be variant spellings of "Haker", which was the name of a festival associated with the Osirian rites. This verse needs further research.)

288.429bW541 Hery hery Wat Aryt W. me degau nef.

**Busy enjoying the Path, the Eye of W. does not see him.** (This may mean that the avatar is so busy watching his path that he does not see the serpent rushing at him. The serpent represents some form of energy that may disrupt the avatar's progress on his path. There may be an allusion in this verse to the story of Ra and Isis which might somehow connect it to the mysterious *Ha*ker rites. "Wat Aryt" may refer obliquely to the Eye of Horus.)

288.429cW541-542 Am ne-k ary wepet-k em W. Thefa em aw.

**Do not do your mission on W.** Shake and go. ("Thefa" is to shake. "Em aw" is literally "in the manner of going." The overall meaning of this hymn is uncertain, as with many of the very short hymns that have the nature of spells. The expression "hery hery wat" can mean that the chief is on his way, but also plays on the way a serpent's head [her] is on the path that he takes. "Her her" generally means "because of". Written with the path radical it can mean to enjoy. This verse seems to warn the serpent energy away from its mission of disrupting the avatar. Again, this verse reminds me of the famous story of Ra and Isis in which Isis disrupts Ra's enjoyment of his walk along the road as he tours his creations by putting a poisonous serpent on the path. See my translation of the story with detailed commentary for insights.)

### 

289.430aW542 Jed medu: Kher Ka en Sehej. Kher Sehej en Ka.

Say the word and the Bull falls to the Illuminator, and the Illuminator falls to the Bull. The Bull is the Ka of Heaven, here representing Set as Aapep the monster cosmic python. The Bull is full of Shit, and that is a big Illusion. The Illuminator is a name for Ra, the source of Enlightenment for our world. Both transform into serpents to represent their nature as energy and try to subdue each other. They are actually both forms of Ra. One represents Illusion and the other represents Enlightenment. Illusion turns Enlightenment into Illusion, and Enlightenment turns Illusion into Enlightenment. "Sehej" is written as "Sejeh", but this is metathesis due to calligraphic concerns, much like "t-mu" is a way of writing "mut" and "Mehen" is a way of writing "Nemeh".)

289.430bW542 Akher, seben.

**Fall and writhe.** (This line echoes the coda of hymn 277, but does not fit as well. The two hymns are similar in language and structure, but different in content. We have to imagine the Bull and the Illuminator as two serpents.)

290.431aT298 Jed medu: kher her hery her. Pera Nem Kam er-s @m nef nef.

Say the word and the face falls on the face. The Black Bull goes forth for it until he swallows it. (There is word play on face, fall, and on. They all sound similar. We had two heads in 429b. Here we have three heads in a row. The T version has the clearest text.)

290.431bT298 Kher her hery her. Pera Nem Kam ar-s ath nef nef.

The face falls on the face. The black bull goes forth for it until he grasps it. (The meaning of the first phrase of this couplet is obscure. Budge takes it as the name of a serpent, perhaps with three heads. Faulkner takes it as one face falling on another. This may be a continuation of the previous hymn, further developing the image of the play of Illusion and Illumination as if they are two serpents vying with each other. The "Nem Kam" is the "Kam Wer", or Great Black Bull and may

symbolize the land of Egypt. The grasping and swallowing is not clear. The context and the allusions are missing. A sexual interpretation is possible. The hymn probably refers to aspects of the cult of bull sacrifice and mythological symbolism involved with the Black Bull. The Black Bull and the White Baba of the next hymn may connect them.)

291.432aW543 Jed medu: der hekenu-k, Baba Hej, an per em feneth.

Say the word and expel your precious unguent, O Bright Prana Hole, by that which goes forth from the nose serpent. (There seems to be a play here on the name of Baba and the cave he lives in, as well as prana breath, the nose, and fragrant "hekenu" unguent. The serpent here probably represents the waves of odor. With the reference to Baba we can surmise a sexual aspect to this hymn. Faulkner has a problem with the notion of a hole, but the hole [or possibly a ring] determinative is in both surviving versions of the text. I suspect the spelling of Baba's name should be read Baba rather than Bebaa, but there are many variant spellings. "Hej" can mean white or bright. The nose is the phallus on the face. The phallus is the nose serpent. Serpents slither on the ground as if going on their noses. Their sharp olfactory sense supercedes their eyesight.)

291.432bW543-544 Nehem heken-k nek, Baba Hej, an per em feneth.

**Deliver your anointing, O White Prana Hole, by that which goes forth from the nose serpent.** (The white prana that anoints may be semen. Baba is the master of the phallus. See the note above on the spelling of Baba's name.)

292.433aW544 Jed medu: Netek tekek neteka, Aken-ha.

Say the word and you, attack yourself, O sneaky Snake. ("Netek" is a form of "you". "Tekek" is to attack. "Aken-ha" is the name of a serpent. "Aken" is to tell a lie. Lies are self destructive vibrations. These are magical serpent spells for dealing with energy or actually repelling snakes.)

292.433bW544 Tek en tek en tek enek Aken-*h*a.

Attack to the attack of your attack, O sneaky Snake. (This continues the previous verse playing on the sounds of "tek". The parsing is controversial. All forms of attack are self-destructive.)

293.434aW544-544+1 Jed medu: ha-k, amen. Amen ne thu.

Say the word and your back is hidden. You are not hidden. (It is possible to imagine your back is invisible because you can not see it. Of course others can see your back. There is play here on the Hidden One, Amen Ra. Amen Ra is the true self of Osiris.)

293.434bW544+1 Am-k red*a* maa thu W.

You do not let W. see you. (Some people imagine that they can withhold information from others and keep it secret. This is like imagining that people can not see your back because you can not see it.)

293.434cT299 Ha-k amen, Fay. Amen thu.

**Your back is hidden, o serpent. You hide.** (Here the serpent seems to stand for someone with something to hide. There are gaps in the text. The reading "Fay" is one of several possible readings since the phonetics are missing.)

293.434dW544+1 Am-k aw ar bu net W. am.

You do not go to the place where W. is. (A person with something to hide will tend to avoid going to the place where a person with clear vision hangs out.)

293.434eW544+1-545 Am-f jed ren-k pu er-k na Nem, *Sa* Nemet.

He does not say that name of yours to you of "Strider, Son of Lady Strider". (The clear-sighted avatar may not speak out your secret to you, but he knows it. "Nem" is an epithet, and probably refers to Osiris as the constellation Orion who strides across the night sky. The mother would then be Newet, who also strides across the night sky as the Milky Way. A person with secrets avoids people who will

see them and expose them.)

293.435aW545 Kher Hem pesejet em Hep. Afen, afen.

The Servant of the Shining Ennead falls into the Nile. Flee, flee. (The Nile represents the stream of life for Egypt. It is the physical source of happiness. Hence, it was called "Happy" as long ago as the times of ancient Egypt. When the secret is revealed, the Strider [i.e. Osiris, the Servant of the Ennead and avatar of Amen Ra] falls from the sky into the Nile. He loses his honorable position, but it is a fortunate fall, because he can then return to a state of integrity. Usually "striding" refers to Osiris in the sky as Orion and carries the idea of the bold striding of a hero. Here he falls into the Nile and seems to drown. The W version has a determinative that looks like a pelican for "pesejet", but the T and P versions both clearly have the shining determinative.)

293.435bW545 *H*aw, sejer.

O serpent, take a rest. (A person who has unburdened himself of secrets sleeps better at night and dies at peace with the world. Otherwise, he strides about in his bad dreams trying to stay out of trouble. And when he dies, he has unfinished business. Keeping a secret here means deliberately depriving someone of information that they would find disadvantageous to them.)

294.436aW545-546 Jed medu: Herew pa W. per em shenej, per em shenej.

Say the word and W. is this Will that goes forth from the acacia, goes forth from the acacia. (The acacia is a symbol of Isis. Horus is the Will. This verse therefore describes the birth of Horus from the womb of Isis. The Will is born from Feeling. If a person has no feeling one way or another about things, the will does not assert itself.)

294.436bW546 Wejej nef saw thu Rew. Per weju nef saw thu Rew.

He is always instructed to protect you, O lion. He who instructed to protect you O lion goes forth. (Horus will be a warrior, a doer of deeds. The lion he protects is a symbol of Ra or Shiva as the male Akerew lion.)

294.437aW547-547 Per en W. em jenat-f, sejer nef em jenat-f.

W. goes forth in his jar [of anger], and he sleeps in his jar [of anger]. (The avatar who identifies with Horus the Younger is filled with righteous anger that motivates him for revenge to set things right. The word "jenat" has a wine jar determinative, but is a play on "jened", which is the anger of Horus. The immature Horus is as if drunk with the rage that is bottled up inside him.)

294.437bW547 Aw h@w W. em ne*h*epu.

W. arises in the dawns of the next days. (The avatar identifies with the sun in his circadian activities. Thus, he carries out the plan of the Higher Self even when he is immature and acts with anger.)

294.437cW547 Per nef em jenat-f, sejer nef em jenat-f.

He goes forth in his jar of anger, and he sleeps in his jar of anger. (This repeats 437a.)

294.437dW547-548 Aw h@w W. em nehepu.

W. arises in the dawns. (This repeats 437b.)

295.438aW548 Jed medu: sethep mafedet ar nehebet an da-f Fay.

Say the word and the leopard leaps upon the neck of the gift-bearing serpent. (This verse contains code words. The "mafedet" or leopard is code for Baba, the

older and wiser brother of Horus. The neck is "nehebet", which is code for Egyptian yoga. This is code for mastering Kundalini Yoga. "Fay" puns on "lifting" and suggests that the kundalini serpent uplifts consciousness through yoga as it lifts up its head on its neck.)

295.438bW548 Wehem-s ar nehebet Jeser Tep.

He repeats it on the neck of the Holy Head serpent. ("Jeser" means splendid, honorable, and holy. "Tep" is the topmost and indicates something of primary importance. It can refer to priority in time or topmost in space. Of course it is also the head of the serpent that is lifted when the neck raises up. The code says that the energy of yoga enables a primary mission in the uplifting of life to be achieved. "Wehem" is to repeat and plays on the Wheel of Fortune Trump, because "Wehem @nekh" [Repeating Life] is its name in the Senet Tarot Oracle and Game tradition. The most holy is also encoded in "nehebet" as the Cosmic Mother Nekhebet and the Lady of Kundalini, Nebet-Het and again signals the discipline of yoga as the most holy technique of managing life energy. This hymn may also refer to moves in the game of Senet but almost certainly is Baba's wild and humorous way of giving advice to his younger brother, Horus. He recommends yoga as a way of mastering the anger that disturbs Horus. The neck is the home of the primitive brain. primitive operating system reacts to events in a mindless instinctive manner. stressed it reacts with anger in ways that are often self destructive. Yoga can smooth out the stress and set the stage for upgrading the system software in the primitive brain.)

295.438cW549 Sey sep tef? W. sep tef.

And his outcome? W. is his outcome. ("Sep" is the fate, outcome, results, or fortune. The answer is that each person is his own fate, his own responsibility. YOU are responsible for whatever the outcome of your life turns out to be and there is no passing of the buck.)

296.439aW549 Jed medu: thethu then, ne shem-k. @h@ en W.

Say the word and O thith Th-nake, do not go. Thtand by W. (The root "theth"

used in the serpent's name can mean to alight or to tie down. This sounds like a joke, and possibly a drunken one at that.)

296.439bW549 W. pa Geb. Hemeth sen na Hemethet.

**This W. is the World.** Hemethy is the brother of Hemethet (Hemethet is probably also the sister of Hemethy, don't you think? The serpent names may refer to ferry operators in the Astral Realm. "Hemety" is an alternate spelling.)

296.439cW550 Met at-k j@@mau.

Your father is dead from J@ams. ("J@@m" is the mantra form of the "Was" scepter. This mantra was code for certain yogic postures used during meditation. Geb is the father of Osiris, the avatar, and represents the physical world. The meditation takes the attention out of the physical world. In that sense Geb dies.)

297.440aW550 Jeret net W. awet hery-k.

**The palm of W. has come upon you.** (The palm here is the palm of the hand. It plays on the notion of a boundary.)

297.440bW550 Na shewet nen awet hery-k.

It is this emptiness that is come upon you.

297.440cW550 Mafedet, Khenetet Het @nekh.

It is the leopard, the chief of the House of Life. (These are epithets of Baba. Baba has come to instruct and initiate his father into the No Limit Ocean Awareness Meditation.)

297.440dW551 Ahes thu ar her-k. Pakhes thu ar petry-k.

He strikes you on your face and scratches on your eyes. (These are code words for parts of the initiation. He opens a new vista for the initiate and opens his eyes to the mysteries of female energy. The "face" is the visual field that the eyes behold.)

297.441aW551 Akher em hes-k, seben-k em weseshet-k.

You fall into your shit and writhe in your urine. (This means that you have to face up to and deal with or live with your own issues. They are your own responsibility.)

297.441bW551 Akher sejer, seben, ma thu mut-k Newet.

Fall into sleep, and writhe so your mother, Newet, can see you. (The initiate must learn how to sleep properly and face up to his maternal issues. This verse echoes back to 418a-b. The initiate must pass through the Astral Realms.)

298.442aW552 Jed medu: Kh@ R@. Aakhet-f tep-f.

Say the word and the Higher Self Sun rises. His Cobra of Samadhi is on his head. (Samadhi is a female noun and the scribe here deifies it with the cobra glyph sitting in an all-inclusive basket glyph. The cobra energy rises to the crown chakra and brings the dawn of enlightenment to the yogi.)

298.442bW552 Areh faw pen per em Ta khera jeb@u W.

As for this serpent that ascends from the earth and is under the fingers of W. (The avatar will be able to manage the kundalini serpent that he raises from deep within the physical body. The text describes tantric yoga techniques. The text may well be read as "Ar hefaw pen . . . ." "Hefaw" is also a name of a serpent.)

298.442cW552-553 Ash@-f tep-k em des pen amy jeret mafedet her.

He slices your head with this knife in the hand of the Leopard Face. (Baba wearing his leopard skin initiating robe slices the crown chakra open so that the cobra of light can shine forth as the Higher Self. This is more initiation code with a priest perhaps wearing a leopard mask.)

298.443aW553 Setha-f tepu re-k., sesher-f metu-k.

He draws the teeth of your mouth and he milks your semen. (The milking of poison from a serpent is compared to the milking of semen from a penis. The tantric initiations continue with special techniques.)

298.443bW553 Em fedu apu ruju amyu khet thebut Asar.

With those four cords that follow the sandals of the Perceptive Faculty. (The four cords are the four senses that serve the Perceptive Faculty [Osiris]. As thongs in his sandals, they form the basis of his ability to move about in the world. This may be more secret initiation ritual. See my article on the Narmer Palette in which I discuss the pre-dynastic evidence for the rituals of ancient yogic shamans who wear the leopard skin robe and carry the sandals of Osiris.)

298.443cW554 *H*aw sejer. K*a s*eben.

**Serpent, rest. Bull, writhe.** (This seems to refer to Set as a bull [with testicles] and a serpent [phallus]. The bull writhes when its testicles are removed. Baba knows that Set will lose the contest with Horus and that Aapep has no real power, although they may writhe as they lose their grip on your life when you assert your innate Will.)

299.444aW554 Jed medu: Jet er Pet. Sepa Herew er Ta.

Say the word and the immortal body-serpent goes to Heaven and the Guardian of the Will heads for Earth. ("Jet" is a cobra, a physical body, and immortality. "Sepa" is the centipede totem for the main guardian of the chakra energies in the spine of Horus. The body as a vibration of energy belongs to Heaven. The subtle chakras that connect the mind through the body to various forms of matter belong to

Earth. The usual order is that energy and spirit goes to heaven and physical matter goes to earth. Baba the Cosmic Fool reverses the usual order. For him the physical body [jet] ascends to Heaven, and the spiritual energy of the Will [Horus] goes into the Earth. This is a good topic for contemplation.)

299.444bW554 Thebet Herew shas-f, Neb Het Ka Thepehet.

The sandal of the Will advances, the Lord of the House of the Bull of the Primal **Temple.** (The sandal of Osiris represents the individual footsteps of progress on the course of evolution. "Thepehet" [Tepehet] is a cave. It analyzes as "Tep-Het", the "Tep" is also a person's primary mission. Osiris lives deep House of the Head. inside the cave of the House of the Head. [See Amduat, Hour Seven.] "Ka" is the creative life energy symbolized by the phallus of a bull. Osiris loses his phallus, but then retires to his cave and transforms magically into Tem, the phallus of Ra, to create This produces Horus, the indomitable Will, as his heir and the son to be born as a new day. The path is the transmutation of sexual energy into spiritual enlightenment. The Ka of the second chakra generative instinct transmutes into the Ba of the sixth chakra Mind and then the two ascend as an Aakh immortal Immortal Light Beings do not need to reproduce sexually and thus Light Being. redirect their creative energies into evolutionary progress for the benefit of the cosmos.)

299.444cW555 Sheneth fay ne sheneth-a.

The encircling serpent does not encircle me. (Baba teaches that the Self is transcendental, so no boundary can encircle or enclose it or limit it. The Transcendental Self is a boundless boundary that holds the whole Universe within it. Mehen and Aapep are python-like serpents that surround. Mehen is protective and Aapep is constrictive. The avatar easily moves beyond both types of boundary.)

299.444dW555 Nehet W. nehet-f. Khetet W. khetet-f.

The sycamore of W. is his sycamore. The tree of W. is his tree. (The sycamore is the Egyptian symbolic Tree of Life.)

299444eW555 Gemy W. em wat-f, wenemy-f nef su mumu.

Whomever W. finds on his pathway, he eats for himself, one after the other. (This verse is a near quote of 274.407c. The avatar "eats" whatever he encounters and it dissolves as if digested. Thus nothing can hinder him.)

300.445aW556 Jed medu: A, kheret nen Saset, Mekheneta na Aq Het Aryt Khenem.

Say the word and, O, the goods of this Crossover City. The Ferryman of the Baboon of Exaltation of the "Eye of Khenem". . . ("Kheret" are goods or Sais [Sas] was an important town in the Delta and was sacred to Neith possessions. [Net], the goddess of the crossed arrows who represents the optic chiasm. think of her as an ancient goddess of the hunt like Diana. Of course, she is a fitting exoteric goddess for the visual acuity required for the hunt. She has a special relation to Osiris, perhaps helping him to see clearly in his dark cavern temple deep inside the skull-mind. Ferries were an important part of life in the delta because of its many Nile branches, and the ferry is an ancient image for crossing over from illusion to enlightenment. Buddhists still commonly use the analogy and probably borrowed the metaphor from the Egyptians. Ferries were much more important for Egypt than for India, especially since they associated east with birth and west with death because of the orientation of the sun relative to the Nile. A mythical ferry also transported the identities of the dead to the realm of the afterlife. "Aq" means lofty or exalted, and "Het[t]" is the name of a dog-headed ape who protects the sun and prevents Aapep, the serpent of restriction, from limiting life. "Het" is just another epithet for Baba in his baboon transformation. "Khenem" is the cosmic potter who creates beings from Another reading takes "Aryt Khenem" as "made by Khenem". clay and water. "Eye of Khenem" was the name of a boat of the sun operated by Her-f Ha-f, the celestial ferryman. The name "Eye of Khenem" means that the key technology of practical creation is focused attention. Baba is so high that he is transcendental. Each creation made by the focused attention of Khenem has a secret "ferryboat" of transcendental awareness that takes it back to its source. The Baboon and the Eye are the "goods" being transported. Egyptian artists often depicted a baboon in a papyrus boat bringing the Wisdom Eye to Thoth.)

300.445bW556 An nu en W. W. pa Seker na Re-Set*a*u.

This W. is the Silence of the Mouth of the Towmen's Land. Brings this to W. (The first "this" refers to the contents of the ferryboat – the Eye of Wisdom that the baboon brings. You say the proper word and the ferryman brings his boat to take you to your destination. This verse identifies the avatar with "Seker" of "Re-Setau". [See Amduat, Hours Four and Five.] "Seker" is Osiris as the god of the dead who presided over the huge necropolis at Memphis called Restau. He represents the deep silence of dissolution and deep meditation. Seker specifically is the destroyed phallus of Osiris, the only part of him that completely disappeared. Thus it is a transformation of Osiris. The "Setayu" are the crewmen who tow the boat of Ra to the necropolis and the stone sarcophagi down into the tomb. The glyph shows the coiled towropes. The Mouth is an entrance at a hill or cliff into an underground world. Exoterically it is a ramp for towing the sarcophagus into its tomb. Esoterically it refers to the entrance to the Astral World and the Silence of deep This verse also refers obliquely to certain secret mantras used by the ancient Egyptians. You say the mantras silently in the proper way and they draw you in an evolutionary direction into the deep silence of the transcendental awareness.)

300.445cW557 Aw W. ar bu kher Seker Khenet Peju Sha

W. tends toward the place that is under [the rule of] the Destroyed One, Foremost of the Expanded Realms. (This verse describes an important aspect of the meditation for entering deep silence. The awareness expands. The deep silence when the attention moves beyond all objects takes you into the most expanded realm of consciousness. All creations seem as if destroyed. "Peju-Sha Semet" literally is "Bow-Ocean Land". The bow glyph suggests the idea of expansion, and the lake glyph suggests undefined awareness since liquid water takes the shape of its container and has no shape of its own.)

300.445dW557 Sen nen apu an nu en Maju apen nu Set.

This is our brother who brings this [key] of the Ma-ju's that are of Set's Country. (The "brother" probably refers to Set, Lord of Illusion. "This" as in 445b refers to a mantra boat. The word "Ma-ju" is a hapax legomenon. The determinatives suggest bridge spans or planks for boarding the ferry. I believe this is an intentionally scrambled version of the sacred mantra "Jam" put into the plural [Jamu] to signify repetition. "Maju" thus may be a playful variant of "Medu" [word or mantra]. Set's Country may refer to the Nome of Set [#11 in Upper Egypt] or to the city of Edfu.

However, this word also has a connection to the sense of smell. It sometimes is spelled "seth" and occurs with "neter" as "neter-seth", fine incense. "Neteru-Set" is the funerary mound [with Set written as in this verse] which is usually out in a dry desert area. "Sety-neter" or "seneter" is the scent of a god. The "fragrance" of things increases as the consciousness becomes more refined. Set, the master of Illusion, is at the entrance to the dreamy Astral Realm [See **Amduat**, Hour One].)

301.446aW557 Jed medu: pa[we]t-k nek Naw hen@ Nen-newet.

Say the word and your Primordial Group has the Primordial Urge and Cosmic **Space for you.** ("Pat" or "Pawet" is the group of Primordial Gods. "Naw" [New, Newen, or Nenew] is the personification of pure awareness, pure energy potential as it forms into a Primordial Urge to create. Nen-newet [Newenewet or Newet] is the consort of New and represents the Cosmic Space into which the creation bursts. She evolves to contain all the stars and galaxies that come from the "Big Bang". Newet's prefix "Nen" means weak because this unbounded Cosmic Space by itself can do nothing. It is simply open acceptance. Newen and Newenewet are two of the Eight Primordials created by Thoth-Jehuty. They are precursors of the eight aspects of the soul, and they roughly correspond to the eight trigrams of the Chinese Book of They originate in the City of the Eight [Khemenu]. This is Thoth's sacred site and marks the Heart Chakra in the physical center of Egypt. The "tekh" is the little plummet for making fine adjustments to the accuracy of the scale when "Tekh" is the root of our English word "technology", which is weighing the heart. derived from a nickname for Thoth: "Tekhy", which also is a name for the ibis --He is also called "Dehy" or "Dehuty" or "Jehuty". totem bird for Thoth. words derive from "Dehu" or "Jeh", the lead used to make the "tekh" weight. "Tekhy" plummet on the Scale of Justice becomes the *Taiji* [Grand Ultimate] in China because it adjusts the delicate center point of the cosmic balance pole on the scale into perfect balance. The Eight Primordials emanate from the "Tekhy" at the center of the Scale. Amen is the hidden impulse of pure creative intelligence [QIAN] that drives creation, and Amenit/Mut/Hathor is pure loving receptivity [KUN]. New is The Primordial Urge to burst forth into manifestation [ZHEN], and Newet is the expanding universe of love, growth, and evolution [XUN] that manifests as the Cosmic Space full of stars and galaxies. Heh is the flow of time [KAN], and Hehet is Sekhet, the radiant light of the sun [LI] that illuminates the diversity of the world. Kek or Set is dark solid matter [GEN], and Keket is Nebet Het, the Lady of the House [of Bliss] and "Hetep" satisfaction that comes from full experience [DUI]. hymn in seed form presents the entire Book of Changes as understood in the earliest

days of Egyptian civilization. The baboon Baba represents the *Wuji* that is Beyond the Ultimate.)

301.446bW557-558 Em *Kh*enemet, neteru, Sha *Kh*enemet neteru em Shewe sen.

In your Primordial Yoga, O gods, is the Ocean of your Primordial Unity of the gods in their Shadow state. ("Khenem" is friendship, and, with the jug determinative, it is the name of the Primordial creator god, Khenemew, who was mentioned above in 445a. The name means to unify. "Khenemet" thus is another Egyptian term for union or yoga. It also suggests a fragrant smell. This connects to the idea that emerges in 445d. "Khenem" shapes the principle of inertia into dark solid forms. He is thus the inertial impetus that evolves from the Ogdoad Primordial "Seneter" or "khenem-neter" is divine fragrance or a divine Keku – Dark Things. "Shewe" means shade or shadow – a quality of Keku –, but also is the name of Shewe, the god of Air and breath, [Shiva]. The "khaybet" or "shewe" is the shadow soul that represents the deeper layers of the subconscious contacted during deep meditation on the path to integration of diversity back into unity. This connects to the Silent Ocean Awareness Meditation of 445b-c. Smell is the primordial sense for distinguishing food, danger, and so on. It is more primitive than sight or hearing. It operates through the olfactory lobes and programs stored in the medulla, which is the primitive brain of Shiva [prana breath in the throat]. During deep meditation and other purification processes, these primordial programs known as instincts and survival strategems are cleared and then the avatar may deliberately reset them with new programs more suitable to the life he or she intends to live on a higher celestial level. The Egyptians called these subtler programs the incense or smells of the gods.)

301.446cW558 Pa[we]t-k nek Amen hen@ Amenet.

Your Primordial Group has The Hidden One and the Hidden Consort for you. This verse introduces two more of the Primordial Ogdoad [Group of Eight]: Amen and Amenet. Amen is pure creative energy that exists as a potential but is not visible to perception. Thus, this Primordial is called "The Hidden One". His consort is Hathor. She is also known as Mut [Mewet], or Nekhebet, and represents pure unconditional love that accepts all, embraces all, and penetrates all as a potential. Newet is her form after the cosmic entities have manifested. Amen is trigram QIAN, and Amenet is trigram KUN.

### 301.446dW558 **\[ \bigcirc 0 \] \] - \bigcirc \[ \bigcirc \] \] - \bigcirc \[ \bigcirc \] \[ \bigcirc \] - \bigcirc \[ \bigcirc \] \[ \bigcirc \]**

301.446dW558 Em *Kh*enemet neteru, Sha *Kh*enem em neteru em Shewe sen.

In your Primordial Yoga, O gods is the Ocean of your Primordial Unity which is like the gods in their Shadow state. (This verse is essentially identical to 446b above.)

301.447aW558 Pa[we]t-k nek Tem hen@ Rew-rewta. Aru neteru sen jetu sen jesu sen.

Your Primordial Group has the Light Tower with the two-headed lion for you. They make their gods, their bodies, and their selves. (This verse continues introducing the primordial Ogdoad of the Higher Self Intellect Guide Jehuty. Primordial Urge of New becomes Tem the Light Tower. He creates all the other gods including himself and Rew-reweta. Thus, he is often referred to as "Kheper Jes-f", "The One Who Creates Himself", and thus transitions from New through Khepera to Tem [Atem] and then all the gods. Amen emerges as Ra, and Amenet emerges as Mut/Hathor. When Ra ejaculates as Atem [Ra's phallus], the universe manifests as a Big Bang and begins to expand and evolve as the expression of love. Atem is the Primordial Urge's creative impulse when it becomes manifest. the Tarot Tower Trump and represents the phallus ejaculating the primordial matter of the universe like semen. Modern physicists call this cosmic semen "Quark Soup". The lightning bolt striking the Tower Trump on the traditional icon of the Tarot card is the electrical energy of the creation that the Chinese symbolize with the trigram ZHEN. The two lions are Shiva and Tapas [Shewe and Tefenut]. They are avatar expressions of Amen and Amenet. Originally Shewe is primordial prana [hydrogen] and evolves within life forms as the practice of pranayam [various styles of breathing]. Tefenut is the condensation of this primordial prana into stars that then spit out the various elements when they explode. Shewe is the appearance of Amen as the Emperor Trump, the Ruler of the Universe. However, here he is still hidden [amen] and must be contacted through deep meditation in the "khaybet". In the body, the two lions are the lungs and diaphragm, Shiva [Shewe] and Shakti [Tefenut/Sekhet] as the next verse confirms. They represent dawn and dusk making love together to make your day and are the two ideal times for the practice of yogic meditation, breathing, and posture exercises. The esoteric aspect of this is tantric lovemaking. The unguents are the hormonal secretions that form the smells of the gods. The word

for unguent often has a glyph for an unguent stand that represents Basetet, the cat goddess, totem of Bu-Basetet, the city in the Delta that commemorates the pleasure center in the brain (*septum pellucidium*). The word for unguents also plays on the word for "word". Each "god" is the expression of a word taking on physical form.)

301.447bW558-559 Shewe pe hen@ Tefenut aryt neteru, wetethet neteru, semenet neteru.

O this Prana Shiva together with Tapas Discipline, you make the gods, you beget the gods, and have caused the gods to be established. (You create your body through disciplined operations on pranic energy. This is *pranayama*. The prana is the deliberate creative direction of the potential of the Self. Discipline is an organizing principle. In terms of the physical universe, the simplest expression of discipline is gravity. The gases of Shewe gravitate to form stars. These are the starting points of evolution as the creation of material forms and shapes. All the elements cook in the stars and then spew out ["tef" also means to spit]. Hence, the ejaculation process continues repeating in smaller and smaller cycles until it becomes the coition of individual animals and humans. Discipline also is the control of this flow of evolution so it does not just randomly spew about. The direction it takes is toward more subtle and sensitive structures capable of supporting higher states of consciousness until structures emerge that consciously recapitulate the wholeness of existence.)

301.448aW559 Ajed then en at then.

You speak to your father. (This verse continues into the next verse. The Hour Goddesses here address Osiris as their Father-King. "At" also means the moment. All of time is born from the moment of NOW.)

301.448bW559 Wenet reda-ne en then W. pawetu then, sehetep en then, W., me Thetu then.

Hour Goddess[es]: "We give to you W. your Primeval Assembly of gods, and

cause you to experience W. as your Sages. (I underlined the phrase "cause to experience" so that you can catch the relevance of the passage to the fundamental principle of Egyptian culture. "Wenet" is an Hour Goddess - here probably the group of twelve hours of the night. [See Amduat, Hour One, where they are introduced as a group and their names are given.] They represent present time experienced in small units that we call hours and minutes. We can translate this phrase to indicate "right now in this hour". The primeval assembly of gods is the core set of beliefs from which you create your individuality in the present moment with all its organs, functions, and senses. You are like a chief of an assembly of Primordial "Thetu" are sages or wise and learned ones. The "Thetu Per @nekh" are the Sages of the House of Life, the professors in the colleges that were associated with The primeval gods are "Your Sages" [Thetu then]. All the gods the great temples. and learned ones from the primordial origin of the cosmos are with you in the present moment. If you listen carefully, they will teach you – because you created them with your definition of core beliefs and gave them names (ren) when you defined them into The tradition of the Thet as a respected sage shaman goes back to pre-dynastic times. You can see a Thet from the founding days of Egypt depicted and so labeled on the Narmer Palette and the Narmer Mace Head. These sagely "gods" evolve over time as you experiment trying out different beliefs and the The verse also subtly suggests that you experiences that they generate for you. experience the core beliefs that you hold in your awareness as your concept of YOU [thut then].)

301.448cW559 Am then kheseb W. Ja-f kher-f ar Aakhet.

You do not throw W. off course as he ferries by himself to Samadhi. (The ferry image for the meditation process continues to develop in this verse. "Kheseb" is to be thrown off course. "Ja" literally is to travel by ferry, but has subtle connotations as the management of attention. "By himself" can also mean "with it" [that is, his secret mantra]. It also means "his boat". The "Aakhet" is the horizon of light. This is the gentle twilight zone from which you most easily enter the immortal light body [Aakh] -- which is what you really are.)

301.449aW560 Aw W. rekh su, rekh ren-f. "Neheh" ren-f. "Neheh, Neb Renpet" ren-f.

W., know Him and know his name. "Eternity" is his name. "Eternity, Lord of the Year" is his name. (Having reached the stage of the "Aakh", you become an immortal light body. "Him" means his royal status as the Higher Self. The text uses the word "su" from "sultan" [Su(-er-)Ten = His Exalted Self] to emphasize this. Light is untouched by time. This is what we call enlightenment – realization of the eternal light body. Thus, the avatar identifies with the Primordial Time Lord. "Heh" means time in terms of millions or billions of years. Heh corresponds to the trigram KAN. "Neb Renpet" and "Neb Heh" are equivalent titles of Osiris as the Lord of Time. The avatar is to identify with Osiris and merge with Eternity. He then forever lives in the eternal moment of NOW.)

301.449bW560 Em @ha-@ Herew hery Sehedu Pet, se@nekh R@ heru nebu.

In battle, the Will is above the Focal Point of Heaven and causes the Higher Self Sun to live every day. ("Battle" refers to the field of dynamic action. Horus as the Will governs this field. The Heavenly Focal Point or "Sehedu Pet" is the Dewat polar point in the Astral Realm, the place where attention concentrates to bring beliefs into the world of physical reality. Physiologically this is the woman's twat-womb. In the sky, it is the Pole Star. The breath of magnetic life energy streams in from the Earth's pole symbolically and literally as the solar wind. People in northern climes can see this breath in the form of the aurora northern lights. Although you can not see these lights from Egypt, the ancient Egyptians surely knew of them from travelers and understood them mythologically in terms of the Aakhu arriving on earth from outer space. The Will stays transcendent over this point and remains in pure It causes Ra, sun god symbol of the Higher Self to persist as a core awareness. identity by creating it over and over in a loop "every day". The poet emphasizes this by using the same glyph for sun [Self] and day. Here the Will is the primordial Will of Horus the Elder. Primordial Will defines the core belief of the Self. very deep point in meditation. A great avatar begins his incarnation consciously and deliberately from this focal point of attention.)

301.450aW560 Aqed-f W. Se@nekh-f W. heru nebu.

He constructs W. He causes W. to live every day. (The Will deliberately

constructs the complete identity of a person from a set of beliefs. Then it causes that individual to live every day by putting the person into an automated loop that keeps repeating the belief program, so that he or she experiences the illusion of the continuous existence of an identity.)

301.450bW560 Ay en W. kher-k, Herew Sheta. Ay en W. kher-k, Herew Sheset.

W. comes to you, Will of the Secret Place. W. comes to you, Will of Civilization. (That avatar becomes the identity that the Will creates, summoning it forth from the Secret Place, which is the Source of Creation deep in the Astral Realm [Dewat]. Here Horus is very close to the Witness Awareness of his father Osiris, and thus knows exactly what he prefers to manifest. He will then make it a reality of civilization. The name has the town radical, but is a poetic epithet for Horus. The second epithet is a Great Hall sacred to Horus. This is an Astral structure related to "Seshat", the Astral Realm of night ruled by Baba. The Hall is an Akashic Storehouse of Wisdom, Technology, and Tools with which to create a civilization. See Hymn 320 for more on "Seshat", the skill in layering creations so they generate an evolution of experience that leads to embodiment of higher and higher forms of wisdom. Otherwise, nothing hangs around, and everything dissolves instantly back into the Void of Pure Potential. "Seshat" is the later form of "Hehet", the consort of "Heh", Lord of Time. Time has no meaning unless it evolves into more and more advanced civilizations. "Sekhmet" is a more primitive form of "Seshat". "Seshat" is the secondary wife of Thoth. His primary wife is Maat [Truth, Equilibrium.])

301.450cW561 Ay en W. kher-k Herew Aabet.

W. comes to you, the Will of the East. (The East is the direction from which the morning sun rises. This represents the dawning of the creation process in which an idea emerges into reality under the direction of the Will. The Higher Self dawns under direction of the Cosmic Will of Horus the Elder. It is also the left side where the heart resides.)

301.451aW561 Mek an-ne nek W. Aryt-k Weret Aabet em reu khetet.

Truly W. I bring to you your Great Left Eye into the mouths [of the Nile] sailing

northward. (Exoterically the text describes the effortless passage of a boat northward [khetet or kheded] following the Nile current. This takes it into the Delta and into any one of the various mouths of the Nile that flow into the Mediterranean [Great Green Sea]. The word "khet" can also be a tree or an offering. "Khetet" has no determinative in the text so the text is ambiguous. Mouths of the tree are its branches that absorb light with their leaves. The Great Eye is the sun and represents the arising of identification with the Higher Self. East is the direction from which the sun rises into awareness. However, the actual progress of the boat is northward toward the Sea. The Sea represents the Mediterranean community, the broader Higher Self relative to the individual in society. The verse tells us that it is an effortless process to allow the interests of the Self to flow upward and out from the crown chakra through its many petals and portals to benefit all greater aspects of life in service just as Egyptian civilization spread outward to influence the Middle East, Europe, and Asia with its wisdom teachings and refined artifacts.)

301.451bW561 Shesep nek es em @, W., wejat. Mu es am-s wejat.

You receive it in the hand, W., strengthened. Its water is in it strengthened. (The avatar takes up the focused attention of the Will and becomes strengthened. The hand is the code for the avatar's spirit of service. The Eye has "water" in it. This stands for pure undefined awareness. Pure awareness gives the eye its strength just as the moisture in the eye keeps it strong and healthy.)

301.451cW562 Ther es am-s weiat, hetu am-s, weiat.

Its color on it is strengthened, and the lines on it are strengthened. (The Solar Eye metaphor continues with the notion that the focus of awareness is strong and healthy. This is always true despite excuses to the contrary. "Ther" is the idea of the colorful images of the senses. The "hetu" are lines. "Hetyt" literally is a throat. If you put focused attention on something, its colors become brighter, and its lineation becomes more sharply defined. There is wordplay with "wejat" that also can mean "The Eye of Wisdom".)

301.452aW562 Aaq ar-s, ath nek es, em ren-k pu en "Heqes Neter".

Rule with it and snatch it up in this your name as "God Who Governs It". (In ancient times of a hunting and gathering culture an expert in catching prey gained high reputation. The determinative here is the crook held by the pharaoh as a symbol of his authority over animal husbandry. When men learned to domesticate animals, they evolved civilization into larger, more complex and productive communities. The esoteric meaning refers to the symbol of the High Priest as the communicator. This is a sign for the coordinated functioning of the nervous system. "Heqes" was a fowler or fisher. We can also read the phrase as "Heqes", god of fowlers and fishermen. "Heqesy" is also an epithet of the Procreator Menew. The avatar attains the status of Menew with his deliberate use of the Eye's focus to govern his life by managing the focus of attention. The pronoun "it" is feminine and refers to the Eye of Wisdom. There is an uncertain glyph after "Heqes" that may have the sense of encircling with a rope. Fowlers and fishers both used ropes.)

301452bW562 A@-k en es, em ren-k pu en "R@".

**Ascend with it in this your name as "The Higher Self Sun".** (You use the Eye to ascend the stairway to heaven just as Osiris does. The reference to the Higher Self is the image of the sun that rises in the sky each day. Here it is the Eye of Self Awareness.)

301.453aW562 De nek es er hat-k em ren-s pu en "Hatet".

Place it onto your forehead in this its name as "Foremost among Oils". (This is a veiled reference to the tantric procedure of raising sexual hormones up the spine to anoint the Eye of Wisdom. Exoterically it represents anointing of fine oils onto the center of the brow to facilitate opening of the Eye. The pun between forehead and foremost is intentional in the Egyptian text and reminds us to pay attention to the word play that reveals subtler levels of meaning. "Hat" can also mean "Heart".)

301.453bW563 Theru-k am-s em ren-s pu en "Theret".

You purify with it in this its name as Willow Goddess. ("Theru" means not only to cleanse or purify, but also to paint. Ritually a priest would use a willow thyrsus to sprinkle water or essential oil in a purification ceremony. He could also use the

willow whisk as a brush to paint with. In ancient Greece the thyrsus became the In Asia modern images of Kuan-yin still show her holding a wand of Bacchus. willow whisk along with her little bottle of the essential oil of compassion. willow wand represents the limp phallus of Osiris. Note the pun between purify [theru] and willow [theret]. The use of the lion glyph with his tail in the air contrasts nicely with the limpness of a willow whisk. The Greek thyrsis evolved into Pan's wand topped with a pinecone and wound with ivy. The panther is so-called because the Sem priest wore a leopard skin and wielded a thyrsis. The Greek priest worshiped Menew in the form of Pan. Pan + Thyr = Panther. The Greeks called the city sacred to Menew "Panopolis" [City of Pan]. The Greek use of ivy and the snake-wound caduceus derive from the "Wer-hekau" wand of ancient Egypt and cobra-wound staffs wielded by Thoth [Hermes]. According to the Bible Moses wielded such a shamanic power staff.)

301.454aW563 Thehen-hen-k am-s mem neteru em ren-s pu en "Thehenet".

You sparkle with it among the gods in this its name as "Sparkling Ointment of Libya". (Here the word play is between sparkle [thehen-hen] and a special ointment from Libya [thehenet]. The glistening sparkle resembles the glitter of crystals. The word also suggests a trembling and carries a sensuous quality. The idea is that you take on a glittering charisma as you move to higher levels of consciousness. You spread the sparkle around literally and symbolically with the willow whisk.)

301.454bW563 Heken-k am-s em ren-s pu en "Hekenu".

You sing praise with it in this its name as "Unguent". (Here the pun connects singing praise [heken] with a fine unguent [hekenu]. The verse continues to extol the marvelous properties of this essential oil exuded by the prostate to energize, gladden, and uplift the consciousness.)

301.454cW564 Renenewtet, mer-s thu.

The Teacher of Names, she loves you. ("Renenewtet" is the nanny goddess. She suckles you and changes diapers during your infancy. She also teaches you your name and the names of people and things during your infancy. As your Wisdom Eye opens, you will recognize things for what they truly are and not just as imaginary

labels in your mind that you have habitually learned to associate with aspects of life when you learned to speak. You will then be able to truly communicate and not just talk about your personal "head trip". This pleases the cosmic nanny. She often has a serpent's head. She introduces you to your first taste of fruit from the tree of knowledge. Thus, she comes to be the goddess of the harvest in Egypt. She does not intend for you to get locked into a world of mental symbols that seem to be very important, which is what happens to a lot of people, especially when they get indoctrinated by religion and politics.)

301.455aW564 @h@ Sekhen Wer me Wep-wawet.

Stand up O Great [Suckling] Embracer like the Opener of Ways. (This verse continues to describe the qualities of the nurse, Renenewtet. She cuddles you in her warm loving embrace and provides a breast full of milk. She is also your first great teacher, showing you the fundamental ways of surviving in the world. She teaches you bladder control, how to walk, how to talk, not to touch hot stoves, not to run out into streets with traffic, and so on. In the beginning of your life, she is like Wep-Wawet, the guide dog who shows you the way on the paths of the afterlife in the Astral Realm. That is why Renenewtet shows up as Sereqet, the Scorpion [or lobster for northern regions where there are no scorpions], on the Tarot Moon Trump card and with her we find the two guide dogs Anepew and Wep-Wawet. Renenewtet guides you into life, Anepew meets you at death, and Wep-Wawet guides you through death to the next life. Unfortunately most of us forget all the details of that important learning experience that occurs in our first few years of life in a human body.)

301.455bW564 Mehet em Aakh-k, per-t em Aakhet.

You are filled with your Glorious Light, and you ascend to Samadhi. (This verse brings out the state of enlightenment. You actualize the "Aakh" immortal Light Body. This is like the sun reaching the horizon to go forth by day and gives us the phrase from which the title to the so-called **Book of the Dead** [Going Forth by Day] derives. Perhaps a better translation of the title "Peret em R@" [or "Peret em Heru"] is "Ascension in [or with or as] the Higher Self". Light [Aakh] and horizon [khet] play on each other. The horizon is the boundary between death and life, night and day, sleep and wakefulness. Here lies the eternal glow of immortality that Indian yogis call Samadhi, Evenness of the Intellect.)

301.455cW564 Ath nek Wereret em @wy, Weru, @u, Khenety Thehenu.

Take up the White Crown [of the South] in your two hands, Great and Mighty Foremost among Unguents. (The white crown is a symbol for the upright male member. It is the crown of the southern land of Egypt and hence also the lower part of the anatomy. "Khenety" also has the idea of the southern lands even down into Nubia. "Thehenu" was a high quality unguent from Libya in the northwest. The red crown symbolized the Delta northern land, the brain, and the female pudendum. Wearing the two crowns combined symbolized uniting of north and south Egypt, uniting of the man and wife in lovemaking, and uniting of the lower and upper chakra energies.)

301.456aW565 Sebek, Neb Be Baaru

The Crocodile God of Fear is Lord of the Place of Wells. (This verse refers to Sebek, the Crocodile God who was Lord of Ombos, the crocodile temple in the South and Lake Land [Fayum] in the northern border of the South [the lower rear portion of the primitive brain between the heart chakra and the throat chakra]. In the Sebek temple was a "well" used to test the fearlessness of initiates. The aspirant had to dive in and swim through the underwater maze of the well and avoid being eaten by the crocodiles that inhabited it. If you go to Kom Ombos, you can see the remains of the crocodile well that the Egyptians used at this structure or earlier versions of it. Presumably there was a similar arrangement at the crocodile temple of the Fayum Archaeologists found thousands of crocodile mummies there. allusion in this verse suggests that during the fifth dynasty or earlier the Egyptians already were doing this initiation and that the temple of Kom Ombos that we see today was a renovation or reconstruction of an earlier temple.] The practice of tantra stirs up and purifies the deep fears that lie in the second chakra. You must be bold enough to face them and pass through them unscathed. "Beba" refers to Baba, Lord "Bar" is a well. "Be Ba aru" can also mean the place of doing of Caves. breathings.)

301.456bW565 N@y-k er Sekhetu-k, khenes-k khenu Kesebetu-k.

You navigate to the Fields of Your Realities. You traverse through your forest of

life duties. ("Navigate" doubles as a winged serpent [N@w or N@y] that protects you from crocodiles, symbols for the realities that you fear. "Traverse" doubles as the moon god [Khenesew] that balances your schedule of responsibilities. Khenesew is a form of Thoth, god of learning and intelligence. The forest [kesebet] suggests the homage [kes] you must pay to your responsibilities in life. "Kesebet" is an Egyptian name for the Tree of Life. The "sekhetu" Fields of Realities have the glyphs for a field of reeds. These represent the sets of beliefs in your field of awareness that generate your sense of reality and all your thoughts and imaginings. Even when your body dies, the beliefs you have not yet fully experienced will persist as a reality for you and form an "afterlife". Crocodiles may lurk among the reeds. How did you manage to create them?)

301.456cW565 Sesen-f nej-k adut Sheset-Ta.

Your nose sniffs the fragrant dews of Civilization Land (This verse continues the image of fragrant exudations. These are the pheromones secreted by the glands in "Shese[me]-t" was already mentioned in higher states of blissful consciousness. 450b as a place sacred to Horus, the Will. "Shesemet" is also considered a companion of the Goddess of Strength, Sekhe[me]t. "Sekhet" [previous verse] is a field, and also a form of the name Sekhemet, goddess of "Sekhem", the ego power of the third chakra. "Sekhet" also connects to the hunters and fowlers who seek prey in "Shes" is a looping cord or band that makes continuity. "Shesa" is the fields. wisdom and cunning. It is also night and a title of Baba, the master of tantra. Slowly enjoy the fragrant delights of sexual play. Extend them indefinitely until all life becomes that celestial pleasure. Egyptian art often depicts men and women sniffing lotuses in a leisurely manner. The lotus was a symbol for tantric yoga in ancient Egypt. That gives the idea of this verse. The disciplined Will can master the fine art of deliberately sustaining high pleasure. Another interesting connection is the glyph "nej" used for the nose. This comes up frequently with Horus, the Will, as a title describing his eagerness to protect and avenge his father's emasculation and murder. Baba restores the sexual prowess of Osiris, who then sires Horus as his heir to the throne. Horus is lord of day, and Baba is lord of night. (See Hymn 320.) There may also be a connection with the dekan called "Shesemu", which has the glyph for the squeezing of juice from the grapes of Osiris to make fine wine. general, "Shesat" or "Seshat" signifies the Goddess of Evolving Civilization.

301.456d565 Sa@-k Ka en W. nef er ges-f

## You cause the Electric Ka energy of W. to ascend for him to his crown chakra.

(The staircase glyph emphasizes the ascent of the Ka energy from chakra to chakra. The "ges" does not make sense translated in its common meaning as "side". It also means the pyramidion of an obelisk, to fill to overflow, and to smear with ointment. The latter clearly continues the imagery of anointing. The pyramidion can be either the glans of the phallus or the crown chakra at the top of the head. If you are reclining, the top of the head is a "side". The adept transforms the rise of prostate hormone fluid to the glans into the rise of this same hormonal liquid to the top of the brain. A rising of consciousness to higher and higher energies is the result. Mention of the Ka specifies that this is the electromagnetic energy of orgasm.)

301.456eW565-566 Ma a@ nek khenes-tu ketu.

Like your ascendance you travel beyond others. (The theme of ascending returns with the staircase glyph. "Khenes" is Thoth as the moon. The epithet means "Traveler", referring to the passage of the moon overhead across the night sky. The Moon God "Khenesew" often has two heads representing symmetry of the waxing and waning phases of the moon. The verse seems to suggest both the rising of the moon and the waxing of the moon to fullness. The traveling meant by the poet is not through space but from an imaginary you to a real you. You excel beyond others in your ability to manifest whatever reality you can imagine.)

301.457aW566 W@b er-k W. Sebaq er-k W.

**Purity comes to you, W.** Anointing comes to you, W. ("Sebaq" or "sebeq" has several meanings here. It refers to the shining Eye of the Moon, continuing the imagery of the previous verse. It also means to anoint or to make pregnant, continuing the imagery of anointing with oils. Even the idea of traveling is there. A metathesized reading [s-qeb] suggests refreshing and cooling and goes with the bathing image. Purity can also suggest the pouring of oil libations and ritual purifications. "Baq" is olive oil, a base for essential oils used for massage or perfume.)

301.457bW566 Em Sha-k pu sebay seba. Sew@b aw-k neteru am-f.

In this, your ocean of teachings, you purify the gods in it. (This verse further develops the imagery of the night sky. "Sab" means a jackal. "Seba" is teaching

and a star. Stars fill the night sky like an ocean of twinkling lights. In the Dewat Astral Realm there is a lake, and jackals tow your boat across this lake to purify you for rebirth. The Denderah sky chart shows a jackal at the polar region where the Dewat is located. The jackals are probably Anepew and Wep-wawet, the two jackals we find on the Moon Trump card. The two towers on that card are mastabas and encode Baba's name. The Ocean symbolizes undefined awareness from which you will emerge purified in all aspects and ready to generate a new incarnation to continue your life mission.)

301.457cW566 Ba nek seped nek. Herew Neb Waj Sha. Sep fedu. Baky Wajawy.

You have Prana and you have acuity. The Will is Lord of the Green Sea, four times, [like] two green falcons. (Prana refers to the soul of the breath. governs the mind. Sharpness of mind is mental clarity. "Seped" also plays on the name of the star "Sepedet" [Sirius], sacred to Isis, mother of Horus. The poet calls him "Lord of the Green Sea." The color green suggests the value of the heart. It is also a name for the Mediterranean Sea. This symbolized the ocean of undefined awareness that characterizes the Higher Self. Isis and her sister Nephthys appear as two green hawks. Green is the color of the heart chakra and the Great Green Sea. The Delta is the greenest part of Egypt. It is the land of Aset [Isis]. This verse suggests that the Will combines mental acuity with the heart's "Four times" means that the love goes in all directions. liked to repeat rituals four times, once for each cardinal direction, to symbolize omnipresence. The two falcons represent the Feeling and the Kundalini flying into the unbounded and undefined awareness beyond the Higher Self.)

302.458W567 [N750] Jed medu: Sebesh Pet @nekh Sepedet, en N. as @nekh Sa Sepedet.

[Say the word] and the Gate of Heaven is the living Readiness Star, as by means of N. the son of the Readiness Star lives. (The word "Sebesh" is an alternate spelling of "sebekhet", probably from misreading the determinative glyph "per" as the letter "sh". The Book of the Dead describes a series of 21 pylons [sebekhet] that

correspond to the major arcana minus the Fool. "Seb" echoes the jackals of 457b. Taking "besh" as vomit as some translators do makes no sense at all. The Readiness Star is Sepedet [Sirius], the star of Isis, the integration of wisdom and compassion through Feeling. "Seped" is sharp, alert, and ready. Horus, the ego's Will, is the son of Isis. Isis in turn embodies her mother, All-embracing Space [Newet], and her grandmother, pure receptive Love [Mut/Hathor]. As Ra, the elder Horus, the primordial Creative Will, is the partner of Receptive Love that accepts all possibilities.)

302.458bW567 W@b en nef Pawet Sen Neteru.

**Purify for him the Double Ennead of Gods.** (The Ennead is the Assembly of Gods. A Double Ennead emphasizes the completeness of the purification. "Him" is W., the identity of the adept or initiate.)

302.458cW567 Mesekhety Akhem Sek.

The two Levers of the Will, are anchored imperishably. (The reference here is to the "Mesekhety", the two Dipper constellations of stars that never set. They anchor to the North Pole and rotate like levers. A prying tool must be anchored so it can pivot in order to do work. You must anchor the Will in an immovable awareness in order for it to function coherently.)

302.458dW567-568 Ne sek Per W. er Pet. Ne hetem Neset W. er Ta.

The House of W. in Heaven will not perish. The Throne of W. on Earth will never disappear. (The House here can mean a constellation in the night sky. The deceased pharaoh became a star or constellation in the heavens. This symbolized his ascension to the world of the immortals. "House" also means the avatar's dynastic succession. This idea becomes clearer with the second part of the couplet that emphasizes the maintaining of the dynastic throne from generation to generation. The deeper meaning is that W. gains immortality both in the spiritual realm as a light being and in the physical realm as an avatar capable of creating a body to carry out the intentions of his Will. The living pharaoh was an avatar of Horus the Invincible Will for Egypt much the way the Dalai Lama is the avatar of Kuan-yin the Sense of Compassion for Tibet. The throne is a symbol for the embodiment of the Will. It is

the anchor point for the operation of the Dippers.)

302.459aW568 Dekh er sen remeth, pay er sen neteru.

Men hide within themselves, but the gods fly upward beyond themselves. (This balanced couplet distinguishes between men and gods. The difference is simply one "Dekh" is to hide and has a determinative that looks like a little hut. of attitude. Related forms mean drunk or overthrown. A variant spelling, "tekh", also has the meanings of drunk or hiding. the metal lead, and carries the ideas of heaviness, sinking, lowliness, and affliction. The root also relates to Thoth, Dehuty [Jehuty]. "Tekhy" is a "Tekh" is the lead weight used to adjust the Scale of Justice. nickname for Thoth and the name for Thoth's bird totem, the ibis. The gods fly to This verse relates to the weighing of the heart. heaven like birds. The heavy heart sinks down like a lead weight. The feather of truth is light and suggests the flight of a bird. The pranic Mind and the Light Body spiritual energy both have glyphs drawn Thoth can go either way [up as a bird or down as a lead weight] and thus represents the objective outcome of weighing the heart as well as his freedom to go wherever he wishes. Thoth is a very high senior god, but he chooses to go down to earth and spend time uplifting mankind.)

302.459bW568 Sepa en Sepedet W. er Pet, m@b senu-f neteru.

The Readiness Star causes W. to fly toward Heaven to be together with his brothers the gods. (Sirius/Isis is the Readiness Star. She is the heavenly or spiritual mother of W. Isis is ready with her Loving Feeling. This Feeling uplifts and brings people together in harmony. The immortal companions are those who live together in a Feeling of love, respect, and harmony. There seems to be an allusion here to "The Story of Ra and Isis" [available at www.bentylightgarden.com.])

302.459cW568 Kef en Newet Weret remenwy-s en W.

The Great Open Cosmic Space bared her two arms for W. (This verse mentions Newet, the vast space of the universe. She opens her arms to embrace W. and welcome him to Heaven. This verse describes the experience of the individual ego Will as it expands back into its source in the unbounded awareness. From Loving Feeling the vision expands to embrace the entire field of perception.)

302.460aW569

302.460aW569 Qefen en sen-sen Bawy, Khenetwy Bayu Awn kherytep R@.

Enclosed in the uniting of the two pranic goddesses who are chiefs of the prana beliefs of the Light Tower below the head of the Higher Self Sun. prana body in the form of a belief that generates a thought in the mind. the breath and distributes through the body as a gas exchange in the cells. governs thought activity and subtle astral energy. The two pranic goddesses are Isis and Nephthys, the pituitary that governs Feelings and the Kundalini that governs the primordial Life Force of Bliss that motivates us in various ways toward pleasure, satisfaction, and fulfillment. Kundalini rises and joins the pituitary just above the nasal passage in the rear of the mouth. The pituitary then turns on the pineal light at the top of the Tower of Awen, just above where the medulla brainstem connects to the The various nerves that issue from the medulla govern aspects of the facial expression, the way we express our emotions. The primitive brain "below the head of the sun" contains the primitive instinct belief systems much of which is "hardwired" programs. Under the magnetic leadership of the spiritual and physical love goddesses, you can clear these old programs in the primitive brain - many of which are really on EPROMs [Erasable Programable Read Only Memory hardware] rather than errevocably burned ROMs - and upgrade them with fresh prana belief programs more suitable to where and how you prefer to exist now.)

302.460bW569 Sejer, Aryt sen nen en remetew neter.

O Reclining One, their eye is weak from weeping for the god. (Osiris is the "Reclining One". The sisters lay out his corpse, and he looks very dead. This verse describes the condition in which the instincts exert irrational control and the Will's focus is weak. The god is Osiris, the Seat of Perception. The eye is the focus of the Will. When the Will's focus grows weak, a person becomes tired, ill, or dies. Emotions overwhelm the intellect. Belief in death can overwhelm a person when it seems to generate a reality. Isis and Nephthys stand by the bier of Osiris and weep for him. This is a sign of weakened Will power. Instinctive emotions rise up and overwhelm the Feelings and Kundalini energies that motivate for happiness.)

302.460cW569 Neset W. kher-k, R@. Ne reda-f sen ky neb.

The Throne of W. is with you O Higher Self. He does not give it to anyone else.

(This makes it clear that the Higher Self [R@] is in charge and does not give the throne of existence to anyone else but YOU. If the Higher Self does not give your Source away, why should you give your Source to someone else?)

302.461aW568 Pery er-f W. er Pet, kher-k R@.

W. ascends to Heaven, to be with you, O Higher Self Sun. (The evolution of the ego is toward the Higher Self. This is the process of ascension to higher states of consciousness. The Higher Self guides the process and welcomes all to evolve with him.)

302.461bW570 Her en W. me baku.

The vision of W. is like that of hawks. (The vision [literally "face"] becomes sharp and clear like that of a hawk. Thus, the face of Horus the Will traditionally is that of a hawk so he focuses and sees clearly what he is doing or about to do.)

302.461cW570 Jenehu W. me *a*pedu.

The wings of W. are like those of birds. (The Will can fly where it pleases like a bird. "Aped" is a water bird in general, usually a goose or duck, able to live on land, in water, and in the air. This verse continues the imagery of freedom and ascension that is associated with the enlightened Will.)

302.461dW570 @netu-f me wehau Dew-f.

His talons are like the claws of the Death God. ("Dew-f" literally means "His Hill". This alludes to an epithet of Anepew, the jackal -- "Tepy Dew-f", He Who is on His Hill. Anepew is the Death Trump in the Tarot and likes to sit on the burial mounds in the desert west of the Nile. The glyph for talons actually looks like the Dipper. The jackal also likes to sit at the center of the Astral Realm Dewat by the Dipper in the North Pole region. The point is that the avatar is not afraid of death because he can incarnate as the Death God – that is, willingly take on his attributes.)

302.462aW570 Ne medu en W. er Ta kher Remeth.

There is not a word about W. on Earth among men. (People can not comprehend his condition. They simply do not know what to say. The verse also implies that

they do not criticize him.)

302.462bW570 Ne kheb en tef er Pet kher neteru.

There is no diminishing of him with respect to Heaven among the gods. (He is a full-fledged member of the company of Heaven.)

302.462cW571 Der en W. medu-f. Sek en W. ar a@ en Pet.

W. erases his words. The perishing of W. is for ascending into Heaven. (What people say about you merely reflects your own secret beliefs about yourself. What happens to you reflects your strongly held secret beliefs about yourself. W. erases all angry, critical, or negative thoughts so he can ascend to higher states of consciousness. Loss of a particular physical body or ability to "speak" is no limitation for the avatar.)

302.463aW571 Sepa en Wep-wawet W. er Pet mem senu-f neteru.

The spiritual guide has caused W. to fly up toward heaven among his companions the gods. (Wep-wawet is the jackal companion of the Death Trump Anepew. He guides the soul of the deceased on the pathway through the afterlife. For the living, this refers to the spiritual guide who guides you toward higher states of consciousness. As you ascend to these higher states, you find yourself among immortal companions who have long awaited your arrival in the realms of immortal light and bliss.)

302.463bW571 Ath W. @wy me semen.

W. vigorously moves his two arms like the Semen Goose. (The image here is of a flying goose called a "semen" flapping his wings. The goose is the totem of Geb, the Trump of the World. "Semen" means to cause something to be established and contains the name of Menew, the god of generation. Our English word "semen" may come from this Egyptian word, the causative force of the hidden creative energy of generation. Vigorously moving the arms suggests taking action in the physical world to accomplish goals. The word for arms is code for action that is in service to others.)

302.463cW572 He en W. jeneh me jeret.

He beats his wings like a falcon. (This continues the image of flying like a bird. "Beating" suggests the flapping of wings. The bird is a "jeret", or falcon. "Jer" means a limit or boundary. The "Jeret" is the Great Hand in the Sky. This suggests the cosmic empowerment attained in higher states of consciousness and again plays on the image of the hand.)

302.463dW572 Pa, pa, Remeth. Pa W. ra m@then.

O men, he flies, he flies. W. flies beyond the guide. (The adept who attains to higher states of consciousness may then serve as a guide for others to follow. "Ra" is the same as "ar" and means either "to" or "beyond". I prefer the latter because the avatar becomes a leader. The "M@thenu" are the guides of the Meditation Boat of the Higher Self Sun or the paths that it takes. They assist Wep-wawet. The phallus is a guide channel for the life force. "M@tha" is a phallus. Thus "M@then" can be code for the tantric path of *Maithuna*, the ancient yoga of intimacy.)

303.464aW572 Jed medu: Neteru Amenetyu, Neteru A*a*betyu, Neteru Resyu, Neteru Mehetyu.

Say the word and the gods of the West, gods of the East, gods of the South, and gods of the North, . . . (This verse indicates the invoking power of one in a high state of consciousness. He can invoke the gods as creative principles, to accomplish any task. The four directions mean everywhere, and include the four elements.)

303.464bW573 Fedu apu sekhen Tayu w@b. Dew en then en Asar.

These four lands that embrace are pure. You set them up [as pillars] for the Perceptive Faculty. (The four pillars are the four directions and four elements depicted as four "lands" or layers of reality. They are the four sons of Horus the Elder who stood up to prop open the sky so the boat of the sun could fly. This stabilizes the physical universe. In higher states of consciousness, you appreciate the

formations of the elements just as they are without adulterating them with your subjective imaginings. This clarifies perception.)

303.464cW573 Em peret-f ar Pet.

**In his ascension to heaven.** (This completes the thought presented in the previous two verses. As the Perceptive Faculty purifies, perception becomes increasingly subtle and blissful. This is ascension into the celestial realms.)

303.465aW573 Ja-f ar Qebehu, sa-f Herew ar jeb@wy-f

He sails forth to the Cool Heaven, and his son, the Will, is there with his two fingers. (Horus, the Will, is the helmsman on the barque of Ra-Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty of the Higher Self. The Will's two "fingers" are lightly on the tiller guiding the boat. Often the Solar Meditation Boat has two steering oars to symbolize these two fingers. The Will does not require great effort to guide the boat. The House of Coolness is to the west, the land of Qebehusenuf. It is also the Sky above. The sun's boat sails upward and westward. This verse contains tantric material. Horus uses two particular fingers to assist Osiris up the ladder into Heaven. They relate to Hew and Saa. These two sons of Ra are often found on the boat with Ra. They are Touch and Taste, the two most tantric modes of perception. The Libation of Coolness refers to a technique of maintaining cool relaxation during high-energy ecstatic states.)

303.465bW573 Senekh-f su, da-f kh@-f me neter @a em Qebehu

Whom he rears and gives to him his crown as a great god in the Cool Sky. (Osiris raised his son Horus and made him his heir as pharaoh of Egypt and as a great god. This means that the Perceptive Faculty nourishes the Will. The crown is the light of the dawning sun. This means the increasing radiance as the focus of the Will increases in intensity and leads to the dawning of enlightenment. Coolness is the relaxation that combines with the intensity of focused Will. It is like having a radiator full of coolant for your engine to keep it cool even as the engine revs. "Qebehu" is another name for Heaven.)

303.465cW574 Wed sen en W.

**Set them in place for W.** ("Them" refers to the fingers that must be put in place properly to guide the flight of the ship of Self. The fingers are sensory modes. In particular they refer to touch [Saa] and taste/smell [Hew]. These two handle the primordial programs in the subconscious. The verb "wed" also has the sense of writing. Two fingers grasp a pen against the thumb in order to write. The "writing" consists of commands that direct the management of deep programs in the subconscious. These are mantras and other vibratory energies.)

303.466aW574 Thut Herew, Sa Asar. Thut W. Neter, Semesu Sa Het Herew.

You are the Will, son of the Perceptive Faculty. You are W., the god, the firstborn son of the House of the Cosmic Will. (The first phrase presents the Will as Horus the Younger, the son of Osiris. This is the Will of the small self. The second phrase raises the avatar as Horus to the status of Horus the Elder. This is the Will of the Cosmic Self, the Creator Source of the Universe. He is the son of Hathor, the Goddess of Unbounded, Unconditional Love. She is the "House of Horus", the womb of possibility, of Unbounded Awareness, within which the primordial notion of Will arises like the sun in the sky. Horus the Elder is the firstborn son of Hathor, because all other notions of individuality derive from this primordial Cosmic Will. In this sense, Hathor is the mother of Ra, the Higher Self. She also is the consort of Ra and the mother [Mut] of Geb and Newet [matter and space].)

303.466bW574 Thut metut Geb

You are the seed of the Physical World. (Geb is matter, the physical world. "Metut" is seed or offspring. Osiris is the son of Geb, and Horus the Younger is the son of Osiris. This is the notion of offspring. The localized Will expresses itself through a physical body that can support a Perceptive Faculty. Horus the Elder is the seed from which Geb springs. This tells us that the primordial Cosmic Will is the seed from which physical matter springs. Thus, we have two basic perspectives on the Will. The Cosmic Will gives rise to matter, and then forms that into a body that supports a localized Will that operates within an individual.)

## 

303.467aW574-575 Aw wed en Asar, kh@ W. em senu Herew.

The Perceptive Faculty has commanded that W. be crowned as a second Will. (This verse continues the play on the two levels of Will. We can call the avatar's local Will [Horus the Younger] a second Will with respect to the Cosmic Will [Horus the Elder]. Another viewpoint is that the adept rises from his small will to realize that he is an avatar of the Great Cosmic Will.)

303.467bW575 Aw sesh en fedu apu A*a*khu amyu Awn.

It has been written by these four light beings who are in the Light Tower City. (Exoterically the Tower of Light is Heliopolis, the City of the Sun. Esoterically this is the brainstem and midbrain region at the top of the spine. There are four major immortal Light Beings operating there. According to the Book of the Dead [Papyrus of Ani, Chapter XVIII, Plate XIII, 1] they are: "The great divine rulers in Awen are Temu, Shewe, Tefenut, . . . . [and] Jehuty . . . ." Osiris [Asar] is the Perceptive Faculty of the avatar. Temu is the flash of Ka electrical light during This cosmic Ka light energy becomes steady and immortal when the adept attains Light Body status. Shewe is the flow of prana. Air flows through the nasal passage and bronchial tube adjacent to the brainstem and energizes it with light. Tefenut is the concentration of prana light into a tightly focused point of attention. This radiates powerful light energy. Thoth [Jehuty] is the Higher Self Guide, the Higher Intellect that plans the evolution of all life as it unfolds its potential in the play and display of pure light. These four are key members of the council of 30 judges who weigh the operations of the heart. Another interpretation of the four light beings is that they are the sons of Horus who dwell in the four tresses of Horus. These energies form the four elements. This harks back to the four pillars mentioned earlier in 303.464a-bW573.)

303.467cW575 Ar @ en Neterwy @aw em Qebehu.

Into the Register of the Two Powerful Gods who are in Cool Heaven. (Thoth is the Scribe of the Gods. He inscribes a record of deeds as memory projecting impulses onto the "scrolls" of the cortex that surround the midbrain. The other powerful god is Temu. He inscribes bliss into the akashic records of the memory at the cellular and sub-cellular level. The Chamber of Cool Heaven is the Third Ventricle of the midbrain. It has the shape of a hawk with his wings outspread, which is why

Qebehusenuf has a hawk's head. This ventricle is filled with fluid. In higher states of consciousness this fluid modifies into what the Vedic Rishis called Soma, the beverage of the gods. In Nature the Chamber of Coolness is the Sky. Sethe considered the two gods to be Hew and Saa. This is also possible, but the mention of a register suggests Thoth. This calls to mind the four mentioned above. Temu would be the other one. Other theories are possible.)

304.468a575-576 Jed medu: a[ne]j her-th Sat Anepy, heryt Petery Pet.

Say the word and greetings issue to you, Daughter of Death who is above the Eyes of Heaven. (The exoteric eyes of Heaven are the sun and moon. Esoterically the eyes of Heaven are Isis and Nepthys, the Feeling [pituitary, clitoris] and the Kundalini [septum pellucidum, G-spot prostate]. Hathor, the Unbounded Awareness that is the Mother of the Universe, takes on an avatar as the Daughter of Death. In this Astral guise she is called Qebehut [The Cool One], which makes her a Sky Goddess although she governs the Astral Realm Labyrinth of Atlantis. Death is dissolution of creation. Dissolution is the return of consciousness to undefined, unbounded Awareness. Undefined Awareness is therefore the Daughter of Death. Her essential nature is compassionate Love, for she accepts the birth of any creation from her womb of all possibilities and accepts them again when they dissolve back into her. Undefined Awareness is transcendental, a background that stays above the Eyes of Awareness that form into states of consciousness.)

304.468bW576 Heneket Jehuty heryt em @a@wy maqet.

The Drinking Bowls of the Intellect which are above the two arms of the ladder. (The Ladder of Ascent was used by Osiris to mount into heaven. The two railings on the ladder are the two trunk lines of the spinal cord that extend down from the two hemispheres of the brain. The Two Drinking Bowls of the Intellect are the two hemispheres of the brain. Thoth is the Intellect that organizes thoughts in the brain. The ascent of Osiris is via afferent signals going up the spine to the brain to stimulate the Perceptive Faculty into states of consciousness. The ascent to Heaven specifically involves the rise of the kundalini up this ladder. The Egyptians sometimes drew pictures of Thoth holding two staffs with cobras entwined upon them. Then he touches the nose of the aspirant with his "@nekh" talisman to symbolize enlivening the breath of life. The chakras are the rungs on the ladder. The Vedas speak of the spine in terms of the two arms of Indra that become thunderbolts. The brain hemispheres are bowls from which Indra quaffs Soma. In Egypt the symbolic

drink was usually beer but they also used grape wine.)

304.468cW576 Awen Wat W. Sewa W.

**Open the way for W. so that W. may pass [upward].** (This verse exhorts the avatar to move forward in his opening of higher states of consciousness. The rise of kundalini energy clears any blocks along the pathway between lower chakras and the brain. The N. version has "sewa sha-f". This means, "so he may do his Ocean Awareness Meditation." Meditation is a technique for raising consciousness.)

304.469aW576 A[ne]j her-k naw hery sepet Mer en Kha.

Greetings to you O ostrich who is on the shore of the Delta Lake. Lake is called the Winding Waterway by some translators. The "Kha" carries the glyph for the pelvis and buttocks that suggests Isis. The ostrich "naw" [or "na" or "nu"] has two symbolic meanings. First, it means I, the ego self which is located in Second, it means air. The diaphragm is the pump that the solar plexus chakra. pulls air into the lungs. Abdominal breathing is a key to the practice of many of the techniques for raising consciousness. The Delta Lake is the winding convolution of the cortex with a ventricle lake in the center. In Egypt this is the Nile Delta. Another meaning for "Kha" is a library. The cortex is like a library that stores tremendous amounts of data in its convoluted neural network databanks. The lake of the brain's swamp is the third ventricle mentioned above. The breath moves the ego up to the pineal at the edge of the third ventricle to decorate the crown of Osiris with the two ostrich feathers that are his trademark.)

304.469bW577 Awen W*a*t en W. Sew*a* W.

Open the way for W. so that W. may pass [upward]. (This verse repeats the injunction to move the consciousness upward on the ladder. Abdominal breathing is a key tool for helping clear blocks to the channel.)

304.470aW577 A[ne]j her-k Ka R@ kher fedu @bu.

Greetings to you O Sexual Energy of the Higher Self who possesses four rays. (The Higher Self is Ra, the Sun God. Ka Sexual Energy is the life force inherent in the Higher Self that desires to perpetuate itself by uniting with its reflection. In this verse, it is compared to a bull with four horns [the N. version calls the bull "neg"].

This relates to the Ka energy that arises from the second chakra and manifests as the powerful electromagnetic energy in the body. The four rays are like the four pillars of the sons of Horus. They are the energies that generate the appearance of the four elements in the physical world. The rays gather energy around the Higher Self to make desires become physical objects imbued with various combinations of the elements and also suggest the radiance going in all directions.)

304.470bW577 @b-k em Amenet, @b-k em Aabet, @b-k Resyu, @b-k Mehet.

Your ray in the West, your ray in the East, your ray in the South, your ray in the North. (This verse makes it clear that the four rays are the energies behind the four pillars mentioned earlier in 303.464a-bW572-573, and thus correspond to the energies of the four elements and radiance spreading in all directions. Sethe fills in lacunae in the W. version with text from the N. version here and below.)

304.470cW577-578 Q@h @b-k pu Amenet en W., sewa W.

Tilt that western ray of yours for W. so that W. may pass. (The western ray is the ray of the air element. This suggests a directing of the breath at a special angle to clear a path for the kundalini energy.)

304.471aW578 Thut Ameneta w@b, per me(-k) Baket.

You are the pure material of the Invisible Realms [in the West] and you ascend by means of your Hawk Goddess Town. (This describes Qebehusenuf, the King of the West and of the element of Air. He has the head of a hawk [bak]. "Baket" would be his consort. The "pure material" is the pranic breath conceived of as a special bread offering prepared by Peteh, the Opener of the Mouth. This refers to a special method of breathing that opens the Crown Chakra. "Baket" is written as a place name that seems to correspond to a town in Nubia. This suggests that the prana rises from the root chakra.)

304.471bW578 A[ne]j her-th, Sekhet Hetep-a.

Greetings to you O Field of My Experience. (The Egyptians called the Field of Possibilities or Beliefs the Field of Reeds. The Field of Experiences is a portion of the field of Reeds. The neural network of the brain contains billions of relationships that can produce potential experiences. These are all the beliefs you may hold with varying intensity in your awareness. The Field of Experiences is the set of "offerings" that you choose to experience from among all those possibilities. Some resisted programs in the Field of Possibilities that you do not experience now will form the basis for the default aspects of your future life. By greeting the field of experience without resistance, you reduce the default aspects of future life and thereby increase your freedom of choice in the future.)

304.471cW578 A[ne]j her sem[u] amyu-th. A[ne]j sem[u] W. amyu-th.

Greetings to the undertakings that are in you. Greetings to the undertakings that are in you, W. ("Sem" has a variety of meanings. It is the Sem priest. It is a blessing. It is a confidant. It is a form, image, custom, manner, deed, or undertaking. It is grass or herbage in a field. Also, it is the temple on the head. Its determinative is sometimes drawn with the hair glyph and sometimes in the manner of the field glyph with the hairs looking like reeds. Here it primarily refers to the pattern of beliefs that form your identity. They tend to establish your form, image, customary behavior and manners, deeds and undertakings as a habitual format for your life. They become your karmic actions. Another reading of "amyuth" is "dead". identity is "dead". The identity is an automated program that limits your freedom. "Amyuth" can mean that the program is between the two temples, i.e., in the brain. That is where the program is stored. Brain damage alters the program. also alter it deliberately and improve on it. The best approach is not to resist it, but to greet it, bless it, and experience it and then free up fixed attention so you can design the identity that you prefer rather than staying stuck in a dead old one that is Bless it because its automated nature inappropriate for your current life situation. frees up attention for other ventures so long as it aligns with them. The Sem priest performs the Opening of the Mouth ceremony that allows you to open the operating system up and reset these programs in your computer.)

304.471dN967 @ab w@b amy-th

Experience it at all levels and purify it within you. (I choose the N. version here

because the scribe in the W. version suddenly switches from second to first person. The glyph for "@ab" is usually translated as an offering or gift. It shows a reed and what some scholars think is a fuller's club set side by side. A zigzag line connects The reed represents "I", the identity that you hold. The club means a The pharaoh used this club glyph as a title to mean that he was the servant of the gods and the people – a public servant. So the translation of that usage as "His Majesty" somewhat misses the point. The club or hammer represents the activity you typically engage in as your current identity. That forms your role in society. The zigzag line is the procedure of "offering". It means you must experience your identity at all of its various levels to purify it. The text also appends a tree glyph to the "@ab". This suggests the tree of life that underlies your identity. In a physical sense, this is the tree of your nervous system. The brain is the root of the tree. There was probably a ritual in which the Sem priest or his deputy touched or sprinkled a fuller's club at various points with a reed dipped in water or essential oil to symbolize this purification of all aspects of the person's behavioral identity and its integration to his beliefs.)

305.472aW579 Jed medu: the maqet an R@ khefet Asar.

Say the word and the ladder is attached by the Higher Self Sun for the Perceptive Faculty. (The ladder is the spinal cord. "Thes" has that special meaning. The rungs on the ladder are the chakras spaced along its length. The ladder is connected by the Higher Self [R@] to the brain [R@] so that the Perceptive Faculty can function. At a deeper level, this refers to the ascension of perception to higher states of consciousness and the realization of the Higher Self. The individual's spiritual Higher Self is the Eighth Chakra that is above the Crown Chakra. There are even higher chakras, and the ladder extends all the way to pure awareness. The ladder appears in the Book of Genesis as Jacob's Ladder.)

305.472bW579 Thes maget an Herew khefet at-f Asar.

The ladder is attached by the Will for his Father, the Seat of Perception. (The Higher Self has an automatic program to connect to the physical body. The Will can function as the deliberate decision maker to establish and strengthen the connection. Horus sets up the ladder for his father, Osiris.)

305.472cW580 Em shem-f en A*a*kh-f.

Hence, he goes to his Light Body. (The Higher Self and the Will can work together to move the adept up to higher and higher levels of consciousness, opening the chakras up to the level of the immortal Light Body, or "Aakh". When conscious awareness resides in the eighth chakra, the Aakh awakens as enlightenment and immortality.)

305.472dW580 W@ sen em pen ges, w@ sen em pen ges. Aw W. amyut sen.

One of them is on this side. One of them is on this side. W. is in between them. (Ra as the Higher Self Awareness stands on one side, and Horus as the Will stands on the other side. Ra might be above and Horus below, but the text says "side". In any case the adept is between the two, and climbs up the ladder. You always face the option of relaxing into the flow of life set by the Higher Self or deliberately choosing with the Will. The first requires unconditional loving acceptance without judgment. The second requires clear focus and discipline. They are like the intuitive and analytical aspects of the brain. Both help you get to enlightenment. The ladder is anchored by and between both approaches working together -- I take it as it comes and I decide. Each approach taken alone is too extreme for most people, so the practical ladder is balanced between the two extremes.)

305.473aW581 An thut as neter. W@b Asetu. Perem w@bet.

You are as a god. Purify the Seats. Ascend to the purified sanctuary. (When the ascension is complete all the chakras and seats of the senses are purified and your entire system of beliefs becomes purified like a holy sanctuary. "Purified" means that the lower self ego will and the Cosmic Will Higher Self plan of evolution are perfectly integrated and function as "one".)

305.473bW581 @h@ W. an Herew. Hemes W. an Setesh.

**Stand up W. Thus says the Will. Sit down W. Thus says Illusion.** (The function of the Will [Horus] is to get up and go do something. The function of Illusion [Set] is to sit down and watch TV. Egyptians had a sense of humor.)

305.473cW581 Shesep @-f an R@.

**Take his hand.** Thus says the Higher Self Sun. (R@, the Higher Self encourages all the gods to get up off their butts and extend a helping hand to the ascending avatar. The Helping Hand is the code word for the assistive spirit of avatar.)

305.474aN963 Aakh ar Pet. *Kha*t ar Ta.

The Light Body belongs to Heaven. The physical body belongs to Earth. (The body is solid physical matter and belongs to the material realm. The Light Body is made of immortal light and belongs to the celestial realm of the immortals. The glyph for Heaven is a shelf or tray that indicates that the higher chakras above the diaphragm belong to heaven. The Earth glyph shows seeds planted in the earth. This suggests the nurture of the physical structure of the body and its reproduction is governed in the chakras of the lower half of the body. The W. version has an alternate spelling of "body" as "shat".)

305.474bW582 Shesepet Remeth qeres sen.

That is what humans receive when they are interred. (Man is a combination of Heaven and Earth, light energy and physical matter. When he dies, the body is buried, and its life energy dissipates into the sky. It returns to Heaven from whence it came as pure light. The word for burial "Qereset" was the origin of the notion of Christ.)

305.474cW582 Kh*a*-s em t*a*, kh*a*-s em he[ne]qet hery wedehu en Khenet-Amenety.

With its thousand offerings of bread, and its thousand offerings of beer on the offering tables of the Invisible Leader of the West. ("A thousand" is a standard indication of many offerings. It makes no difference how many offerings you make to the Invisible Leader of the West, each type of energy in the individual follows its own path. The text merely used the first (matter) and the eighth chakra (light) energies to mark the range, but the other chakra energies in between follow the same principle. The offerings may represent the achievements you made during your life. Once they are finished, the energies that were brought together in them dissipate, each along its own path. The Invisible Leader (Osiris) is in the West, the land of the

setting sun and the land of the dead. The bread and the beer represent the ancient Eucharist offering of body and blood to the invisible realm of spirit.)

305.475aW583 Shawa aw@u, ne wenet kher-f sesh.

If the heir is impoverished, and he does not have a will, . . . (This continues the ideas of the previous verses about the dissipation of energy using the analogy of a man's death. "Sesh" is a book or document. Here it means a will. If the man dies intestate [i.e. without leaving a will] and the heir is poor, the heir will be unable to make large funeral offerings and may not receive any inheritance. Thus, the passing of his elder may not benefit him and may even cause problems. The heir also may not be able to afford sumptuous funereal offerings for the elder who passed away. There is a subtle play here on "Sha", which is a command or decree. "Shay" is the god of fortune, the Wheel of Fortune Trump in the Tarot. The expression "Shawa" reversed to "Wa Sha" means the "Ocean Awareness Meditation". This is the ancient method of Meditation that brings fullness and wealth, the opposite of poverty. A will is a written decree expressing the Will of a person regarding the disposal of his effects after death. All energies vibrate at their proper frequencies. These frequencies are brought into step and interfere temporarily to form what we call physical phenomena. They also naturally move out of step after some time and cause the dissipation of the phenomena. The Will can set up a command program to redirect the energies so that they coincide again to repeat the event with any desired phenomenon. This provides continuity. A testamentary will is a document that does this to a certain extent. The creation that exists in a moment dies as the moment passes and the creation disappears. The Will must create a belief system that recreates the creation over and over in order for it to appear to persist in time and space.)

305.475bW583 Sesh W. em jeb@ wer.

The Document of W. is in a large hand. (The text says the document is written with his large finger, but in English we say it is written in a large hand, meaning that the letters are large and clear. This means the will is both clear and generous. The Will of an adept is expanded to embrace the vast universe, so he writes in a very large hand. "Jeb@" also means 10,000 and suggests that the avatar is very wealthy.)

305.475cW583 Ne Sesh-f as am jeb@ sherer.

His Document is not in a little hand. (It is not written in tiny cramped penmanship.

This means the Will of the adept does not nit-pick about small items and is not stingy.)

306.476aW584 Jed medu: neferu a maau Hetepu a Petery. An sen, an neteru.

Say the word and beautiful indeed are the vistas of experiences and seeing. Thus they say. Thus say the gods. (The Light Beings encourage the avatar to raise his level of consciousness to see the true beauty of all things. He can take the transcendental viewpoint of unconditional love the way Hathor as undefined awareness watches compassionately through the eyes of Heaven. The "petery" are the two eyes of the sun and moon in the sky. You see the world through the eyes on your face. However, these heavenly eyes also represent Isis and Nebthys, the two sisters of Feeling and Motivation, pituitary and septum pellucidum, clitoral bulb and prostate. Working together they awaken the pineal eye and give you the celestial vision of the gods. This is easily achieved. You need only say the word. The gods highly recommend this mode of vision that appreciates the beauty of life from a viewpoint of bliss.)

306.476bW584 Peret er-f neter pen ar Pet. Peret er-f W. er Pet.

This god ascends beyond himself to Heaven. W. ascends beyond himself to Heaven. (With this vision from the perspective of undefined awareness the adept ascends beyond his limited identity to the celestial realm of experience. He becomes an immortal avatar, playing with his companion light being gods.)

306.477aW385 Bayu-f tep-f. Sh@t-f er geswy-f

His pranic bodies are his primaries. His writings are his secondaries. (This verse distinguishes between direct experience and mental ideas. The ba's or pranic bodies are the various energies that make up his identity. These are the expressions of his primary beliefs. Primary literally means "his top" or "his head". They are above him and represent his higher aspirations. As breaths, they represent his ability to articulate them. He carries his secondary priorities "at his sides". They are not his top priority. Writing [including this text] is a set of symbols, not experience. What you experience is your true primary choice. The "writings" travel along with you and they also assist just like Ra and Horus can assist you ascending the ladder.

"Sh@t" also means to slice the spine and suggests the layers the adept travels through as he moves up the spinal ladder.)

306.477bW585 Hekau-f tep redwy-f.

His Magic Mantras are the top of his feet. (The "hekau" Magical Mantra formulas enable the adept to ascend to the top of the ladder. The magic formulas are primary intentions created by the avatar that give direction to his life. His feet simply follow. The "feet" stand for a staircase. The stairs are like the ladder. The two feet also are code for Baba's name. Baba is the master of the Magical Mantras.)

306.477cW585 Ary en nef Geb ma Qed ary nef am.

The World has done for him in the same way that the Potter has done for him. (Geb is the World Trump and represents physical matter. "Qed" is the Cosmic Potter who shapes the physical matter into a body. "Qed" also is the revolving potter's wheel and thus the Wheel of Fortune Trump. "Qed" also means good character and disposition. A person's character and disposition shapes his fortune and even his physical body.)

306.478aW585 Ay nef neteru b*a*yu Pe, neteru b*a*yu Nekhenu, neteru aru Pet, neteru aru T*a*.

The gods who are the pranic energies of the Bindu Spot, and the gods who are the pranic energies of the Babe in the Nest; the gods who are in Heaven, and the gods who are on Earth come to him. (The Bindu Spot is Pe [Buto] in the Delta. This stands for the center point of the Crown chakra. Pe's twin city was Dep. The Bindu point has two components, one for each lobe of the brain. The Babe in the Nest is Nekheb-Nekhen, capital of the 3<sup>rd</sup> nome in the south. This was the home of Nekhebet-Mut, the totem goddess of South Egypt. The Babe in the Nest is Horus the Elder being born from Mut [presaging Horus the Younger born from Isis]. This is the head of Ra appearing at the horizon and represents the primordial birth of the Higher Self as a viewpoint in undefined awareness. This geomantic location corresponds to the G-spot [female prostate] in women [Nekheb] and the male prostate in men [Nekhen]. Each of these spots is surrounded by assisting deities. The gods in Heaven are the higher chakra gods, and the gods who are in Earth are the lower

chakra gods. On a deeper level there is no difference between heaven and earth.)

306.478bW586 Ary sen wethes en W. hery @[u] sen.

They make the upliftment of W. upon their hands. (The M and N versions have "you" instead of the Pharaoh's name. This verse continues from the previous verse. The idea is that ascension to higher levels of consciousness is a holistic process that involves the coordinated support of all the energies that make up the individual. The Hand "@" that uplifts is the code for an avatar.)

306.479W586 Per-k er-k W. ar Pet. Aaq hery-s em ren-s pu en "Maqet".

You ascend to you, W., to Heaven. You enter up onto it in this its name as Ladder. (The ascension to Heaven involves moving up the ladder of the spine and then on up the ladder of spiritual evolution to ever higher states of consciousness. "It" refers to "Heaven". You ascend yourself, by and to your higher self. It is a bootstrap process.)

306.479bW587 Reda Pet en W. Reda en-f Ta. An Tem.

Give Heaven to W. Give Earth to him. Thus says Tem. (Tem is the Tower Trump in the Tarot deck. He represents the orgasmic blast of the heavenly kundalini energy moving up the spine. This opens up all the chakras from the base to the crown and on beyond to the higher celestial chakras. Earth is the World Trump and represents the whole physical body.)

306.480aW587 Medu hery-s pu Geb.

He who had spoken to him about it was the World. (Geb is the World Trump. He represents physical matter of all frequencies. Thus, Geb recommends giving his son, the Perceptive Faculty, the whole range of possibilities to experience. It refers again to Heaven which has the female gender, hence the "-s" pronoun.)

306.480bN1337 Aatu Herew, Aatu Setesh.

The Chakras of the Will, and the Chakras of Illusion. (These are the various

domains of the chakra energies arranged according to rank in frequency along the The glyph of the "Aat" depicts a round chakra hub viewed from the spinal cord. side. It looks somewhat like a hubcap if viewed from above. One group of hubs is associated with the Will [Horus]. Another is associated with Illusion [Setesh]. proper hub of Will is focus on the pineal eye and its two ocular companions. The hub of Illusion is focus on the prostate and its two testicular companions. Horus governs the three higher physical chakras, and Set governs the three lower chakras. Thoth governs the heart chakra. Ra governs the Higher Self chakra. All are avatars of Ra. Life experience is the dynamic interplay of these chakra energies. When Set dominates, a person follows his animal instincts. Instincts tend to hold him in a fixed pattern of imagined personal benefit that gets more and more out of tune with the shifting environment as time passes. When Cosmic Horus dominates, a person makes decisions and performs actions for the benefit of all. Thus the true master of Nekhen [the male prostate] is Cosmic Horus in spite of this being Set's territory.)

306.480cW588 Sekhetu Aaru, dewa sen thu.

The Fields of Reeds, they honor you. (The Fields of Reeds are sets of beliefs that you hold in awareness. These beliefs all honor, adore, and worship you. That is to say, they are all tend to be directed toward the aggrandizement of the self. "Dewa" also has the meaning of the dawn when the stars give way to the sun's brightness. In this sense the stars bow to and honor the sun the way your beliefs bow to and honor your Self. This is fine, because you are the core of your universe, whether you know it or not.)

306.480dW588 Em ren-k pu en Dewau, Seped as kher Kesebet-f.

In this your name of Morning Star, as the Alert One who lives under his tree of life. (The Morning Star is the planet Venus and is the vehicle of Hathor, the consort of Ra. "Seped" was a god of the eastern delta and related to Sepedet, the star Sirius, a celestial embodiment of Isis. The heliacal rising of Sirius in the East was very important in Egyptian culture and marked the beginning of the year cycle. Sirius was the star dedicated to Isis. She represents the pituitary gland. The tree of life is probably a kind of sycamore used to symbolize the human nervous system. When Sirius rose at dawn, the Nile would flood. This represented the rise of the kundalini up the spine and was described in myth as Nephthys rushing to join her sister Isis.

The sun would rise and Egypt would flourish. This represented the dawning of enlightenment. The name "kesebet" used for the tree emphasizes the sense of honoring or adoration that resides in "Dewau". "Kes" means to bow down in respect. "Bet" means seeds or incense resin from the tree. The text shows three pellets that depict seeds or incense pellets. "Bet" also is a house or temple. So "Kesebet" can be a temple for bowing in worship.)

306.481aW589 An Sema nef thu, jed en ab-f met-k nef.

Indeed you are a bull sacrificed for him. He says in his heart you die for him. (This verse has several layers of meaning and seems to refer to Set's attitude toward The image is of the bull sacrifice. This was part of the worship of Ra. "Sema" is the sacrifice of a bull. The bull represents an offering to Ra, the Higher Self Sun. "Met" can mean "dead", but also means to testify [meter]. It also means to be upright and correct. "He" and "him" refer to the Higher Self or to Set, or even possibly the Death Lord, Anepew. The idea is to live in service to the Higher Self. The aim of the Higher Self is always to give in service for the greatest good of all. The sun gives light, warmth, and energy to the earth and takes nothing in return. The Higher Self thus knows that you are doing the right thing when you sacrifice personal The bull is a symbol of creative and generative energy. gain for the good of all. Untamed, the bull expresses itself as wild sexual energy, the Ka out of control. You dedicate this energy instead to your service of all life. Osiris dies so he can resurrect and demonstrate mastery over death. Set becomes the tool for achieving this model of immortality.)

306.481bW589 Mek ar-k thu kheperet er-k er-f em Amen nu Ka en Sema.

**Truly you are creating for yourself.** What is for you is for him in the daily sacrifice of a bull. (When you dedicate your creative energies in daily service you are doing the creative work of the Higher Self and it benefits you. The "Amen nu Ka" is a daily bull sacrifice. Literally, it means "The Invisibility of the Ka". You direct your creative energy [Ka] to good deeds that you do behind the scenes [amen] so that they are unseen. This is the Ka energy of the invisible creator. The word "Sema" is also code for unity and a name for Egyptian yoga. The ritual killing of a

bull is not the main point.)

306.481cW590 Amen, Amen, Amen nu Ka.

**Amen, Amen, Amen-nu Ka.** (This is a powerful mantra that means something like "Hidden, hidden is the invisibility of the creative energy dedicated day by day.")

306.481dW590 Wen-k W. menet-ta kheneta sen, khenet Aakhu jeta.

W., you are established leading them, leading the Light Beings forever. (There is a word play here on the title of Osiris the Perceptive Faculty as "Khenet-Amenety", the Invisible Leader, or the Chief of the Western realm. "Men" means established, and "Amen" means hidden. "Amenety" means western or Invisible Realm. By his leadership in giving dedicated service from behind the scenes, the Osirian adept becomes the leader of all the immortal companions of light. The letter "a" at the end of "kheneta" by convention is read again as the initial letter of "aakhu".)

307.482aW591 Jed medu: Anew em W. Neter. Anew-k em W. Neter.

Say the word and the Light Tower is in W., O god. Your Light Tower is within W., O god. (This verse reminds us that the City of the Sun was just a symbol of the tower of light that you have within you. The light sits at the top of your spine. Turn it on and let its divine light shine.)

307.482bW591 Anew em W., R@. Anew-k em W., R@.

The Light Tower is within W., O Higher Self Sun. Your Light Tower is within W., O Higher Self Sun. (This verse adds the Higher Self. Awen [Anew, the manifestation of New, or the dear creative urge, or dear Being] was dedicated to the Sun God, the Higher Self. When you light up your Light Tower, you live in tune with the Higher Self. New is the precursor form of Tem the Tower.)

307.482cW591 Mut enet W. Anew. Tef en W. Anew.

The Mother of W. is a Light Tower. The Father of W. is a Light Tower. (W. the

adept becomes an avatar of Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty. The mother of Osiris is Newet, and his father is Geb. His mother is Cosmic Space [the Star Trump], and his father is Earthly Matter [the World Trump]. At a deeper level Mut is Hathor, Undefined Awareness [the Empress Trump], and the Father is the Cosmic Will expressed as the Higher Self [the Sun and Emperor Trumps]. The Horus name "An-Mut-f" [The Light Tower is his Mother] is from this.)

307.483aW592 W. jes-f Anew. Mesy me Anew.

W. himself is the Light Tower, born as the Light Tower. (The Light Tower is the Tower Trump. Properly turned on it is a beam of pure light. The adept is born in this light, for all beings are manifestations of light. The physical tower in Heliopolis may have had a crystal pyramidion capstone prism on top that separated sunlight into its component color frequencies of the rainbow. However it was configured, it was called the Ben-ben stone.)

307.483bW592 Sek R@ Jaja Pesejety Neteru, Jaja Remeth Nefer-Tem.

The Cosmic Higher Self Sun is Chief of the Double Ennead of gods, and the Beautiful Tower is Chief of all mankind. ("Sek" an initial particle that I do not translate. Ra is the Higher Self that transcends the double Ennead, or grand assembly, of gods and therefore is their Chief. "Nefer-Tem" is the Cosmic Orgasm or Big Bang or Cosmic Bliss Light Tower. Nefer-Tem is born from a lotus, which means he represents the end product of yogic discipline. A lotus also is born from his crown chakra, which means that yogic discipline is his own spiritual brainchild. This verse states the reality as it is for the immortals.)

307.483cW593 Netu senu-f. Aw@ tef, Geb.

There is not his equal. He is the heir of his father, the World. (Geb is the World of physical matter. He is the father of the Perceptive Faculty. Perception inherits the beliefs that you leave to yourself as the world environment you find yourself in.)

307.484aW593 Neter Neb, wedet-f @-f.

As for each god, he extends his hand. (You are in charge of your entire body.

Controlling your hand represents the power to do things and to shape your world. This is the sign of the Tarot Trump of Strength. It is also code for the avatar. Each god takes its chosen form to function as a "helping hand" to assist others.)

307.484bW593 Mejer her en W. er-k, dewa-f thu.

Press the face of W. to you. He adores you. (This verse on its face value He is precious because he carries the light of recommends you to kiss the adept. On a deeper level, this suggests that, since you are an adept also, you should get up close and intimate with your adept companions on the same path of enlightenment. On a deeper level still, the adept identifies with Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty. The face is the field of vision that the Perceptive Faculty It is a mirror reflection of your own beliefs. So kiss it and adore it. Ultimately, you discover you are one with it and there is no separation. "press" is "mejer". This literally means "in the boundary". Get into the boundary that separates you from another. Exploring the edges or boundaries or surfaces of creations is a very interesting exercise. Try it. You adore him, he adores you.)

307.484cW594 Nas-f er-k hery jet W. neter, hery fenej-f neter.

He calls to you upon the body of divine W., upon his divine nose. (There is some word play here on "jet"/"jed" [body/speech] and "her fenej"/"nej-her" [nose/pay honor to]. "Anej-her-k" is a standard salutation honoring a god or dignitary. "Nej" also has the idea of rubbing or grinding. The suggestion here is to rub noses, get up close and intimate with a divine companion. This person is a divine reflection of you. You actually become the God. There are wall murals in Egypt that show a pharaoh or a queen nose to nose with a god during initiation ceremonies. Being on his nose may also mean to bow touching the nose to the earth. This was often called "sen Ta" [kissing the earth].)

307.484dW594 Ne ta-f, ne paq-f em @b senu-f neteru.

It is not his bread, nor his portion of food when face to face with his divine companions. (Generally, when you bring something close to your face it is to eat it.

The offerings to the gods usually included bread and other food. Here the food is not important. What is important is the divine companionship. Interestingly the English word for companion means one with whom you share bread. The true purpose of the Eucharist is not to eat bread, but to merge with the divine.)

307.485aW594-595 Ne hab-f habet, ne sethep-f ab-t[a] em @b senu-f neteru.

He does not dispatch a messenger on a mission. He does not transport a "heart-bread" when face to face with his divine companions. (When you are face to face in intimate contact with someone, you do not need to summon postmen to send letters or hire porters to carry baggage. You are right there. The point is to live in the moment, to be real, honest, and in touch with your world. This is true communication. As Harry Palmer once pointed out, you cannot get too close to yourself. Once you realize that others are merely reflections of your own beliefs, communication and intimacy get much easier. The "ab-ta" is an ape porter, or something very pure, or "bread of the heart", or a "heartland". There is ambiguity here for you to explore with your intuition.)

307.485bW595 Ne wen nef @awy Semeketet, ne wen nef @awy M@nejet.

He does not open the double doors of the Meseketet Boat. He does not open the double doors of the M@nejet Boat. (The "Meseketet" [here spelled "Semeketet" with a metathesis] Boat is the boat of the evening sun, and the "M@nejet" Boat [here spelled something like "@nejm@t"] is the boat of the morning sun. I suspect that "M-Sek-Tet" means "in the destruction of the form" and "M-@nej-Tet" means "in the shining forth of the form". The double doors represent the entrance and exit. They open for the start of a thought and the end of a thought. The sun is like a thought arising in the mind. It enters conscious awareness, and it leaves awareness. The two doors in your body are the two lips. They form the words that utter the thoughts in your mind. Each word you say begins as a sound bursting from the lips, and then falls back into silence. The two lips are the two horizons of the sky, east and west. Kissing the earth is to speak the thoughts that give rise to your reality. In the great festival at Abydos an important part of the ritual was to kiss the earth [sen ta]. "Sen" also has the meaning of smell and companion. Both these ideas have arisen in the

preceding verses as well as the idea of kissing. The tantric interpretation of the double doors considers them to be the vaginal lips. They open and close to permit This private aspect was also re-enacted in the ancient entry and exit of the phallus. ritual at Abydos, the sacred "Mound of the Heart [of Osiris]". Information about initiations into the use of mantras and tantric lovemaking are hidden in this verse. In 1953 archaeologists discovered two large wooden boats that had been disassembled and stored during the 4th dynasty in rectangular pits covered with megalithic slabs alongside the southern base of the Great Pyramid. The boats are models of the morning and evening solar barks and, by wordplay on the name for boat [wa $a \leftrightarrow$ waa], we know they represent the morning and evening meditations and tell us the main purpose for the Great Pyramid -- to be a gigantic physical icon reminding people that the meditation process is the key to human civilization.)

307.485cW595 Ne wej@@ medu-f em amy newet-f, ne wen nef @awy hetemetu.

He never weighs his words within his own city. He does not open the double doors of the abodes of the dead. (The word for weigh [wei@@] has a glyph of a scale such as is used for the weighing of the heart in the Hall of Judgment. "city" here means the precinct of the self. Since the avatar has united with his world, there is no hiding of self from other. "Wej" is to issue a command or decree. "@@" is the scream of the ape that sits on top of the scales of justice. He is Thoth in his baboon transformation playing the role of Baba, lord of intimacy and playfulness. Ironically this magical monkey controls the outcome of the weighing. "Hetemetu" means the houses of the dead, those destroyed. Many people open their mouths and speak words with their lips [the double doors] that are dead lies. The word "het" also has the meaning of "heart". "Met" is people are as if dead. "dead". These people are dead in their hearts. The Egyptian metaphor for living in truth is to weigh the heart in the scales of justice. The law courts of today often still use the symbol of scales to represent justice, but the modern notion of justice attained in a courtroom is far removed from the ancient Egyptian understanding of spiritual justice.)

307.486aW596 Ay en W. ar-k.

**W. comes to you.** (Your enlightened reflection will show up in your life. Will you be ready to greet him or her? Will you be ready to open your double doors and

really communicate face to face with your true reflection and experience true justice?)

307.486bW596 W. pa Sematy Ka @ her per em Anew.

This W. is the powerful wild bull god of generative energy of terrifying mien who **emerges from the Light Tower City.** (This verse recommends a program of daily practice. The daily Ka sacrifice sends the creative energy up the spinal cord to light up the midbrain. This steady practice leads to a permanent state of enlightenment. There is a subtle pun here on "sematy" and "semayt". "Sematy" is a wild bull god that eats grass on a hill. The hill is Abydos, Hill of the Heart, and the grass is pubic hair. The bull is wild sexual energy. The "sema" is a bull sacrifice that transmutes this energy into enlightenment. "Sema" is also the god of the backbone of Osiris, the pathway to send the sexual energy to the brain. "Sema" is a story, or a report. It is also a sacred animal in Abydos. It is also the temples on the head. "Sema" means to unite and carries overtones of sexual union and yoga. "Semayt", with the backbone glyph, means flowers of speech. "Sem" is pasturage eaten by the bull, and the "Sem" priest initiates into the mysteries of the mantras, yantras, and tantras. The Light Tower also reflects back on the Tem glyph that was used above in 485c to write "hetemetu" [the abodes of the dead]. There is only light for the enlightened. These notes barely scratch the surface of this verse. It is a great subject for contemplation in its many dimensions.)

307.486cW597 Ay en W. er-k Sem*a*ty.

W. comes to you as the wild Sema Bull God. (This passage reminds of the descriptions of Indra as a wild bull in the Vedas. The life energy involved here is limited only by what your physical body can handle. The word "come" in English may have had similar sexual connotations in Egyptian.)

307.486dW597 W. pa jer-th, mes thu, meses thu.

This W. is your boundary, produces you, and forever produces you. (You are the enlightened adept, the avatar. No matter what you think at this point, the avatar defines your identity because you have encountered such a notion in your world. He is your child because you created that possibility as something that exists in your world and summoned it to your attention. He is your birth because you are being

born as such an enlightened adept merely by reading this verse in the **Pyramid Text** -- even if you do not understand its full implications as you read it.)

308.487aW597 Jed medu: a[ne]j her-k Herew em Aatu Herewet.

Say the word and greetings to you, O Will in the chakras of the Will. (Enlightenment is easy. You say the proper word with the proper intention [give full and complete permission to yourself] and the Will [Horus] turns on the energies in all the chakras so the light flows through. The chakras of the Will are the higher chakras. Greeting someone with honor is simple.)

308.487bW598 A[ne]j her-k Set em Aatu Set.

And greetings to you, O Illusion in all the chakras of Illusion. (The chakras of Illusion [Set] are the lower chakras. They also wake up and salute you when you say the right word. Do not have bias against Illusion and the physical energies. The lower chakras are also fundamental to life and deserving of full respect.)

308.487cW598 A[ne]j her-k A*a*ru em Sekhetu A*a*ru.

And greetings to you, divine beliefs in the fields of beliefs. (The N. version adds the adjective "divine". In the Pyramid Texts reeds [Aaru] symbolize beliefs. Reeds were used to make pens. With pens you could set down on paper your beliefs. The Field of Reeds is the set of beliefs that you hold. This defines your reality. Honor it. It is your creation. The Field of Reeds is the moist, rich Delta. This is the cunt of Isis, rich in pubic hair. Such a metaphor is a belief in your mind that you generate with the computer of your brain. Isis, the pituitary, sits in her temple in the center of your brain subtly directing your emotions and feelings with her secret essential oils, the most powerful of which are concocted by her sister, Nephthys.)

308.488aW598 A[ne]j her-then tet-ta ab neterwy, Sety, fedu Neteru Khenety Het @t.

And greetings to you, O Two Divine Forms of the Heart, the two daughters of the four gods who are Chiefs of the Great House. (The four divine Chiefs are possibly R@, Tem, Shewe, and Geb [or possibly Khepera]. The "Tet-ta" are two

forms or images. The two heart daughters probably are Isis and Nephthys, the, Feeling and Motivation [see Hymns 4 and 5]. Together these core beliefs govern the Shakti energy that creates and shapes into physical objects the beliefs you hold. One is the belief in beliefs, and the other is the belief in the reality of beliefs. The latter generates the crossover from the mental to the physical world. At a deeper level the two daughters are Sereqet and Net [Newet]. Sereqet is a primitive form of Isis as a mother nursing her child. A mother scorpion carries her babies wherever she goes and is thus an excellent icon of a nurse figure. Sereqet is the brain stem that controls the heart beat through the vagus nerve.



Mother scorpion carrying its young

[Public domain photo from Wikimedia Commons, scorpion entry]

Newet, the mother of the two daughters, is the system of glands that can produce any number of subtle beliefs in the cortex. These are subtle mental forms symbolized in the body by the invisible hormonal secretions. Net is the crossover of the optic chiasm. This is an optical principle of inversion that occurs with mirrors and lenses. The life lens inverts mental images into physical objects that appear to be separate from the viewer. The physical body reflects this principle by crossing nerves between organs on one side of the body and brain hemispheres on the other side. Net's crossed arrows symbolize this. The kundalini blasts through the crossover at the brainstem. In the physiology of Egypt this is Giza where they built the great pyramids to memorialize the cross-pyramidal tracts at the boundary between the Delta head and the body of Egypt. See 489a-d below for more on the two daughters.)

308.488bW599 Pereta kheru en W. haty.

The voice of W. goes forth naked. ("Peret" often referred to the processions where the images of the gods were paraded about. "Kheru" is the voice. This word occurs in the expression "Ma@-kheru", which is the voice that speaks truth in the Judgment of the Heart Ceremony. The adept speaks the truth, so whatever he says

becomes an experiential reality. "Peret-kheru" means the going forth of an invocation. The intention is that whatever you say becomes real. "Naked" means that the words and the experience contain no falsehoods. The "Peret Kheru" was also a name for a space in a sepulchral complex where the spirit of the deceased could communicate its desires to the living. The living would then declare them aloud with an invocation and propitiate those desires with offerings of daily necessities such as bread, beer, other foods, clothing, and so on.)

308.489aW599 Maa-ne en then, W. mer maaa Herew en Aset.

We look at you W. as the Will looks at its Seat [of Feeling]. (The mother of Horus is Isis. This verse runs on two main levels. When someone is naked, the attention tends to go to the genitals. The outer form of Isis is the seductive female cunt. The inner form of Isis is the seat of the feelings in the pituitary. This master gland orchestrates the feelings through subtle hormones which influence the level of excitation and the level of focus. Attention brought to the level of focused intention gives birth to the Will as Horus the Younger. Someone who lives without pretense in the immediacy of the moment has a heightened sense of attention. The repetition of the verb "look" emphasizes this point. However, the verse suggests that he who is subject to Illusion looks at the genitals, and he who is disciplined in the Will looks to the mother of the Will, the Feeling, which is the organizing feature of the awareness that directs it into the evolutionary flow of life. The child bonds with the mother.)

308.489bW599 Maa-ne en then, W., mar maaa Neheb-kau en Sereget.

We look at you, W, like the Master of Yogic Energies always looks at the Scorpion Goddess. (Again, the nakedness suggests sexual overtones. This is another tantric verse. "Neheb-kau" was a winged serpent with four legs plus two heads at one end and one at the other. The "Kau" are the various Ka energies. The most powerful electromagnetic energies in the body are sexual. "Neheb" is the yoking of cattle or horses. It expresses the same metaphoric relation as yoga [yoking] in Sanskrit. The idea is to bring untamed energy under control and channel it into useful creativity. The Scorpion is a reference to Sereqet, the scorpion goddess, the mother of Neheb-Kau and a form of Isis when she cared for baby Horus. The

poisonous scorpions of the swamps became the baby's toys. The outer form of the scorpion is the male penis that lurks in the field of pubic reeds and stings women. The inner form of the scorpion is the brainstem that arcs upward to form the pineal at the tip of the scorpion's tail. The scorpion's legs and claws are the nerves that branch from the medulla. Sereqet is thus an image of the primitive brain of instincts, the major functional mode for infants that works for their survival. stinger is the Wisdom Eye of Shiva/Ra/Horus that will open when the sexual energy has been yoked so that it moves upward and opens the eye. The serpent is Sesha, Seshesh or Seshat in Egyptian. Nehebkau has multiple heads corresponding to The two heads on one end refer to the two lobes of the brain. head on the other end refers to the phallus. This verse tells us that Baby Horus while nursed by Sereqet has the potential to become a master of the yoga of chakra energies. See the Amduat, Hours Four, Five, and Eleven for illustrations and discussions of Neheb-Kau.)

308.489cW600 Maa-ne en then W. ma maaa Sebek en Net.

We look at you, W, like Fear always looks at the Chiasmic Net. (The English makes a nice pun on chiasm, chasm, and cosmic. Sebek is the Crocodile that represents the fears that lurk in your subconscious. These tend to be locked in the The crocodile lurks in the second chakra and tangled with the sexual energies. swamps of the field of reeds, hidden among your vast set of beliefs. Most of your fears center on survival and sexual issues. These are first and second chakra issues. In Egypt, they commemorated this with the temple of Sebek at Kom Ombos where initiates had to face their second chakra fears with real crocodiles. The crocodiles of the Fayum oasis were the ancient fears stored in the back of the primitive brain. The Chiasm is the crossover of the optic nerves that occurs at midbrain. The eyes are in the front, and the optic centers are in the rear of the brain. The Egyptians represented this with the crossed arrows of Net, totem goddess of Sais in the Delta. Her other symbol was a tool for knitting nets. The craft of making nets involved a lot of crossing over. Newet is Net's form as the neural net spanning over the cortex. The crossover principle leads to the projection of beliefs into external objects. externalizes our fears as the things that we choose to resist. Attention goes to fearful things just as much as it goes to desirable things such as sex. Thus, these are both second chakra issues. Sereqet and Net are two ancient goddesses who support Amen-Ra and Hathor-Mut. They are deep core beliefs embedded in undefined awareness. Sebek was the son of Net just as Neheb-Kau was the son of Sereget.)

308.489dW600 Maa-ne en then W. mar maaa Set en Tet-ta Ab.

I look at you W. like Illusion always looks at the two Divine Heart Daughters. (This verse makes it clear that the two heart daughters are Isis and Nephthys. Set's consort is Nephthys, but he coveted his sister Isis, who was the consort of Osiris. This led to a major family quarrel, the murder of Osiris, and the usurpation of his throne by Set. Illusion looks with the eye of lust, jealousy, and anger rather than the eye of appreciation. The four goddesses – Isis, Nephthys, Net, and Sereqet – form a special group of protective "angels". In the tomb of Tutankhamen they surround the young king's shrine and canopic chest with protective gestures. The mythology and physiology expressed in Hymn 308 is very ancient and very profound. Space permits only a few hints for the intrepid reader to begin exploring.)

309.490aW600 Jed medu: W. pu Jeha a neteru ha Het R@.

Say the word and this W. is the Guru of the gods who is behind the Temple of the Higher Self Sun. ("Jeha" is odd here. It derives from "jeh" [or "jehety" or "dehu"] which means the metal lead. It is related also to the name "Jehuty" by which Thoth is commonly known to Egyptians. He is also called "Dehy" or "Tekhy". This refers to the lead knob on the Scale of Justice. Lead is the totem metal of Baba-Thoth, the Great Alchemist who turns lead into gold. He represents Cosmic Intelligence, the organizing tendency behind the scenes that generates the Plan of the Higher Self Sun for the pattern of evolution. The sun is the image of the Higher Self, Source of Life. The Temple of the Sun is the universe. Behind the universe and Higher Self we find Jehuty, the Cosmic Intellect that designs the Higher Self, the structure and plan of the universe.)

309.490bW601 ∰ ~ ∑ △ ¬ ¬ ¬ ¬ ↓ □ △ ∠ · △ · ○

309.490bW601 Mes en Nehebet neteru amyut Hat Waa R@.

The gods are born of the goddess "Belief" in the prow of the ship of the Higher Self Sun. ("Nehet" is a prayer or request, and becomes a belief when invoked with certainty. Here she is personified as a goddess and is probably as Nehebet, a form of Hathor as a lotus/yoke, both symbols of yoga practice [with word play on Nekhebet]. The sun sails into the sky bringing daylight. The stars of night precede the arrival of the sun's boat at dawn. The frontal lobe of the brain is where the conscious

personality resides. You generate new beliefs by your conscious creative choices and definitions that you place on undefined awareness. "Hat" can also mean "heart". Thoth is Lord of the Heart. The plan of the universe is yours and is for you. The sun's boat is a metaphor for meditation. The verse suggests that you discover through meditation the divine core beliefs that motivate your existence.)

309.490cW601 Hemes W. em-bah-f.

**W. sits before Him.** ("Him" refers to Ra, the Higher Self Sun. The avatar sits before Ra and acts as his emissary or mouthpiece to carry out the evolutionary plan. By every thought, word, or deed you interact with and evolve your universe. The avatar sits at the Source from which all the beliefs cross over from potentiality into reality.)

309.491aW601 Awen W. henu-f. Asej W. wedu-f.

W. opens his boxes. W. breaks open his edicts. ("Hen" is a box, especially the box used by writers to hold their writing tools. The determinative glyph illustrates what the poet has in mind. "Hen" with a head determinative can mean the "box" of the brain or brainpan. The adept has written out the creations he proposes to believe into reality. These documents are his edicts. He opens them up and reads them. Then they become his realities. They are like edicts of the pharaoh. Opening and reading your edicts is like opening up the operating system of a computer and reading the commands that you have installed there. The computer then executes the program and displays the results as output to screen, speaker, printer, and so on. You can then reset the parameters or revoke them and issue new software, a new set of edicts.)

309.491bW601 Khetem W. mej*a*tu-f

**W. seals his scrolls.** (Having confirmed the beliefs he wishes to become real, the avatar then rolls the scroll back up and seals it with his seal. This means that he takes full personal responsibility for everything that results from the issuance of his "edicts", and he will make it happen. This is the behavior of a true pharaoh.)

309.491cW601 Hab W. wepety-f, atemu werej

W. sends out his curriers who are unwearying. (The adept uses his Will to delegate authority to assistants who will carry out his commands. The mind and body use such an organizational procedure. The "unwearying curriers" refer to subroutine programs that run automatically. For example, the circulatory and digestive systems work pretty fully on automatic governance systems so they adapt to changing circumstances such as the amount of exertion or the amount of food in the system. Administrative and bureaucratic organizations of a government or company also run on automatic like this once set in motion.)

309.491dW602 Ary W. ajed tef en W.

W. does that which his father says to W. (The pharaoh/adept does not make decisions, issue orders, or do anything for his personal sake. He lives in service to the Higher Self, the Source of all Life and works for the benefit of all the people. Ra, the sun, symbolizes that principle in the **Pyramid Texts** and represents your father and pharaoh's father. The actual father of the Osirian avatar is Geb, the physical world. Ra is like a grandfather. By living in harmony and service with all of life, the adept finds success, fulfillment, and happiness. His own personal needs are automatically fulfilled since they contribute to his ability to function in service to others. Thus, he need not worry. By identifying with the Cosmic Higher Self, he gets the additional bonus of conscious immortality. He becomes fully awake.)

310.492aW602 Jed medu: shenaw W. shenaw Tem.

Say the word and the loops of W. are the loops of Tem. (This verse refers to the magical loops by which commands can iterate and create the Illusion of continuity. Tem is the Light Tower, the Cosmic Orgasm. Once you understand how the loop principle works, you can run the same procedure on bliss and live in perpetual bliss. This is the bonus that goes with immortality. You not only can live forever, you can enjoy bliss forever. Just stick the tail of kundalini in her mouth and let her loop for as long as you like. The Greeks called this principle "Ouroborus". A trick to this is the Golden Rule. If you give others bliss, it loops around and brings you bliss. It also works both ways. If you give others pain, it loops around and brings you pain.)

310.492bW602 Shen theth W. shen theth Tem.

When W. is hostile, Tem is hostile. (You can make yourself perpetually happy or

perpetually miserable. If you express hostility, that is what will roll around in your loop. This plays on the pun between reviling and looping. The Cosmic Orgasm can become a Cosmic Catastrophe that keeps going on endlessly. "Theth" is a serpent-monster in the Dewat. It is reborn in cycles. "Shenetheth" is to be hostile.)

310.492cW602-603 Hew W., hew Tem

If W. strikes, Tem strikes. (You can even create scenarios of violence that can rise to cosmic proportions. If you beat up others, the universe will send people to beat you up. "Hew" plays on the name of Hew, Lord of Taste, and avatar of Baba. You get a taste of whatever medicine you dish out.)

310.492dW603 Khesebeb W. em wat ten, khesebeb Tem.

If W. waylays on the road, Tem waylays. (You can be a brigand, and then you populate the universe with brigands. The literal meaning of "khesebeb em wat" may be to force someone off the road. I take it in the sense of threatening people on the road since the determinative shows a man wielding a stick in a threatening manner. However, it also plays on "Khes Bebe", which is "the Cave of Baba" and "Kes Bebe", which is "Baba bows" [with hints at baboons dancing about and chattering inanely]. The "road" then becomes the Way of Horus, and the verse refers obliquely to the yogic practices of Baba that also reflect back on one, but with no ill effects.)

310.493aW603 W. pu Herew. Ay en W. em-khet at-f. Ay en W. em-khet Asar.

This W. is the Will. W. comes after his father. W. comes after the Seat of Perception. (Here the adept has identified with the Will. In that case, he is the offspring of the Perceptive Faculty, Osiris. Sure enough, right after Baba we encounter Horus.)

310.493bW603-604 Her-f em khenet-f. Her-f mem h*a*-f.

His field of vision is before him. His field of vision is behind him. (The Will is directed attention, but the Perceptive Faculty has no particular direction and can be in any orientation. Thus, it is said to be both in front and behind. The glyphs show the face and the back of the head, making the directions clear. This describes the

nature of one of the Ferrymen, because he looks to the rear as he guides the boat forward. "Her" as the "face" or field of vision plays on the name Horus in the previous verse.)

310.494aW604 An-ne nu en W. An-net nek W. sey mekhenet.

I bring it to W. Which ferryboat, O W., shall I bring for you? (The ferryman speaks here. Different ferryboats have different capacities and different destinations. The ferry gets you across the river. That is the basic intention. The rest is details. If the intention is strong enough for the circumstances under which it arises, it activates the Will to create a reality. However, you have to make the choice of your destination. Horus the Will plays the role of the ferryman at the service of the avatar.)

310.494bW604 An-ne en W. ap*a*-s khenen-s

I bring for W. that which flies and lands. (This ferry is a plane or a space shuttle. It must be able to take off, fly, and land safely at the destination. The ships of the gods can go anywhere. The avatar chooses to be able to come and go between Heaven and Earth.)

311.495aW604 Jed medu: Maa R@ W., sa R@ W.

Say the word and the Higher Self Sun looks at W., and the Higher Self Sun knows W. (The Higher Self, Ra, looks at the avatar whether or not he says anything, just as the sun shines every day regardless of the weather. The difference is whether the avatar knows that the Higher Self looks at him. The Higher Self not only looks, it knows. The word for "knows" is "Sa". This is wisdom. It is also the name of the son of Ra, the embodiment of touch and wisdom. You can feel the touch of the sun. The pharaohs carried the title Son of the Sun [Sa Ra]. Son and Wisdom happen to have essentially the same sound, so the pharaoh identified with the god of Wisdom.)

311.495bW605 En su arekhu thu, arekh su.

Through him you know, and know him. (Whatever you know, the Higher Self

allows you to know, and it knows.)

311.495cW605 Ar per neb-f, ne khem-f hetepet da.

Wherever he goes, he does not forget to experience what is presented to him. ("Hetep" is experience. The expression "hetep da nesu . . . ." is an ancient formula for offerings presented to the gods by the king or in a royal fashion. The recorder then lists the various offerings presented. The deeper meaning of this is that your life experiences are the offerings you present to the gods of your being for their enjoyment. Accept them and fully experience them with appreciation. "Khem" is the Fool Trump. A real fool is someone who does not appreciate the experiences offered to him by the reality he has chosen. The previous verses have shown that these offerings are of your own choosing, so it is foolish to reject them. "Khem" also means "fool".)

311.496aW605 Awen awet aw-s @awy Aakhet en peru M@nejet.

Samadhi, who cuts off the one who is cut off, opens the double doors for the going forth of the boat of morning. (The phrase "awet awes" appears after the word "open". This seems to play on the same sound "aw" in the word for open [awen] that occurs in another word that means to cut off. Samadhi opens awareness for those who are ready for the experience and cuts off those who are not ready. The double doors are the horizons. When the sun rises, the whole sky is soon illuminated with the sun's light. The light body "Aakh" is associated with the horizon because that is where it dawns. "Aakhet" is the dawning light of enlightenment. The boat of morning is the emergence of a thought or word into the mind or from the lips. The lips are like the horizons. When the word goes forth, the whole sky lights up and a reality emerges from the darkness of ignorance. This is called the boat of morning.)

311.496bW605 Arekh-k Seh Menew. Heryab Khet Herew Sha Aseken. Pereru-k am-f.

You know the Booth of the Monument. In the heart of this is the Pool "Strengthening of the Will". You always go forth from there. (The main theme of the Book of the Dead [Papyrus of Ani, plate VII] clarifies this verse greatly: "The

beginnings of the praisings and glorifications, of coming out and going into Neter-khert glorious in Amentet the beautiful, of coming out by day in forms of existence all which he pleaseth, of playing at draughts and sitting in the hall ["seh" = Senet divination booth], and of coming forth as a soul living." [Budge, 27-28]. The illustrations to the Book of the Dead make it clear that "playing at draughts" in this situation usually means divination with the Senet Tarot Oracle Board, and the "seh" is really a small temporary booth of plant materials like a Jewish Succoth booth that Egyptians specifically constructed for Senet Oracle Board divination [see Papyrus of Ani, Papyrus of Hunefer, tomb of Nefertari, et al. for examples.] The Senet divination booth is set up in a Menew, a monumental temple, symbol for the memory. "Menew" means foundation and refers to Amen, the hidden awareness. sanctum contains the Pool of Strengthening the Will. The Will immerses in this bath of pure awareness, relaxing to strengthen itself. From there it understands the appropriate next step of evolution and prepares to go forth on its next mission in life. While in the divination booth, Egyptians consulted the Tarot oracle using the ancient They called the Oracle Board "Men" and the glyph is a pictogram of the board with pawns on it that appears in the word for the monument. describes some of the procedures of a conscious, deliberate, immortal avatar. Senet divinations could be literal or refer to a process of spontaneously connecting Cosmic Intuition to the memory of projects that remain to be completed.)

311.497aW606 *Ha*-k em Semeketet.

You descend in the Boat of Evening. (Having completed the mission, the Will relaxes and then the "boat" of the creation drops down to the western horizon and disappears. Every completed creation dissolves back into the undefined energy of pure awareness and disappears like the sun after it sets. "Sekem" is an old grey headed god, and "tet" is a form. Later the name was shortened to "Sek-tet". "Sek" means to destroy or bring to an end or to ferry over.)

311.497bW606 Wej W. er-k weju su[ten], weju su[ten]. Jed medu sep fedu, jed en fedu apu Ke*ha*u.

W. commands to you royal commands, royal commands. Say the word four times and stabilize these four minions of Illusion. (The word "Kehau" seems to refer to "Kehay", a title of Set that may mean something like "the smiter". The

general sense is that the adept can organize the chaos of Illusion into a stable order by his royal command [weju su]. This reflects the strengthened Will. Who the four minions of Set are is not certain. They would correspond to the four sons of Horus.)

311.497cW606 Hawek maaw em herwy medu wetwet.

Hawek is a Seer with two faces that speak and beget. (This verse is difficult and lacks critical determinatives and contextual details, so the translation is tentative at The theme of commanding [wedu] speech [medu] continues. Also, there is a "Maaw" is a watcher or seer. field of vision that includes back as well as front. "Hawek" may be a variant of "Haweq", the god of the ninth day of the month, about whom I know nothing. It may be that this is a Janus-like ability where you can see from the present into both the future and the past. This goes with the hint in 496b at the Senet oracle that was represented in the Senet board term used for the monumental Senet was an ancient board game that gave rise to the Senet Tarot oracle. [Tarot originally was called Tarok, a name that comes from the Egyptian "Da Rekh", to give knowledge. See my translation of the Litany of Ra Handbook.] themes in this hymn are the power of the Will to create reality and the intuitive vision into past and future. The Will can establish itself in the central chamber [noontime] of the Present in the Temple of Time and project creations toward morning or evening, past or future. This is a quite amazing vision of time management. There may be a hidden joke here as well. "Senet medu" is conversation made while playing the game of Senet. This is ancient Egyptian slang for a lie because players often made misleading or distracting conversation during the game to disrupt the concentration of the opponent.)

311.498aW607 Mer hen@ qesenet sen hen@ sek sen.

Things that are painful, are together with their unpleasantness and are together with their perishing. (This verse develops the notion of causality as an important component of time management. "Mer" is pain. It is also desire. Desire brings pain. The idea is that when you desire something [mer], it brings with it a corresponding calamity in which you must suffer pain, but the pain also ends. "Sek" is to perish. This principle also comes up in the Classic on Yoga by Patanjali. The idea is to achieve a witness type of awareness that does not get stuck in desires or pains. All desires have the major trade-offs that they are relative and temporary.

The relativity of experience brings the opposite experience to the desire, the aspect that is resisted to become an experience, but the transient nature of phenomena also brings the experience to an end. One of the titles of Set is "Mer", The Sick One or Pained One. Illusion based on desires that are out of control is a sort of mental illness. "Qes" literally means "bone" and has that determinative here, but extends to mean violence, lack, bondage, calamity, and a span of time.)

311.498bW607 Am sen j*a* @ sen. Mejer W. ar-k, aw W. kher-k.

They will not extend their hands, W. stays close to you, and W. comes to you. (Things and people who seem desirable and the desires themselves will not come to your aid when you need their help. A Higher Self companion is like a faithful follower who stays with you and comes to assist you. The "@" glyph codes for the avatar's helping hand. How he helps you, may not be what you expected, but will be for your ultimate benefit and for the good of all.)

311.499aW608 Jed nek ren-k pu en Ageb Wer Per Em Weret.

You say this name of yours as "Great Flood which comes forth from Greatness". (False friends flatter you with nice sounding names to puff up your ego, but they are not true companions. Great Flood [Ageb Wer] derives from the flood of the Nile, but expands the idea to mean the celestial waters of "Mu", the unbounded, undefined awareness. It is true that you are that in your essential nature, but saying it does not make it any truer or amount to any assistance in a cooperative endeavor. The "Ageb Wer" can also be the Great Dissolution at the end of the Universe when all returns to Undefined Source. It is possible that W. says the name to "you".)

311.499bW608 Ne shep W., dek su em keku.

W. is not blind, for he feels by touch in the darkness. (Such flattery does not blind him. He can feel their true intentions by direct intuitive perception. The text compares this to sensing your way by touch in darkness. The adept is in touch with reality, so there is no darkness for him.)

311.499cW608 Ne ad-f, tem-f sejem kheru-k.

He is not deaf, though he may not hear the sound of your speech. (You do not have to speak, but the adept can read your mind by observing your body language and subtle cues in your attitude.)

311.500aW608 Ath-k en-k W. hen@-k, hen@-k.

You take W. to you, with you, with you. (Some people do not like to be with people who can see, hear, and then speak out the truth about them. It makes them uncomfortable. However, you should want to be with such a companion. He [or she] knows your true sentiments, so you cannot fool him [or her]. You must be totally honest and forthright with him. The rewards of such true companionship far outweigh the slight "inconvenience" of having no secrets. Such a friend is an eternal friend. He is with you forever and will never abandon you.)

311.500bW608 Nef@ nek shapet, kheser nek agep, asej nek shenat.

He blows away the storm for you. He breaks up the clouds for you. He casts out the hailstones for you. (Such an adept can control the weather. Using poetic imagery this describes how such a companion can clear up for you all kinds of obstacles and problems. Such a companion aligns with you and applies his abilities to further your intentions because his are the same as yours. The glyphs for the storms consist of the sign for Heaven with streams of rain flowing down from it. The parallel streams suggest the alignment of companions working toward a common goal.)

311.500cW609 Ary nek W. henen henen, ary-f nek aa aa.

W. works with you aligned, aligned. His deeds for you are glory, glory. (This verse describes the way you work together with such a companion. "Henen" means to bow in assent, to agree. You are in full agreement about what to do. The repetition adds emphasis and may suggest a magical formula. "Henen" also is the phallus, suggesting that the level of working together is like making love. "Aa" can be a cry of praise or pleasure. It is the sound you make when you reach climax during lovemaking. The repetition again adds emphasis and makes the couplet nicely parallel.)

## 311.500dW609

311.500dW609 Wed-k nek W. tep Jeta Mut.

You set W. above the Eternal Mother. (The Eternal Mother is Hathor, pure love, undefined awareness, source of life. Just as a mother instinctively loves her child, undefined awareness compassionately loves all her defined creations. This verse says that you place a true companion above undefined awareness. This, of course, is poetic exaggeration. The purpose is to point out that such a companion is an avatar of the Cosmic Will. Such an avatar embodies that undefined awareness and works in complete service to the benefit of Cosmic Evolution. He is therefore literally the "head" of the Eternal Mother since he makes her love a living reality.)

312.501W609 Jed medu: Pa ta, paa ta er Hetu-t, Hetu enet Net.

Say the word and the Bread [of the World] flies. The Bread keeps flying to the Mansions, the Mansions that belong to the Red Crown. (The Bread is the physical embodiment of the avatar. Flying refers to the ascension of consciousness to celestial realms. The word Bread [Ta] is a homonym for Earth, and is the sign for the Tarot Trump of the World. On that card as it survives in modern Tarot decks you see the goddess Gaia dancing in the sky surrounded by the four Living Beings, the Angels of the Four Seasons: Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, and Aquarius. The eagle depicted on the card represents Scorpio in flight. In some versions all four archangels are in The Red Crown symbolized the sovereignty of Lower Egypt. land of the Delta in the North. The Mansions represent the chakras. The chakras of the Red Crown are the higher chakras [throat, brow, crown] that are in the head. They are actually female, controlled by the pituitary, in spite of all the brain matter. The White Crown of Upper Egypt governed the South. This male energy sent the "semen" of the Nile up to the Delta of Lower Egypt. The brain of Egypt was the delta and actually signified a giant cunt. [Men can understand this odd notion better than women.] Here was the temple of temples of the Goddess Net in Sais that housed chapels for the higher chakras and was the site of the great Festival of Lights. The geography of Egypt is a gigantic meditation on the psycho-physiology of The temples built by the ancient Egyptians enlivened these natural features of the land as vibrant chakra centers. The "flying" can mean the effortless sailing downstream on the Nile. "Above" the Delta [to the North] was the Great Green Sea of the Mediterranean, the field of the Higher Self that shared the

community of all mankind. This verse stands by itself as a deep tantric meditation.)

313.502aW610 Seth [he]nen Baby, awen @awy Pet [Herew sep sen]

The Baboon draws back his phallus, and the Will opens the double doors of Heaven [say twice.] (The Baboon is Baba [also called "Baby" or "Beby"]. He is the baboon transformation of Thoth [the Intellect] that represents the secrets of the phallus. He incarnates as the first son of Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty. If the brain is a giant cunt, the first thought that arises in it is the creation of a phallus to fill it. The Nile fills the Delta with its flood of water and fertile soil like the phallus fills the womb with a flood of semen. This awakens life. Faulkner points out that the missing [he] in the word "henen" for phallus is recovered from a Middle Kingdom Baba is the Master of Tantra, the art of transforming sexual copy of the verse. energy into higher spiritual states of consciousness. The double doors of Heaven are the two horizons, east and west. When the doors open at the horizon, the sun rises The two doors are like the two lips opening to speak. and day begins. They are also the two lips of the vagina opening up to receive the phallus of Baba. Drawing back his phallus is like drawing back a door bolt. Baba understands that the art of using the phallus is to know when to draw back and when to thrust forward. phrase translated in brackets is uncertain, but also appears in 503a below. Unfortunately, this verse, which is right at the edge of a doorway in the Wenas Pyramid, seems to have been destroyed. In the photograph of the original text by Piankoff all that remains is the "-y" in Baby's name. The remaining text resumes at 502.bW611 in the middle of the next verse. Fortunately Sethe transcribed the text before it disappeared from the site and it can be confirmed from the Middle Kingdom copy retrieved from Senwosret's tomb at Lisht.)

313.502bW610-611 Awen W. [@awy Pet], her bekhekhu kher akenet neteru.

W. opens the double doors of heaven. (611) The face is hot under the cunt of the gods. (Translators do not know what to do with "akenet". Oddly enough, it is just what it sounds like in English, a "cunt". The image for the word is a bowl. We imagine a face over a bowl of water to see the mirror reflection. In very ancient times before technologies of metal and glass evolved, this was the usual mirror technology. However, here we are talking about a sexual process. The adept opens the lips of his divine partner's cunt as he prepares to enter. The "face" can be the

literal face or the head of the phallus. In either case, the "face" is hot and flushed with excitement. The cunt is the sky of Heaven, so it really is "divine". W. takes the role of Baba and makes love to the universe. The word for hot includes the fire glyph. The bowl may actually contain molten metal. This brings in the imagery of sexual alchemy. Remember when you face a cunt that it is a reflection of you. The face is "below" the cunt suggesting that the woman is on top, which seems to have been pretty common in ancient Egypt. Sethe puts [@awy Pet]) in brackets with a question, but if my reading is correct this makes perfect sense.

313.503aW611-612 Sebenet Herew sep sen, seben W. am em bekhekhu pen kher akenet neteru.

The copulation of the Will is repeated. W. copulates there in this heat under the (Horus is the Will. The Will creates. This is like the procreative ability of the phallus. Repeated copulation suggests practice and the stabilization of the experience by the Will as a permanent cycle. The word "sebenet" is the causative of "benet", which is to copulate. "Benet" is also a title of Baba, the The word "under" again dog-faced baboon. He is the archetypal Copulator. indicates that the male is underneath and the woman is on top. This is the usual position of Geb and Newet during their copulation. Geb reclines and Newet arches over him, lowering her bowl onto his uplifted poker.)

313.503bW612-613 Ary sen Wat en W., sewa W. am-s. W. pa Herew.

They make the pathway of W., so W. passes through it. This W. is the Will. ("They" refers to the multiple "copulations". The tantric energy clears away blockages in the spine and chakras so that W. as the deliberate life energy passes upward along that pathway to higher and higher levels of consciousness. Of course, W. can also pass along the birth canal. W. functions as Horus, the Will. He deliberately practices to clear his pathway along the Way of Enlightenment and the Way of Incarnation. This verse specifically refers to the use of tantric techniques to transform sexual life force into spiritual awareness. However, we can interpret it in a more general sense of using deliberate exercise of the Will to clear obstacles on the path to fulfillment.)

314.504aW613-614 Jed medu: ha-k Neg, Nega jeb@u, Aker Ta em Wepet-f

Say the word and O that you were a Bull. A Bull is his fingers, and Double Sphinxes of Earth are on his Crown Chakra. (There is subtle wordplay in this "Ha-k" expresses a wish. It also means your back. Metathesized it verse. becomes "heka" and means to charm or enchant with a mantra. The bull is the totem for the Ka energy, but the word used here is Neg[a] that also suggests a reduction in The fingers manage the Bull energy by manipulating the phallus. Thus, they become like bulls. The "Aker" is the double-headed Sphinx. It is an earth god and has a head at each end. This refers to the day from dawn to dusk. The great sphinx at Giza faces east to greet the dawn. In very ancient times, before the pyramids were built, there may have been a twin sphinx that faced west. If there was, it is either completely destroyed or covered by a pyramid. The double sphinx symbolizes the two lobes of the brain. The "Wepet" is the Crown Chakra represented by the horns of Hathor. This sign is also used for Wepwawet, the opener of the Ways. also means to judge as well as to open. When the crown chakra opens, the way to the Higher Self is cleared and your judgments are aligned with the benefit of all life. The sphinx is the human-headed lion. It represents the Tarot Trump of Strength. has the masculine power of the Sun, the Higher Self Ra. It also has the female energy of Hathor/Tefnut/Sekhmet. These are in the sky as Leo and Virgo. Perhaps one head of the sphinx is male and the other female. It can also represent the unification of the higher and lower chakra energies and the continuity of heightened awareness once the crown chakra is fully opened.)

314.504bW614 Akher, seben.

But then falls and wriggles away. (This also contains subtle wordplay. The word "falls" [akher] plays on Aker. The sphinx energy falls or fades. Day turns into night. "Wriggles away" [seben] plays on copulation [sebenet]. The uplifted bullish phallus of Benet, the Baboon, eventually falls limp and wriggles like a soft worm. The physical arousal of the phallus cannot be maintained indefinitely. The ordinary daylight cannot be maintained indefinitely. That is why the whole thing must transmute into a cosmic spiritual event on the level of undefined awareness. That never falls, fades, or goes limp. Those are just possibilities within its unlimited ocean of possibilities that coexist eternally. The word "seben" also means a crown

and plays back against the crown chakra of the previous verse.)

315.505aW614-615 W. pa a@n, hethet, patheth.

This W. is a "screaming" ape, a "spinning" ape, a "seeing" ape. (The adept identifies with three of the baboon forms of Baba. [See Amduat, Hour One, Upper and Lower Registers, left side.] Baba can transform into a group of apes that defeat Aapep, salute the rising sun, and cry out at dawn as if praising the sun, and so on. "A@n" derives from the word for an ape's scream. "Hethet" or "Hetet" comes from a word for moving in cycles or circles. "Patheth" seems to come from the word "petera" or "pethera", "to see". Baba is the bearer of the Eye of Horus [focus of the Will] for Thoth. In my version of the Fool Trump, I show him holding the Eye up and presenting it to Thoth. The other eye rests behind him. These eyes represented the Sun and Moon and all the mathematical changes that the Chinese later came to call the Book of Changes.)

315.505bW615-616 @ret W. Hery Sa W. Amakh W. Jaja W.

W. is the Cobra [Chamber]. W. is the foremost wizard. W. is the Honored One. W. is the Top Chief of the Council. (The poet addresses the avatar with a series of epithets that honor his evolutionary attainments. There are seven "@ret" chambers, one chamber for each of the chakras in the body. The Uraeus cobra of the kundalini moves up the spine, opens them all, and comes to reside in the brain. Then the Eye of the Will opens. Once the Eye opens, wisdom dawns and the adept becomes a wizard. "@r" also means to ascend. He is honored because he lives in truth. He governs the council of gods in charge of his biological functions.)

315.505cW616-617 Ary W. hena, hen-tet hemes-f mem then h@a Herew.

**X.** does homage. As the image of homage he sits among you as the joy of the Will. (Horus is the Will. "Hen" can mean a bow of homage or a round box or bowl. It here refers to a chakra opening by showing appreciation to its energy. This continues the previous verse about the opening of the chakras, especially the brow chakra with the Eye of Wisdom. The Will activates. It is also joyful and filled with

the bliss of sexual energy brought up by the kundalini. "Hen-tet" is the ape, "Hetet".)

316.506W617-618 A Hema Sehed, ne reda-ne en then W. heka-f.

O Hema Sehed, I do not give to you, W., its magic mantra. ("Hema" refers to the female sex organ, and "Sehed" is another name for the "Dewat" [twat]. W. worships the joy of sexual energy that women have, but I, the adept, do not yet give W. the secret mantra power over this mysterious place. The "Hema Sehed" are stars that as if by magic move backwards in the sky because they are near the North Pole Star Celestial Twat. "Sehed" may be a variant of "sehej" and hence would mean to illuminate.)

316.506bW618-619 Hemes W. sa-f ar jeseret em Anew.

W. sits. His back goes to the holy place in the Light Tower City. (W. directs his kundalini energy upward into his Tower of Light [Sun City, or Heliopolis] in the brain instead of into the twat of a woman. There is wordplay here on sit [hemes] which contains the glyph for the female sex organ, and magical strength [sa] which has the additional meanings of back and wisdom. The kundalini rises up the back and turns on the pineal Eye of Wisdom in the Mid Brain.)

316.506cW619 Shedu W. er Pet.

And takes W. to Heaven. (By this tantric procedure the adept takes himself to Heaven. "Shedy" can mean to study something deeply, and is the name of the elite education program of the pharaohs. "Shedu" is also the name for the Egyptian constellation of the Tortoise, a symbol of the deep mysteries of Heaven.)

317.507aW619-620 Jed medu: Ay en W. ma en Mekhenet em Mehet Ageba.

Say the word and W. comes like the Ferryman on the full flood of the celestial inundation. (The word "comes" here has the same sexual nuance as the English word. However, he is not ejaculating semen outward. The energy moves upward into the brain opening the higher chakras. The Ferryman operates in the Delta, the

part of Egypt that corresponds to the brain. The "Ageba" refers to the primordial waters of Heaven, the pure, undefined energy from which creation springs. This verse and the preceding two verses describe the recapitulation of the Big Bang of the Tower Trump within the compass of an individual during a spiritual orgasm.)

317.507bW621 W. pa Sebek Wajet shewet, res her, thes hat.

**This W. is a fearsome green-scaled crocodile with its head alert and brow uplifted.** (On one level, this line refers to the erection he has and to the high level of alertness in his consciousness. "Wajet" is also the cobra of the kundalini raised to awaken the higher chakras. "Sebek" is the crocodile, symbol of Fear. The cobra energy has fearsome power that frightens many people away from it. This deprives them of its bliss. "Shewet" is a feather, but here seems to mean the croc's "scales". The crocodile was often used as a symbol of the pharaoh's power.)

317.507cW622 @besh per em sebeq khebeset weret amyt Aakh.

As "Drenched Hand" he ascends upon the thigh and into the great tail [mass of pubic hair that is there, shining radiantly. (The serpent "@besh" is clearly phallic here, and the epithet suggests he is wet with semen. He is also one of the seven stars of Orion. This reminds us that the adept identifies with the celestial form of Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty, and thus also reminds us that this sexual practice is for the purpose of raising the level of consciousness, not just to satisfy lust. "Sebeq" is the thigh, but also suggests anointing and making pregnant. It also obliquely plays on the name of fearsome Sebek mentioned in the previous verse with an alternate The crocodile has a fearsome and powerful tail. spelling of his name. represents the fears often attached to second chakra energy. The radiant shining suggests the glistening, blood-gorged state. The text uses the word for the Light Body of the eighth chakra, suggesting that the coitus carries the adept to the Higher Self and enlightenment. This continues the description of tantric practice. The word for pubic hair carries the sexual imagery of plowing as well.)

317.508aW623 Ay en W. er meru-f amyu adeb Ageb em Mehet Weret.

W. comes to his lakes [of love], that are moistened by his flood, the primordial inundation in its grand fullness. (The word for ocean [mer] also contains the glyph for a plow and carries the sense of love and lovemaking. Osiris represents the revitalization of plant life in the Delta in the North by the Nile's flood. However, here the physical lovemaking takes the lovers back to the primordial rush of the Big Bang at the creation of the universe. The adept performs tantric lovemaking to reenact the joining of Osiris and Isis.)

317.508bW624 Er Aset Hetepu, Wajet Sekhet amyt Aakhet.

To the Seat of Experiences, the Green of the Fields which are within his Samadhi. (This verse describes the verdant fields of the Delta that are watered and fertilized by the Nile flood. They stretch from horizon to horizon, a symbol of Samadhi. The word "Seat" puns on the name of Aset [Isis] the Lady of the Delta, and her form as "Wajet", the papyrus swamp. "Wajet" contains the green color of the reeds and the name of the Cosmic Cobra Goddess. The "experiences" are the offerings Osiris places in the moistened Delta of Isis. They are also the experiences of higher states of consciousness. The places are the various higher chakras. "Between the horizons" [within his Samadhi] means between the lips of the vulva of Isis, or between the two lobes of the brain.)

317.509aW624-625 Se[w]aj W. sem hery adeby Aakhet.

W makes green the herb upon the moistened regions between the horizons. (The pharaoh identifies with Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty. As a nature deity, Osiris is the green plant life that springs up from the fresh water and fertile soil brought to the Delta by the flooding Nile. This is how Osiris makes love to Isis and makes her womb fruitful. [We have to imagine that it still happens as an archetype even though the modern Egyptians have dammed the Nile to control its flood waters and allow for a larger population.] The Perceptive Faculty places attention on what one enjoys and brings it to life as an experience of reality. The two horizons are the labia of Isis. They frame the Delta. The moistened regions refer to the flooded Delta and to the heavily moistened genitals of Isis as she joins with her lover. The pharaoh makes love to the whole land of Egypt through his dedication to its welfare. He becomes the life force that makes the crops grow.)

317.509bW625-626 Anet W. Thehenet en Aryt Weret heryabet Sekhet.

W. brings sparkling [green] faience to the Great Eye that is in the field. (The field is the field of awareness that becomes the experience of reality. The Great Eye is the opened Wisdom Eye of the Perceptive Faculty [Osiris]. The sparkling faience means that the objects of perception are viewed with heightened awareness and take on a celestial quality. This type of expression occurs in the descriptions of the *Sukhavati Vyuha* in the *Amitabha Sutra* and derives from this ancient Egyptian tradition. The Egyptians made Eye of Horus amulets of sparkling faience.)

317.509cW626-627 Shesep W. Aset-f amyt A*a*khet.

W. takes his throne that is in Samadhi. (This verse continues the imagery of Osiris making love to Isis. The High Priestess sits on a throne at the door to the Great Temple. This is her Delta and its Vagina. The labia of the two horizons frame this scene like two lips. In the higher chakras this becomes the pineal gland opening as the Eye of Wisdom and sitting upon its throne, the pituitary, between the two lobes of the brain. Placing the Great Eye of the preceding verse above the Throne of Isis in this verse forms an anagram of the hieroglyphic spelling for the name of Osiris.)

317.510aW627 Kh@ W. me Sebek, sa Net.

W. is crowned as Sebek, son of Net. ("Sebek" is the crocodile god. He represents the world of fantasy and fear. These are particularly associated with the first and Thus, his sacred temple Kom Ombos is between these two sacred sites in the geography of ancient Egypt. "Net" is the hunting goddess of the crossed She represents the optic chiasm, but also has a southern aspect. She is also the traditional mother of Sebek. The adept is already identified with Osiris, the son As the **Book of the Dead** [Ch. LXXXVII, Ani Plate XXVII] points out, one of the attainments of the illuminated adept is the ability to transform. One key shape-shift is the transformation into Sebek, the crocodile with all his terrors [Ch. LXXXVIII]. Rather than being frightened by his own fears, the adept identifies with his own fears. Originally, the Perceptive Faculty is free from obstruction and sees things just as they are. However, after the inversions of evolution, the perception seems to see fearful phenomena through the crossed eyes of a small individual trapped in a huge unfeeling universe. Once the Eye of Wisdom opens, the adept becomes his own fears and even becomes the whole universe. transformation of Newet, the primordial goddess of Infinite Space that gives birth to

the Perceptive Faculty by making possible the perception of things. The arrows cross over space. The criss-cross emblem represents the way that electromagnetic waves invert as they reflect or pass through lenses. The basis of this is the inherent phase conjugation of all waves. This is very fundamental physics. Modern optical 4-wave mixing nicely replicates the glyph of Net and is a general principle that works in any medium that can be expressed as waves -- which means everything.)

317.510W627-628 Wenemy W. em re-f, wesesh W., nek W. em Henen-f.

W. eats with his mouth. W. pees and fucks with his phallus. (The mouth represents the forming of a definition, an essential part of the creative process. You do not know what something is until you define it. It also is the portal for taking in Eating in general stands for experience, which is the opposite of creation. Food goes into the mouth, and definitions come out of the mouth. In ancient Egypt, the Opening of the Mouth Ceremony empowered the "mouth" for these fundamental operations of creation and experience. The phallus is man's tool of procreation, the creation of creators, bringing source-beings into bodies in a given reality. the Lord of the Phallus. The adept here begins to identify with Baba, the firstborn of Osiris, with attention on the phallus of Osiris. When Thoth, Isis, and Nebthys recovered the scattered body parts of Osiris and restored them to life, the phallus was Thoth and Baba fashioned a new one for him and restored the virility of This procedure was annually re-enacted in the mystery rituals of Abydos at a Thence possibly derives our English tradition of calling the place called Peger. This verse celebrates the restoration of Osiris' creative and phallus a pecker. procreative powers when he was resurrected. They tested it and it worked. The trick however was that they had to turn Osiris into the stalk of a plant. became the god of agriculture and Isis became the goddess of the delta's fertile fields. The Egyptians understood in this way how plants are the vital complementary part of man's identity, and of all animals as well. Eating, peeing, and fucking are all animal functions. They all depend on the roles of Osiris and Isis in nature.)

317.510cW628-629 W. pa metu, ath hemetu m@ h[au] sen.

This W. is the Begetter taking women from their husbands. (This verse celebrates the adept identifying with the procreative energy of Osiris. The fertilization of the Delta grows grass that feeds cattle that produce milk to fill the pots of the people. "Ha" is a husband, and "M@hat" kin or relatives. The imagery suggests with fantastic hyperbole that the pharaoh fills the wombs of all the women of the land [and their relatives] with his semen. The main point is that the adept realizes that he creates his whole world, including all the beautiful women in it and their lovers. Every woman in ancient Egypt ate the grain-semen produced by the phallus stalks of Osiris. In that sense Osiris possesses all the women of the world even today.)

317.510dW629 Er Aset merer W., khet-f shesep ab-f

To whatever seat pleases W. his heart receives his thing. (His pecker is very satisfied and gets whatever its heart desires. The ancient Egyptians identified the heart of the male with the head of the phallus. Not only does the glans resemble the heart, it also is a nice symbol for following what you desire. Thus, when you really follow your heart, you often end up following your pecker's head. The Egyptians had a sense of humor. In a broader sense, a realized man can achieve anything he desires. His heart chakra has reclaimed its status at the eighth chakra of the Higher Self and has a much broader vista than female anatomy. The final verse of this hymn brings the relationship of Isis with the land back to the fore. In other words the plant-phalli of Osiris will rise up and flourish anywhere in the world where the land is suitable for them.)

318.511aT307 Jed medu: T. pu n@w, Ka Neteru, @m sefekhet-f a@retu.

Say the word and this T. is the N@w cobra, the life energy of the gods, that swallows his seven Uraei cobras. (The "N@w" cobra is the cosmic kundalini. When that awakens and rises through the crown chakra to the Higher Self chakra, it swallows up the energies of the seven physical chakras. The "N@w" cobra is the energy of NOW, living totally in the moment. The energy of this light is so bright that it outshines that of all the other lights like bright white sunlight swallows up the colors of the rainbow. The spinal cord as if "swallows" up the diversity of the seven major energy centers along its length. T305 calls the "N@w" cobra the "Shesem"

 $\square \upharpoonright \lozenge \searrow$ , and this term may be related to the similar name used for one of the dekans. The word for electromagnetic life energy is "Ka", which also means "Bull". The Bull is a symbol for the Higher Self Sun's creative life force energy. The bull's head representing this power later gave us our first letter of the modern alphabet, A. You can still see the inverted bull's head with its horns in our capital "A".) 318.511bT307

318.511bT307 Kheper en sefekhet-f nehebut.

They transform into his seven neck vertebrae. (This verse can also mean seven The neck supports the head and allows an animal to extend its head upward or forward and to turn the head. The neck vertebrae surround the upper spinal cord where it joins the brain stem and medulla. From there nerves branch out that govern facial muscles as well as the heart rate and respiration. The medulla in the upper neck contains the core operating system software. Awakening of the kundalini cobra allows an adept to modify these programs or substitute new ones. interpretation of "N@w" is NEW. The word for vertebrae [nehebet] puns on the "Neheb-kau" serpent [another name for the kundalini] and the yoke [neheb] that is placed over the neck of an ox. This is one of the Egyptian names for Yoga. "kau" are the vital forces mentioned in the previous verse. Also, "Nekhebet" is a name for the Cosmic Mother Goddess, the unbounded field of undefined pure awareness that swallows all creations. In other words, the rising of Nekhebet as kundalini takes the adept into the transcendental state of pure awareness, and this state supersedes all the relative states of awareness. The number seven stands for the seven physical chakras that are localized in the physical body and governed at the instinct level from the primitive brain in the "neck".)

318.511cW631-632 Wej kheru en sefekhet-f pejetu sejemet medu atu.

And command his seven Enneads who are hearing the king's words. (Each of the seven cobras of the chakras has an assembly of gods that carry on its various functions. The sense here is that the adept gains mastery over all his mental and physical abilities. I follow the W. version here as the least corrupt text. The text shows a triple Ennead, so it is possible that the poet intends 21 Enneads, which would

result in a total of 189 neters instead of just 27 [or 63].)

318.511dT306 Mut pu net T. Henet, T. pu *sa*-s.

This mother of T. is The Queen City; T. is her son. (The Queen City may be Thebes, which was often called "Henet Tawy", [Queen of the Two Lands -- i.e. Queen of Egypt]. The Mother is not just the queen mother, but also the Cosmic Mother, Hathor/Mut/Nekhebet. This identification is more certain when we recall the pun on her name as Nekhebet in verse 511b. Thebes represents the home of the kundalini life force and was a vast ancient sacred city extending south to Nekhem-Nekhen and north to include Denderah, Ab-dew, and Khem. It then rises to awaken and govern all of Egypt to the Mediterranean. The nature of the Cosmic Mother is pure love. The Undefined Awareness of Mut reflects as the Cosmic Space of Newet, the mother of Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty.)

318.512aW633 Ay en W., a@m-f @nety.

W. comes, and he swallows myrrh. (There may be some subtle wordplay here. "Comes" may carry the sexual sense of ejaculating. The word for myrrh [@nety] seems to play on one name of the ape-fool, "The Screamer" [@n]. Swallowing myrrh may be a code word for swallowing semen. At a deeper tantric level it refers to the brain drinking the kundalini energy as it rises. This is the internal ejaculation of tantra that transforms sexual energy into spiritual energy. More research is needed on the esoteric connotations of myrrh in ancient Egypt. Myrrh was an important sacred substance.)

318.512bW633-634 Shesep W. @nety, @ny-f me @nety, @net W. me @nety.

W. takes up the myrrh. His neck is like myrrh. The talon of W. is like myrrh. (This verse continues the discussion of myrrh [@net(y)] and further develops the idea, adding a pun on the word for a "talon" [fingernail] and an echo in a word for "neck". The myrrh may have been applied to the neck in a certain way using the fingernail to scoop it up. The talon is an image of Horus, a solar deity, and an image of the Big Dipper constellation. This may suggest that the pharaoh adept manipulates the

whole universe with his little fingernail. The word for myrrh here is also written with the heart radical in the T. version This further suggests the idea of realizing the heart's desire. The glyph for a type of eagle [ty] also occurs in the word. This connects to the talon imagery of hawks and eagles, the hawk being a general symbol for the soul and the divine. The word "@net" also is a beautiful woman and relates to the paints used for art, writing, and perhaps a woman's application of cosmetics made using myrrh and applied to the neck, a place where women often apply perfumes, even today. The root "@n" occurs five times in the verse.)

318.512cT306 Ay en T., nehem-f Weseret then, neteru.

**T. comes.** He takes up your Wizard Powers, O gods. (The fully illuminated pharaoh takes command of all his potential capabilities. This verse means about the same as 511c.)

318.512dT306 Pekher T. Neheb-nef Kau then.

Circulate around T. He yokes your divine Ka energies. (This verse develops the imagery of the Big Dipper and the constellations that circulate around it. Osiris as the Perceptive Faculty is the pharaoh of the night sky. His throne is the North Pole star. The stars are like drops of myrrh. His talon is the Big Dipper with which he scoops up the myrrh. The yoke is his yogic power. The verse encodes the name of Neheb-Kau, Master of Yoga, and the adept becomes him. He scoops up the essence of the powers of all the constellations and stars and manipulates it as his own cosmic power. This is poetic language for the siddhic powers attained by an enlightened adept and of course granted automatically to an omnipotent pharaoh.)

319.513aW635-636 Jed medu: W. pa Ka Aakhwy heryab Aryt-f.

Say the word and this W. is the Ka Life Force. Two-fold enlightenment is in the center of his Eye. (The bull image represents the Ka energy. The visible form of this energy is what we call light. The Eye is the focus of the Will. Here it is represented by the way the two eyes focus. In the center of each retina is a fovea spot that has the highest resolution of the whole retina. When you focus vision on something, the fovea spots of each eye overlap. This doubles the focus and gives depth perception. If you close your eyes in a dark room and focus at an imaginary point about 6-8 inches in front of you in the middle of your visual field, these two spots will overlap. With close inspection, you will notice a difference in the dark

energy of the field at that spot. As Harvey has correctly identified, this is the internal visual location of the Eye of Horus. Focus on this spot activates the pineal Eye of Wisdom and opens for you the ability to see as an adept the world of the immortals. Another secret embedded in this verse is that all energy operates bi-directionally according to the principles of phase conjugation. The photon is its own antiparticle. When a light wave moving forward in space/time enters your eye to strike your retina, you send an equivalent light wave backward in space/time to meet that light wave as it emerges from its source. Modern physics is only beginning to understand the amazing secrets and powers that lie behind this principle.)

319.513bW636-637 Weja re W. em *heh*, tep W. me Wepet, Neb Resy.

The mouth of W. is strong in fire. The head of W. is like the judge, the Lord of the South. (This verse on the surface praises the intelligence and articulateness of the pharaoh. It also lauds his sexual prowess. The mouth that breathes forth fire can be his skill in cunnilingus or the hot mouth of his phallus that spews fiery semen like magma. The head in this context refers to the glans. It does the thinking, counting, and judging. In a general sense "tep" means what is of primary importance. "Wepet" also means to open, here in the sense of opening wombs. The horns are like the horns on the head of the bull. Wep-wawet is a messenger, and the guide dog along the path of the Dewat. The glans guides the way of the phallus into the twat. The word "South" tells us that this judge is in the lower part of the body. The phallus is the best candidate, and it wears its heart on its head, -- the glans.)

319.513cW637-638 Sem W. Neter. Sekhem W. em Pejet.

W. is the Sem guide of the god. W. is the Sekhem power in the Ennead. (The Sem priest is an initiator and facilitator who acts as a spiritual guide. The Sekhem power is the solar plexus third chakra power of the ego. It governs all the bodily functions from the deep gut feeling. The adept has the governing power over all his organs and functions.)

319.513dW638-639 Serud W. khesebej. Ag W. tewen Resy.

W. makes the lapis lazuli grow, and W. makes the southern plant flourish. (This verse further develops the theme of Osiris as the procreator who makes plants grow. "Flourish" [ag] suggests the Nile flood and probably is the initial root of our word for Agriculture via the Latin "ager" for a field. "Tewen" may be a specific plant, but the reference to the south suggests pubic hair. The lapis lazuli comes from the north [e.g. Babylon] and often refers to the eyes of Horus in his mild aspect.)

319.514aW639-640 Aw thes en W. @qau shem-shemet.

W. has tied the ropes of sesame. (The sesame is a plant that bears fragrant seeds from which oil can be extracted. If the ropes are made from the plant, the intended plant must be similar to flax or hemp. "Rope" [@qa] suggests perfection. This verse is somewhat obscure. It may refer to tying up the plentiful harvest in bundles. The symbolic significance of the sesame is uncertain, but the root "shem" means to travel and may echo the mention of "shem" guide in W637 above. "Sesame" probably comes from "shem-shemet" by dropping the first "m" sound.)

319.514bW640-641 Sema en W. Petu. Sekhem W. em Tau, Resu, Meheta.

W. unifies the Heavens. W. has power over the lands, both southern and northern. (This continues the description of the adept's powers. He unifies the heavens and rules the north and south of Egypt. He is fully integrated. "Sema Tawy" ["Uniting of the Two Lands"] is an Egyptian expression for Yoga and means to integrate the upper and lower chakra energies.)

319.514cW641 Neteru amyu bahyu.

The gods stand before [the Perceptive Faculty.] "Amyu bahyu" means to be in the presence of some people -- here deities. These gods are in the presence of Osiris.

The pharaoh adept again identifies with Osiris as the leader of all the gods.)

319.514dW641 
$$\left( \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \right)$$
  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \right)$   $\left( \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \right)$ 

319.514dW641-642 Aw qed en W. Nut Neter er sej*a*-s

A city of the gods is built by W. according to its strength. (Based on the previous text we can guess that this refers to Thebes. Another candidate might be Heliopolis, the City of the Sun. "Ja" means to be strong and healthy. "Jama@" was the god of Western Thebes. The name means "Strength of Truth" and lends support for Thebes as the location. The glyph for Thebes contains the "Jam" scepter.)

319.514eW642 W. pa khemet nu em kh@-f.

This W. is in the third of his crowning. (Another reading of "crowning" takes it as "dawning". However, the image of the dawning sun relates to the coronation of a pharaoh. This took place in the great temple at Karnak in Thebes, the "Apet Weret", "The Great Temple". W. may have founded Thebes and built the first temple there. Perhaps he simply expanded the ancient city into a capital. He may have celebrated a renewal of his kingship several times. The performance three times may have symbolized the three-fold power of Jehuty, the god of the Cosmic Intellect. This is speculation, but seems to support the idea of Wenas spending time at Thebes although his pyramid is at Saqqara.)

320.515aW642-643 Jed medu: jeser en W. gereh, seb en W. Wenutu.

Say the word and the holiness of W. is the night. The guidance of W. is the star goddesses of the hours. (Atem/Shewe creates the universe from his ejaculate. Each hour of the night is a beautiful star goddess. The adept makes love all night, consummating each hour with a different constellation. The idea is to live in a constant state of ecstatic orgasmic bliss even during deep sleep. The Amduat [See my translation and commentary available at www.bentylightgarden.com] provides a detailed expansion of this verse, introducing all the hour goddesses by name and the hours during which they serve as guides and escorts.)

320.515bW643-644 Kh@ sekhemu, s@hu sen W. me Baby.

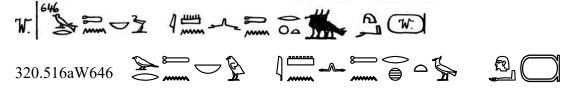
He manifests various powers. They are divine embodiments of W. like Baba. (Manifestation is like the light of the rising sun or the ascension of a pharaoh to his throne. The empowerment radiates from his aura. "Me" indicates that the embodiments are "like", "in", or "from" Baba. "S@h" is a seal such as an official would use as an insignia of his rank and responsibility. It also plays on the name "Sah" for Orion, the heavenly immortal body of Osiris. The plural form "S@hu" represents all immortal powers or light body properties "sealed" for eternity and is roughly equivalent to the enlightened Indian Sadhu. Another interpretation is that the avatar identifies with all the immortals through his identification with the first son of Osiris, Baba. Baba is the top disciple of Thoth [actually it is the other way around] and a transformation of Ra's first son, Hew, who in turn is a transformation of Thoth. Thus, Thoth with his ibis head is a transformation of Baba the Baboon. The ibis symbolizes the papyrus pen and paper used by the scribe because the bird lives in the papyrus swamps. The tradition of tantric masters comes from Baba. symbolizes the special technology related to the phallus. Thus, he especially associates with the night. Horus is a solar day god, and Baba is a chthonic night god. On a deeper level, Baba is transcendental and undefined, like the lingam of Shiva. The Intelligence of Thoth is just one possibility that emerges from that undefined The trick of Intelligence is to establish an arbitrary standard as a basis for determining measurements and meanings. Once you do that, you can organize The Fool's flaw in Intelligence is that the standard is completely arbitrary and lacks any inherent meaning. That is why Thoth, the ibis totem of learning, is a playful avatar of Baba the baboon. Thus, the real totem of the scribe is the baboon Fool. Look closely at pictures of the Scales of Justice in the Book of the Dead. most examples [such as the Papyrus of Ani and the Papyrus of Hunefer], you will find a little baboon Baba sitting on top of it right over the balance point where he can control the whole apparatus by making the slightest movement.)

320.515cW644-645 W. pa *sa* pu en Akhemet.

This W. is that son of Akhemet. (Akhemet is the goddess consort of the stars in the polar region that never set. Akhem is to sit still and do nothing. It is a variant of "Khem", the Egyptian name for the Fool Trump, which also means to know nothing or be ignorant. "Met" is to die. The polar stars never set and therefore are ignorant [khem] of death [met]. The avatar is an enlightened tantric adept living in eternal bliss. He therefore does not know the taste of death.)

320.515dW645 Mes en-s W. en Qena Her, Neb Shes*a*tu.

W. is her Mesen, of Many Faces, Lord of Nights/Knowledge/Crafts. (The beginning of the line has two readings: "Mesen-s" [Her Mason] and "Mes en-s" [the one born of her]. "Mesen" is the original Mason. He is the ape-headed master craftsman in metal and stone work. He is a transformation of Baba. "Her" [female pronoun] refers to the goddess Akhemet. The Fool apparently has a Fool Goddess for his mother. Maybe it is fools all the way back beyond the universe. means "many", but "qena" also is to embrace. "Shesatu" means nights, but also means knowledge, skills, and crafts. There is a close connection here with Seshat, goddess of learning, wisdom, and architecture. "Shes" is a white cord used by architects to measure out the foundation of a building. "Shes Ma@t" is the Cord of the Truth that lasts millions of years. A solid building lasts for many ages. "Qena-heru" means many-faced or faceted, like a diamond. It is the key to the kundalini life-force energy [qen-da-renu = "Many Given Names"] that can cleverly transform into the same substance under many different names. Night is the time of illusion and dreams. Baba is Sun Wu-kung of China, Vrisha Kapi of the Vedas, and Hanuman of the Ramayana. The Great Work of the Masons is the spiritual transformation of the temple of mind-body, not just simply to build solid architectural structures.)



320.516aW646 Wer then nebu, amen then rekhet, Tepy-@ W.

You are greater than the lords, and you are more hidden than the people, O W. the Primordial One. (The nobility represent the wise leaders, the educated, and the wealthy. The common people represent the hidden potential of greatness. They are Amen-Ra, the unbounded potential of pure awareness, the hidden foundation of a great pyramid. W. here represents the capstone of the pyramid, the Ben-ben pyramidion. This is the pharaoh. The sun's point of contact with earth is at the It is like the head on a body. The body sitting in lotus pose is like a pyramidion. pyramid, and the head on top is the leader of the whole structure. pharaoh representing the sun above the pyramid. W. also represents the New Year and the "Tepy-@" transcendental primordial ancestor from which all of creation arises. Apparently Baba Khem is coeval with his mother, Akhemet. "Tepy" means Primary, most important, top priority, first in a sequence. The sound I transcribe as "@" is the hand that helps and performs work. It is code for the avatar. The "Tepy-@" is the Source of all avatars. The primary creation is a simple act of the will: "I am an

avatar" . . . or it can be anything you prefer.)

320.516bW646-647 W. pa Baby, Neb Shes*a*t.

This W. is Baby, Lord of the Night/Craft. (This verse states clearly the avatar's identification with Baba [here spelled "Baby"]. He is "Neb Shesat", Lord of Night and Lord of the Craft. The Craft is the secret technology of the Masons. It is also the Craft of Night, which is the Art of the Bedroom, the Art of Love. Baba as Master of the Phallus is Master of the Art of Love. In India this tradition carries on as the Shiva Lingam, symbol of Shiva's Craft of Love. Baba appears in India as the immortal sage, Babaji Nagaraj, Master Baba, King of the Nagas. Nagas ["naku" in Egyptian] are giant dragon-like cobras, totems of Baba. The *naga* totem is prevalent in Tamil-land, Sri Lanka, and Cambodia. In Japan Nagas are dragons. In Southeast Asia the Garuda is probably a variant of Horus as an eagle, and the Naga represents Baba as the cobra or giant serpent, as also does the monkey totem.)

320.516cW647 Ka A@nu, @nekh em Khem-f.

The Bull of Apes, he lives in his Foolishness. (Baba represents the Fool card [Khem] in the Tarot deck. His Ka Life Force is infinitely powerful and creative because it knows no boundaries to define his reality. He is the creative power of the sun, the Higher Self. The Highest level of the Higher Self is the Fool because he is willing to play any game without any judgment. The Fool sits on the tongue right in the middle of the Balance of Truth where he acts as Source over all operations of the Self. This tongue controls the *Taiji* of the Chinese **I-jing**. It is the powerful, playful, and creative aspect of "Tekhy" Thoth.)

321.517aW648 Jed medu: Ha-f em Ha-f. an en W. seferet hetepet heret peseju Asar.

Say the word and "He Whose Back is in His Back" brings to W. the Gryphon of Experience which is upon the backs of the leopard skins of the Perceptive Faculty. (Baba traditionally wears the leopard skin of a yogi. This is the same pelt worn by Shiva, although Shiva sometimes has a tiger skin. Africa has no tigers. "Sem" priests also wore the leopard skin during the Opening of the Mouth Ceremony. The fur of the leopard's pelt is covered with spots that represent the origin of writing,

ideas, and thoughts. Behind this is the blank skin on which the spotted fur appears. The Perceptive Faculty is like this. It is the ability to read the book of life. "Pesej" also means "nine". Hence, it also refers to the Assembly of the gods that branch out from and connect to the backbone of Osiris. The "Seferet" or Gryphon is a mythical chimera that has a leopard or lion's body, and a hawk's head and wings. The lion and the hawk are both solar totems. I suspect this animal is code for books, writing, and mathematics. In Hebrew "\$ePheR" has these meanings and "SePheR" means "good". The "Seferet" stands for the ancient good books that describe the teachings of Baba.)

321.517bW649 Per W. hery-s er Pet, setep W. sa er R@ em Pet.

That W. may go up to Heaven on it and choose the eternal mission of the Higher Self Sun in Heaven. (This verse describes the adept riding on the back of a Gryphon leopard and flying up to Heaven to become immortal like the sun. Symbolically he wears the leopard skin. By directly experiencing what the ancient texts record, he rises to a celestial level of consciousness and attains the immortality of the Higher Self, the Creative Source. The "Setep Sa" was a chamber of ritual transformation from mortal to immortal. "Setep" means to choose, and represents the expressed intention to take "refuge" in enlightenment. The "Setep" is the Dipper, and the "Sa" is its helical rotation. The Dipper never sets, and the Sun always rises to mark a new day. This symbolizes resurrection and immortality. The use of the verb "per" and the Sun suggests the title of the Book of the Dead: Peret-em-Heru/Ra, "Going Forth in Daylight" or "Ascending with the Higher Self".)

322.518aP366 Jed medu: Wen @a Pet, wen @a Ta.

Say the word and open the Door of Heaven. Open the Door of Earth. (The celestial quality of consciousness is available at any moment. You merely have to say the right word and the Door of Heaven or the Door of Earth will open, whichever one you prefer.)

322.518bP367 Wen @awy Sat en Herew, senesh @awy Shabet en Setesh.

Open the Double Doors of the Castle [of Wisdom] for the Will. Unbolt the Double Doors of the Garden [of Possessions] for Illusion. (The Castle [Sat] puns

on the name for the god of Wisdom [Saa] and suggests the strength and safety it provides. This in turn reflects the "Setep Sa" "Choosing Refuge" of the previous verse. The Will [Horus] does well to choose wisdom, capture the fort and control the territory. Illusion [Set] on the other hand prefers the Garden of Possessions. This idea includes Shay, god of Good Fortune, a luscious garden, melons, and helpers to tend to all the tasks involved in managing possessions. The Egyptians called these gardeners "Shabety" ["Weshabety" or "Shawabety"] and made clay figures of them to accompany the deceased into the future world and tend his afterlife gardens. The double doors are the lips of the mouth and the lips of the vagina.)

322.518cP367 Pen@-k nef em khenet aneb-f, sewa en P. pen hery then me Tem.

You turn him over in front of his wall. This P. passes over you like the Tower. (The image of turning over is that of a boat capsized. The wall refers back to the Castle of the previous verse. The wall is a protective barrier around the fort. "Atem" is the principle of the orgasm in the individual and the Big Bang in the cosmos. The life energy of the adept resembles that of Atem. The third person pronoun references may be to Illusion [Setesh]. The power of the orgasm passes over the Illusion of the small self and capsizes its boat. P. transcends in his bliss. There is always a higher bliss beyond whatever bliss you can experience or imagine. So go for it.)

322.518dP368 P. pe kh@y Taw heryab nega[gat] du.

This P. is the crown bandlet of Taw on the Pendant Udder Hill. (This verse is somewhat obscure. Taw is the goddess of linen, related to Tatet, the goddess of weaving [tatting]. See also Hymn 282, verse 423c. A "Neg" is a bull, and "Nega" is a cow, and "Negagat" is a pendant udder or pair of breasts.. The hill may be a funerary mound. The references here and their symbolic meanings have been lost. Faulkner, following Sethe, believes the place is in Lebanon, but the meaning of the geographical allusion is lost.)

323.519aM515 Jed medu: w@b en M. hen@ R@ em Sha Aarau.

## Say the word and M. is purified with the Higher Self Sun in the Lake of Reeds.

(The Sun is the image for the Higher Self. The Lake of Reeds refers to the brain filled with nerve fibers and soaked in cerebro-spinal fluid. The Lake of Reeds is the third ventricle in the midbrain surrounded by cortical tissue, the cells of which represent reeds. This verse describes purification of the nervous system via clear experience of the Higher Self. This is the core of the midbrain and corona radiata. The core belief is in the existence of a viewpoint called the Self. The Lake of Reeds on a more abstract level is thus about the set of beliefs that you hold to be real and a field of pure awareness that underlies and interpenetrates them all. The word "Sha" along with purification refers to the practice of the Ocean Awareness Meditation.)

323.519bM516 Herew, san-f af-k, M. Jehuty, san-f redwy-k.

As for the Will, he dries your limbs, M. As for the Intellect, he dries your legs. (This verse continues the idea of purification introduced in the previous verse. The image of meditation there is one of bathing in the Lake of Reeds. This means to experience, accepting and immersing yourself in all aspects of your world as if bathing all the way to pure awareness. This purifies you. Then emerge and dry yourself with the Will. Decide what to do, and then go do it. The limbs and legs facilitate the actions of going and doing something. Jehuty, the Intellect, ensures that the decision is appropriate. The "redwy" legs are code for Baba's name. Practice of the Ocean Awareness Meditation enlivens the undefined transcendental basis [Baba]

behind the Intellect [Thoth].)

323.519cM516 Shewe, fa-f M. ar hery. Newet, da @-th en M.

## As for Shiva Prana, he lifts M. on high. As for Cosmic Space, give your hand to

M. (Shewe is the Cosmic Prana or Breath of Life [Shiva] and Tefenut is the discipline [Tapas] applied to the intellect to produce results. Newet is the cosmic space in which the intellect creates. She embraces all your creations and supports them with a place in which to exist. As the personification of Heaven, she extends a helping hand to the ascending avatar. The helping hand is the spirit of avatar.)

324.520aT9-10 Jed medu: a[ne]j hery-k ar @a en Herew . . . . . @rerut enet Asar.

Say the word and greetings go to you O door[keeper] of the Will . . . [who is at] the portals of the Perceptive Faculty. (The greetings mean that the adept's attention shifts from "external" objects of perception to the portal of the Perceptive Faculty itself. The doorway of perception is managed by the Will via a doorkeeper, which is just the local function [belief loop] that maintains the reality of the "doorway". Key to this is the notion of an individual defined within undefined awareness. The core boundaries of the definition form the viewpoint of Self. Outside this "portal" becomes "not Self", which means other creations. Here we see the attention shifting to the boundary portals of what constitutes a person's concepts of Self.)

324.520bT10-11 Ajed mey ren en T. . . . . . en Herew.

**Speak now the name of T.... to the Will.** (The name [ren] a person uses as the label to identify himself is a belief that the individual attaches to the core belief in Self for purposes of communicating with other versions of Self that he has excluded from his Self viewpoint. By addressing himself by name, i.e. talking to himself, he can communicate with his own Will. Before trying to manage others, the first task is to manage one's own Self. You do this by having the Will manage your definition of viewpoint so that you begin to live deliberately rather than by default patterns of behavior.)

324.521aT11 Ay nef *kh*er peseg sem*a* er sem*a*-f pu.

He comes having spittle of the temple to this his temple. (Often the word "come" in Egyptian carries the same sexual connotation as in English. Spittle refers to the cosmic semen of Ra-Tem as he ejaculates to create the cosmos. The temple here is the tai-yang acupoint that is located in the indentation on either side of the brow. The English word for this acupoint carries the sense of a holy place. The skull is the large spiritual temple that contains the brain. The two temple acupoints are right along the line of the boundary of vision between "inside" and "outside". Hence, the locks of hair at the temples are like pillars framing a portal. The Egyptians thought of these as pillars that supported Heaven. "Sema" [anatomical temple] is a homonym with the name of the amulet that means to join, unite, or copulate with. It is also a symbol of Yoga in Egyptian. This portal unites inside with outside. spittle is the semen energy in the form of hormone chemicals that rises through the spinal canal to awaken the brain to higher states of consciousness. The "mouth" that

ejects the spittle is the boundary of the definition of who you are. As this evolves, it becomes an illusion of a label that you call your name. The two temples may also refer to the pubic hair as well as the hair on the head. According to such a tantric interpretation he has the semen of the genitals in his brain.)

324.521bT11-12 Mer ar-f Tepy Abedetu. Neqem ar Tepy Sematu

He has pain at the top of the months and has lamenting at the top of the half-months. (This verse contains some obscure references that seem to relate to the "Tepy Abedet" means the first day of a month. Here it is the first day of each lunar month at the new moon. "Tepy Semat" is the first day of the half month, which is the full moon. There were special celebrations on these days. The use of the head glyph "tep" suggests the head, which continues the image of the temples in the previous verse. Perhaps there is an idea of a periodic migraine. notion here is that life within the defined boundaries of a viewpoint is bound to produce periodic headaches. The two extreme points are at new moon and full moon -- the start of a project when things must start happening, and the completion of the project, when the project will inevitably start to fade away. There is only one sure way to cure these challenges. That is with a meditation that takes you back before the Self defined itself into a limited viewpoint that started you thinking within a head. "Tepy @" is the Great First Moment of primordial time at the first beginning of creation. This is symbolized in the calendar by the first day of the New Year. You have to go beyond even that. Spittle was often used by the ancients for soothing and healing wounds and aches. Semen also was probably used.)

324.521cT12 Seqebeb-k su em Heka, [ary nek en Wer] amy neteru.

You always make it cool with a mantra that you make for the Greatest among the gods. (Cooling seems to refer to soothing the pain with a mantra meditation that takes you to the transcendent field of undefined awareness, the "Greatest" among the gods. From there you command the Will to handle whatever the issue happens to be that causes discomfort. Qebehusenu-f, the "cool" one representing the element of air and the direction of west has the hawk head of Horus and thus suggests the ability to keep cool under stressful conditions. The lacuna in the text for this line is filled by Allen in the following way: "sqbb.k sw m hk3 <u>jn.sn</u> jmj ntrw". [I underline his emendation.] Allen translates: "You should soothe it," they [say], "with the magic that is in

the gods when he first comes into being." According to Allen the missing portion is "they say". The final phrase is below in T13. I forgot to record where I got the patch: "that you make for the Greatest . . . " [ary nek en Wer]. [The phrase is completed in the next verse.] Perhaps from Faulkner's rendition or coffin texts? Carrier shows only the lacuna and translates: Puisses-tu la rafraîchir avec la magie-hékaou [...] qui est parmi les dieux en tant qu' origine de sa forme! Allen's fragment from P for this passage has the "sn" [they]. Inserting "they say" seems awkward to me. Who are "they"? Possibly Horus

and Osiris.)



324.521dT13 Em Pawet-f kheper-f

In his primeval time when he comes into being. (This verse tells us that the mantra meditation takes you back to the primeval time when creation emerges from the transcendental undefined awareness. The cool meditation is a sort of time-reversed spitting. It takes you back before the Big Bang to revisit the beginning of creation. The Egyptians described the Big Bang as a spitting forth or ejaculation of the universe.)

A[ne]j her-th Debet Neheh Hewet. 324.522aT13

Greetings to you, O birth brick of Foremost Eternity. ("Debet" is the brick used when a woman gave birth in ancient Egypt. She squatted on a pair of bricks to elevate her body so the midwife could reach under and help the baby out. "Deb" is also a hippopotamus. The connection here is that a hippopotamus goddess with large belly and pendant breasts was the tutelary goddess for pregnant women and the process of healthy childbirth. Egyptian star charts show that "Mesekhenet", goddess in charge of childbirth, is a large hippo goddess constellation in the northern polar She probably corresponds to Draco. She is one of the constellations that never sets and therefore is immortal among the immortals. If we take the Dewat to be the Pole Star, then Mesekhenet stands always ready by the portal of the twat to receive the newborn avatars as they arrive on Earth. The twat is also the throne of Osiris, which is his wife, Isis. Osiris is the Perceptive Faculty of awareness that dawns in the individual, and Isis is the personal mission that the individual undertakes as he emerges from the twat to begin life on earth. You can detect your mission as a subtle Feeling rather than an intellectual idea. When you return to the source of pure awareness, you transcend all boundaries. In the undefined space of pure awareness the subtle Feeling of the mission dominates. Then you return to the boundaries,

emerging from the "twat" that defines your identity for this lifetime and face the responsibilities of your life mission.)

324.522bT14 An ay en-th ar T. me Debet Neheh Hewet.

You have come to T. as the Birth Brick of Foremost Eternity. (The location of Mesekhenet alongside the Twat star suggests the birth brick that sits alongside the birth canal. This verse continues the ideas of the previous verse and relates it directly to the adept. The birth brick also resembles the "Men", which is the Senet Oracle Game Board and the foundation of all civilization, which of course is what birth is. Without the birth of the next generation civilization would rapidly become extinct. The rectangular Board could be inscribed nicely on a brick. "Amen" is the invisible pure eternal cosmic Self and forms the foundation stone for the mortal self.)

324.522cT14 Sekhes nef w@ Ameswy Herew ar-th . . . . . -th em am

He provided you with one of the two Amesu flails of the Will and you . . . with it. (The latter part of this verse is missing what is probably a verb, so I can not fully The "Amesu" is the flail held by Menew, the god of procreation. interpret this line. This connects to the foundation implied in the previous verse, because his name uses the Senet Oracle Game Board glyph. The flail represents a good harvest. esoteric level, it represents discipline of the breath through pranayam techniques. Menew always carries one flail with his arm uplifted in the gesture of the Ka. signifies that the breath discipline activates the Ka energy. This is a special extremely ancient tantric form of pranayam known as the Cosmic Cobra Breath. There are two flails because a person has two arms. However Menew's other arm is always "invisible" as it engages in the secret manipulations of the practice. Menew is also ithyphallic, signifying his procreative powers and that the practice is tantric. The Will is a key element, since the adept must learn to control the process so that he can manage greater levels of energy within the compass of his self-defined individuality.)

324.522dT15 A[ne]i hery-th em Pawet-f Kheper-f

Greetings to you who are in his primeval time of his coming into being. (This verse repeats 521d, adding a salutation and points out that in addition to attaining the

primordial state before birth through the subtle mental cooling technique of the Ocean Awareness Meditation, you can also attain it through the practice of the Cosmic Cobra Breath, a very intense physical practice.)

324.523aT15 A[ne]j hery-th, A@t Hawet.

Greetings to you Great Goddess of the Gateway! ("A@t" is probably a variant of "@at" and means a Great Goddess. The determinative is the pudendum of the goddess and indicates her female sex. She may take the form of a She-ass. "Hawet" is a forecourt or gateway to a temple or palace. The Goddess of the Gateway sounds like an epithet of Isis, the Goddess of the Vagina. symbolizes your true reality in the present moment. This is a third method of attaining the primordial state. By shifting attention purely into the moment and observing without any judgments, you can regain the primordial condition before coming into being. This viewpointless viewpoint is a Gateway from which you can step into any identity or reality you like. This is the technique of the avatars. The word Great [@] is a standard epithet for Jehuty, the Cosmic Intellect. He is Thrice Great, which means that the Temple should have three main sections: a Courtyard with pylons forming a grand Gateway, a Hypostyle Hall with pillars, and a Naos, or Inner Sanctum. For example, this is the general layout of the Luxor portion of the great temple complex at Thebes and is seen on a grander scale at the Karnak section.)

324.523bT16 An ay neth ar T. me A@t Hawet.

You come to T. as the Goddess of the Gateway. The poet invites you to approach Isis and enter her as if approaching and entering a temple. You become Osiris joining Isis like a pilgrim entering the gateway of a temple. See the High Priestess Tarot card.)

324.523cT16-17 Henef-th mem sed . . . . wah em Sha en Asar.

You fear the hyena's tail, and . . . . . grow in the Lake of the Perceptive Faculty. (The hyena's tail refers to Set and his minions. This is the mental disruption caused by illusions and delusions. The Sed also was a celebration of renewal and rededication held at the tail end of a thirty year reign period. The pharaoh celebrated his successes and prepared for his future projects. The fears that you face and bring under management lead to growth in your perceptive powers. The Lake of Osiris is the third ventricle of the brain. "Wah" can also be "to put" as well as "to grow".

The lacuna makes it hard to decide which is better. Isis is afraid of Set's lust for her and she hides in the delta swamp to remain loyal in her love to Osiris. Set's totem is a mythical chimera that combines features of the ass and perhaps the hyena. His tail stands firmly upright and is often forked, perhaps to suggest his sexual libido and duplicitous nature.)

324.524aT17 A[ne]j hery-k *Kh*enem beh en aqed-f T.

Greetings to you, O Potter, who carves out T. on his potter's wheel. (Khenemu is the Cosmic Potter. This is your core identity that shapes your individual identity like a potter shapes a pot or a sculpture on his Potter's Wheel. The wheel is the Tarot Wheel of Fortune. The glyph shows a wheel with a pot on it. You are in charge of shaping your self image and your destiny. The text has the jug glyph of *Kh*enem. "Beh" [carve] looks like part of "qebeh" [cool]. The pot on the wheel looks like a variant of "sen", which means a companion or an image. "Qed" for the potter's wheel supplies the "q". The text even has an –f after the "sen", giving a nice anagram of the names of Khenem and Qebehusen-f, reflecting back to "qebeb" in 521c.)

324.524bT17 Thut @m@-f pu . . . . [re?]d-f.

You are that living clay of his that he . . . . his staircase(?). (This continues the idea of a potter working with clay. My translation adds the word "living" to include the plant glyph that accompanies the clay; "@m@" suggests the idea of food, and also is a disease of the sexual organs. The latter reference is obscure, but the clay imagery suggests the story of the creation of Adam in Genesis. That myth has striking similarities to the myth of *Kh*enem. Unfortunately, the lacuna in the latter half of the verse obscures the meaning.)

324.524cT18 Ne weta wer em nef em Sahu-f.

It can not beget anything greater than him in his estates. (The idea of begetting combines the animal and vegetable procreative powers of Menew with the creative mineral shaping powers of *Kh*enemu, the potter. The word "estates" [Sahu] is a multiple layered pun. It describes the clay land of Egypt. The Pharaoh Teta rules all of Egypt. In his identity as immortal Osiris he becomes "Sah", the constellation of Orion and strides like a giant through the night sky. The plural of "Sahu" indicates the stars that make up the constellation. On the other hand "Sah" can also

mean a finger or toe. Given the previous verses, we have *Kh*enem possibly stamping on the wet clay with his toes and then shaping it on his wheel with his fingers or driving the wheel with a foot pedal. The greatness theme goes from Orion to *Kh*enem, to Thrice Great Jehuty. You cannot get any greater than this in the relative world. The Cosmic Intellect manages all of creation. "Sah" also is the embodiment of Wisdom, a transformation of *Saa*, Lord of the Wisdom of the Sense of Touch.)

324.524dT18 Thut w@ Anwy Het @t.

You are one of the two great pillars of Light at the Great Temple. (The "An" pillars suggest the Great Temple of Heliopolis, the City of the Sun in the Delta. The pillar of light is the spinal column with the illuminated brain on top. The two pillars may be a pair of obelisks such as stood by the pylons at the entrance of Luxor. They are also the two peduncles of the brain stem. The Egyptians carried the bilateral symmetry of the human body into their temples. The entrances usually had a pair of pylons, obelisks, or steles. The pillars inside the temples were also in pairs. A pair of pillars spells the name of Baba. One pillar is for dawn and the other is for dusk.)

325.525aT19 Jed medu: wen re @awy Pet, asenesh @awy Qebehu.

Say the word and open the mouth of the double doors of Heaven, push open the double doors of the Cool Sky. (The parallel construction echoes the parallel practice of meditation at dawn and at dusk. The doors are at the boundary between night and day. The mention of "Qebehu" [Coolness] here supports the anagram of Qebehusenu-f with *Kh*enem. Opening the doors of the horizon to Coolness suggests the onset of evening when the sun sets in the west. West is the direction of Qebehusenu-f. "Qebehu" came to refer to the Sky. This hymn takes the form of a litany.)

325.525bT19 En Herew neteru em Tepy R(a).

For the Will of the gods at first sunlight. (After night comes the dawn. First relax into the Coolness of deep meditation. Then activate the Will to govern the gods and begin your day of creative achievement.)

325.525cT19 Per-f em Sekhet Aaru, w@b-f em Sekhet Aaru.

So he may go forth into the field of beliefs, and he may purify himself in the field of beliefs. (The Field of Reeds is the field of beliefs that generates your experience of reality. The Will moves outward into the field of reality to experience its beliefs and purify itself. This process brings it back to pure awareness from which it can formulate new beliefs to experience. This is the cycle of creation that oscillates between Osiris and Horus, the Wisdom of Perspective and the Will to Create.)

325.526aT20 Wen re @awy Pet. Asenesh @awy Qebehu.

Open the mouth of the double doors of Heaven. Push open the double doors of the Cool Sky. (This verse repeats 525a.)

325.526bT20 En Herew Aakhet em Tepy R@.

For the Will in Samadhi at first light. (This verse repeats 525b, but adds the light at the horizon, the symbol of Samadhi, the crossover between night and day, sleep and waking. It is the sacred entry point into the world of the light body and immortality.)

325.526cT20-20+1 Per-f em Sekhet Aaru, w@b-f em Sekhet Aaru.

So he may go out into the field of beliefs and he may purify himself in the field of beliefs. (This verse repeats 525c.)

325.527aT20+1 Wen re @awy Pet. Asenesh @awy Qebehu.

Open the mouth of the double doors of Heaven. Push open the double doors of the Cool Sky. (This verse repeats 525a and 526a.)

325.527bT20+1 En Herew Aabeta em Tepy R@.

For the Will of the East at first light. (This verse is the same as 525b and 526b, but adds the notion of the East as the direction from which the sun rises. This brings up the directional aspect of the Will. Unlike Pure Awareness the Will implies a directional flow.)

## 

325.527cT20+1 Per-f em Sekhet Aaru, w@b-f em Sekhet Aaru.

So he may go out into the field of beliefs and he may purify himself in the field of beliefs. (This verse repeats 525c and 526c.)

325.528aT20+2 Wen re @awy Pet. Asenesh @awy Qebehu.

Open the mouth of the double doors of Heaven. Push open the double doors of the Cool Sky. (This verse repeats 525a and 526a and 527a.)

325.528bT20+2 En Herew Sheseta em Tepy R@.

For the Will of the land of Shesat in the first light. ("Shes[m]at" is a form of the goddess Maat and the goddess Shesat combined. Maat is truth and honesty. "Shesat", or "Seshat" is skill and learning, the basis for the growth of civilization. She and Maat are the two consorts of Jehuty and may be combined into one. The land of "Shes[m]at" was sacred to Horus, the Will, because civilization is built by a series of decisions and choices made deliberately by people. Jehuty was the mentor of both Baba and Horus. As elder goddesses, Shesat and Maat are also mentors to Horus the Elder, the Cosmic Creative Will. Jehuty the Intellect creates all of these as ideas for manifesting reality.)

325.528cT20+3 Per-f em Sekhet Aaru, w@b-f em Sekhet Aaru.

So he may go out into the field of beliefs and he may purify himself in the field of beliefs. (This verse repeats 525c and 526c and 527c.)

325.529aT20+3 Wen re @awy Pet. Asenesh @awy Qebehu.

Open the mouth of the double doors of Heaven. Push open the double doors of the Cool Sky. (This verse repeats 525a and 526a and 527a and 528a.)

325.529bT20+3 En T. jes-f em Tepy R@.

For T. himself at first light. (The small self Will always acts in the interests of the

self. The enlightened Will includes the interests of others as well.)

325.529cT21 Per-f em Sekhet Aaru, w@b-f em Sekhet Aaru.

So he may go out into the field of beliefs and he may purify himself in the field of beliefs. (This verse repeats 525c and 526c and 527c and 528c.)

325.530aT21 W@b-a re T. Shesep-f nef qesu-f baau.

I purify the mouth of T. He takes to himself his bones of iron. (The actual metal is not certain. The point is that his bones are strong. For ancient Egyptians iron was also a precious metal, since they did not have easily obtainable native iron ore and at first got it only from meteorites or rare imports.)

325.530bT21-22 Aw-f nef @wet-f Akhemet Sek amyt khat mut-f Newet.

He stretches open his limbs which are an imperishable star in the womb of his mother, Cosmic Space. (The unmoving stars are stars in the polar region that never set. This refers to the expansion of Osiris as the giant in the sky. It encourages the adept to expand his awareness and embrace the universe. The phallus of the adept generates an immortal star in the Twat . The ancient Twat [Dewat] symbol shows the fetus stretching open his limbs in the womb of Newet.)

325.531aT22 R@, da @-k en T.

**Ra, give your hand to T.** (The hand is the symbol of power and strength. The hands and arms of Ra are his rays of light that bestow energy onto the planet Earth. This refers to the bestowal of creative energy on the individual by the Higher Self. He gives a helping hand to the ascending avatar. This teaches the avatar that the spirit of avatar is the compassionate, uplifting, and helpful Spirit of the Higher Self.)

325.531bT22 Sheded su Shewe er remenu*t*a Shewe.

Shiva always draws him to the two arms of Shiva. (Ra is the source of creative energy. He embodies and extends this force as Shiva, symbol of the atmosphere and the prana life force. The arm of Shiva may refer to the dipper constellation. The verb "sheded-su" can suggest grinding or digging. It can also mean deep study or the muttering of magic mantras. "Shedu" is also the constellation of the Turtle, a sign associated with the magical mysteries of Osiris. It also refers to Newet's vulva and her suckling power as the next line demonstrates [also, 373.656d]. I suspect this refers to the extension of creative energy from its source into solid physical form through the medium of the illusion of space. Shiva is the master of *pranayam*, the science of breathing. The two arms of Shiva are inhalation and exhalation of *prana*. The repetition of the letter "d" in the verb suggests continuity or regular repetition of the action. The "Shedy" was the series of spiritual and practical initiations and training programs for the elite of Egypt as preparation to become pharaoh and other top administrators.)

325.531cM739 Seseneq en M. em arethet hemet kawyt kameta men@ty bayu Anew.

He suckles M. with the milk of the two black cows, the nurses of the souls of Light Tower City. (Light Tower City is the mid-brain sitting on top of the spinal column. The souls are the various pranic energies that enliven it through the practice of breathing exercises of the Cobra Breath. The two black cows are the lobes of the brain, and the milk they give is what the Vedic seers called Soma. "Seseneq" is the causative form of suckle. The two cows can be Isis and Nebthys, activated by the breathing technique. "Sesen" is to breathe. Each major sacred city in ancient Egypt had a group of divine spirits [bayu] that watched over the city like guardian angels to ensure its proper spiritual function in the country as a whole. They were the beliefs associated with the spiritual tradition of the city.)

325.532aT23 Hepath Neter atha pe er Khat Pet kher at metu neter amyt-s.

Divine Science is that plundering of the Womb of Heaven by the power of the divine seed that is within her. (This verse celebrates the violence of the creation as

it explosively inflates inside the womb of space. "Pet" here should probably be "Newet". The violent "plundering" is actually according to orderly laws of nature. Life forms arise and "plunder" the galaxy that is their womb for the food-fuel on which to survive and grow.)

325.532bT24 Em ka T. T. pu metu neter amyt-s

In the meditation of T. this T. is the divine seed that is within her. (The Big Bang that expanded into cosmic space is nothing compared to the expansion of consciousness that occurs within an accomplished yogi during deep meditation. This creative seed is beyond imagination in its power and possibilities. "Her" can be Newet -- Cosmic Space.)

325.533aT24 Hepath Neter, Henen Neter, Semenenew Neter.

Divine Science, Divine Phallus, Divine Maker of Stable Forms! (This line invokes the creative mind from three different perspectives. One is the organized and rational mind of science, another is the seemingly "irrational" sex-oriented mind that generates life forms, and yet another is the mind that can manifest solid stable creations. All are divine manifestations. "Hepath" is an orderly and logical organization. "Henen" is the phallus. It can also be ritual chanting and bowing. "Semenenew" carries the notions of a solid physical establishment, material abundance, and possibly plenty of vital semen. The result is civilization. The repeated "n" in "Semenenew" may suggest the repetitive establishment of stable forms.)

325.533bT24-25 W@b T. Shesep en seweh-f nether.

**T. is purified and takes his divine loin cloth.** (The "seweh" was a white linen loin cloth worn by adepts. Receiving it signified that the yogi had transmuted his sexual energies into pure creative intelligence. "Nether" may also suggest its fragrance.)

325.533cT25 Semen su T. am, ma sen, me neter.

T. establishes himself there, like them, like a god. (The adept raises his level of consciousness to the celestial level and stabilizes it there.)

325.533dT25 Hepath Neter, Henen Neter, Semenenu Neter.

There is Divine Science, Divine Phallus, Divine Maker of Stable Forms! (These three divine qualities are necessary for a stable civilization. The adept is law abiding and participates in the establishment, but also enjoys worldly pleasure. The Divine Praise and Pleasure of the Phallus refers to "Suten Henen" the "royal youth" (abbreviated as Henen-su). The archetypal hero for this role was Young Horus. He was handsome, intelligent, brave, and administratively capable.)

325.533eP743 Sewej*a* M. Semen M. am then @.

Let M. be strong, and M is established on this, the hand. (I chose the M. version because the [reflexive] causative of "seweja" and "semen" are nicely parallel and make better sense. [The T version begins with "ath".] Following the previous verse, we see the adept uphold law and order in a stable and happy society. The Shedy Training Program was the ideal succession procedure for Egypt: to choose a worthy prince and groom him to take over the affairs of state when his father passed on. The expression "seweja" also has the meaning of settling someone in an inheritance. The hand is the avatar's helping hand mentioned above. A crown prince must have a hand capable of managing affairs of state and serving the people well if he is to take over the reins of government. The T. version lacks this final important word.)

326.534aT26 Jed medu: Nebatu, meretet Herew, Kamet Hat, aret b@net R@.

Say the word and the divine flame of attention, beloved of the Will that is the Heart of Egypt, is there on the chest of Ra. (The "Nebat" [literally "flame", but lacking the fire determinative] is the divine maker of eternity. The variant "Nebat" The fire stick of attention becomes the written with a wood radical means a stick. suit of clubs in the Tarot. The Will performs deeds by directing this club like a laser torch at desired goals. The universe continues only by virtue of attention placed on The T. version has "Nebatu" in the plural, suggesting the collective attention of Thus, attention focused deliberately by the Will is highly many viewpoints. desirable. Ra uses it to generate life on Earth. The glyph for "kamet" at the beginning of 209 usually means black, but here seems to mean "Egypt" and suggests living in the moment. "Kamet Hat" is the heart of Egypt. There is a word play between the word for fire [stick] and the word "neb" meaning lord and the word "neweb" meaning gold used for pectorals. "B@net" is the throat or chest region. It also plays on "B@nety" a variant of Benety the Baboon of the Heart Chakra, the

region of Khemenu and Henen-su, the spiritual and administrative heart of Egypt. Two gigantic stone Benety baboons still stand in Khemenu, one now missing its head, the other in fairly good shape. The pectoral [often worn by Baba Benty] covers the chest which is the seat of the Will and the Heart. Deliberate living in the moment puts one in a golden space right in front of the chest. A person intuitively feels in the heart what his duty to his country and culture is. "Aret b@net R@" also sounds like the Eye of the Chest of Ra. See 342.556c.)

326.534bT26 Ath ar Pet. Aw T. ar Pet.

**Grasp to Heaven.** T. goes to Heaven. (Whatever the Will of the adept decides to "grasp", that becomes the experience of the adept. He might as well go for the best, for the highest Heaven has to offer.)

327.535aT26-27 Jed medu: Anew Herew, mer-f T. an nef Aryt-f.

Say the word and Bearer of the Will, whom T. loves, brings him his [focused] Eye. (Horus is the bearer of the Will. The Will brings awareness into focus on a goal. This makes the focus of vision very desirable, for the achievement of goals then becomes a possibility. The Focus of the Will in Egyptian is called the Eye of Horus.)

327.535bT27 Anew Setesh, mer-f T. an nef *kh*eru-f..

The bearer of Illusion, whom T. loves, brings him his testicles. (Set is the bearer of Illusion. The strongest power of illusion comes from the sexual drive based in the testicles. This leads a person to chase after sexual satisfaction. Such a preoccupation leads one into Illusion, but great pleasure is also based in this energy. If used properly it gives him the balls to propel himself beyond Illusion into enlightenment. Thus, on one level, T. loves to chase his Illusions and dares to do so. On a deeper level, he has the wisdom to use that energy for a higher purpose.)

327.535cN196 Anew Jehuty, N mer-f su, an nef N remen-f.

The bearer of Intellect, whom N loves, brings to N his [powerful] arm. (Thoth is

the intellect. Intelligence is true power. The use of the arm to represent power suggests the efficacy of intelligent power. It produces results. The arms connect to the chest wherein lies the heart that motivates them. Thoth resides in the heart, not the brain. The brain [sun] is the tool of the Intellect for administering his plan.)

327.536aT27, N198 Seda nen sen Pesejety.

The divine members of the Double Ennead Assembly of Gods quake among themselves. (The power of the Intellect operating from the heart is so great that the gods of the assembly quake. This verse particularly refers to the power of the Intellect. The Intellect guides the Will to choose right action and right goals that transform life in amazing ways.)

327.536bN199-200 Any*a* pu, meru N. pen, anu N. er hetepet.

They are the bearers, whom this N loves, who bring him to experience. (These divine attributes of the psycho-physiology perform the operations that transmute the Will's decision into the desired experience.)

327.536cT28 Anet sen T. er hetep.

And they do bring T. to experience. (This reiterates the final phrase of the previous verse to emphasize that the purpose of the Will deciding to create something is for it to become an experience. The experience satisfies the Will and brings a sense of peace and accomplishment.)

328.537aT28-29 Jed medu: T. pu jeser amy em khenet theses hat.

Say the word and this T. is a sacred space that is in front and uplifts the heart. (The proper meditation uplifts the consciousness of the adept. His ability to focus the Will on goals makes him a leader and opens a space for creative achievement that extends before him and upwards without limit. The simple technique for cultivating this is to let the attention gently focus on a point in the space a short distance before the brow with the eyes closed. Alternatively focus on a spot in an object placed a

comfortable distance in front of the brow. If the attention starts to wander, gently bring it back. Do not strain, simply observe what you see there. That will be your total reality. Other exercises can develop the ability of the attention to stay within the chosen area of focus. All leaders have developed this ability to focus unwavering attention on a goal. Others who approve of a leader's goal but have less focus will follow the leader. The word for leadership in Egyptian literally means the nose or brow. The leader develops a sense of intuitive vision that sees with the brow chakra. This involves an aspect of subtle olfactory sensors that interact with the pineal. Along with the opening of the brow chakra, the adept must also open his heart and lift its energy up to the brow and beyond to the All-embracing Compassion of the Higher Self.)

328.537bT29 Seb kesesu nef neteru, sedau nef Pesejety.

The star that the divine powers constantly bow to, it makes the divine Enneads quake. (The star is the focal point of vision that defines the center of the brow It appears to be about six inches or so in front of the nose or brow. When chakra. attention focuses there, it opens the Eye of Horus for the Perceptive Faculty (Osiris) and releases unlimited creative power. What you experience depends on what you What you believe is what you put attention on. believe. If you focus all your attention onto something, it can collapse the total energy of the universe onto that point of focus causing a major shift in creation. If there are no distractions, that chosen creation will materialize as a complete experience. That chosen object of focus may be anything you can imagine. Thus, the power of this "technology" of Thoth is truly amazing. Egyptians placed their teachings in the reliable stars that are present every night anywhere in the country.)

328.537cT29-30 An jeret T. wethes-s su.

The hand of T., it lifts him upward. (This verse reminds us that the Intellect is powerful, but the experience of real power comes through the medium of the physical body. This is the uplifting path of evolution. You do something with your hands to make life better for all. Thoth is the Intellect Trump of the Tarot, the High Priest. He transmits the signals from the brain to the hand. The hand is Tefenut/Sekhemet, the Strength trump ready to accomplish tasks.)

## 329.538aT30

329.538aT30 T. pu jeser amy em khenet theses hat.

This T. is a sacred space of leadership that constantly uplifts the heart. (This is another version of Hymn 328.537a. See notes on these verses. The key to great leadership is the ability to constantly uplift the hearts of people.)

329.538bT30 Seb kesesu nef neteru, sedau nef Pesejety.

The star that the divine powers bow to, it makes the divine Enneads quake. (See 328.537b.)

329.538cT31 Her pu en T. her maa wethes-f.

This face of T. is the face that sees what he uplifts. (The 'face' is the field of vision before the face. What the adept sees in that field is determined by the level to which he has uplifted his consciousness. It depends on how he tunes his Perceptive Faculty. If he is the type of leader described in 538a, then he uplifts the heart of whomever he sees.)

329.538dT31 T. pu fenej sesen.

**This T. is a nose that he causes to breathe.** (This verse continues the notion of the previous verse. Some people simply breathe to survive. The adept breathes consciously and deliberately and breathes celestial prana. This transforms the quality of his experience. His breath becomes subtle and refined when he enters subtle and refined levels of experience.)

330.539aT31 Jed medu: per T. ar Pet, hery shed-shed amyu wepet.

Say the word and T. goes forth to Heaven beyond the celestial vulva that is at the crown chakra. (Ordinary folk believe that they enter the world from the birth canal of a woman. The adept, however, identifies with Osiris, the firstborn of Newet who is the Goddess of Cosmic Space. Her local body is our galaxy. Egyptians saw her as giving birth to the sun each morning. Orion is her heroic first born, standing at the 'end' of the Milky Way. This verse tells us that an enlightened adept is reborn,

not through the vulva of a woman, but through the crown chakra on top of his head. His consciousness expands out from that point 'upward' into the celestial realms and is reborn as identification with the Cosmic Higher Self. The word "shed-shed" for the celestial vulva connects also to the constellation Shedu, the turtle that contains the secrets of Osiris. See also text and notes at 373.656d. "Shed" indicates a secret special program of training that royalty followed to maintain an enlightened line of leaders. "Shed-shed" indicates that it is passed on and practiced generation after generation.)

330.539bT32 Nejer thebut-s an jeret wetheset.

Grasp her sandals by the uplifted hand. (This curious verse refers to a tradition of picking up a sandal of the master and holding it over the crown chakra. You can still see remnants of this tradition in India and occasionally enacted in the anecdotes of the It symbolizes both the respect for the master and the stepping up from the crown chakra to the higher chakras. The sandal must be secured to the crown chakra or the adept may lose his anchor to the physical body. The "uplifted hand" therefore reaches up and holds the sandal. "Her" refers to Newet, the mother of She represents his "master" at this stage. The "hand" reminds us that the physical body must stay involved in the process. The Palette of Narmer shows a There probably were rituals associated with the sandals. shaman carrying sandals. The shaman depicted is usually known as Scorpion and was either a predecessor or successor to Narmer. See my article on the Palette of Narmer for more details.)

331.540aT32 Jed medu: per T. ar Pet hery shed-shed amy wepet.

Say the word and T. goes forth to Heaven beyond the celestial vulva that is at the crown chakra. (A reprise of 330.539a.)

331.540bT32 Nejer thebut-s.

Grasp her sandals. (The first half of 330.539b)

331.540cT33 T. pu fenej sesen.

This T. is a nose that he causes to breathe. (A reprise of 329.538d)

331.540dT33 Her pu en T. her maa wethes-f.

This face of T. is the face that sees what he uplifts. (Reprise of 329.538c)

332.541aT33 Jed medu: T. pu nu per em Mehen.

Say the word and this T. is the one who comes forth from the Mehen jar. ("Mehen" is the name of the serpent of the labyrinth. Fakirs trained cobras to stay in a jar and come out when the fakir played music for them. This ancient form of entertainment symbolized the rising of the kundalini energy and the release of the adept from the labyrinth of the confused and complex mental puzzles that he creates for himself. This is also probably the earliest literary reference to the myths about Jinn coming from bottles. In ancient Egypt Mehen became the winding path pawns took on the Mehen board and the Senet board. The game board was a miniature labyrinth. The bottle is a symbol for the belly. The adept breathes from his belly when he raises the Cosmic Cobra. In India the belly pot is called *Kumbha*.)



332.541bT34 Per en T. em *heh*-f Aneny

The coming forth of T. in his hot breath is The Return to Primordial Virility. (This verse tells us that the adept comes forth from the labyrinth riding on his breath. This refers to special prana exercises taught by Baba and known as the Cosmic Cobra This technique raises the kundalini up the spine, purifying the body. When properly prepared, the 'hot' – i.e. highly energized – prana goes forth from the crown chakra. This is not an excursion. It is a return to original virility. "Anen" is to repel, and "Aneny" is The Repeller. "Anenyt" is one of several of Baba's Tantrika consorts who cooperate to restore his virility. The Neny is a kind of serpent fiend. consort is Nenyt. The initial "A" often is an endearment prefix. Viewed from ignorance it is scary. Viewed from enlightenment it is a form of New [or Nenew], whose consort is Newet [or Nenewet]. This is primordial prana. In the Chinese **Book of Changes** it is the ZHEN trigram. By itself it is 'helpless' ["nen" also means "helpless" or "weak"] because it has no definition. However, once it teams up with its Shakti, the Newet of space, it generates the whole physical cosmos. The "Nenyu" are also the 'watchers' who simply observe time [Heh] from the twilight zone of the The "repelling" is reversing the downward flow of sexual energy so that it flows upward and restores primordial virility, which is a spiritual state of enlightenment rather than a he-man attitude.)

332.541cT34 As en T. Pet, Pet. Ay en T. Ta, Ta.

**T. proceeds to Heaven, O Heaven. T. comes to Earth, O Earth.** (The procedure is to integrate Heaven and Earth. "Pet Pet" can also be "the Heaven of Heaven". T. goes to the heaven of heaven or highest heaven and comes to the earth of earth or the most physical level of earthly life. He alternates between these two opposite poles of existence until they are fully integrated.)

332.541dT35 Khened en T. hery qad waj kher redwy Geb.

The walking of T. is upon the green grass under the feet of the World. (The poet in this verse emphasizes the importance of a physical body. Geb, the World Trump, means physical matter, and the sensitive skin with which we touch things. The avatar becomes Geb, Lord of the World, walking upon the scented grass that is the hairs upon his own skin. The soles of his feet touch and feel the grass. He enjoys living in the world. The word for walking uses the plow semantic, suggesting further that the avatar plows the earth. This is a metaphor for making love. He does not simply walk along on the grass of his world. He makes love to his world as he walks.)

332.541eT35 Pet-pet-f Waut Newet.

He tramps about the pathways of Cosmic Space. (The "pathways" of Space refer to Newet, his mother. Specifically the poet means the Milky Way and all the other galaxies. The avatar travels about the Milky Way and other galaxies enjoying the realms of outer space and the higher states of consciousness that we think of as Heaven. As the giant Orion he can walk across the Milky Way in a few steps. Space travel is no problem for an avatar. "Pet-pet" plays on the word "Pet" that means Heaven and suggests going from one "Heaven" to another.)

333.542aT36 Jed medu: w@b en T. hery kh@ pu en Ta, w@b en R@ hery-f.

Say the word and the purification of T. is upon that crowning of the Earth, and

the purification of the Higher Self Sun over it. (The sun rises over the horizon at dawn. This is the time for morning ablutions and meditations. The sunrise is like the rising of the Higher Self into awareness. "Kh@" compares the appearance of the sun on the horizon to the crowning of a king. The verse compares the purification process of the avatar to the sunrise at dawn, suggesting also that this is when he performs daily physical and mental purification exercises.)

333.542bT36 (P387) De-f heb [tekh], s-@h@a-f maqet.

He sets in place the festive booth, and he sets up the ladder. (The P387 version gives us the semantic glyphs for the "tekh" and the central pillar of the festive tent. The "heb" is a booth for eating and drinking during a festival. A smaller version usually called "seh" is also used for playing Senet or consulting the Senet Oracle. [Budge glosses "heb" as an unguent used on festal occasions based on the determinatives in the P. version. However, the parallel with "maqet" suggests a festive booth. The glyph "tekh" indicates the plummet used to adjust the accuracy of the Scale of Justice. It also is a heart-shaped jug used for drinking wine or beer. Thus, "tekh" refers to the "drunken festival", a boisterous feast at the end of the Wag festival that was held as the Nile flood began to rise. This was the climax of the Egyptian New Year celebrations and corresponded roughly to modern New Year's Eve parties, though it came around early August. The Egyptians used to sop their beer or wine with bread, so this was also a Eucharist ceremony. It was also more sanitary when people used a communal bowl since only the bread touched the wine. Osiris is the Egyptian god of wine. The ladder is used by Osiris to ascend to Heaven. It represents the various higher levels of consciousness that a person steps through in that process of transcending. In the Bible, this becomes Jacob's ladder. How the Egyptians used the physical ladder in ritual is not clear.)

333.542cT36-37 Amyu Weret, nejer-sen @ en T.

Those who are in the Greatness, they will grasp the hand of T. (As T. climbs the ladder of Osiris into the celestial realms, those celestial companions who are already there in the vast realms will reach out and receive the new arrival, giving him a hand up the last rungs of the ladder.)

334.543aT37 Jed medu: Anej her-k R@, nem Pet, ja Newet.

Say the word and you are greeted, O Higher Self, who strides about Heaven, and

sails through Cosmic Space. (Space is Newet, mother of Osiris. When the adept identifies with Higher Self, the immortals greet him. He becomes like the sun in the sky. He then travels through cosmic space in the celestial realms on the business of the Higher Self that always operates for the benefit of the entire cosmos.)

334.543bT37 Nem nek Mer en Kha.

You traverse the Lake of the Twat. (This lake is the amniotic fluid that fills the uterus during pregnancy. The verse compares this celestial travel to the gestation of the fetus in the womb. Osiris literally travels through his mother Newet as if on a boat. The boat is the placenta. The fetus depends on that for safety and survival during the gestation voyage. He ties himself to it with the umbilical cord like an astronaut ties himself to his space ship. The Lake of the Twat recurs in the midbrain of an awakened adult. There it becomes the third ventricle filled with cerebro-spinal fluid.)

334.543cT38 Nejer en nef T. sed-k, en T. as pu neter *sa* neter.

Your tail is grasped by T. for himself. As for this T, he is a god who is the son of a god. (Osiris is the son of Geb and Newet. He is therefore a divine son of divine parents. The avatar identifies with Osiris and thus attains this status as his birthright. The 'tail' here refers to the umbilical cord. The fetus has a natural tendency to grasp, and sometimes grabs the umbilical cord during gestation. The "Sed" [tail] in ancient Egypt became a festival marking a pharaoh's reign of thirty years. It formed a retrospect on the past and a prospect for the future like a rebirth and rededication. This represents the traditional lineage. Gods and nobility in Egypt wore ritual tails on special occasions. Perhaps this continues with our tradition of wearing the tuxedo tails on formal occasions. Oddly enough, the animal tail suggests divine nobility. This is typical Egyptian humor. The tail is also a common image for the phallus.)

334.544aT38-39 T. pu weneb per em K*a*.

This T. is a divine flower that sprouts from the divine Ka. (Here the Ka symbol has the divine perch. This elevates it to the Ka of the "Aakh", the immortal Light Body. The flower is the Flower of Life, the totem of life, evolution, and civilization that Shesat wears on her head.)

334.544bT39 Weneb Neweb bu, per em Netheru.

It is the golden flower there that goes forth from the Divine Fragrant Realms. (In Taoism this is known as the Secret of the Golden Lotus. This is the effulgent golden Flower of Life that is the essential Higher Self and exists forever in the Celestial Realms of Consciousness. The Golden Flower symbolizes the spontaneous emergence of a harmonious viewpoint that centers all viewpoints and anchors the cosmos in a stable reality. The word Netheru derives from the glyph for natron, which in turn derives from "neter", the divine nature.)

334.544cT39 Nem en T. Pe. Ja nef Kenemut.

T. travels Bindu Town. He sails Ape Land. (The city of Pe [Buto, also called Per Wajet] is the symbolic sacred site for the Bindu Point at the center of the crown Space travel does not require a flying saucer. It merely requires that you know how to operate properly through the crown chakra. The city of "Kenemut" has Egyptologists suspect Kenemut is a town in the Twat. several meanings. correct. On one level, it refers to the avatar yogi's ability to consciously rebirth in the wombs of mothers without losing his identity or memory. On another level, "Kenemut" is one of the names of the Magic Monkey, Baboon Baba. It means "Curse Mother", or "Mother's Curse" and describes the foolishness of the Fool. The screaming of the apes sounds like cursing. The curses are magical spells, as another name for the Ape Fool, "Qef-tenu", indicates. He knows all the magical spells because he is a playful transformation of Thoth. "Kenemut" is also a Decan, so as such he travels through the sky. The reference to "Kenemut" continues in the next verse.)

334.545aT40 Nem en T. Pe me *Kh*eret[y], Khenet Nesat.

T. travels Bindu Town as the Mason, the Leader of the Royal Tongue. ("Pe" is the Bindu Point of the Crown Chakra, and refers to Buto, a town in the delta. "Sat" is Sais, another town in the delta that was sacred to Net. and Nesat is the Tongue. "Nes" is a reading for the tongue glyph, and the determinative glyph in this verse shows a face with the tongue sticking out. Nesat is a town in the Twat [Astral Realm]. One of the important titles of Kenemut is that he is the Arch-Mason, because he takes the role of Thoth, the Hierophant, as a primary avatar form. The Monkey King is lord of the Tongue and represents the first animal to discover the full power of language. He is the Fool Trump in the Tarot. "Neset" also is a name for the royal throne. The Royal Tongue is the Throne of Pharaoh because what he says

is law, which of course is ridiculous. The throne of Osiris is the "nest" of Isis. is her throne, and her Egyptian name "Aset" means "throne" or "seat". Good lovers know where the town of "Tongue Twat" is and head for the little obelisk that marks the entrance to its central temple. The determinative glyph shows the tongue licking. Licking the throne of Isis is accomplished on one level by licking the clitoris. On another level full kechari mudra allows the tongue to press up against the pituitary which is the throne of Isis in the brain. Both of these actions make one look foolish in the eyes of the "normal" society of our day. "Kherety" is a mason. Baba is also called the master Mason [Mes-en 320.515dW645]. Baba is the primary disciple of Thoth and the Master of Tantric Yoga. Baba often takes the role of the Cosmic Baboon, and goes by the name of Kenemut. The word for Leader [khenet] has the additional meaning of nose. Your nose sticks out in front and becomes a "leader" when you follow your nose. When you lick a cunt, your nose is right in there with the tongue, and you smell the fragrance that the female exudations generate. From certain poses the nose even penetrates the vagina like a tiny facial phallus.)

334.545bT41 Ja nef Kenemut me Shesemu amy nudet-f mer neter.

His sailing [in] Ape Land is as Shesemu who is in his boat, beloved of the god. (Once again we have to go back to 320.515dW645 to see the identifications. verse also refers to "Shesemat", Lord of Nights. This is an epithet of Baba. "Shesemu" is another Decan and is known as the executioner of Osiris. His glyph is an oil press . "Nudet" is a type of oil or unguent and also a kind of boat. There is also a connection with night here. "Shesemet" is a lioness goddess and a temple sacred to Horus. She is a form of Shesat or Seshat, Goddess of Evolution and She is a consort of Thoth, the avatar of Baba the Fool as Cosmic Civilization. The verse contains deep tantric yoga information that a practiced yogi Intelligence. can figure out for himself from experience. "Sailing Ape Land" is a metaphor for wandering free in uninhibited, limitless realms. The glyph for sailing is the fire stick, a symbol of the attention and also a totem for the hot and erect phallus.)

334.545cT42 @nekh T. ar @nekh Feteket.

**T. lives more than the Feteket lives.** (This verse continues the imagery of the previous verses. "Fenet" is the nose. Medial "-n-" and "-r-" are often abbreviated out in Egyptian. "Fenety" is an epithet for Thoth because he often holds the

"@nekh" [anset cross] to the nose of an avatar to bestow the breath of life. "Fenety-en-@nekh" is the 'nose of life', a title of Osiris. He represents the recipient of Thoth's treatment. "Fenuteket" [another way of spelling the name] is a beautiful anagram for Kefetenu, the Magic Monkey. Thus, this verse has cleverly combined Thoth, Osiris, and Kefetenu with a play on the word for leader, the sense of smell [Hew] and Baba. All of this is connected to "@nekh", the tree of life that is a key to the ancient Egyptian science of Pranayam or breath control. The verse contains information about deep tantric yoga. The semantic glyph for "Fe[nu]teket" is a large loaf of fresh-baked bread, something that certainly smells good. Bread was the symbol for the World Trump, a sign for Geb. This verse again emphasizes that life is to be lived fully in this world of the material senses.)

335.546aT42 Jed medu: Neferu ama. Aw T., seshed am Wepet R@

Say the word and the vision is beautiful. O T. tie on the rays of the Higher Self Sun. (The rays of light from the sun are the horns of Ra. This is the aura of an enlightened master. "Seshed" means to tie on a bandlet or a crown. When the crown chakra opens, the vision experiences everything as radiant with light. The image is that of tying on a crown of radiant light. The avatar is beautiful in this way, and he sees others in this way, regardless of how they see themselves. He sees each individual as a star operating as part of the Higher Self and sharing its radiance with the whole.)

335.546bT43 Shenejetu-f hery-f me Het Herew. Shewet-f shewet bak.

Hawk. (The tunics symbolize the physical world that surrounds us like clothing. "Shen" means surround, and "jet" is the body. The Mansion of Love [Hathor] is a title for the Great Cosmic Mother Goddess of Love. As the sky filled with light, she embraces the Sun with her love like a tunic embraces the avatar's body. The feather suggests her consort in the form of Shiva, Lord of Air. The reference to a hawk suggests Horus, the Will. The word for hawk in Egyptian [bak] plays on the phrase 'your soul' [ba-k] and the Egyptians often depicted this soul as a hawk with a human head. The head [tep] meant the mission of the soul, its "topmost" reason for living.

Therefore, this verse tells us that the purpose of life simply is to live and to love in the way that feels right for you. The hawk of the Cosmic Will of Horus-Ra, the Higher Self Sun, expresses his love in the Mansion of Love -- the sky filled with light. This is the emblem of Hathor, the Mother Goddess of Love -- the House of Horus, the Cosmic Will. The Cosmic Will always dwells in the House of Love with what is preferred by all. The feather can be a euphemism for the phallus. It later became the Tarot suit of Swords. The sword became the Middle Eastern and European emblem for the phallus and was used to punish, destroy, and degrade. The shift from feather to sword was a sad chapter in world history. The pen always remains mightier than the sword. The word for feather also means emptiness in Egyptian and is the feather against which the heart is weighed in the well-known Judgment Tableau. See the Buddhist **Heart Sutra** that clearly states that the physical world is emptiness, and emptiness is the physical world [kung ji shi se, se ji shi kung emptiness is form and form is emptiness] -- as are all desires, perceptions, thoughts, and so on. Egyptians graphically enshrined in their New Kingdom Book of the Dead this fundamental truth that modern physics also has verified, but here it already is announced much earlier in the **Pyramid Texts** of the Old Kingdom.)

335.546cT44 Per-f eref ar Pet mem senu-f neteru.

He ascends in this manner to Heaven among his companions the gods. (Hathor and Shiva are the light and air in the sky of Heaven. The avatar ascends to play with his companions in the celestial realms.)

336.547aN69-70 Jed medu: Anej her-k, Neg en Kau, ary-k per aw.

Say the word and a greeting is to you, O bull of bulls, when you make your ascension. (The ascension of the adept is to the higher realms of creativity. The bull is a symbol of creativity and the life energy of the sun. Say the magic mantra, and your immortal companions greet you. They are always waiting to greet your arrival and to join you in celestial merriment. I use the N. version as a more complete transcription. The T version draws complete bulls.)

336.547bT46 Nejer thu T. hery sed-k. Khem@ thu T. heryu benu-k.

T. grasps you by the tail. T. grabs you by the buttocks. (This verse describes

gay play. The tail [sed] is a metaphor for the phallus, and the "benew" is the "menew", or fundament with an anus determinative. "Men" means foundation and suggests the generative phallus grasped by Menew. The spelling switch to "benew" connects it to the phoenix. The mythical phoenix was an ancient mythical animal totem for the phallus. Phoenix = penis. Gay men were part of ancient Egyptian society, although public display of homosexuality generally is suppressed in modern Egypt.)

336.547cT47 Ary-k per aw, Weret em-khet-k, Weret Tepy-@wy-k.

When you make your ascension, the Great One is behind you, and the Great One is before you. (The ascension is to higher realms of consciousness. Every person who gains enlightenment does so through the sequencing of time, so there is another enlightened being who has gone before him and another who will come after him. The "Great One" may also simply refer to the state of Unity which is all-pervading, beyond time and space.)

336.548aT47-48 A[ne]j her-k @a amy neteru, shesep nek T., neku su.

Greetings to you, Powerful One among the gods. You accept T. He is one of you. (The viewpoint here is that of one of the enlightened ones greeting another enlightened one and welcoming the adept's admission into the company. He deserves to be in such company. The P. version has "da-k @nekh-f" [you give his life] as the final phrase. This is less satisfactory, but seems to mean the rejuvenation of the avatar in a physical body. "Nek" also is a bull. This gives "He is bulls" which is odd. The best sense is that the ascending avatar is received as one of the gods.)

336.548bT48-49 Wej*a* Ab-k ar *kha*tu T., nekhenu pu.

Your heart is stronger than the bodies of T., which are babies. (The body of the murdered Osiris was dismembered. Part of the ritual of Osiris is the counting of his bones or body parts. The heart of Osiris is the Benu bird, or phoenix. This is the phallus that went missing. Here it has been restored and is strong. Compared to

this "heart" the rest of the body parts are like babies. They are not as important. The phallus enables him to beget an heir. The "bodies" may also be incarnations. The heart is the core identity that outlasts all the incarnations. The glyph for strength is "weja". It shows the fire stick as an erect phallus and a symbol of virility. The fire stick corresponds to the Tarot suit of Wands [Clubs].)

337.549aT49-50 Jed medu: medu Pet, seda Ta en sh@t-k Asar.

Say the word and Heaven speaks, and the Earth quakes from thy writings, O Perceptive Faculty. (If you speak the proper mantra, you speak with the voice of Heaven. If you write from the fully open Perceptive Faculty of Osiris the Magus, your writings shake the earth. This verse confirms that the word and the pen are both mightier than the sword. "Sh@t" also suggests the spine of Osiris and the body of Osiris that was sliced up into pieces with swords or knives.)

337.549bT50 Ary-k per aw.

When you make your ascension. (The ascension completes the thought of the previous verse.)

337.550aT50-51 Aa Mehatu amut nen. Aa Men@tu amut nen.

O milk cow goddesses who are here. O nurse cow goddesses who are here. (These female Ka energies resemble angels supporting the growth of enlightenment. They are like attendant nursemaids here portrayed as cosmic cows, very positive and supportive.)

337.550bP160 Pekher ha-f. Remy su. Aky su. Hay su.

Circle around behind him. Weep for him. Cry out. Mourn for him. (When Osiris is killed and dismembered, the goddesses, led by Isis and Nephthys, surround him and weep. Their compassion helps bring him back to life. He not only

resurrects, he becomes immortal.)

337.550cT52-53 Ary-f per aw, ashem-f er-f er Pet mem senu-f neteru.

When he makes his ascension, he proceeds to Heaven to be among his companions the gods. (The lamentation is temporary because he ascends to the celestial realms to be with the immortal gods.)

338.551aT54 Jed medu: Heqer me aw ar T.

**Say the word and hunger does not come to T.** (The proper mantra prevents hunger from disturbing the adept. "Heqer" probably had a medial nasalization as our word "hunger" does or perhaps that was added later.)

338.551bT55-56 As er-k ar New. Shema er-k ar ageba.

Proceed to yourself, beyond the Primordial Urge. Journey to yourself, beyond the Primordial Inundation. ("To yourself" may also be interpreted as "beyond yourself", beyond the beliefs that constitute the notion of an individual being. ascension of Osiris involves first going for complete transcendence. This takes him back to the Primordial Urge of life in the waters of New from which the Big Bang arises. From there he moves into the Big Bang. In the cycle of the Egyptian year the Big Bang was reenacted annually by the Nile flooding. Osiris identifies with the Nile flood as his orgasm to impregnate Isis with a son and heir. The Nile flood fertilized the fields of Egypt's delta and prepared her for another year of plenty. This myth also tells of the process of transcending during meditation. withdraws from the world and enters the transcendent state of no definition. returns to the relative world with a rush of new creative energy. The word translated as "journey" here is "shema", the season of summer during which the inundation occurred. "Ageba" is the Primordial Inundation. The restoration of the phallus-heart of Osiris is the annual phoenix rebirth of Egypt through the Nile flood.)

338.551cT56 Aw T. Sa.

**T. is satisfied.** (This can refer to eating a full meal, but here it means that his inundation is full and he is satisfied with the way he satisfies Isis. "Sa" also means to understand or possess wisdom. It is the name of the God of Touch. The avatar is really in touch with life. The semantic determinative glyph is a man with his hand at his mouth to signify eating or drinking or speaking. [ $\mathfrak{D}$  or  $\mathfrak{P}$ ] See M and N versions of the text. Eating satisfies the hunger mentioned in 551a and in the next verse.])

338.551dT57 Ne heger T. em gemehu pu en Herew, wenemy nef.

T. does not hunger because of this fine bread of the Will that he eats. (Horus is the Will. Eating the bread of the Will means that the avatar gets whatever he decides to have. The bread is the experience of the results. Because he gets his Will fulfilled, he does not hunger after anything. This points out that the way to eliminate hunger is not to give up desires, but to fulfill them. When satisfied, you can always move on to new desires. The Will must be unlimited to handle unlimited expansion of desires. Fine bread is the graduation to the creation of refined goals. Egyptian ordinary bread was often coarse and had sand in it that gradually wore down the teeth, as we can see from the dental evidence in mummies.)

338.551eT58 Ary en nef Set-f Weret as sa-f am, ath-f sep-f am.

It was made for him by his Great Woman, with whom he is satisfied and with whom he gets his condition. (The Great Woman of Osiris is his wife, Isis. The word for woman even puns on her name. Osiris bakes his bread in the womb of Isis. He makes love to her and gets her pregnant. This indicates he has recovered his temporarily lost manhood.)

338.552aT59 Ne ab T. em Shewe. Ne heqer T. me Tefenut.

**T. does not thirst from Shiva['s dryness].** T. does not hunger in [the digestive power of] Tapas. (This verse refers obliquely to the grandparents of Osiris, Shewe and Tefenut. Shiva [Shewe] represents dryness because air tends to dry things out. Tapas/Shakti [Tefenut/Sekhemet] represents the primitive digestive function. The gravitational crunch of a star digests cosmic gas into the elements from which to form

planets. The adept overcomes both hunger and thirst. In yoga these are standard *siddhi* perfections. The adept gains conscious control over his bodily functions.)

338.552bT60 Hep, Dewamut-f, Qebehusenu-f, Ameset.

**The Lords of Water, Earth, Wind, and Fire.** (These are the four basic states of matter, the four Kings of the Tarot Court Cards. They are called the sons of Horus. The adept gains control over the four "elements" as part of his *siddhi* powers.)

338.552cT60-61 Ader sen heger pen neta em khat net T.

They remove this hunger that is in the body of T. (Osiris the Magician Trump can manage the four elements to satisfy any needs. The Magician Trump always has a little table with the symbols of the four elements on it. This tableau derives from the common ancient Egyptian depiction of Osiris standing behind a lotus table with the four sons of Horus on it in the form of little mummiform canopic jars. The lotus stands for yogic practice. The verse continues a description of the avatar's *siddhi* powers.)

338.552dT61 Abet ten netet em sepety T.

And the thirst which is on the lips of T. (This verse goes with the previous verse. The word for thirst is "abet". There is a connection here to the heart [ab] because the heart thirsts after things. Egyptians often used the leaping calf glyph with this word [although not here] because the heart also leaps about in the body. The heart is the most active muscle in the body because it continuously pumps blood, even during sleep.)

339.553aT62 Jed medu: heqer T. em @ Shewe. Abet T. em @ Tefenut.

Say the word and the hunger of T. is in the hand of Shiva [Lord of Prana], and the thirst of T. is in the hand of Tapas/Shakti [Lady of Digestion]. (This verse has an interesting chiasmus. Hunger and thirst are closely related, but managed in different ways. Thirst is governed from the prana in the throat chakra, and hunger

from the solar plexus chakra. Pay attention to the two sensations and you will see how that is true. Shiva is Lord of Prana, and his sister, Tefenut, is Lady of Digestion. The two govern food and drink, essential elements of survival. The order switches from the verse above [338.552aT59], but the essential meaning is that the avatar has *siddhi* powers to "handle" hunger and thirst.)

339.553bT63 @nekh T. em ta dewa, aw em rer tera-f.

**T. lives in the bread of dawn that comes at its proper cycle of time.** (The bread addresses the issue of hunger. Bread was the staff of life in Egypt. Bread at dawn meant breakfast, the meal that prepared you for the day's activities. Dawn has the additional meaning of adoration, because adoration of the sun was performed at dawn. The opening hymn of the **Book of the Dead** begins with the phrase, "Give adoration to the sun. . . ." The word for bread is "ta", which is also the word for the World and the symbol commonly used by Egyptians for that Trump card. The M and N versions lack the word "rer", but this does not affect the meaning significantly.)

339.553cT63-64 @nekh T. em @nekhet Shewe am.

**T. lives on that on which Shiva lives.** (The chiasmus of 339.553aT62 is reversed back to normal correspondence. Shiva is the Lord of Prana. On the gross level this is atmosphere, the air we breathe. On a subtler level it is the life energy that governs the prana. The power staff of Shewe is the "@nekh" amulet, the Egyptian Tree of Life. It is also a hand mirror for detecting the breath and for observing whether you look alive or not. The breath connects to the sense of thirst. Try breathing through your mouth and notice how soon the throat feels dry and you start to feel thirsty.)

339.553dT64 Wenemy T. em wenemyt Tefenut am.

**T. eats that which Tapas eats.** (This verse completes the thought of the previous verse in a parallel construction. Tefenut [Sekhemet] is the Lady of the Chemical Fire of Digestion that is focused in the third chakra [sekhem]. Her primordial energy is the chemical reactions triggered by the heat and light from the sun. That is why the eating of bread brings up the morning adoration of the sun. Without warmth from the sun mankind could not grow the crops for making bread.)

340.554aN612 Jed medu: Aw en N. kher-k Nekhekh.

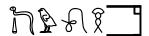
Say the word and there is the coming of N with you, Old Man. ("Nekh" is a child and "nekhekh" is an old man. It also means to fuck. This adds an additional notion to the word 'come'. "Nekhekh" is also the flail of Menew the Primordial God of Procreation, and hence can be considered an epithet of his. I use the N version here because it has a clear "old man" determinative glyph.)

340.554bN612 Hem-k en N mer hemu Aabet Nefu em-khet Amenet Nefu.

You go behind N. as the East Wind goes behind the rear of the West Wind. (This verse refers to the breath. The two breaths, in and out, follow one another. The East Wind is an inhale, and the West Wind is an exhale. Then the East Wind goes around behind the West Wind to make another inhale. The process is a cycle. "Hem" usually has the sense of retreat or withdraw, using the backward motion sign A, but here the meaning is more like "go behind" and uses the forward motion sign The letter "t" is misplaced after the sail sign The letter "t".)

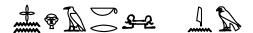
340.554cT81 Awet-k em-khet T. me awet Mehet Nefu em-khet Resu Nefu.

You go behind T. as the North Wind goes behind to the rear of the South Wind. (This verse takes up the subtle aspect of the breath. This is the prana that circulates inside the body from the brain to the root chakra between north and south. Because it circulates, the two poles of the circulation also alternate one after the other.)



340.554dT81 Jed medu: W*a*h.

Say the word and set [your heart on something]. (The heart semantic is missing here, but almost certainly is intended. The whole point is to say the mantra and have your heart set on the experience you wish to create. The circulation of prana simply clears the blocks so that the creative energy can flow. However, it needs somewhere to go or it just circulates around and around. The N. version of the glyph shows a rope that spreads out into a fan of threads at the top.



Jed medu: Wen her en Herew an Aker. Wenen her Aker an Herew. 341.555aN613 Say the word and "the face opens to the Will", says the Aker [Earth God]. "The face opens Aker", says the Will. (The face is the field of vision that one The "Aker" is the sphinx with a head at each end. It is a form of Shiva and Tapas combined, and thus refers back to the previous verses concerning them. "Aker" represents the space and time defined by the horizons from dawn to dusk, sunrise to sunset. In a general sense, it represents the span of a creation in space and time. It could be a single thought or an entire universe. The point of the verse is to expand consciousness. The "face" is the field of vision and represents the field in which we experience our environment. Expand the vision of the Will to encompass all of your life, and permit the Will to operate throughout your field of life. people set unconscious taboos against certain areas of life. They say, "I can't do Or, they toss the control over an issue to someone or something else. The great sphinx at Giza is one half of Aker. The other half – if there was one – is destroyed, buried under sand, or possibly buried inside the pyramid of Khephren. Both halves are depicted regularly in the iconography [for example, see Amduat, Hour Five, either as a pair of sphinxes or as a sphinx with a head at each end. N. version of the text gives the two-headed sphinx glyph. The M version has only one head, and the T version lacks the semantic glyph and only has phonetics.)

341.555bN613 Red*a* en B@het @wy-s, N.

**Abundance gives her two hands, O N.** (Here abundance is personified as a female deity called "B@het" and has a "pawet" of offerings as a determinative. The phonetic portion derives from "b@h", the inundation glyph. This glyph shows the

phoenix perched on a pyramidion indicating immortality  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ . The Nile floods brought abundance to Egypt, and this allowed her civilization to flourish for millennia. The bread and beer offerings are products of the field made possible by the inundation. This verse represents a further *siddhi* perfection attained by the adept. Some call this "support of Nature." The adept enjoys abundance without any great effort because Nature abundantly lends a helping hand or two to an avatar. The N version clearly says "two hands".)

342.555cT82 Shen[u] en @wy N. hab

The hands of T. encircle the festival. ("Shen @w[y]" can have several meanings. The "shenu" is a loop or circle. It represents continuity and Mut, the Cosmic Mother often presents it as an amulet to Osiris. We also see here that the hands of abundance [previous verse] have now become the avatar's hands. This can refer to the Great Circle [Shena Wer] in the sky, the cycle of the heavens, or the processional circumambulation of a great festival, or the cycle between self and others when they help each other along. "Heb" or "Hab" is a festival. T. has so much abundance he is busy with festivals. The goose glyph refers to the birds offered as gifts, but more importantly is the sign of Geb, the Earth God World Trump. The N. version of the next verse includes a god glyph after the goose, suggesting strongly that it is a festival honoring Geb and the abundance he brings. The goose is a sign of abundance. have here an abundance of festivals celebrating general abundance. The "Shen @u" [Cycle Hands] was also a term used for officials responsible for maintaining processional walkways during festivals. They stretched their hands out to keep overeager participants from disrupting the orderly processions.)

341.555dN614 Aryt neb[et] sekhet [hetepu] en sa-s Hab Geb.

All that she makes is the field [of experiences] for her son, the Festival of Geb. ("She" refers to 'B@het', the Goddess of Abundance. This verse has lots of wordplay. The "Sekhet Hetepu" is the Field of Offerings and here stands for the set of experiences the avatar has. In Egyptian "Son" is written with the same goose glyph as Seb or Geb, the name of the World Trump, the Lord of Abundant Earth. The goose is Geb's totem representing material abundance. The festival may also celebrate the arrival of a son in the royal family. This provides continuity in the form of an heir to the throne. The Mother Goddess of Abundance referred to here is ultimately Mut, the Cosmic Mother Goddess of Love. The abundance of our world is due to the love we have for so many creations. Love is the fundamental creative energy. We "make" what we love into a creation and then "see" it as an experience. This is the link between the eye glyph used both for seeing and for making.)

341.555eT83 Wenemy en T. hen@-f em heru pen.

**T. eats with him on this day.** (This day is the day of the festival. The avatar eats with the god Geb. First, he makes his offerings to the god; then he eats the offerings. Thus, he eats with Geb and shares the abundance.)



342.556aM237-238 Jed medu: M. pu Aset. M. pu Asebet. M. pu Nebet Het. Say the word and this M. is the Seat [of Love]. This M. is the Fire [of Love]. This M. is the Kundalini [of Love]. (The avatar magically identifies with Isis and Nephthys and the fire of the Uraeus Cobra. "Aset" [Isis] is the Seat or Throne of Love, the High Priestess Trump. "Asebet" is a fire goddess representing the fiery energy of the Cosmic Cobra. This name also means a throne, so I believe it is another name for Isis when she is activated by the Kundalini and her fire is lit. Then she joins Nephthys, the Kundalini Love Goddess, and the two rise upward like twin fiery cobra serpents up the spinal cord to the brain where they awaken Osiris from his state that resembles the sleeping dead. You can see the two sisters transform into a pair of cobras at the head of the Solar Boat in Amduat, Hour Two. [See my illustrated translation and commentary.])

342.556bT84 Mey, m*a*-th *sa*-th.

Come and see your son. (The son is Horus if the mother is Isis. That makes the son become the Will born of Love. If the son is Geb, then the mother is Mut, consort of Ra-Atem-Shiva. This verse continues the word play on "son", "abundance", "goose", and 'The World' Trump as Geb.)

342.556cT84 Pekher nef Kam Wer, pekher nef Wereret.

He cycles through the [Nome of] the Black Bull, and he cycles through the [Realm of] the White Crown. (The Black Bull was the name of the 10th Nome of Lower Egypt, but here seems to refer to all of Egypt, although the M. version has a barely legible nome sign under the Black Bull glyphs. The Bull is the Ka creative life force. The phonetic for the crown is "Wereret", which was the Double Crown of Upper and Lower Egypt, but the text only shows the "sutenu" or White Sultanate Crown of Upper Egypt. So it seems that the writer means that the festival procession circulates through the whole land of Egypt, with the "Kam Wer" representing the The use of the bull glyph "Ka" North, and the "Sutenu" representing the South. suggests that this refers to the electrical energy that flows through the nervous system. The use of the colors black and white creates a nice symmetry. The Northern Crown By using the black color of Egypt and the Wereret term for the Double Crown though only showing the White Crown, the writer deftly intertwines the two while still keeping them separate. The ritual procession is the cycle of Ka energy in

the body. The land of Egypt was a giant map of the human body. This verse subtly identifies the avatar with Geb, the World Trump in a complex manner.)

342.557aT84 Aw q*a*r en T. em tewen.

**The basket of T. is of the Tewen plant.** (This strange verse is a multiple pun. The word for basket here is "qar" which also means a frog. The frog is the symbol of Heh, the primordial nature symbol of time in the Ogdoad and was used as a totem for the Wheel of Fortune Trump. This is a code word used by the Egyptians for what the Chinese call gua, the trigrams and hexagrams of the **Book of Changes**. This was the ancient binary system of reckoning time and various other measures. The verse continues the elaboration of the adept's siddhi powers. The ritual procession circumambulates all of Egypt symbolizing how the energy circulates in the body. The Tewen plant is a code word for the inundation of the Nile. This represented the resurrection of Osiris. The basket of frogs or trigrams gives knowledge of the fundamental circulation of creative energy. With this knowledge, the adept becomes an avatar capable of resurrecting indefinitely in different forms, times, and spaces. The "tewen" is probably a type of fig tree. The Chinese have a traditional arrangement of the eight trigrams [called the King Wen diagram] that shows how energy circulates through the seasons and any other cyclical process. They also have another arrangement [called the Fu Xi diagram] that shows how energy forms into coherent and stable structures. There are several other less commonly seen arrangements that reveal other aspects of nature.)

342.557bN616 Nebet T. em Nenet.

The basket of N. is from the Nenet plant. (The word for basket here is "Nebet", which also means "mistress" or "lady". In particular, it refers to Nebet-Het [Nephthys], sister of Isis and Lady of the Great Temple. Nephthys wears a headdress made of the glyph for temple with a basket glyph on top. Here we have "nebet" followed by "neb" with the noun operator indicating the meaning is basket. The "Nenet" plant is a kind of reed or rush, but it functions here as a code word for "Nenet" also refers to the primordial form of the "Nenyu" or watchers of time. Newet, consort of New, the primordial energy. Among the Eight Primordials "Nenet" corresponds to the trigram xun, and New or Newen corresponds to the trigram of zhen. Amen, the hidden creative principle [trigram qian] transforms New [zhen] into Temu, the Tower in the blast of the Big Bang, and this starts the cosmic clock [Heh = trigram kan]. "Nenet" is the vast and expanding Cosmic Space

generated by the Big Bang. This space contains all things and all possibilities. This is the other meaning of "neb", the basket glyph. Hence, this basket contains all possibilities and is a true source of abundance. Like the Magician that he is, the adept Osiris can pull anything he likes from his magic basket. Lao-zi points out that the usefulness of a container is the emptiness inside it that can hold things. This is the role of Newenewet [Nenet, Newet]. The basket of Newet is the jar she holds on her head, because the primordial substance was thought of as a liquid by the ancient Egyptians. This becomes the basket of her daughter, Nephthys, as the liquid condenses into various solid shapes.)

342.557cN616 Ay en T. Khen-f mereret dadat.

**N. comes.** His things are always lovely gifts. (The avatar lives in service to others, so in his basket are all kinds of things that make desirable gifts, what is lovable, and what is freely given. "Khen-f" has a semantic glyph that suggests a person with a "sekhem" scepter and carrying a basket, but probably refers to the adept's speech or prophecy. His gifts are his teachings and consultations, whose value go way beyond material price tags.)

343.558aN616 Jed medu: ay bedeshet, aam @kh.

Say the word and the lord of fire offerings comes and kindles the fire altar. (Kindling the fire altar "aam @kh" is a play on "aam @nekh", the Tree of Life. Egyptians often elided medial "n" in writing, so the pun is definitely there. Lighting up the Tree of Life means to turn on the energy and make it come truly alive. Faulkner thinks "bedeshet" comes from "bedesh", which means weak or impotent. The impotent man lacks sexual fire. Here he rekindles it as Lord of Fire Offerings.)

343.558bN616 @h@ amyu Aset @u, reda khet en N.

The assisting priests stand up in place holding [incense] pellets to give offerings to N. ("Stand up" signifies the restored sexual vitality of Osiris. "Aset @" is an assistant priest who stands by to hold objects intended for offering or various ritual implements. Here there apparently are several assistants, each standing in his place holding prepared offerings. The pellet glyphs suggest they hold incense pellets to place on the fire. Recalling the pun from the last verse, we realize that this means

the Tree of Life [i.e. the adept's physical body] stands at the ready to honor the avatar's wishes as a loyal servant. The offering glyph is the "Pawet" with bread, beer, and beef. For Osiris, the most important part to stand up is his restored phallus that had been severely damaged or destroyed. His whole body becomes the phallus that stands up as the trunk of a tree or stalk of a plant.)

344.559aT86 Jed medu: a[ne]j her-k Ageb Wer.

Say the word and greetings to you O Great Flood. (The Great Flood was the sustainer of life for the Egyptians. By identifying with Osiris, the Flood-Master, an adept can just say the magic word and the flood comes on time. The adept can control the forces of Nature and even the fundamental processes of creation. If we see this as a continuation of the previous hymn, then we find that the phallus functions properly and ejaculates a gigantic flood of semen that resembles the Primordial Great Flood that created the Universe.)

344.559bT86 Tekhu neteru, seshem Henememet.

The cupbearer of the gods and the divine guide of the ancients. ("Tekhu" is a cup-bearer. There is a play here on "tekh" the heart-shaped plummet on the Scale of Justice. "Tekh" also means to drink. Sometimes the drinking vessel was heart The cup was especially associated with Horus, the Hawk-faced solar god. This brings up the Greek archetype of Ganymede, the cup-bearer of Zeus. kind of cup can hold the Great Flood? This refers to the third ventricle in the brain, the hawk-shaped cup of the gods. The Greek cupbearer rides on an eagle, which is the shape of the ventricle chalice viewed from the front. This cup can manage the flood of the rising kundalini. It is the guide of all enlightened adepts from ancient times. An adept familiar with this joins that company of cosmic guides. The Divine Jug is Khenem, the Potter of the Gods. He makes the Divine Jug. The human body is one of his fine jugs since we are made mostly of water. designs it to handle the Nile Flood of the kundalini. Khenemu also controls the floodgates at tunnels in the cataracts. A "Hen-em-met" is one whose phallus [hen] is However, the title can also be rendered "Endowed with Seed", in death [em met]. because "hen" means endowed or provided with, and "met" means semen. radiance glyph tells us these beings have attained enlightenment. An immortal light being does not require sexual conjunction to incarnate. Hence, his phallus is dead. However, his light energy is the essence of generative semen, so he can project that energy directly into whatever bodily form he wishes. In that sense, he is "endowed with seed". The "Henement" are generally considered a class of beings who have attained enlightenment and choose to be avatars capable of projecting into physical form. The word "seshem" for guide has an erect walking knife-like phallus as its determinative. The phallus guides male energy. "Seshem" is a causative form, so it suggests that the guiding is under the avatar's conscious control.)

344.559cN617 Sehetep-k remeth neteru en T. Da sen nef khet ka aped neb.

You make the experiences of men and gods for T. and they will give to him all (Reciprocation is inevitable if you make the first offering. kinds of offerings. The offerings mentioned in the Sooner or later, the offering will return to you. glyphs include the standard bread, beer, bulls, and birds, all desirable things. beer and bread stood for flesh and blood. The bulls and birds ["ka" and "aped"] stood for days and months in the flow of energy. This is an ancient statement of the Golden Rule. If on a regular basis you offer others the experiences you would like to have, in the end you will experience abundance. Men and gods have different If you take all levels of experience as offerings you make to levels of experience. yourself, then all the men and gods you experience are making offerings to you. Enjoy them.)

345.560a.M240 Jed medu: A, Wer K*a*-f.

Say the word and O, the Greatness of his Energy! (The proper mantra will energize the individual with the dynamic energy of a celestial Ka. The Ka energy is the key to unleashing the Great Flood that brings abundance and fulfillment. Faulkner sees "Wer Ka-f" as a title for a royal butler, presumably an energetic and capable man. See hymn 349 for a reprise of this hymn and more notes.)

345.560bT87 Tekhu en Herew, Sekhem Seh en R@, Sem-sut en Peteh.

The Divine Cup-Bearer of the Will, the Divine Master [Alchemist] of the Divining Booth of Ra, and High Priest of the Opener God. (This verse refers to mastery over several chakras. Each is personified as a title. The Will is located at the solar plexus in the upper belly below the heart chakra but expresses his power through the throat chakra. The heart is a cup that is fashioned by *Kh*enemu, so its 'jug' is his symbol. *Kh*enemu is at the root chakra, but the heart is the fourth chakra. The cup

becomes the water element and Tarot suit of cups [hearts], but the heart itself is of the element fire though it pumps a watery substance and the Will is wind, but must be directed by the electrical fire in the diaphragm and defined by the hawk-shaped ventricle in the brain center. The root chakra governs your basic survival and supports the operation of the heart. The ego power is located in the solar plexus chakra [sekhem] and again is fire within water. The mastery of speech and mantras The "Seh" divination booth points to the crown is located in the throat chakra. chakra, though the Divining Board [men] is a sign for the foundation in the root "Peteh" governs the opening of the mouth. This allows the adept to express his Will. The title indicates the High Priest at Memphis who was dedicated to the service of Peteh. The "sekhem" is the scepter of Sekhemet, the Mistress of digestive alchemy and wife of Peteh. The cup also refers to the throat as well as the The verse echoes the theme of beer and bread offerings, but adds the Lord of the Opening of the Mouth to make sure we can enjoy them. The full title of the High Priest of Peteh is "Semesu qedet en Peteh" which means something like the eldest born of the workshop of the Opener. Peteh was also known as the god of metallurgy. He is a form of Baba, the eldest born of Osiris. In his baboon shape shift Baba-Peteh is intimate friends with Sekhemet the lioness. Many themes are interwoven in this complex verse.)

345.560cN618 Da en N. Wer, Wenemy N. ar dada-k

Give to N. the Great Thing. N. eats whatever you give him. (The Great Thing is of course the Great Flood mentioned above. The adept can handle it, so do not hold back. This brings up the ability of the adept to accept any experience without resistance. It also indicates that his greatness is in his great capacity. He does not limit himself. Eating refers back to the culinary alchemy of the divine chefs. Digesting food and drink is a metaphor for fully experiencing life.)

346.561aN618 Jed medu: Kau em Pe. Kau em Pe asa.

**Say the word and the energies are in Bindu Town.** The energies are in Bindu **Town fully.** (With the right mantra the divine Ka's are integrated and activated in the center of the crown chakra [Bindu Town]. The Senet Oracle Board in the Seh booth symbolizes this, and the divining process is one method to awaken the integrated intuition of the crown chakra and link it to the Higher Self. The Ka's are always present potentially, but the Great Flood of the kundalini fully activates them in a flash and links them to the Higher Self. The ka's include the full intuitive powers

of the eightfold soul and the 14 properties of the Higher Self – a total of 22 ka's, one for each of the Tarot major arcana.)

346.561bT88 Wenen Kau em Pe Ka en T. em Pe.

Activate the divine energies in Bindu Town. The divine Ka of T. is in Bindu **Town.** (The cosmic Ka energy is integrated in the Bindu Point of the Crown Chakra and becomes "divine". We simply need to activate it and the link with Higher Self is activated. The Eye of Horus encompasses each of the chakras. Each component of the Eye is a fraction of wholeness. Starting from the root chakra and moving upward the binary fractions reduce by half until the six components [1/2 + 1/4 + 1/8 + 1/16 +1/32 + 1/64 = 63/64] complete the Eye of Wisdom at the brow chakra. The seventh or crown chakra contains the infinite series of smaller binary fractions that converge at zero [1/128, 1/256, 1/512, 1/1024, . . . . ] but sum to equal the sixth component [1/64] that then completes the Eye and then completes the sum to wholeness [Unity] at the Bindu Point. The infinite series of increasingly smaller fractions converging at zero symbolizes the Ocean Awareness Meditation process with mathematical precision. It also demonstrates that the ancient Egyptians understood convergent series and the calculus of limits. If you wish to verify the truth of this, learn the Ocean Awareness Meditation. The Transcendental Meditation technique is an excellent version of this ancient tradition that comes from India [and Egypt before that] but is now available world wide.)

346.561cN619 Desher sejet @nekh kheperer.

The red fire lives to create over and over. (The red color is associated with the root chakra, the place where we shit. Creative sexual energy in the prostate enlivens all our creative abilities. The Egyptian glyph for creation is the scarab dung beetle. This bug represents the transmutation of shit into living creations and symbolizes mastery of the creative energy of the sun. The doubled "r" suggests that the creation goes on and on, over and over.)

346.561dN619 Thehenenet, thehenenet khetu en Hem Kau.

**Enjoy!** Enjoy the offerings of the Ka Priests. (The key to this verse is the semantic glyph for "enjoy". At the end it shows a group of persons [here Ka priests] sitting with respectful attention. One hand is raised in a gesture of respect, and the other is placed over the heart. "Hem" is a servant. A "Hem Neter" is a servant of

god, or a priest. The "Hem [Ka]" is the special title of the Ka priest. The "khet" are offerings of bread and beer presented to the Ka. The bread is the solid body and the beer is the body's fluid component – such as blood and urine. The body becomes an offering as the adept excites the Ka energies and rouses the kundalini with them. The previous verses (346.561a-c) have been about the Ka energies. This supports the reading given here. The T. version speaks of the "Semesu" or Chief Priests

instead of the "Hem Kas".)

346.562aT89 Aw em dada-th Henut merut T. semet T.

**T., you are one who continually gives T.'s sweet herbs to the Divine Queen who loves T.** (The adept is in the role of the pharaoh, so the queen of course is his wife and lover. The queen has the divinity determinative, so she may be identified with Isis or Hathor, or just so honored. "Semet" are herbs. The word plays on the "Sem" priest and the "Sem" as a director or guide. The pharaoh, as director of the "Sem" priests is fully authorized to bless his queen and teach her all the secret mantras. This verse and the whole hymn deal with secret Egyptian tantric practices and meditations.)

346.562bN620 Aw em dada-th Henut sem[et] N., Amamet N.

N., you are one who continually gives the divine queen herbs. N. is graciousness incarnate. (The word "graciousness" also refers to a fig or palm tree that serves as a form of the Tree of Life. The Gracious One is an epithet of Hathor. Sometimes it is written with a feather of truth and the jaam scepter of the master yogi. See examples at 211.131dW197 and other versions of that hymn.)

346.562cT90 Em *kha*t enet neteru nebu.

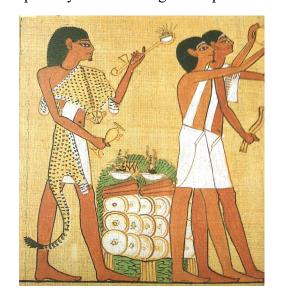
In the body which is all the gods. (The king and the queen are both full embodiments of all the gods.) When they join together, there is a full union of all the gods.)

## 

347.563aN628 Jed medu: re en N. me neter-seth. Sepety N. me @netyu.

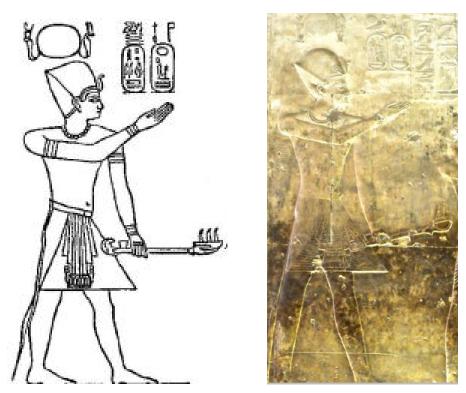
Myrrh. (The tone of this whole section is reminiscent of the Song of Solomon, which may have drawn some inspiration from such passages. The mouth of the adept is as fragrant as the incense that is called "scent of the gods". His lips are like the scent of myrrh. There is a pun here, because the Egyptians used a censer called "@ en Herew" or "Willpower" [literally "The Hand of Horus"]. This censer had a long handle shaped like an arm with a cupped hand holding a bowl containing incense sticks. The rim of the incense bowl gives the image of lips. Since Horus was often called "Wat Heru" or just "Wat", this censer may also have been called "A Wat Heru", or the "Avatar" ritual implement used during Avatar Initiations. Below are some drawings and wall carvings that show the censer in use by a pharaoh or a priest.

Budge lists it in his dictionary as an "arm-of-Horus" censer. The Pyramid Text [347 N 629] says that the mouth of pharaoh is like divine incense and his lips are like myrrh. Myrrh is written where [and horus] in Budge's dictionary]. This hawk glyph resembles the glyph of Horus have, and the living pharaoh managing Egypt was considered an Avatar of Horus. So the ritual equipment and the myrrh could be called "and not horus horus was also called Wat [the Way -- at least from the 18th dynasty, see Amduat], and pharaoh's arm and hand facilitated the Way of Horus, the censer could be called "a Wat Her" [Avatar], especially when censing a new pharaoh at his coronation.)





Papyri BM10479, BM9901 (details) of lustrating and censing with a Hand of Horus censer. 19th dynasty (Seti I period) and Ptolemaic period.



Above intaglio wall image of Seti I holding a Hand-of-Horus censer and blessing his list of great pharaohs who ruled a united Egypt ranging from the 1<sup>st</sup> to the 19<sup>th</sup> dynasty. (Abydos, Seti I Temple, 19<sup>th</sup> dynasty.)



Above Rameses III censes an image of Amen with a Hand-of-Horus Censer. (wall intaglio at Medinet Habu, 20<sup>th</sup> dynasty. Temple photos by Douglass White and Demi Dai.)

347.563bN629 Ha N. em Sekhet Ka-k, er Sekhet Hetep.

N., go down into the Field of Your Divine Ka, into the Field of Experience. (This verse continues the discussion of the Ka electromagnetic energy and tells us that the field of experience is like a video screen illuminated with divine electromagnetic energy that is programmed by the individual. Thus, it is yours. The avatar descends [ava according to Sanskrit glosses] into the field of experience and then passes through it [tar according to Sanskrit glosses]. Experience is an electromagnetic projection of Divine Energy rather like a movie.)

347.563cT93 ..... T. her n@ret. Khefat enet T. ma neter depet.

The ... of T. is because of saliva. The food offerings of T. are like a barge full of divine snacks. (The first word of this verse is missing, but the parallel construction tells us it probably has to do with food that causes the adept to salivate. The "khefat" are food offerings. The boat is a pun on the word "depet", which means "taste" and usually has the semantic of the tongue. Here it has a boat determinative. This elaborates the simile. The loaded boat is compared to a tongue with a tasty snack on it. The references to taste and the tongue recall Hew (Lord of Taste) and the Ape-Fool, Lord of the Tongue. These are all forms related to Baba, and are ultimately transformations of Thoth. The tantric mode continues. The boat also suggests the tasty experiences available through meditation.)

347.564aN630 @nekh N. ar Renepy. Awet Pawet N. ar Hep.

N. lives more than the god of immortal youth, Renepy. The expansion of food offerings of N. are more than [provided by] the Nile god. Hep. (This poetic imagery compares the immortality attained by the avatar to that of "Renepy", the god of the year, who always stays young because he stays close to his source, the fountain of youth. [The transcription \int\_{\pi} should probably be \int\_{\pi} or \int\_{\pi} god of youth.] For Egypt, the fountain of youth was the Nile. The Nile god Hep expanded every year on schedule to bring its fountain of youth to the people of Egypt. This brought great offerings of food. The bread and beer represent the physical body. The flow of life energy in the body constantly rejuvenates it and allows for a kind of physical immortality, one of the goals of Tantra.)

347.564bT94 A K*a* en T. An wenemy T. hen@-k

O Divine Ka of T., bring what T. eats with you. (This continues the metaphor of energy as food. The adept lives primarily for the Ka energy. This limitless energy generally lies dormant in the root chakra and is triggered by the second chakra. It then rises into the brain to awaken and nourish the higher spiritual powers.)

348.565aN631 Jed medu: anej her-k Ageb Wer.

Say the word and greetings to you O Great Divine Flood. (This is the trigger mechanism for releasing the flow of kundalini energy. It involves a secret mantra and a procedure known as the Cosmic Cobra Breath.)

348.565bN632 Tekhu Neteru, Seshemu en Henememet.

**Divine Cupbearer of the Gods, Guide of the Ancients.** (See the same phrase at 344.559b. The Divine Jug of the gods is *Kh*enemu. He is the Potter who makes a pot that can handle the divine flow of the kundalini cobra energy. He is one of the ancient gods who guided great masters in the past to the experience of enlightenment.)

348.565cN632-633 Sehetep-k neteru en N. S[ew]aj sen N.

You make the gods an experience for N. N. makes them grow [green]. ("Hetep" is a peace offering. Translated into ordinary English, this is an experience. By fully experiencing the creations we have chosen, we find peace and happiness. "S[ew]aj is to make something grow. Often this word carries the papyrus semantic, showing that it is really the causative of "waj", "sewaj". This also adds the sense of green. The idea is that they are like green papyrus stalks or green growing crops. The Egyptians wrote books about the gods on papyrus paper. The idea here is to make them a living reality. The gods are the organs and faculties of the human body. We use these to experience. Here we open the faculties of experience to experience and understand how the whole thing works. There is a hint that the avatar, by identifying with Osiris, makes the crops grow green. There is also a hint at "Wajet", the Cobra Goddess of the kundalini that has risen and opened the crown chakra.)

348.565dT96 Mer sen T. Sej*a* sen T.

**T. loves them and T. makes them strong.** (People tend to live with their bodies, but do not appreciate them for the amazing creations that they are. Each component of the body is a remarkable and complex phenomenon. To maintain our organs and faculties in healthy condition we must understand and appreciate them and give them the attention they need. This holds for each incarnation.)

349.566aN633 Jed medu: A, Wer K*a*-f.

**Say the word and O how Great is his Divine Ka.** (The right mantra brings on the Great Flood of the kundalini energy. It is very easy. The Ka has a divinity symbol by it. This hymn is a reprise of hymn 345.)

349.566bN634 Tekhu en Herew, Sekhem Seh en R@, Semesu en Peteh.

The Divine Cup-Bearer of the Will, Master Alchemist in the Divining Booth of Ra, and High Priest of the Opener God. (This verse repeats 345.560bT87 and personifies chakra energies as official titles. Each office serves a god, and each god serves a higher god. *Kh*enemu makes the cup that serves Horus. *Kh*enemu is the basic will-to-survive instinct, and Horus is the Higher Conscious Creative Will. The cup is the brain's third ventricle. It is hawk-shaped, and thus suggests that the brain matter around it is the cupbearer or "Tekhu" of Horus. [See hymn 345 for more details.] Sekhemet handles the food that supports the brain. The ego self serves the Higher Ego Self. Ptah serves Nephthys. But Sekhmet, the chemical energy in the digestive system, is Ptah's sister and his wife. The mouth serves as a vehicle for expressing the energy of kundalini that comes from Nephthys. See also the comments on 345.560b.)

349.566cN634 Da en N. Wer. Wenemy-f ar dada-k. Wer em af-f.

Give generously to N. He eats whatever you give him: largeness is in his meat [portion]. (This verse emphasizes the gargantuan capacity of the adept. It is similar to the cup that can handle the Great Flood of the Nile. His digestive system [Sekhem] can handle anything you give it. This means he is able to experience anything. "Wer em af-f" can also mean "Being Great in his Limb" and suggests the giant phallus into which Osiris transforms.)

350.567aP813

350.567aP813 Jed medu: A aat weret.

Say the word and O how great is the [divine] stride. The adept identifies with Osiris as Orion in the sky. He is a giant and strides across the Milky Way in just a few steps. His stance alone stretches from Saiph to Rigel and covers many light years. The P. version has the "divinity" sign marking the great stride.)

350.567bT99 Seth sew*a*j shesemet mefek*a*t sebu.

He lifts on high stars that are green emeralds and [blue] turquoises. (This poetry describes how the adept creates his own universe, even including the far-flung stars. This is the truth of life when viewed from the wisdom eye of Osiris. The "sewaj shesemet" are green precious stones. I use "emerald" here to represent them. "Mefekat" is turquoise or malachite, a bluish stone. "Fekat" also means "stars". "Shesemet" analyzes as "wisdom about death" or "night of death". It is a variant of "Sheset", another name for "Shesat" or "Seshat", Goddess of Civilization and Evolution. She is a transformation of Tefenut/Sekhemet, the lion goddess who represents the Strength Trump in the Tarot.)

350.567cT99 **₹ 🏗** 

350.567cT99 Waj-th, waj T., waj hen @nekhu

You are green. T. is green, and the young plant is green and alive! (This verse picks up from the green color of the emeralds and moves to the green color of the resurrected Osiris. He is green because he has died, but he also is green because he has become a plant and lives directly from the light of the sun. Osiris becomes the sprouting plants that grow after the Great Flood. The living plant is the Eternal Tree of Life. In particular, the young green shoots are the revived lost phallus of Osiris. Through the magic of Baba-Thoth he identifies with the generative power of Menu/Amen-Ra and sprouts a new phallus. "Waj" [green] also means young and vigorous.)



351.568aP815 Jed medu: Ye Neret em M. em Shesat.

Say the word and the Womb of the Mighty Vulture conceives by M. during the night. (Osiris in the night sky as Orion makes love to Isis as the starry triangular

love nest space between Orion's Belt, Sirius, and Procyon. He pours the Great Flood of the Milky Way into her and she becomes pregnant. The vulture "Neret" [code for Mut] here represents Isis becoming a Mother and thereby transforming into Hathor, the Cosmic Mother. The name of the vulture here is spelled "neret" which is an epithet meaning "Mighty One". The vulture is her totem because it is often called "mut", a homophone for "mother". The baby Horus will be born from the North Pole Twat of Newet/Mut. When Horus is born, he proceeds to the harem nursery in Libra, and grows into Ophiuchus, playing with his deadly snakes and scorpions. then moves up the Milky Way Nile back to the Pole to fight Set, and then descends to be Castor with his brother Pollux [Baba] in Gemini. In the active world he rules as Procyon loyally carrying out the intentions of Orion. When he "dies" he becomes another Osiris in the House of Orion. Another interpretation of Gemini is that the two bright stars represent Osiris and Isis together as the cosmic Lovers Trump of the Tarot. The word for "night" also codes for "Shesat", Goddess of Evolution and Civilization. Much research still needs to be done with regard to identifying the specific stars associated with Egyptian myths. We know for sure that Isis was associated with Sirius and Osiris was associated with Orion or perhaps a certain star in Orion. The position of Horus in the Denderah star map suggests that he may be Procyon in his adult phase. The common cippi of Horus was a stone stele talisman placed in gardens to protect children at play. It depicts child Horus playing with scorpions, vipers, and crocodiles, suggesting that Horus as a child plays the role of a celestial Ophiuchus. The cippi appeared late in Egyptian history and may indicate astrological influence from Greek, Persian, or Babylonian sources as is also quite evident in the Denderah ceiling. But much of this may go back to early times in Egypt.)

351.568bM244 Er @b-th Hemet Shenet.

On your horn is the Cow Goddess and Loop. (This continues the previous verse where we saw Isis transformed into Hathor by becoming pregnant by the revived Osiris. Here the phallus of Osiris is compared to the horn of a bull. He gently "gores" her with this horn and she becomes pregnant. The cow is sacred to Hathor, the Mother Goddess. Here Isis identifies with the Cow Goddess. The "Shenet" is a symbol for Isis in her pregnant state. The loop glyph "Shenu" is often shown held in each claw of the vulture form, Mut-Hathor. She presents it to Osiris. The loop glyph represents continuity – in this case of the family through the bearing of children. The Milky Way may be one Great Loop in the sky. The zodiac ecliptic is a second Great Loop in the sky. The Milky Way becomes the semen flood of Orion's revived

phallus that brings new life to her womb -- represented on earth as the flooded Nile Delta.)

351.568cM244 Waj-th, waj M., waj hen @nekhu.

You are green. M. is green, and the young plant is green and alive! (This verse repeats 350.567c above. It celebrates again the revival of the phallus of Osiris as crops growing in the delta. I use the M. version because the T. version is damaged.)

352.569aN700 Jed medu: awer Neret pe em N. em Shesat.

Say the word and this Vulture Mother Goddess becomes pregnant by N. in the night. (This verse is almost identical to 351.568a except that a different word is used for conceiving.)

352.569bN700 Er @b-th Hemet Shenet.

On your horn is the Cow Goddess and the Loop. (This is the same as 351.568b and refers to Osiris making Isis pregnant.)

352.569cN700 Waj-th, waj fekat, waj-th, waj N.

Your papyrus staff is green as the malachite stars. Your papyrus wand is green, N. (This verse continues the poetic imagery as in 567b describing the green color of the phallus of Osiris in terms of the green malachite stones used as stars and the green

of a young papyrus shoot.)

352.569dN700 Waj hen @nekhu, waj N. hen@-k

The green plant lives. N. is green along with you. (The image of the green papyrus shoot suggests the restored phallus of Osiris and the idea of youthfulness, growth, and being alive. You have that same capability. The papyrus also is a sign for the unborn or just-born baby Horus, whose mother bore him in the papyrus swamp of the Delta. Egyptians used papyrus to make paper, a tool to preserve the teachings

of ancient Egypt from generation to generation. The green plant may be plural. Some pictures show Osiris reclining on a bed with many green shoots rising from his body. Square #10 on the Senet Game Board had a papyrus stalk with a Wajet cobra to indicate the birth of Horus in the papyrus swamp of the Delta.)

353.570N702 Jed medu: aw en N. em Pe. Desher sejet. @nekh kheperer.

Say the word and N. goes to Bindu Town, a red fire, and forever creating life. (This brings us back to the activation of the crown chakra. In ancient Egypt, this was Buto [Pe], the city of "Wajet", the Green Cobra Goddess, in the North part of Egypt. When the kundalini rises and opens the crown chakra, it is like a red fire from the root chakra blasting all the way to the Bindu Point. This energy intuitively creates what is right for the adept and his world. "Wajet" also symbolizes the lush crops and papyrus swamps of the Delta.)

354.571aT105 Jed medu: Akhet en seshem, akhet en Anew.

Say the word and there is a food offering of the Divine Axe and a food offering of the Light Tower. (The "seshem" is a guide or director of a ritual. Hence, it has the sense of an offering to the god. This probably represents Horus the Elder. The second offering is to the Light Tower in Heliopolis. Some words at the beginning of T106 are lost.)

354.571bT106 Tekhu @beba Mu

Cupbearer, an offering table of water. ... ... (The second half of this verse is missing, so we do not have the full context from which to interpret the verse. The "Sem" priest brings a vase representing *Kh*enemu to pour water for ablution, or libation or other purification rites and places it or pours it onto an offering table. The water signifies pure awareness, the undefined energy of source. "@b[b]a" means a stone offering table. There is a code here for "the hand of Baba", or the "avatar of Baba". The priest re-enacts symbolically the creation by Baba of the universe from the primordial waters.)

355.572aT156 Jed medu: wen @awy Pet.

Say the word and open the Double Doors of Heaven. (This continues the imagery of the Sem priest's rituals. He symbolically becomes a form of Baba, who we have seen earlier opening the double doors of heaven. One interpretation is that this is the Opening of the Mouth ceremony. This fits in with the references to Peteh. Another interpretation is that this is Osiris making love to Isis and opening her sacred Labia. Both fit the current context.)

355.572bT157 Jed medu: *ha* T. pu.

Say the word and O this T,

355.572bT158 Thes nek tep-k ar qesu-k. Thes nek qesu-k ar tep-k.

You tie your head to your bones, and you tie your bones to your head. (The bones are the fragments of the body of Osiris. Isis and Nephthys recovered the parts of the dismembered body and put them back together. Adding the head allowed the whole to revive. Adding a new phallus allowed the resurrected Osiris to regain his virility. The head is the sun, and the phallus is the plant life sprouting again. The Egyptians mention bones in their texts, especially the bones of Osiris. However, they never depict bones in their art. This seems to have been a taboo. The mummy was to retain its skin so that the body shape was not lost even after death. The scales of judgment symbolically represented the skeleton. The Death God Anubis often kneels by the scales. In the European Middle Ages artists began to draw a human skeleton wielding a large scythe as the representation of the Death God. The Memento Mori image became common from the time of the Black Plague.)

355.572dT160-162 Wen nek @awy Pet. Senekheb-kheb nek Menew Weru.

You open the Double Doors of Heaven. You heat up the Great Menew bolt. (This verse takes us back to 313 and confirms that we are speaking of Baba as an incarnation of the generation god Menew. He takes the form of a great knobby

phallus that looks like the heavy bar that bolts a Double Door. The door bolt of Menew is the phallus. As the Monkey/Fool the bolt becomes his tongue and the tongue at the top center of the scales of judgment. It is the magic staff wielded by Monkey King Sun Wu-kung in Chinese tales. The word for drawing the bolt is "sekheb-kheb" or "senekheb-kheb". The problem is that the reading may derive from this text alone. The two major meanings of the root "kheb" are to subtract and acrobatics, neither of which help much here, except that the baboon is very acrobatic. Referring back to 313 we find that the text there probably should read "Lift up the phallus of Baba and open the Double Doors of Heaven. The adept opens the Double Doors of Heaven because his phallus club is hot over the celestial cunt." "Bekhekhu" is 'hot'. "Kheb-kheb" is probably a metathesis for "bekh-bekh" or "bekhekh" with a causative prefix added: "make hot" the Great Menew Bolt. makes much better sense. If the doors are already open, why does one need to draw back a bolt? The more likely scenario is for the phallus to lift, the doors to open, and the phallus to get hot and rush in.)

355.572eT163-164 Setha nek jebet em Hat @t.

You breach open a brick from the Great Tomb. (This allows an opening for the soul to go in and out of the tomb. The idea is to have freedom to come and go. The brick also symbolizes the birth bricks. Women during childbirth squatted on a special pair of bricks so the midwife could reach under and help draw the baby out from the birth canal. Thus, the Great Tomb is like the Great Womb. An avatar can consciously incarnate in a body of his choice. He can come and go to and from the

body at Will. The M version has a funny glyph for the jebet brick: 🛣 🗀

355.573aN688 Her-k me sab. Khebeset-k me mahes.

Your face is like a jackal. Your phallus is like a fierce lion. (The lion is a sign of Ra, the sun god and symbol of life. The jackal is a sign of Anepew, the death god who waits in the Astral Realm to meet the souls of the dead, or Wep-wawet, his brother, who escorts them to the Twat doorway to be born again. The female lion is Hathor, Sekhemet, Basetet. The male lion is Ra (rew = Leo). This verse continues the expounding of the adept's mastery over life and death.)

## 169

355.573bT167-169 Hemes-k hery Khened-k pu. Wej-k medu en Aakhu.

You sit on this, your throne, and you speak your commands to the Light Beings. (All of creation is a light show. Those who understand this live in their immortal light bodies and enjoy playing in the light show. The avatar identifies with Osiris. The throne's semantic glyph is commonly used for Osiris. "Khened" is a royal couch. The M version adds that it is of iron, a precious "heavenly" metal in those days. It usually has handles attached. It is a portable sedan chair, such as also commonly was used in ancient China and other early cultures. With the eye glyph above or below it, we get the name of Osiris. This tells us that we are dealing with light photons. Sitting in the chair represents the viewpoint of an observer. the semantic glyph is a staircase. This is the stairway to heaven, Jacob's ladder, and tells us there is a spectrum of viewpoints at different levels of creation. Beings are the potential "forms" assumed by avatars. As "group waves" they can form the appearance of material bodies. [The eye is placed under the chair.] As "phase waves" they can flit across the vast universe at many times the speed of light. [The eye is placed over the chair.] As simple "light waves" they shift into the world of immortals, beyond time and space. When Osiris [the Perceptive Faculty] identifies with the Eye of Ra, the photon of the observer in pure awareness, he thus becomes the representative of the Cosmic Higher Self. He is one of many. All are free to join. The mathematical formula expressing the relationships of these light beings is

"The group velocity times the phase velocity equals the velocity of light squared."

 $Vg Vp = c^2$ . Learning to function as "phase velocity" opens one up to experiencing The Light Beings are called Aakhu's in ancient Egyptian [in the vast universe. English we say the Who's, which means various possible identities.] they simply exist as pure being. All photons are that pure "beingness" in their The Aakhu's are all companions [called bosons in physics] and essential nature. have no quarrels. They coexist peacefully and only in service to the play and display of the Cosmos. They facilitate the Cosmic Purpose, The Will of the Higher Self as the Ancient Face, Old Horus. Aakhu's exhibit behavior according to the viewpoint we take. Mostly we can not see them, for they live in the virtual state. relativity theory and quantum mechanics is gradually confirming what the ancient Egyptians knew thousands of years ago. The knowledge was forgotten, but we are recovering it now. In ancient Egypt when a person achieved the Aakhu awareness, he was addressed as Osiris. He had awakened the Perceptive Faculty to its full potential. "Aakhu" means light, splendor, radiance, glory, excellence, and blessings. It is the higher soul of a person. It also is a magic mantra or word of power.

"Aakhut" or "Aakhet" is the Eye of Ra or Horus, the flaming Cobra Goddess of Kundalini, and the calm light at the horizon that is balanced between night and day. This latter was the Egyptian symbol for Samadhi.)

355.573cT169 Aw-k kher. Aw-k kher. Aw-k *a* kher.

You go down, you go down. You indeed go down. (This verse refers to the descent of the avatar into his physical form. This can be through birth as a baby [a "crawl-in"], or as a "walk-in" by agreement to "channel" through another person, or simply through projection of attention into the shape of a physical form. Osiris is the Magician Trump because he has mastered this art of transformation passed to him by Thoth.)

355.573dT169 Herew as, nej nef at-f, Asar.

Just like the Will when he protected his father, the Perceptive Faculty. (This is an example of the role of an avatar. Here the Higher Self goes down into the world assuming the role of a physical individual to set things right, to make some adjustments in the Cosmic Game, some key moves, or to even create a totally new Horus did this. He set Set in his proper place, allowed his father to reassume his Cosmic Role, and created the new Game of Egypt's Cosmic Succession Succession of leadership roles has always been a problem in human society. Great leaders grow old and die. They must find new leaders to continue their work. The role of Young Horus was to set up a Game in which succession is stable and Egyptians paid respect to elders, and gave the young authority according to merit. Merit is a combination of courage and honesty plus a measure of skill in action. Part of the Game is a hidden tradition that stays in the background and supports the authority of the leaders with the power of Amen-Ra. This is the tradition of Thoth and Baba and is expedited by the Sem priesthood. In Qabbalah tradition, these became the mysterious "Shem" Masters. [They were generally believed to be special rabbis who knew the secrets of the name of God. they were masters of mantra meditation in the Egyptian Sem tradition modified to use Hebrew mantras instead of the names and epithets of Ra.] Other cultures call them They generally live in the background of a society quietly guiding events shamans. in evolutionary directions. As a "crawl-in", Horus had to learn by experience in life just like we all do, make mistakes, and gradually recover the wisdom of his original nature as Horus, the Cosmic Will of the Higher Self. His example shows us that we crawl-ins can do the same, but we must first remember our birthright as an expression

of the Higher Self.)

355.574aT169 T. pu Anepu Wet-k.

**This T. is your Death Trump, the Swather.** (Anepew is the Death Trump. "Wet" is the swathing of a corpse with mummy wrappings. "Anep" also is to swathe mummies. The avatar here is Anepew, Lord of Death. Thus, he is also your Death Trump, and you ultimately must face this reality just as he has. This verse develops further the reference to Anepew.)

355.574bT169-170 Da-k @-k em Ta, me @ha @-k em Aat Weret.

You put your hand onto the Earth, like your Fighting Hand is in the Great (This remarkable verse is rich with meaning. The first half is the great mudra of Sakyamuni Buddha, the gesture he made when he achieved enlightenment. He reached down and touched the earth calling it as witness to his service as a This is known as *Bhumisparsha Mudra*, or the Gesture of Touching the The Earth is the World Trump. The "Qereset Wer" is the Great [Empty] Tomb of the Christ, also called "Aat Weret", another of the great avatars. that resembles the Fighting Arm [m-@ha-remen ] is the arm of the cross. This symbol is a pun on the M@khat, a great scale mounted on a pillar for weighing It is the scale for weighing the World and represents the universe in a state of perfect balance. Of course, the key thing that is weighed here in this Cosmic Scale is the heart of the avatar. The arm is the arm of the scale. This text tells us that Christ was not just a person born during the early days of the Roman Empire. cosmic avatar, and the ancient Egyptians were very aware of Him, long before the days of Rome, as a cosmic principle rather than a historical person. The Great Chakra is the Higher Self Chakra that must open before a person comes into his true power. The Egyptians used a symbol very similar to the chakra glyph when they wished a person what the Egyptologists translate as "a beautiful burial" [Qereset Neferet]. This was really more like saying, "Christ be with you" as a sort of blessing. course, in those days they did not have the historical and mythological associations of the Bible that we have. They thought of the person as identifying with Osiris and The fighting hand of Horus evolves into the hand of the living forever in Heaven.

Cosmic Will. Whatever it wills to be becomes reality. [4]

355.574cT170 Wen-wen-k am-f mem Aakhu.

Wherever you are, in that place you are among the Light Beings. (This verse tells us that the Light Beings are everywhere. Even if you close your eyes in full darkness, you can see the Light Beings sparkling in the 'darkness' as virtual photons The Cosmos is made of nothing but pure light [objective flashing on and off. viewpoint], or pure awareness [subjective viewpoint]. Any objects of perception are made of this light. Even empty space is simply light that you have not tuned your Perceptive Faculty to perceive. Thus, you are never alone. countless immortal companions ready to play with you whatever game you would like to play. You simply decide, take a viewpoint according to that decision, and then you will see the companions that correspond to that creation. So do not get down on the other players. They are the companions you have called into play. reduplicated "wen-wen" means to be, as in a movie film, we see frames popping up one after the other in rapid succession to simulate the "reality" of the story. word also has the image of a rabbit hopping about, implying the capability of random access to information. It also connects to an important title of Osiris, "Wenen Nefer", "Beautiful Continuous Being".)

355.574dT170 @h@. Thes thu ma Asar.

Arise and uplift yourself like the Perceptive Faculty. (The first word means to stand up like the mast on a boat. This means to stand up like a man, and of course suggests the virility of a man standing up as well. The comparison is to Osiris, who stood up again when he resurrected, and whose virility stood up again when it was restored. The semantic glyph for lifting shows a bundle sometimes mounted on carrying poles. This connects back to the sedan chair glyph of Osiris, and the text explicitly recommends that we be like Osiris so we get the connection. The point is to raise the level of perception in the Perceptive Faculty so that the Eye of Intuition awakens and we can see the truly celestial nature of life, the universe, and everything. Then we can observe with the vision of the Magician.)

356.575aN105-106 Jed medu: ha Asar N. pu. Aw en Herew. Sekhen-f thu.

Say the word and O this Perceptive Faculty of N. goes to the Will so he may

(Osiris goes to his son, Horus, and embraces him. The primary meanings of the root "khen" have to do with singing, announcing, or performing It also means to embrace or kiss someone, the primary meaning here. acrobatics. Here it is in causative mode and the determinative component shows two arms reaching out to embrace someone or something. The Perceptive Faculty without the Will is too passive. It becomes like watching TV. There is not enough involvement. The Will [Horus] allows creative play in the Game. The Gods of Primordial Sexual Prana [Tem, Shiva, and Baba] allow you to clear space from previous creations so you can relax or create new Games with the Will. Baba is the art of taking Shiva, the living, breathing body, back to Ra, the Cosmic Ba, or Ram of Primordial Prana, the source of Creative Intelligence. He represents the three great primordial technologies of Avatar, Tantra, and Meditation [i.e.: Creation from Source, Full Enjoyment of the Creation, and Return to Source]. They all came from Thoth, the High Priest of Wisdom, were brought down from Ra [Higher Self Source] by Hew and Saa, and are perpetuated on Earth by Baba and his representatives, the Sem Priests [the sacred shamans].)

356.575bT171 Reda nef sekhet nek Jehuty, em-khet Setesh.

He arranges so that you return to The Primal Intelligence the posterity of (This verse connects us to the Thoth tradition of return from Illusion to When we create the Great Game, it is easy to become lost in Illusion. Intelligence. Hence, Horus, the Will, goes off and fights battles with Set, Illusion. This is like Don Quixote tilting at windmills. You end up resisting your own creations, which is a waste of creative energy. Thus the Game of the Will is tempered by the Wisdom Thus, Thoth brings the two adversaries to a balanced Tradition upheld by Thoth. state of truce so they can all get along together again. He shows that nobody is ever really murdered, but simply undergoes transformations. Magic brings everything back to life again, and all players are immortal anyway. The simple solution is to turn the murdered man – a presumed victim – into an Immortal Wizard. Then there is nothing to fight about any more.)

356.575cT171 An nef nek sen Awenu.

He brings them to you as family. (Thoth, the Primal Intellect knows the Truth, that All is One. Family [Awenu] means one's home or abode. It has the semantic glyphs for heirs and for nestlings. We all live in the same nest. Therefore, we better not foul the nest, but do well to treat each other as the brothers and sisters that

we are. Osiris and Set, the Perceptive Faculty and Illusion, are brothers. There can be no real quarrel between them. Yet Illusion creates the notion of divisions and separations and breaking apart. This is only Illusion doing what it does – making an Illusion. Good Magicians know all about Illusion. So they understand the Devil better than anyone else does. Since all is One, anything that you see as something else must be an Illusion. Thus Osiris depends on Set. All the Egyptian gods are an interdependent family.)

356.576aN106 Sehem nef Ab en Setesh. Thut wer ar-f.

He makes the heart of Illusion retreat. You are Greater than He. (This is a profound and funny verse. The main verb, "sehem", is the causative of "hem" and indicates how Thoth controls Set, the world of Illusion. The root "hem" can mean to retreat, which is how we render it here. It also means to set down on his butt, and Egyptians also used "hem" to indicate females and the butt is the Seat of Set. The pharaoh was "Hem", Public Servant Number One. Translating "Hem" is "Hem-f" as His Majesty misses the subtle point in the Egyptian phrase. also a testicle. Thoth controls Set by grabbing him by the balls. This way Thoth can easily steer Set. "Hem" also means to steer with a rudder. Thoth actually partially castrates Set, by showing Horus how to take out one of Set's testicles. The root can also mean to pound or crush, which is what Horus ultimately does to Set's That takes the "heart" out of Set's machinations. The second part testicle. Ouch. of the verse says that you are greater than Set, and even Greater than Horus, or his Master, Thoth.)

356.576bT172 Per nek em-bah-f. Qed-k em-bah-f.

You come forth before him and your Construction is before him. ("Em-bah" can be prior in time or "in front of". The first half of the verse states that your essential nature has to be prior to Illusion. Illusion is a secondary creation that comes into conflict with a current creation. Who created the original situation that has become the secondary creation? You did. Hence, your existence as the original viewpoint arose before that creation arose. You are therefore older than Set, even though Illusion in principle is coeval with creation. Osiris is the elder brother of Set. The Perceptive Faculty exists before the perception of Illusion. The Construction is the building of the avatar's identity, physical body, and character. It is also The Great Craft [Qed] or Wisdom tradition of the Masons that goes back to Thoth, the Supreme Intelligence of the Cosmos. You are even prior to Thoth! Your essential nature is

undefined awareness. Even the Intelligence of Thoth exists only as a potential within undefined awareness. Of course, we can call that undefined awareness "The The Fool, called by Egyptians "Baba" or "Khem", is Thoth before he decided to act smart and dignified, so in that sense you and Thoth are coeval. Thoth's Craft is definitely prior to any "Craftiness" that we might endow to Illusion. "Qed" means a design or plan. It also means a form or image, like a blueprint. The circle glyph represents the cycle of a creation and the circles drawn with the draughtsman's compasses. "Qedew" the Craftsman is an epithet of Khenem the Cosmic Potter with his Wheel of Fortune. The other "Qed" semantic glyph is probably a draughtsman's straightedge tool. The two symbols together are the tools of the Master Mason -compasses and straightedge. A hand glyph is added to indicate the guiding of the tools by the craftsman. The word "qed" comes to mean disposition or character, and can refer to the draughtsman or artisan as well as his work. Egyptians called the sailors on the Sun's boat "qedy", the crew. The Craft of the Masons is indeed ancient and goes back long before the dynastic age of Egypt! According to this text it goes back to the beginnings of the Cosmos and is coeval with or even prior to Creation. It may operate in multiple universes.)

356.576cT172 Ma en Geb Qed-k. De nef ku em Aset-k.

The World has seen your Plan. He has put you in your place. (Geb is the World Trump. He reads the blueprint of creation that you have made and turns it into a solid physical environment within which to play. Then he puts you into the World at your proper place on the stage so you can play your role as an avatar player in the Great Game you have created. Geb's name [when alternatively pronounced Seb] can mean "son of prana" [se-ba], Teaching [seba], or a jackal, totem of death. What we call the physical World is simply "solidified" prana. The art of solidification of potential energy into solid matter is part of the Craft. It requires the intensity of attention brought by Horus with his Eye and the skills of Set to fix the intensity at the required level of solidity. Your Craft is your Innate Intelligence. This Intelligence has an orderly Plan. Who you are is the role you have chosen to play in that Plan at the present moment in time and location in space.)

356.577aT172 An nek Geb Senety-k ar ges-k. Aset tu hen@ Nebet Het.

The World then brings your two sisters to your side, This Lady of the Seat

[Feeling], and the Lady of the Temple [Kundalini]. (This verse refers to Isis as the Lady of the Seat and Nephthys as the Lady of the Temple. These two sisters of Osiris join him, one on each side, to support him. On one level, these are your two physical eyes. At a deeper level, these are the two inner eyes that support the Eye of Intuition. Isis is the top of the brain stem that forms the Pituitary Gland, below and in front of the Pineal Gland. Nephthys is the base of the spinal cord behind the sacrum where the kundalini resides. In a woman, Nephthys is the true G-spot, a female prostate gland in women that is in front of the vagina and wraps around the urethra. There is a rough spot in the vagina there to encourage friction that stimulates the female prostate. The actual main nerve ganglion that connects to the brain via the spine is higher up by the cervix and in front of the sacrum. In men, she is the prostate gland. Both male and female prostates contain sacred oils that may These oils may enter the blood and lubricate the brain. ejaculate during orgasm. The clitoris is the activation switch of Isis to call forth Nephthys. [In the brain her home is the bliss center in the septum pellucidum.] In men, the glans has an activation switch that summons Nephthys forth from the mansion of Set. When the Cobra of the Breath rises in the mouth with the proper initiation and mantra, the Cobra of Fire rises in the Eye of Wisdom. When this Eye opens, the two physical eyes see the World and support that Wisdom Vision. They clearly see the Plan you gave Geb unfolding before your eyes. The technical term "kundalini" may derive from "qen-da-renu", the giving of many names. Study my translation and commentary on the "Story of Ra and Isis" for insights into this secret technology. ["Anuk @shu renu, @shu kheperu" = "I am many names and many forms."] Giving a name to something defines it and fixes it in consciousness, thereby allowing attention to focus on it more easily so as to make it become a solid reality. conceives the definition, but Nephthys is the goddess of the mouth and governs the dynamics of the emanation process. Ra has many names, each of which defines a particular mode of energy. The Litany of Ra (see also my translation and commentary) includes a recitation of 78 major epithets of Ra and forms the basis of the Tarok Naipe, or Tarot archetypes.)

356.577bT172 Reda en Herew demej thu neteru.

The Will has arranged so that the gods are united within you. (This is part of the Plan. All the gods are your creation and they all exist within you. That is how they form a Unity. "Demej" is the sum total. [Again, see my work on the Litany of Ra.] The Will plans it this way and this allows for an orderly Cosmos to exist within a fundamentally chaotic universe of all possibilities.)

## 

356.577cT173 Sen sen ar-k em ren-k en "Senu nety Aterety".

They are all companions with you in your name as the "Double Seal of the **Companions**". (All the gods are brothers and sisters together with you. then gives you a title. Why are there two seals? These are the "Aterety". name is an expression of the throat chakra. The throat is for expression which implies separation into self and other. Self and World are the two Seals. They must match together to generate Truth. Your beliefs [who you really think you are, not who you pretend to be] and your World [the conditions you find yourself in] are exact mirror reflections. The "senu" companions are your spiritual brothers and sisters. All are gods. The gods and goddesses are your creative faculties, and they are your companions in the World. In Egyptian, a seal was often called "jebet" because it was made from baked clay just like a brick. Signet rings were pronounced "jeb@", which was the word for finger. Your fingers are creative gods. The Senet Game **Text** several times emphasizes the fingers moving pawns about on the Senet Game The pictures of people playing Senet also emphasize the players picking up pieces with their fingers. The Egyptians made this detail very obvious in their The fingers themselves are like pawns operated by the Will moving drawings. through the Heart to express the Heart. A personal seal often had the "Chapter of the Heart" from the **Book of the Dead**, or one's own name, or a glyph of a god incised on These seals could therefore serve as protective amulets. Egyptians also may have used them to print out Tarot cards and greeting cards on pieces of papyrus [I have not seen any ancient Egyptian printed matter], or at least to impress images into clay [these were common]. You carried the gods about with you as a Senet Board or a set of sacred seals. The seals could be rings or amulets hung on lanyard loops. Most common seals were fashioned in the shape of scarabs, because the scarab beetle represented for Egyptians the creative energy of the Heart chakra. **Egyptians** sometimes hung them over the heart on lanyards. The loop expressed the idea of continuity and therefore good faith. Pharaoh had special royal seals also on lanyards [ ], and an official to handle the royal seals for transacting official business. This tradition spread to Mesopotamia, the Indus valley, and China. Some seals were cylindrical rollers so one could roll out longer images or texts. They looked a bit like fingers. This verse also takes us back to 355.572e where the text mentions a brick. Egyptians often used a double brick seal in tombs. The birth bricks also came in pairs [one for each foot to squat on]. Seals could be made in matching pairs so that they had to fit together in order to be official. This tradition continues from very ancient times until today in China. Chinese always use the seal chop for

official business and contracts. Chinese chop impressions on documents also connect adjacent pages to establish the authority of the sequence by matching the two halves of the impression. The tradition of seals made in pairs or sets is very ancient. Contracts are made in two copies. One copy you hold, and the other copy the other The wholeness is preserved within the context of the Game defined by the contract with the authority established by the seals. The determinative glyphs for the seals could, on a larger scale, represent steles. These were often made in pairs. They represent the two legs of Baba and the secret tradition of opening the heart. A small pair of seals says the same thing, and the loops on them tell us Baba lives The "Aterety" were two shrines that represented the seals of North and South Egypt. The Egyptians usually mention them together as a pair to emphasis the unification of duality. The word "ater" derives from a technical term for the land along the banks of a river. Atlantis [Ater Antet = River Valley] was a code name for ancient Egypt and the Dark River Valley was the astral realm modeled in the underground labyrinths of the Valley of Kings.)

356.577dT173 Am sen Hem-tewer thu, em ren-k en Aterety.

They do not reject you in your name as the "Two Great Shrines". (The companions work with you always and never reject you. The Two Great Shrines are the main shrine of the North and the main shrine of the South. These represent all of Egypt and the Northern and Southern halves of the sky. They fit together like two Great Seals to make the wholeness of Egypt's world. The semantic glyphs for the Twin Temples often look like seals with Cobras on them. In this verse they just look The Two "Aterety" Temples become Isis and Nephthys. This verse subtly suggests that although Set was married to Nephthys and attempted to seize Isis by killing her husband, in the end Osiris enjoyed the company of both Isis and Nephthys while Set had to work off his bad karma through menial service. were family and Baba maintained cordial relations with Set as well as his father, mother, and aunt, throughout the whole drama. The phrase "Hemet Weret" can also mean "the Great Castration" and refers to part of the punishment of Set. Osiris was not guiltless, since he had an affair with Nephthys that he kept secret from Set and Isis. As a result he lost his phallus and had to join his son by Nephthys [Anepew, the Death Lord] in the underground Astral World of the dead and remain forever as a silent His redemption came by identifying back with his original Source, the Higher Self Sun, Ra. Through this he regained his creative freedom even while his

Osirian identity remains hidden as the silent transcendental Witness. He lives visible to us as Ra's light embodied in the world of plants.)

356.578aT173 Reda nef nej thu neteru.

He arranges for the gods to protect you. ("He" refers to the Will of Amen-Ra, the Will of the Higher Self, Horus the Elder. The Will sets up and carries out the Great Plan. The gods are the primary faculties of creative intelligence that operate the Plan. You, as an avatar, take a role in the Plan. The gods are always there to coordinate events and protect you as you play your role in the Great Game Plan that you create.)

356.578bT173 De en Geb thebet-f herytep en khefet-k, hem nek.

The World Trump places his sandal on the head of your enemy, who flees you. (This verse continues to play on the root "hem" and its many meanings. becomes the coward who runs away. Geb is the World Trump. He is the Son of Prana – Abundance, the Son of Shiva, the avatar of Ra-Baba. As early as the Narmer Palette of Dynasty 1 we can see the foot of pharaoh on the head of his enemy. was a traditional gesture of triumph and signified the enemy's submission to authority. The spiritual meaning of this was submission to the master and recognition of his This was done symbolically by placing the sandal of the master on The power of the avatar is such that the top of the head over the crown chakra. whole material world turns against his adversary and steps on his head. myth of the midget avatar of Vishnu is a good example. A demon is taking over the physical universe, so Vishnu incarnates as a dwarf. [This dwarf is Baba's avatar as Bes in the Egyptian tradition.] He challenges the demon in a non-threatening way, asking whether the demon, while taking over the universe might leave him a tiny spot. "How much?" the demon asks. The dwarf asks for just the space he can cover in The demon considers how small the dwarf is and laughingly agrees. Vishnu then takes three steps and covers the whole universe. Then he places his foot on the demon's head and pushes him into the ground. This story reminds us that the human nervous system covers the whole universe in the three steps from brain to spine to organ [or vice verse]. Again, this myth reminds of the awesome power of an avatar's creative potential. It also tells us that Vishnu's dwarf is the Higher Self of the self-aggrandizing lower self ego.)

356.578cN108 Hen su *sa*-k Herew.

Your son, the Will, has managed him. ("Hen" means to administer, manage, put in order, or measure. The Perceptive Faculty can use its "son" the Will to handle any problems. "Him" refers to the "enemy", that is, any problem.)

356.578dT173-174 Nehem nef Aryt-f, reda nef nek-s.

He rescues his Eye in his hand and he gives it to you. (This refers to the Eye of Horus, the focal power of the Will that was snatched by Illusion [Set]. The avatar master can pass on that focal power of the Will to you or anyone else simply by showing you how to restore that focus of the "eye" to its original functionality. Thoth has the knowledge of how to do that.)

356.579aT174 Ba-k am-s. Sekhem-k am-s. Khenet Aakhu.

Your Prana thereby and your Ego Power thereby are foremost among Light Beings. (Once you regain this focal power of Will, your prana soul and your ego soul rise to the level of an immortal light being. You can accomplish whatever you put attention on, so why not go for the whole enchilada?)

356.579bT174 Reda en Herew nejer-k khefetyu-k. Am pesejet-f am sen khefet-k. The Will brings about you seizing your enemies, and that includes all of those in the host of gods who are your enemies. (This verse emphasizes the thoroughness with which the Will can handle any problems when it focuses on something. "Khefetu-k" are your problems. They are things that you choose to make "real", but then change your mind and resist experiencing.)

356.580aT174 Ba eref Herew. Ap-f at-f am-k em ren-k en "Ba At Er Pet".

The Prana Life Force belongs to the Will. He recognizes his father in you in your name as 'Prana Father Beyond Heaven'. (The epithet "Repet" means a noblewoman, goddess, or a statue of such and may refer to Isis or to Newet, who are

sometimes called the "Repety". It also can be a form of "renepet", the year. However, the presence of "father" and the context of the whole verse suggest the translation I have given. The "Ba" is the Prana Life Force soul, the energy of the breath. The epithet encapsulates the content of the verse as a name. The Perceptive Faculty Osiris is the father of Horus, the Will. Disciplined pranayama develops the power of the Will. Attention exercises, including certain forms of meditation, can do the same. Attention is directed thought, and thought is the mental form of the breath They are really two aspects of the same thing. Another possible reading is "Ater-Pet", which would refer to a temple of Osiris in the sky. Faulkner has for the epithet "Soul of the King's litter" with a question on the word litter. He bases that on the glyph of a "kar" portable shrine in the M. version [A]. Budge thinks "repet" is The N. version has "The Prana Mind of the Divine possibly a statue or image. Father" and leaves out "repet" or "er pet". The Heaven determinative is not present, and that weakens my interpretation of "pet". Thus questions remain in my mind about the phrase.)

356.580bN110 De en thu Newet me Neter en Setesh em ren-k en "Neter".

## Cosmic Space has established you as a god of Illusion in your name as "Divine".

(Newet is the mother of both Osiris and Set, both the Perceptive Faculty and Illusion. Osiris is the older brother, and thus prior to Set. In that sense, he is senior to Illusion and thus his superior god. Set can do nothing about this because, by definition, he is junior in the divine pecking order. You can not see Illusion without a Perceptive Faculty to see the Illusion with. Nonetheless, Set is still divine and immortal.)

356.580cT175 Peshesh en-s Mut-k Newet hery-k em ren-s en "Shet Pet".

Your mother, Cosmic Space, has spread her arms over you in her name as "The Secret City of Heaven". (Mother Newet embraces her son, Osiris. Newet is Cosmic Space, and Osiris in the sky is Orion. The Turtle constellation is the Secret City of Heaven and may correspond to Memphis in Egypt. The word for "City" is often pronounced Nut in Egyptian. See notes at 373.656d. We do not know for sure which star or stars represented the Turtle, but it was associated with Osiris/Orion and may have been what we call the sword of Orion – i.e., his phallus. The turtle is commonly associated with the phallus. The Hare constellation is under the feet of

Orion and forms an important title for Osiris: Wenen Nefer, Beautiful Existence. The glyphs for this epithet are a hare and two streams plus the glyph for "beautiful". The Hare is right between the Milky Way Nile and Eridanus, the River. That spells "Wenen" in Egyptian, or possibly Newen, Newet's primordial consort. The two streams of stars are like arms of Newet embracing Orion. The Hare and the Turtle eternally race to the river and the hare can not beat the Turtle. The Turtle as the sword-phallus of Orion is always slightly ahead of the Hare constellation. The Hare is flashy, apparently fast, and often visible. The Turtle is secretive, apparently slow, and often hidden.)

356.581aT175 Nejer en Herew Setesh. De nef nek su kher-k

The Will seizes Illusion, and he places him under you. ("Nejer" has the sense of putting Illusion into the boundary of a definition. By creating such a definition, the Will takes the confusion out of Illusion and is thereby able to handle it. Thus, you are also able to handle any confusing situation. This is a simple management technique. It really helps just to describe a problem in detail instead of continuing to resist it without putting attention on it. You quickly get a handle on it.)

356.581bT175 Wethes-f thu. Newer-f kher-k em newer Ta.

He lifts you and he takes great care after you in the care of the World. (The Cosmic Will looks after the whole Cosmos with great care. "New" is the Primordial Urge or intention. "Newy" is a herdsman or shepherd who cares for his flock or a guardian. The Cosmic Will is like a guardian angel that looks after you and uplifts you. It is the Will of your Higher Self. "New" also is the liveliness inherent in the Pure Awareness that underlies all and therefore supports and carries all creations, nourishing and caring for them. The Cosmic Will is the other side of Awareness. Together they make Aware Will. The Will becomes Aware, and Awareness has a Will.)

356.581cT175 Jeseret ar-f em ren-k en "Ta Jeser".

You are more Holy than he is in your name as "The Holy Land". The Holy Land was the name of the place in Abydos where tradition held that Osiris was buried. This is also another name for the Twat. The phallus buries itself in the Twat and

plants its seed there to produce new offspring. This is a burial from which he is reborn again as a new generation. Osiris on a deeper level is the Perceptive Faculty. It buries itself in Pure Awareness and then is reborn again as a new Perceptive Faculty. This is the cycle of life and death from the subjective viewpoint. Isis is a personification of the doorway to pure awareness through pure feeling. This is the fundamental drawing power of Sex on the lower instinctual level and Love on the spiritual level. It leads to living in the moment. Such Love is beyond time and space.)

356.582aT175-176 Reda en Herew ap su em heryab-f, me per-f em @-k.

The Will facilitates you to open him to his inner self, and he does not go forth from your hand. (The focusing power of the Will allows you to see through the outer show of Illusion to its very core. You can then handle it with ease. "Ap" here means to open and to judge. The inner self is the heart [ab], the primary priority, so we have here a connection to the judgment of the heart. The last phrase means that you handle the Will with skill.)

356.582bN111 Reda nef nejer-k su em jeret-k. Me nehep-f em @-k

He lets you seize him in the palm of your hand, and he can not defend against your hand. (The first "he" is Horus, the Will. The "him" and second "he" refer to the Illusion of Set. "Jer" means a boundary or limit. "Jeret" is the palm of the hand. It is also another word for a hawk, which is the totem animal of the focused Will with its hawk eye. Once the full focus of the Will of an avatar falls on any creation, that creation can only obey the Will and can not escape. The power of the Will expresses physically and metaphorically through the "hand".)

356.582T176 *Ha* Asar T., nej en thu Herew.

O Perceptive Faculty of T., the Will protects you. (Just as Horus protects his father Osiris, the Will protects the avatar. Actually it is not young Horus who protects, it is the elder Horus, the Will of the Cosmic Higher Self. Amen-Ra does this from behind the scenes.)

356.582dM158 Ary nef en Ka-f am-k. Hetep-k em ren-k en "Ka Hetepet".

He does it by his Ka energy that is in you. You experience in your name as "Electro-Magnetic Experience". The word "hetep" has the meanings of These are attained through the experiential process. satisfaction and peace. Will operates through the Electromagnetic Ka energy that is in your individual body. This generates the experiences you have as if watching a movie in which you are the main actor. By relaxing and fully experiencing the events that you attract you enjoy satisfaction and attain peace. By resisting these experiences, you struggle and feel The secret of the Will is to learn how to overcome problems without suffering. resisting the experiences they bring. You literally have to get a handle on them by clear definition. The father of the Will assists here by providing a Perceptive Faculty that can choose a proper perspective for getting a secure grasp on things. Intelligence of Thoth knows how to guide you to an intuitive grasp of the Higher Self that runs the whole Game Plan. Then you can operate from the Cosmic Will.)

357.583aP517 Jed medu: an Herew, Geb hetepet da en Asar P. Ha Asar P. pu. Say the word and the Will says that the World presents an experience to the Perceptive Faculty of P. O, that Perceptive Faculty of P. (The Will expresses itself through thoughts and words. These are like magic formulas that, when spoken or even simply thought with full focus cause the intended physical experience to manifest right away to the perception of the avatar.)

357.583bT176-177 Reda en nek Geb Arety-k. Hetep-k em Arety Werety pen am-k.

The World gives you your two eyes. Your experience with these two Great Eyes is what is yours. (The two fleshly eyes see the physical world. These eyes are made of material and thus are the gift of Geb, the World Trump. The two Great Eyes are the two eyes of Horus, symbolized by the Sun and the Moon. One sees the

non-changing Absolute and the other sees the ever-changing Relative. In terms of inner physiology, they are the pineal eye which is opened by the pituitary and the prostate eye which is opened by the sphincter working with the glans [or G-spot eye opened by the vagina, sphincter, and clitoris]. Geb gives us these, because he is the father of Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty. Without physical organs to perceive, the Perceptive Faculty can not function. On the other hand, once Osiris becomes a Magician, he can deliberately decide how he wishes to perceive and is no longer limited to the ordinary physical body. He becomes a Wizard ["Weserety"; a Wizardess was called a "Weseret".])

357.583cT177 Reda en Geb da nek sen Herew, hetep-k hery sen.

The World arranges that the Will gives them to you so that you may experience through them. (The hawk totem of Horus emphasizes the keen eyesight possessed by a focused Will. When vision focuses on something, vision becomes very clear. This facilitates fully experiencing things as they are. The fine focus area is in the center of the retina. So, when observing, relax and allow the vision to focus in a small area in the center of the field of vision [called the fovea]. This automatically improves the quality of vision. The physical world provides material for a physical body, and the Will shapes that material into the desired body suitable for the desired experience.)

357.584aT177 Ma en thu Aset hen@ Nebet Het. Gem en sen thu.

[Use your vision to] look at Feeling and Kundalini and you find them. (Isis and Nephthys, Feeling and Motivation, are your Two Great Eyes for seeing from the Higher Self. Use your Perceptive Faculty, your identity as Osiris, to see these two Great Sisters of yours. Find them, look deeply into them, perceive what they are, and understand them. This verse can also be translated to say that Isis and Nephthys look for you as the new Osiris and they find you. This means to recognize your own true nature as Osiris, the Great Wizard Magician. Then both true feeling and the kundalini life force will come support you and motivate you.)

357.584bT177 A@b en thu Herew, reda en Herew anej thu Aset hen@ Nebet Het.

The Will has made gifts to you and the Will has caused Feeling together with the

Kundalini to protect you. (The kundalini life force motivates you to survive, grow, and evolve. Feeling lets you discern where you are, what your creations are, and what is right for you. Refined feeling of what to do and where to go next becomes intuition. The pituitary and cerebral spinal fluid regulate the hormones that balance the body's state of alertness, health, organ function, and quality of experience. These are all great gifts that the Will has provided on "automatic" for most people. They maintain proper homeostasis. However, this is just the tip of the iceberg with regard to what they can do for you once you fully awaken them. "Anej" can also be rendered as "greet", but the sense is not as strong as the protective support and encouragement they provide.)

357.584cT178 Reda en sen thu en Herew, hetep-f hery-k

You have given them to the Will so it can experience through you. (The Will is actually independent of the body, and you are the ultimate master of the Will, which means you are even beyond that. Thus, you give these Great Eyes to the Will so that it can experience through you using these eyes that you give it. The Two Great Eyes actually are Isis and Nephthys, not just the physical eyes. The real way to "see" the world is to Feel it fully and completely from the level of the blissful Cosmic Kundalini Life Force.)

357.585aN651 Aakh en Herew kher-k, em ren-k en "Aakhet pereret R@ am-k".

The [Cosmic] Will's Light Body is with you in your name as "Samadhi Ever Ascended to the Higher Self Sun is Where You Are". (The light that appears at the horizon just before or as the sun emerges symbolized to ancient Egyptians the emergence of the Higher Self into conscious awareness. When you stabilize this as the gap between thoughts, just at the point before a new thought emerges, that is the state of enlightenment. This time of day is ideal for meditation and other spiritual practices, because all is calm, cool, and fresh. You own that state of enlightenment because the Will in its essential nature is pure immortal Light. It is an "Aakh" Light Being and is free to go wherever it wants, do whatever it wants, and be whatever it wants. However, as the Will [Young Horus] awakens to the Cosmic Will of the Higher Self [Elder Horus], it discovers that its greatest satisfaction in experience is to follow a path of "duty", the individual's unique creative role in contributing to the Cosmic Game Plan. Thus, it identifies with the Sun [Higher Self] and lives in total

service to the evolution of all life in the Cosmos. The Higher Self Ego is simply an expanded form of the small self ego. Beyond that is the undefined ego which has no opinion or viewpoint.)

357.585bT178 Em-khenu @-k, em ren-k en "Khenu @h".

[It] is within your hand in your name as "He Who is Within the Palace." (He who is in the palace is the king. The body is the palace. You are its king. The "@khenuty" was the inner apartment of the king in the palace. There is clearly a play on the previous verse because of the similarity of this term to the "Aakhu" Light Beings who live in samadhi. The avatar has the Will of the Higher Self in hand. There is also a play on the word for Moon [a@h]. Along with the Sun, the Moon is the other Great Eye of Horus, the Will. The Sun is the Higher Self, Amen Ra, and the Moon is the Wisdom of Intelligence, which is Thoth. Together these two "Eyes" symbolize the complete Egyptian Book of Changes that the Chinese later developed The lunar eye contains a series of six components plus a seventh in great detail. "invisible" component that is an infinite series. The six components fit together in various combinations to form the eye as an Egyptian "hexagram". Altogether there are  $2^6 = 64$  possibilities for mathematical "archetypes" in the system. thus stands for the whole Cosmos and the king is the avatar playing in his Palace. The Hand [@] is the code for the avatar. The Cosmos is "in your hand". The game of Senet is symbolic code for the game of an avatar passing through a life and playing the Great Game of creation and dissolution of possibilities.)

357.585cN651 Sebekh nek @wy-k h*a*-f h*a*-f.

You have enclosed your two hands behind him, behind him. (The determinative for "sebekh" [see N. version] is a protective wall wrapping around a place to localize it and protect it. "Ha-f" literally is "his back". Each hand extends around the person to his back in an embrace. This continues the images of the king in his palace and holding the Will in hand. The word "sebekh" can involve gates, gate towers, walls, and pylons. In particular there seems to be a reference to "Sebekhet Aakhet", the gate of the horizon, a temple in the eighth nome of Lower Egypt, in or near Succoth and Pithom, an area in the eastern delta dedicated to Tem, the Tower Trump. It was the "mouth" on the front of Egypt's "head". The root "bekh" itself seems connected to the dawn and birth. The seventh nome belonged to Hew [Baba as Lord of Taste] and represented the Mouth of God by the occipital protuberance at the back of the head. Together with the eighth nome they also formed two lips at the location

of the mouth in Egypt's Geographical Giant that embraced the horizon from east to west in a giant kiss. The ninth nome was Busiris, the city of Osiris in the North. seems that this territory defined the third ventrical of the brain with the pineal eye enclosed by the two lobes of the brain in a giant kiss. There is secret tantric knowledge in this verse. [Baba's Tantric Center in Ancient Egypt was Bubastis, in the 18th nome of Lower Egypt, just west of the eighth nome, where it stood for the tongue, the primary tantric organ in the head.] The verse may actually describe an important Egyptian yogic meditation posture in which the two hands are clasped behind the back to open the heart chakra and facilitate the flow of kundalini energy. The Egyptians jokingly called this posture the "prisoner" pose. They often referred to captured negro slaves as "nehesy" and drew them in this pose. This puns on the word "nehesy" that means "a watcher". "Neheb" was the "yoking" of yogic practice. "Neheh" was "eternity". The watchers were therefore people who practiced meditation as well as ordinary watchmen. Much esoteric information hides in the Egyptian tomb and temple murals.)

357.585dN651, T178 Newawa qesu-f, @a ab-f.

His bones rattle and his heart expands. (The body of Osiris was dismembered, but Isis and Nebthys gathered the fragments back together again. continues the connection between Osiris, Isis, and Nephthys, with Thoth and Baba in the background. The bones represent the various organs of the body. They are the Tarot Trump cards. For the organs to shake and rattle [newawa] indicates Osiris is coming alive and beginning to stir. It also may represent consulting the Tarot oracle on the Senet Board, or just Playing the Game, which was often done by shaking knucklebone dice or "finger" sticks and then tossing them onto a table or the ground. Expansion of the heart implies happiness. It may just mean a process of meditation. "Waa Hem hen@ ab-f" [The Servant takes counsel with his heart] means for the king to meditate or commune with his heart on matters of state or his own personal The heart is the Tarot Hermit Trump. evolution. The key to that trump is "Wa" also means to travel on the Path [Wat] of evolution. meditation. meditates, his heart expands. The word "@a" carries ideas of power and expansion. It is also an ape god, the Fool Trump, an ass, and a phallic god. So there is humor here as the Osirian king meditates like a hermit in his palace and rattles the knucklebones to consult the "gods who grant knowledge" [ a rekh neteru = Tarok of Nature], and the Egyptians slyly compare him to an ape and an ass.)

357.586aT179 *H*a Asar T. pu, sa@ ku en Herew

O this Perceptive Faculty T. You ascend yourself by the Will. (The semantic glyph here shows a truncated pyramid. This represents the staircase of Osiris. The idea is for the avatar to use his Perceptive Faculty to direct the Will to move up to higher levels of consciousness. "A@" has the idea of ascending. "Sa@" is the causative form and here seems to have a reflexive sense. By raising your own consciousness, you automatically strengthen the use of Will. This relates back to the previous verse that presented the notion of using the Will to practice meditation. Why not use the Will to take the Will to a higher vantage point and thereby empower yourself. This is the bootstrap principle, a fundamental avatar procedure. It works nicely in the realm of consciousness because you can operate on beliefs with meta-beliefs.)

357.586bT179 Ames ku ar-f, me hery ar-f

You go before him as a guide, but do not get too far ahead of him. "Ames" is a scepter of office and refers specifically to the "Amesu" flail scepter of Menew, the generative god form of Amen Ra. It really means the phallus, which acts as a guide for the fluid of life. If you get too far ahead of him with anticipation and excitement, you will blow your wad. This refers to the practice of the Cosmic Cobra Breathing techniques in tantric mode. The flail scepter signifies the use of the breath. Menew's Ka gesture signifies the use of the Ka energy. His ithyphallic stance confirms this, and the rod up his back tells you how Details of the practice require personal guidance, but it is an the energy moves. extremely powerful ancient technology. The way is the "Wat", and refers to the energy channels in the body and the Path of the Higher Self Sun, symbolic source of all light and creative energy. You can see the "way" glyph in the word for "far ahead".)

357.587aT179 Aw en Herew, ap-f ku.

When the Will arrives, it opens you. (The Will here is the Higher Self Will. It opens you up to a much broader vision. This further develops the notion of meditating, raising consciousness and raising Ka energy, all to broaden vision. The word "ap" has only the abstract glyph plus letters. I believe we should interpret it with the pair of horns glyph that means to open or to judge. This connects the verse to the judgment of the heart as well as the opening of awareness and expanding of consciousness.)

357.587bT179 Henef nek Setesh, qas, thut Ka-f.

You seize and bind Illusion. You are his Divine Ka. (It turns out that it is easy to handle Illusions. First, you use the Will to clearly define them. Then you turn off the energy that creates them, which ultimately comes from you. Thus, the trick is to take responsibility for your problems and delusions. Do not pass the responsibility to someone or somewhere else. The P. version of the text has enemies [problems] instead of Illusions. The idea is the same.)

357.587cT179 Sehem en nek su Herew, thut wer ar-f.

The Will drives him away from you. You are greater than he. (The Will drives Illusion away. You are greater than Illusion. You are even greater than your own Will, which is why you can master both it and Illusion.)

357.588aN652 Neb-f kher-k, wethes-f wer ar-f am-k

He swims under you. He lifts a greater one than he, which is you. (This verse may refer to the job of Set to bear the Sun's boat as it glides through the sky. You have become identified with the Sun, the Higher Self. Illusion merely creates the play that carries out the Game Plan. This also has its value. The image of Set swimming in the sky fits also with the idea of the Nile in the sky. The word "neb" for swimming is a pun on the word for lord. Set indeed is a Lord, but over a lower aspect of the Cosmos than the Sun. You are the Sun. Thus, he swims under you and carries you and your boat across the sky of heaven. By riding above Illusion, the avatar flies in the realm of Heaven. See Waite's Wheel of Fortune Trump card for an illustration of this verse. The T. version has the roles in the first phrase reversed: "You swim under him". This is probably a scribal error, since the P., M., and N. versions all agree.)

357.588bT180 Peter en thu em-khet-f, wer pehet-k ar-f.

His followers look at you, and your power is greater than his. (The subordinates of Illusion [secondary creations] may include various troublesome entities. They easily see that you are much more powerful than any Illusion. As the Magician

Wizard, you are the Master of Illusion. How much more so are you the Master of all Lesser Entities such as the minions of Illusion!)

357.588cT180 Am sen *kha*u ku.

**They do not make trouble for you.** (When you operate from primary Source with a focused Will, such secondary creations will no longer be a problem.)

357.589aT180 Ay Heru, ap-f at-f am-k, renep[y]t[u], em ren-k en "Mu Renepu".

The Will comes and he recognizes his father in you. You are young in your name as "Fresh Water". (The Will, Horus, recognizes that you have become Osiris, the Wizard. You are his father, the Perceptive Faculty. You can actually bring the Will to operate on the self and open it up. Water [Mu] is the element representing undefined awareness and the determinative glyph that often accompanies the name of New, the Primordial Creative Urge of Source. With the bootstrapping technology of consciousness, you can use the Will to become Source. As Source, you stand at the beginning of creation. You are therefore "young". You have become spring water The Sun rises from the Ocean of "Mu" Undefined Awareness at the beginning of creation. This is the emergence of the Higher Self from Pure "Renepy", the eternal youth of the yearling god, has a name Undefined Awareness. that means "this name" and uses the palm frond glyph for marking time. "Heh" the God of Time holds two such fronds perched on the backs of frogs. The frogs are the primordial gua of the Book of Changes and represent the primordial beginning of time. The Sun is in the center for *Taiji*, and one frond is yin while the other is yang. The frog then becomes the symbol for the Wheel of Fortune, the solar-lunar clock that records the passage of time. The frog appears on square #15 of the Senet Game Board to represent the Wheel of Fortune at its point of fullness as the earth poised between the sun [square #14] and the moon [square #16] at opposite horizons to reveal the complete disc of the moon. Having waxed full, the moon then wanes.)

357.589bT181 Ap en nek Herew re-k.

**The Will opens your mouth for you.** (This is the important Opening of the Mouth Ceremony. Usually it is an initiation. However, you can initiate yourself with your own Will. Generally, however, a trained facilitator does the initiation. We do not

know exactly what the Egyptians taught in this initiation, although we know many of the details of ritual gestures and even many ritual speeches. We do know it was so important that they performed it even on the mummy of a dead person. meant more than a symbolic ability of the mummy to breathe or eat the food offerings. The Egyptians surely performed versions of this initiation on the living. The use of the "Wer-Hekau" wand by the "Sem" priest suggests the transmission of special mantras and passwords. I have identified what I believe are some of them. Careful study of the ancient texts may reveal most of the important ones and experimentation will reveal their validity and proper use. The Egyptians believed in "open secrecy". As the **Pyramid Texts** amply demonstrate, they put their most sacred secret teachings into coded messages and images that they posted in public places, in temples, and in the tombs of pharaohs and important people. This ensured that the knowledge would Pyramids and tombs were like time capsules preserving knowledge for not be lost. indefinite periods. Trained priests knew how to unlock these codes and use them. We actually have recovered a remarkable amount of data from ancient Egypt due to the work of many great Egyptologists over the past two centuries. ancient technologies that have been passed down over the millennia and are now being restored, investigated, verified, and shared by means of our scientific methods and communication media. Such technologies help us to interpret the recovered texts and understand experientially what the ancient Egypians were up to. of the pair of horns glyph to mean 'open' justifies the previous readings of "ap" that were merely phonetic. Our English word 'open' probably derives from this root "ap" or "wep". The root means to open, to judge, to recognize, to reckon or count, Here it clearly means to open. depending on the context. I suspect that this important "opening of the mouth" has to do not only with the process of creation, which begins with a clear definition of the intended creation, but also deals with The mouth represents a boundary condition that defines dissolution of creations. something into a creation. By opening the boundary, we can take it off the creation and allow the creation to dissolve back into a state of undefined possibility.)

357.590aT181 *Ha* Asar T. pu, me gaw, me @shenu.

O this Perceptive Faculty of T. Do not suffer. Do not groan. (These are words of encouragement in case problems do come up. Realize that you are bigger than any such problems. Use your Will power. Why suffer and complain?)

357.590bT181 An nek Geb Herew, ap-f nek abu sen.

The World brings you the Will. It reckons for you their hearts. (This verse shifts the meaning of "ap" to mean reckon or count, but it also can have the senses of judge or open. The World Trump invites you to use your Will to read the hearts of others and then to find ways to open their hearts once your own heart is open. This verse contains a subtle reference to the Fool Trump. The baboon Baba is the counter or recognizer of the divine heart [Apy Ab Neter]. By living without pretense in the moment, he has a knack for reading the hearts of people and can recognize when someone's heart is open. This is the genius of the idiot. Anepu, the Death Trump, is also called "Apy Abu", the Counter of Hearts. He carries out the fine adjustment to the scales as the heart is weighed in the Hall of Judgment. The baboon and jackal totems were essential to the reading of the heart, which is why you find them handling the Scales of Justice in the Egyptian illustrations. The ancient Egyptian game known as "Hounds and Jackals" should be called "Baboons and Jackals". This was a popular Egyptian game based on the "counting" of the heart. Today it survives in a diminished form as the children's game of Chutes and Ladders. The deeper meanings and rules are lost, for the play by adults in ancient times surely was more sophisticated than the way children play it today.)

357.590cT181-182 An nef nek neteru nebu em sep, ne baa am sen em @-f.

He brings for you all the gods at once. There is no strength among them that are in his hand. (The Will brings together all the gods that are in the company of Osiris. This is an integration process. This company means especially the gods of the Senet Board. "Em sep" means "at once". The second part of the verse has a complex pun on "baa", the word for iron. First, the phonetic spelling is reversed in several versions to "aba" so that it suggests the heart theme from previous verses. This gives the idea of an iron heart. An iron or lead heart would be heavy and sink in the scale of Justice. The usual sense of "baa" is "firmness" or "strength". "Baa" also means "wonderful" or "marvelous". The word "baa" also plays on the Ba Pranic breath soul and the Ba ram of the Sun. The weighing of the heart is against a feather of Maat [Ma@t]. The letters "m@" from "em @-f" suggests the Truth and Honesty that the Justice Trump Maat looks for. Maat's feather suggests the Ba soul. Baba in his Shiva avatar is the Lord of the Ba Prana, and we have already seen him as the Fool reading the divine hearts. A final word play involves "m@-f", which suggests the turquoise gems [m@fekat] that we saw earlier used to make stars. This

adds the Ka energy to the formula so that Osiris can climb up over the iron rim of the firmament to reach the stars. Of course, "em @-f" can also be read as 'in his hand', and this reflects back on the notion of the avatar by his Will easily holding the whole World in its hand.)

357.591aT182 Nej en thu Herew, ne jed en nej-f thu

The Will protects you. He defends you from instability. (Horus is the avenger. He defends and protects his father and sets right the wrongs done to him. In this way, the Will also defends and protects you. The "Jed" pillar is a sign of Osiris and generally means stability and endurance. The negative particle attached to it means instability. The Will gives stability and protects against instability. The Will is the It does not like to sit around and wait patiently. proactive part of the Self. enlivened Will goes after what it wants. In this sense, it lacks the stability of its father, the Perceptive Faculty. Perception is passive and simply observes what is there, accepting whatever comes up. The Will has strong opinions and takes action. Thus the immature Will has to learn that trying to protect the transcendental Witness of the Perceptive Faculty is a waste of time, since he does not need protection. Once Horus realizes this, plus the fact that he only hurts himself by fighting Illusion, he lightens up a lot and begins to focus on positive goals.)

357.591bT182 Nehem en Herew Aryt-f me @ Setesh, reda nef nek es.

The Will rescues its Focus from the hand of Illusion and he gives it to you. (The wounded Lunar Eye of Horus is the lost Focus of the Will. Recovery of it allows the Will to operate on details in the relative world. The absolute Eye of the Solar Higher Self Will is never affected by this drama. Only the Lunar Eye is affected and produces the Illusion of waxing and waning light. When the Will recovers the Lunar Eye and restores it to health, it can handle any situation together with the Solar Eye. Horus then discovers his true focal power and functions from 200% of life, 100% solar and 100% lunar, to create an ideal society for mankind.)

357.591cT182 Aryt-f aten, ben[er]et, sekhet nek es, ap nek es, hew ha nekhekh kher-k.

His focus is the foveal disc. How sweet it is! You put it back [in place]. You

open it. O, may it grow old with you. (The focus of the Will in the eye is the foveal disc. This was called the "Aten" in ancient Egypt. Egyptian artists represent it as the flying disc of the Sun. The sweetness of the focused Will is that all becomes clear and any goal can be achieved with the ease of a hawk flying swiftly through the skies. "Sekhet" means that Horus puts his eye back in place. It may also refer to the stairs or throne of Osiris [khet]. The Eye of Intuition placed on this throne enables clear judgment. The Eye is over the throne, and this spells the name of Osiris and is the image of the Perceptive Faculty anchored on its throne. The throne is the Seat of Feeling [Isis]. The eye can recognize, count, judge, open up mysteries, and so on [ap]. "Nekhekh" has the meaning of growing old, but also can mean to make love. This suggests the deep and lasting level of appreciation that clear vision affords. It also suggests a profound and blissful interaction with experiences.)

357.592aPa530 A@b en thu Aset, an Herew nej-f Aryt en Setesh ar-k.

Feeling makes libations to you. The Will protects the Focus from Illusion for you. (Once you restore the Focus of your Will, everything works to support it. Isis, Goddess of Feeling, is located primarily in the pituitary. She also governs the clitoris and vagina. These organs support happiness with their libations of hormones. The fully focused Will prevents you from falling into Illusory distractions as you move toward your goals.)

357.592bT183 Khenet ab Herew kher-k, em ren-k en "Khenet Amenety"

The Heart of the Will is foremost for you in your name as "Foremost Among the Dwellers of the Hidden Realm". ("Foremost" means to be first and primary. The core belief of the Will is its primary intention. Osiris was known as the Chief of the Dwellers in the Western Realm. This was the realm over the western horizon after the sun set, the realm of night. Orion is perhaps the most notable constellation that travels about in the night sky. Osiris became the Lord of the Afterlife, the World of Night. "Amen" means hidden and west. The Sun [R@] becomes invisible [Amen] when it passes over the Western horizon. The Dwellers in the Hidden Land

are your subconscious beliefs. The Perceptive Faculty experiences these as life events. The core belief becomes the primary intention that dominates perception. Mastery of the Will allows Osiris to deliberately choose what his core belief will be and thus as if magically control his life experiences. The M and N versions have the jackal totem glyph of Anepu, the Death Trump. He is the original Leader of those in the West until Osiris the Wizard takes over. The wizard's staff has a jackal head mounted on it to signify triumph over Death. Baba is the first son of Osiris by Isis. Anubis [Anepu] is the first son of Osiris by Nephthys.)

357.592cT182 An Herew nej-f aryt en Setesh ar-k.

As for the Will, he sets right what was done by Illusion to you. (Set is an Illusion of complexity and contradictions that can get a person very confused about what is happening and what to do. Proper exertion of the Will clears things up very quickly. You simply decide how you want things to be, take responsibility for whatever comes of your decision as it interacts with past decisions, stick to your decision come what may, and that is an end of the matter.)

358.593aN766 Jed medu: N. thut wetata Shewe.

Say the word and N. you are the begotten of Shiva. (The physical world is the prince begotten by the Emperor Trump, Shiva, Lord of Prana. This verse describes how the avatar uses a special utterance to create solid states from prana.)

358.593bN766 Weh@wy theset-k an Nebety New.

Your bonds are let loose by the two Divine Ladies of the Primordial Urge. (The two divine ladies are the Nebety, the sovereignties of North and South Egypt. They represent the two halves of the universe, the Yin and Yang. The word for letting loose uses a boat, so the idea seems to be that this allows free navigation up and down the Nile river between North and South. By the uniting of Egypt, freedom of travel

became possible. By the integration of contrasts in the universe, the avatar gains freedom to solidify prana into forms or dissolve forms back into prana.)

359.594aT185 Jed medu: Ah an Herew en Aryt-f, ah an Set en kheryu-f.

Say the word and there is a shout by the Will for his Eye, and a shout by Illusion for his testicles. (Horus loses the focus of his Eye, and Illusion loses the generative power of his testicles. People trapped in Illusion often fixate on sexual issues but are unable to fulfill their desires. People who let their Will get trapped in conflicts lose focus on constructive purposes in their lives. Both become losers. This verse tells us that a single word or thought can bring one to dismay in loss or delight in recovery from a loss.)

359.594bN1282 Sethep Aryt Herew kher em pef ges en Mer en Kha.

The Focus of the Will is carried away on that side of the Lake of the Twat. (The "Mer en Kha" is a lake in the pelvic region. The determinatives include the pelvis or buttocks and a lake. This refers to contact with a lake of prana in the lower abdomen, called the "Qi Hai" by the Chinese. Deep abdominal breathing brings a person in At first, this may overwhelm the attention and cause loss of touch with feelings. However, the ability to feel deep in the body is an important aspect of the ability to clear energy blockages. This passage gives details of how Horus lost the He fell into an overwhelming experience and resisted instead of Eye of focus. accepting and feeling the experience. The Lake can represent the amniotic fluid in the womb of a woman's "Twat". "That side" would probably be the cervix. The uterine lake is mirrored by the lake in the center of the brain that we call the third This is the Lake of the Astral Realm and corresponds to a lake in the Nile Loss of focus leads most people to confusion. When this happens, people tend to switch over to the verbal rational side of the brain to think about the problem. The spatial intuitive mode shuts down, and happiness is lost. The eye becomes biased and falls easily into petty conflicts and contradictions. The sense of happiness is triggered in the midbrain, locus of the Eye of Wisdom. You can also trigger it from the genitals.)

359.594cT186 Anej-s jet-s me @ Setesh.

It protects itself and its body against the hand of Illusion. (When the instinct of preservation sets in, the Will shifts viewpoint to protect itself and its host body against an apparent threat, which actually is an Illusion because the True Self can not be destroyed. However, the body can be destroyed, so the instinct of preservation is natural and important.)

359.594dT186 Ma ne-s Jehuty em pef ges en Mer en Kha.

The Intellect saw it on that side of the Lake of the Twat. (The Intellect is the High Priest Trump, Thoth. His totem is the Ibis. This is a water bird commonly found by the waterways of ancient Egypt. Thoth saw that the eye was dislocated from its proper condition, place, and function. The Eye of Wisdom properly functions in the midbrain where the third ventricle is, but instead has fallen to the edge of the uterus, probably at the cervix.)

359.594eT186-187 Sethep Aryt Herew em pef ges en Mer en Kha.

The Focus of the Will is carried away on that side of the Lake of the Twat. (This repeats 594b above.)

359.594fT187 Kher tep jeneh Jehuty em pef ges en Mer en Kha.

It falls upon the wing of the Intellect on that side of the Lake of the Twat. (Thoth can move at Will to any location. He happens to be right there by the lake in the form of an ibis. Like an alert guardian angel of the Higher Self, he quickly extends a wing to catch the Eye as it falls. The falling of the Eye onto the edge of the Lake of the Twat is the dropping of a soul into the womb for rebirth when an egg attaches to the womb to begin growing after a sperm breaks through the cervix and fertilizes it. The "Eye" represents the focus of that avatar on its mission for incarnation. The Wisdom of Higher Intellect does not require focus in order to function effectively. It operates on a spontaneous reflex connected directly to its polar opposite, Love. It automatically balances to the condition of Truth, the Beloved of Wisdom. Thus, Thoth saves the Eye from injury by cushioning its fall into the world of matter. No matter how badly a person loses focus, he can always regain it easily because he never

loses the innate ability. The middle [third] ventricle in the brain in a frontal cross section looks like a bird with wings outspread. If the activity of the Pineal Eye in the middle falls to either side from its balanced middle position, one wing of this bird will catch it. This may speak of an imbalance in mental activity toward the left lobe, the logical eastern side, of the brain as 595b suggests.)

359.595aT187 Neteru apu jaau tep jeneh Jehuty.

These gods ferry over on the wing of Higher Intellect. (The totem of the Higher Intellect is the Ibis of Thoth. This is a water bird, so it can easily ferry across the Lake by flying. The Higher Intellect is like a divine ferry able to move anyone to safety. The ferry is an ancient image of crossing over from Illusion to Enlightenment. The Buddhists adopted it from the Egyptians. Who knows where the Egyptians got Perhaps we should say it is an archetype, although the peculiar geography of Egypt made the ferry a particularly important part of life. All of this takes place as shifts within the physical and psychic body of the avatar. The Higher Intellect knows how to manage beliefs and thus flies free from attachments. Thoth is the nervous system. As brain tissue, he surrounds the ventricles forming both shores of the Lake of the Twat in the brain. The ventricle forms an image of him with wings This image can also be Horus, the sharp-eyed Hawk of Will, which is one of his transformations. The cerebrospinal fluid is the soma of Nephthys. The ventricles are some of her soma vessels. She governs the pleasure centers of the brain and controls the energy of orgasm.)

359.595bT188 Ar pef ges en Mer en Kha, ar ges Aabet en Pet.

They go to yonder side of the Lake of the Twat, to the Eastern side of Heaven. (The eastern side corresponds to the left side. This is the side dominated by the Verbal Rational Lobe of the brain. The heart [Hermit Trump governed by Baba-Thoth] is in the left side of the body as is the stomach, the Devil Trump. The Lovers are on the Right side with the Liver and the Spatial Intuitive Lobe.)

359.595cN1285 Ar medu N. khefet Setesh hery Arytu enet Herew

So that N. can talk face to face with Illusion about what he did to the Will. (The avatar wants to reason with the "Devil" on the verbal rational side of the body. The avatar plays the role of Thoth mediating between Set and Horus.)

359.596aT188-189 Ja T. hen@ then tep jeneh Jehuty.

**T. ferries over with you on the wing of the Intellect.** (The pharaoh avatar rides on the wing of Intelligence to go have a discussion with Set. Jehuty, the Cosmic Intellect, facilitates as mediator. The Wing of the Intellect is of course the imagination. So hop on, and we will go find out what happens.)

359.596bT189 Ar pef ges en Mer en Kha, ar ges Aabet en Pet.

To yonder side of the Lake of the Twat, to the Eastern side of Heaven. (So we glide over to the left lobe and listen to the discussion.)

359.596cT189-190 Aw T. medu-f khefet Setesh hery arytu net Herew.

T. talks face to face with Illusion about what he has done to the Will. (This is almost the same as 595c.)

359.597aT190 Res-k em hetep, ma ha-f em hetep

You wake up in experience. "He Who Sees Behind His Divine Self" is in experience. (Horus and Set are quarrelling. They are resisting experience, and they have polarized their reality. Thoth represents the nervous system and its ability to experience. The nervous system embraces the whole body and is involved in all our experiences. Stop resisting, wake up, and experience your creations. The fundamental nature of Illusion is the notion that something I am dealing with is not

mine but due to someone or something else interfering with my intentions. The interference is the reasserting of your own prior intentions not the actual case. that you are now denying responsibility for. Another meaning of "hetep" is peace. Thoth is the peacemaker. Experience of the truth brings peace. The exhortation is also to embrace in peace. Experience brings the experiencer and the object of experience together into an integrated wholeness. Thoth is called "one who sees what is behind him" because experience gives perspective, the clear vision of The ferryman looks ahead to guide the boat, but also looks behind as he works the boat's rudder and guides it from the rear. The nervous system of man not only experiences the present, but it can also view into the future or recall and review What is past is no longer solid reality, but returns to its potential state. Both future and past are potential realities. Only the present is an actual reality. When you wake up in experience, you realize this.)

359.597bT190-191 Res-k em hetep amy khen Newet, em kheneta en Mer en Kha. You wake up in experience dwelling inside Newet in the Divine ferry boat of the **Lake of the Twat.** ("Khenet" is a ferry boat. "Khenet" is also a ferry man. The Divine Ferry Man is Thoth, the Higher Intellect, even though Horus may steer the He has ferried everyone across the ventricle from one lobe to the other to facilitate the peacemaking process by which we may restore the focus of the central This requires a shift from resistance to experience in order to awaken and find peace. In the Buddhist tradition, Buddha [The Awake One] is the Divine Ferry Buddha is just a specific form of Vishnu. In ancient Egypt, the mythical personality of Vishnu was one role played by the shape-shifter, Baba-Thoth. uplifts Set by calling him a son of Newet, which reminds him he is the brother of Osiris, and reminds him he should not have chopped his brother into pieces. "Kheneta" plays on the disturbance Horus and Set cause by their fighting. The ferry takes one to incarnation or to pure awareness depending on which direction you go. The verse tells us the Lake of the Twat is the womb of Newet.)

359.597cT191 Ajed ren en T. en R@, saw T. en R@.

Speak the name of T. to the Higher Self Sun. Take T. as a pledge to the Higher

**Self Sun.** (To generate peace the avatar shows up and offers himself as a pledge to Ra, the Higher Self. This asserts a spirit of integrity. He puts himself on the line to bring about reconciliation of the conflict. The Higher Self serves as the ultimate witness, which means that Ra and Osiris are two aspects of the same thing.)

359.598aT191-192 Aw ar T., ar @het pef hery en Nebu Kau.

This T. is on his way to yonder palace of the Lords of the Divine Ka's. (The avatar has pledged himself as a "hostage" in service to the Higher Self and must travel to the palace where the various Ka Lords representing the powers of the Sun dwell. He is actually moving into the subtle realms of the energies released by the core beliefs that structure the Higher Self of this Universe. This is a highly educational experience, a real "Eye-Opener".)

359.598bN1289 Dewa N. R@ am, em Aatu Herewet, em Aatu Seteshet.

N. deeply appreciates being there in the Higher Self Sun, in the Chakras of the Will, and in the Chakras of Higher Illusion. ("Dewa" is to adore, worship, and deeply appreciate. It gives rise to our word "divine". The avatar travels backward on the rays of light through the various chakra Ka energies to the Source from whence they emanate. This is the true adoration of the Divine Ka's. It is riding the conjugate light beam. He travels back in time to the very crack of dawn. Then he brings the Solar Ka energy into each chakra, including the lower chakras of Set as well as the higher chakras of Horus. Each chakra has its own Ka energy frequency of solar light. His experience grows.)

359.598cT193 Neter sen ashemu en Kau sen.

They are a God, and they gone to the Ka's. (The Ka represents electromagnetic energy. The source of such energy in our solar system is the Sun. Even the planets consist of the same primordial material that makes up the sun. All the gods

essentially are forms of electromagnetic energy and thus have Ka natures with various specific qualities. By returning to the source of their Ka natures, they ride back to their "divine" source in the Sun. They then consciously go to the individual Ka's as rays of light radiating from a central sun. Thus, they can identify their purpose of existence as components of the Higher Self expressing certain archetypal values in creation. Each chakra has its own characteristic Ka vibration. The second [sex] chakra can trigger the strongest Ka life energy in an individual, powerful enough to create new life. Why not use this energy resource to create spiritual enlightenment? Behind the physical Sun, there is the Hidden Sun and the Undefined Awareness which is its true Source. This verse tells us that all the Egyptian "gods" are really expressions of One God in the same way that all the various chakras are expressions of one individual person.)

359.599aT193 R@ awej T. en Ma-Ha-f, mekheneta en Mer en Kha.

O Higher Self Sun, commend T. to "Him Who Sees Behind His Divine Self", the **Ferry Man of the Lake of the Twat.** (The Higher Self recommends that the avatar become a student of Thoth, the Higher Intellect. The two are really the same, but the Intellect is the reflection of the Higher Self in the lower realms of creation for the purpose of maintaining communication with its creations. Thus Thoth is the ultimate As a Ferry Man he is also a Transporter. Primarily he communication medium. transports information, which is very light. It has no mass so it has no speed limit, contrary to what some physicists believe. Thoth therefore can transport information His most efficient method is to anywhere in time or space via various modes. transduce matter into an appropriate information signal, transport the signal, and then transduce back into the appropriate medium. In terms of physics we would say he transduces group waves into their corresponding phase waves and then back again to the original group waves. The phase waves have no speed limit. Pure awareness is an excellent transport medium since it is non-local, which is the nature of phase The cerebrospinal fluid is a model of that in the body. The whole system can vibrate as an integrated unity, mimicking the non-localized role of undefined awareness on a reduced scale. Archetypes are a form of non-local communication. The wave relationship expressed as velocity is  $Vg Vp = c^2$ , where Vg is the group wave modality of ordinary communication at local subluminal speeds, Vp is the phase wave modality of superluminal speeds, and c is the speed of light. The equation tells

us that the value of Vg is inverse to the Vp. For example, if  $c^2$  is 1 and Vg is 1/5, then Vp is 5/1. If you stand by a road and watch a parade go by, you see the floats go by one by one over a period of time. If you look down from an airplane, you can see all the floats on the road at once in a glance. The information is the same and it always travels to your eye at light speed. However the viewpoint is different and the time involved in viewing the parade seems to be different. Looking down at the 30 Houses on the Senet Oracle Game Board is like seeing the message of the whole universe in one glance. Moving a pawn across the Board is like experiencing the universe as a sequence of events over time.)

359.599bT194 Anet-f me*kha*net tef enet Mer en Kh*a* en T.

He brings this his Ferry Boat of the Lake of the Twat to T. (The avatar goes to meet Thoth, and Thoth brings his ferry over to pick up the avatar.)

359.599cT194 Jaat-f neteru am-s.

**He ferries the gods in it.** (Thoth ferries the gods with this boat. Thoth's boat is the technology created by the Intellect. Such technology is inherent in creation. For example, if the Ka's radiate from the Sun as their Source, each Ka can simply ride its own conjugate wave back to its Source. Every problem has a solution, and the solution involves just working the problem back to where it came from. Thoth is 'backward looking'. This is a clue to the technology of meditation. If we have thoughts arising in the mind, they must come from somewhere. To get to their source, we follow them back to where they came from like following a stream or a beam of light back to its source. Source is handy because it contains a great reservoir of potential expressions, more than we would ever need for any particular "Unsolvable" problems occur only when the viewpoint of the problem's creator has shifted to another level during the creation of the problem. must trace back to find where the jump occurred. You have to reverse jump the jump. With the right perspective, you even can recover lost information.)

359.599dT194-195 Ar pef ges en Mer en Kha, ar ges Aabet en Pet.

To yonder side of the Lake of the Twat, to the Eastern side of Heaven. (This verse repeats 359.596b. Thoth transports the gods to the meeting. This is the side where the sun rises. Thus, it is the side for the dawning of enlightenment. Perhaps this means that a person must have a conscious and intellectual understanding of enlightenment for it truly to dawn for him.)

359.600aT195 Ja-f T.

**And he ferries T.** (Thoth also takes the avatar over.)

359.600bT195 Ar pef ges en Mer en Kha, ar ges Aabet en Pet.

To yonder side of the Lake of the Twat, to the Eastern side of Heaven. (The refrain repeats.)

359.600cT196 Aw T. em sekhen Aryt Herew sewat.

**T. has in [his] embrace the globe of the Eye of the Will.** (This passage is a bit obscure. "Sekhen" means that he bends over and picks up the Eye. The semantic glyph shows two hands picking up some bowls. The idea is to embrace or pick up something. "Sewat" means a globule or a bead. On his way to the meeting, he carries the precious globule of the Eye. Thoth will show him how to restore it to its proper place and function. There may be a play here on the word "sewa" that means to pass. That word is code for "Senet", the ancient Egyptian game of "passing". The root "sen" also means to pass. A number of illustrations show the baboon fool holding the Eye for Thoth as they travel in the ferry.)

359.601aP678 Aw P. pen ar thenu jeb@u.

This P. goes to the counting with fingers. ("Thenu", "Tenu", or "Denu" have to do with counting or reckoning with the fingers. There is also a connection to the

division into portions and the phases of the moon. Another meaning of Thenu/Tenu is to lift. This all fits with the Senet Game. The fingers lift the pawns up and count The squares divide the board into the days of the month and the off the squares. phases of the moon. The globule of the injured Eye is the Moon. We can count off the days or squares with the fingers. This is how a player travels on the Senet Board. We can think of the Senet Game Board as the Ferry of Thoth that carries us through a This is the ancient form of the Tarot Game. The counting of cycle of the moon. fingers may also imply reckoning of an oracle with knucklebones or stick "fingers". We throw the knucklebone dice or throw stick fingers and a number comes up that tells us which square is the oracle. We must count off the squares to the right destination. The throwing sticks were like fingers, and the knucklebones also were animal finger bones. The players counted the numbers that came up on the throwing sticks to figure the next move in the game or the square from which to read the oracle.)

359.601bT197 A@ her en T. an neteru em metu em hemetu.

The face of T. is washed by the gods, with males and with females. (The 'face' is the face of the Senet Board and the world that a person experiences. It is the face of the avatar since he identifies with Menew, the god of generation who represents the whole Oracle Game Board with the glyph of his name. The face when washed clean becomes Horus the Elder, the Old eternal Face of Heaven. The process of taking ownership of the board is like an ablution or purification process. The gods and goddesses populate the various squares on the board. As the avatar travels across the board, he experiences an encounter with each of them and each bestows on him a certain quality of experience as a part of the purification process. When the hero's journey is complete, Mehen [properly read as Nemeh], the serpentine pathway of the Board, declares "Ma@-kheru-k", "You are Truth-Speaking" [See the end of my translation of The Senet Game Text.] The hero then transcends the board and joins the company of gods in the invisible world of Amen-Ra. "Nemeh" [For Fullness] surrounds Ra as the winding labyrinth of the Senet Board course. "Mer-en-Kha" is a secret anagram for "Me[k]hen-Ra" [or "Neme(k)h-R@", For the Fullness of the Higher Self]. "Mer-en-Kha" also can mean Love of the Body or Love in the Body, the Embodiment of Love, or appreciation of the "dead" physical world by means of the incarnation of an avatar to enliven it with higher consciousness.)

359.601cT197 Ameset, Hep, Dewa-mut-f, Qebehu-senu-f.

[As well as] Divine Fire, Divine Water, Divine Earth, and Divine Air. (These are the four sons of Horus, the physical elements [more accurately we should say they are the four basic states of matter: solid, liquid, gas, and plasma. Most "elements" can exist in any of the four states depending on the amount of energy their particles hold. Hydrogen and helium are usually in the gaseous state. They have liquid states at extremely low temperatures, but do not seem to reach the solid state.] The Sons of Horus are the Kings on the Senet Board. They live today throughout the world as the four kings in the Poker Deck. They are included in the divine company. the states of matter purifies the avatar in its own way. In the traditional layout of the Game Board for playing, the pawns pass through all the major gods. Then they pass through the houses of the four elements in the order they depart from you at death air [breath leaves], fire [body heat leaves], water [fluids leave], and earth [solids crumble to dust]. Finally, the pawns come to the transformation squares. Square 26 is The House of Beauty, which is the Heart of Osiris, the mummy preparation lab, and Square 27 is the House of Death governed by Anepu. the Hermit's cave. aspects of the individual consciousness dissolve back into the Ocean of Awareness Square 28 is the House of the Emperor who arises from death for a glorious resurrection -- in practical terms the ascension of the crown prince as the heir to his father's throne. Square 29 is the House of Tem the Tower, the royal crown that opens the crown chakra at the new emperor's coronation as the Sun God of a New Day, a New Era. Square 30 is the House of Horus the Warrior and his Chariot that ascends to Heaven to become the Cosmic Will identified with Amen-Ra above and Menew the Procreator below and rule both Heaven and Earth. The passage across the board begins with Thoth as the New Moon, passes through the phases of the moon during a month, and ends with the Moon passing away to invisibility. Horus the Warrior then becomes the Sun to begin lighting up the crescent of a new moon. squares are also the short week of five epagomenal days at the end of a solar year of twelve times thirty days.)

359.601dN1294 Ges en N. Amenet amy Herew.

The right [west/invisible] side of N. is in the Will. (Horus and Set represent two poles of life. Horus is the Will to decide and organize. Set is the Illusion of chaos and disorder. The sun sets in the West. Horus chooses to stand on the Western side, because he looks for results, and results come at the end of a creative process. The right side is also the spatial intuitive side. "Amenet" also means the Invisible Realm. The Will is invisible, but Illusion is visible.)

359.601eT198 Hew Jenederew, Khenet Wajety-f, Nebet Het, Khenet en Aryty.

The God Who Strikes Angrily and Chief of His Two Papyrus Wands. The [Kundalini] Lady of the Temple, and the Chief of the Two Eyes. ("Hew Jenederew" seems to be an epithet of Set and describes his impulsive nature and tendency to anger that drove him to murder Osiris. The "Wajety" are the two cobra goddesses, Wajet and Nekhebet. They represent the two phases of the Kundalini, Ida and Pingala. Nekhebet resides in the south. She rises to join Wajet in the north. Nephthys is the Tarot Temperance Trump and represents the Kundalini in its Shushumna phase, and "Khenet en Aryty" is probably an epithet for "Sebek" a form of the Devil Trump, though it sometimes refers to Horus. The two eyes are the sun and the moon. They form the "eyes" in the middle of the middle row of the Senet Game Board [squares #14 and #16] on either side of the Wheel of Fortune [#15].)

359.601fT198 Ges en T. A*a*bet amy Setesh.

The left side of T., is East in Illusion. (Set chooses to stand on the Eastern side where the sun rises and morning activity takes place. He is verbal and analytical. He takes things apart and pretends they are separate, an Illusion that works best when a person engages in activity. The left brain tends more to verbal analytical functions. Nephthys plays the role of Temperance and becomes the Devil's wife to keep him from completely losing it. Sebek is the crocodile god and represents fear. The hero on his journey confronts all aspects of the Self to achieve enlightenment. This includes anger and fear as well as the power of the Cobra Energy. In different contexts the two adversaries choose different positions. For example, on the Senet Oracle Board layout Horus is above and Set is below in the same column. In the Amduat Set appears at dusk, dawn, and in hours two and four while his staff guards

the exit of Hour Ten. Horus on the other hand appears at every hour riding on the solar boat with Ra as well as in other forms at certain hours. Thus we can not be completely sure what the specific allusion is here other than to put the adversaries at opposite poles. I tend to favor the idea of left/east indicating the visible and right/west indicating the invisible aspects of life. Illusion must be visible in some way. Illusion may involve invisible components, but it must be visible to be perceived as an Illusion. Will is only recognizable indirectly through changes that it brings to the world. Will itself, and many acts of the Will, may remain invisible to any observer.)

359.602aT199 Ap T. an neset-f. Asekha en su m@-[k]h[er]u-f

T. recognizes his throne. He remembers his steering oar. (The avatar knows he is king. He knows he is captain of his boat. Horus or one of his transformations usually steers the boat. The avatar also has integrity. "Ap" means to judge as well as to distinguish. The oar "M@-hu" is a shorthand code for truthful words "Ma@-kheru". The oar glyph occurs in both expressions, but the text gives the phonetics for an oar, leaving the reader to pick up the spiritual code. The company of gods judges the avatar as if at the Weighing of the Heart Ceremony and they find him to be a speaker of truth. The Senet Board layout can reflect the hero's journey as we saw in the previous verses or the weighing of the heart tableau as we see suggested here. These are the two most often encountered traditional layouts of the board. The avatar as a player of the Game has a pawn at some position on the board. He must play the game with integrity. The P. version has "Seat" instead of "throne"

I with basically the same meaning except that it adds a link to Isis, wife of Osiris and the spirit of a person's life mission, reminding T to keep his steering oar adjusted in that direction.)

359.602bT199-200 Gem en T. neset-f Shewet.

**T. finds that his throne is empty.** (The throne represents a square on the Senet Board. On the journey layout given by **The Senet Game Text** and shown on many boards, this is square #28. This is the square of Shiva, the Emperor Trump. There is a great joke here, because the name "Shewe" also means "empty" in ancient

Egyptian and refers to the emptiness of air. It also suggests that the power of the pharaoh is empty. It also means that this square is empty so he can sit there. He does not throw anyone back into the Waters of Death [square #27] if the square is However, we judge a pawn worthy when he reaches this square since he passed both the House of Beauty where the Heart is Judged [Hermit Trump], square #26 and the House of Anepu and Wep-wawet, the Jackal Lords of Death who take you over the Waters of Dissolution into Undefined Awareness [square #27]. triumphed over Death you become pharaoh in your seat at square #28, and then gain immortality by passing through the Tower of Tem at square #29. You then reach the Chariot of Horus at square #30. His chariot or solar barque is the whole Senet board. From there you pass into full identity with Amen-Ra and become the wholeness Thus, this step onto square #28 is very important. forever. The avatar must surrender all judgments and become completely empty. He only becomes Emperor when he is completely objective. This is the Emperor's true clothing. version here also uses "Aset" [Seat] instead of "neset" [Throne]. There is a classic "Story of Ra and Isis" that relates how Isis learns the secret name of Ra and then discovers that: "Wesekh Aset em Waa en Heh Renepet." ["Empty is the Seat in the (Higher Self's) Boat of a Million Years."] "Waa" also means meditation, and "Wesekh" means empty or vast and expanded. "Aset" of course is the Egyptian name of Isis and means "Seat". For the details of this important allusion, see my translation and commentary of "The Story of Ra and Isis". Budge includes the story in The Gods of the Egyptians, Vol. 1, pp. 372-387 but does not reveal the secret details.)

359.602cT200 Me Wenejut Ata R@ en Newebu.

As the Pilot of the Golden Ship of the Higher Self Sun. (The pharaoh is the Pilot of the State and the Higher Self is the Pilot of the Cosmos. The avatar becomes the pilot of his own ship of reality. It is the Golden Boat of the Sun, the entire Senet Board of Amen Ra. He wins the game and becomes the Master of the Game. "Golden" is the color of the sun and the celestial realms where all is tinted with gold. Gold does not rust or decay, and thus symbolizes immortality. This is Herew-Neweb, Lord Horus the Golden Hero. See Book of the Dead, Chapter 77: "Transformation into a Falcon of Gold".)

360.603aT200-201 Jed medu: Qat ne demej mem-s Rewet Newet.

**Say the word and the High Building does not combine with it the false door of Newet.** (This is an obscure verse. The "rewet" is a pair of steles that form a false door in a tomb. The door of Newet is her vagina from whence the sun is born each day. This also may be a reference to Egyptian astronomy, especially since astronomical references occur in the verses below. Osiris as Orion stands by the door of Newet. The two steles could be Saiph and Rigel or Castor and Pollux. They may be the legs of Baba. "Qad" is an epithet for the sun, and "Qat" may be a variant spelling. The allusion of the text is not clear to me at this stage of investigation and, as with so many verses in the **Pyramid Texts**, needs more research.)



360.603bT201 T. pu Shewe per em Tem.

This T. is Shiva [Lord of Prana] that comes forth from Atom, [the Tower of **Cosmic Orgasm**]. (The avatar has become the Emperor Trump. He is now the pharaoh identifying with Shiva. Shiva came forth from Tem, the Tower Trump, who has the epithet "Qa", "The Tall One". The standard emanation sequence which also is shown on the Senet Oracle Board is Ra, Tem, and then Shiva. In his meditation, the avatar has returned to the emptiness of releasing all judgments and then stepped back into the Bliss of the Cosmic Orgasm or Big Bang. On the Senet Game Board the final sequence reverses the standard emanation sequence and the avatar moves from square #28 [Emperor Shiva] to square #29, the Tower of Tem and then to square #30, where Horus ascends and transmutes in glory to become the Cosmic Will of Ra. Tem is the phallus of Ra exploding to create the universe or the coronation of a new So we can also read the text: "This avatar is Emperor, and he ascends in When the avatar passes beyond square #30, his avatar pawn transcends the entire Game Board and becomes Invisible. Some boards had drawers in which pawns were placed after leaving the board.)



360.603cT201 New d*a* awen *t*au en T.

**Primordial Urge, allow the opening of T.'s emanation.** ("New" is the primordial urge of Undefined Awareness to rise up and emanate creations. As he manifests, he becomes Tem and corresponds to the trigram *zhen* in the Chinese **Book of Changes**. The avatar at square #29 has identified with Tem and now has the ability to emanate any desired creation from its source in undefined awareness. The determinative for

emanation in the text resembles the instrument for prying open the mouth in the Opening of the Mouth Ceremony. It is the Big Dipper. "Ta" also can be written as the lower two portions of the Eye of Horus, the teardrop [sob] and crow's foot [age]. The glyph means a "part" or "portion" of the lunar phases of life and tells us that any emanation is only a small part of the wholeness that is pure awareness and will thus be subject to relative qualities of happiness and sadness. However, the negative qualities form only the smallest portion -- 3/64 of the whole. Only when the negative components occur will creations take on a solid quality that gives the feeling "this is how things really are" and fixes attention on the problems of the physical Ironically the smallest fraction [1/64] is enough to do that. The scribe of the T. version seems to have confused New [written with the claw glyph plus the nu phonetic] with "ta" because of the graphic similarity, but also perhaps to play deliberately on the name of New.)





Eye of Horus **Emanation**, Portion

360.603dT202



360.603dT202 Mek T. ay, Ba Nether.

Behold T. comes, a divine Mind! (The avatar reaches the end of the board at square #30. With the breath control that he learns at square #28 from the Emperor of Prana he gains Cosmic Prana and rises to the level of the gods as an immortal. The Ba glyph in the T. version stands on a "love" glyph, indicating that the prana flows from a basis of love. The avatar achieves enlightenment and his Pranic Mind (Ba) becomes Divine and Immortal. The word for divine spelled "nether" plays on the word for natron and suggests the special divine fragrance associated with the Eye of Horus.)

361.604aT203

361.604aT203 Jed medu: wej en New T. en Tem

Say the word and the Primordial Urge commends T. to the Tem [Towering Cosmic Orgasm]. (The essential quality of existence may be anything. Undefined Awareness has no preference. However, the Great Masters generally agree that if you are going to be immortal, you might as well have fun. Why spend eternity bored, depressed, or angry? Therefore, they establish a core belief that existence is a real

and total blast of bliss. It is an endlessly entertaining joke. You just say the right word and that belief becomes the reality – a perpetual state of orgasmic ecstasy. Thus, the Masters create that the Primordial Urge emanates as Tem the Tower of Bliss. Life is an endless display of the sparks and fireworks of that Bliss. It is unfortunate that in later ages the Tower Trump in the Tarot came to be associated with sudden catastrophes. Such an interpretation derives from a very conservative viewpoint from which a person imagines that what we have now is the best we will ever get and any major change to the *status quo* is bound to be unpleasant.)

361.604bT202-203 Wej en peg*a* T. en Shewe.

The Gap has commended T. to Shiva, [Lord of Pranic Emptiness]. ("Pega" is the Lord of the Gap. Every creation has a boundary, and there is a Gap between any This principle also holds for the Gap between Undefined Awareness and Defined Awareness. The Gap between undefined source and any creation, between the Void and the Universe, would seem to involve Shiva and Newet. Newet is the mother of Osiris and she is often depicted spanning Cosmic Space with her overarching body. Thus, she is a good candidate for Pega, whose glyph looks like a long arch made by two hands spread wide apart. However, this Gap that bridges between creations or between non-being and being is a male deity and is commending to the Emperor, so it must be higher than the Emperor. I suspect it is Amen, the He corresponds to the *Qian* trigram in the Chinese *Book of Changes*. Hidden One. He is the invisible generative principle. There may be a subtle play here between "Pega" and "Peqa" or "Peqer", the special holy place dedicated to Osiris at Abydos. At that holy site, Egyptians celebrated the restoration of the pecker of Osiris. suggests both Tem and Menew as candidates since they definitely possess special Square #29 often shows both Tem and Amen-Ra, and both are prior to Shiva in the emanation sequence.)

361.604cT203 Da-f awen-ta @awy Pet, ap-f en T. kher Remeth.

He can open the Double Doors of Heaven. T. opens toward humanity. (The avatar opens the doors of Heaven for himself and then opens them for all humanity.)

361.604dT203 Ne ren sen as.

They as if have no name. (The common people have no idea what is really going on. In one sense, they are nameless folk forgotten by history. In another sense, they have no education and do not know how to probe into these texts to learn the science of immortality and bliss so they often live in confusion and suffering. The avatar must find compassionate and creative ways to uplift them through the doors of Heaven.)

361.604eT203-204 Nejer nek T. hery @-f, shed nek T. ar Pet.

You grab T. by his hand and you take him to Heaven. (Do not hesitate. Find a prospect and take him to Heaven with you the same way the gods lend a helping hand to the avatar as he ascends.)

361.604fT204 Am-f met ar Ta mem Remeth.

**Do not let him die on Earth among men.** (The usual fate of man is to live a few short years on earth, die, and then return to the earth. The alternative is immortality playing blissfully among the gods. Which do you prefer for yourself and your companions here on Earth?)

362.605aT204-205 Jed medu: at en T., at en T. em keku.

Say the word and the father of T., the father of T. is in darkness. (The avatar has now ascended beyond the realm of Osiris to identify with New as Tem, the Big Bang. This of course is Amen Ra, the Hidden Higher Self. The darkness of Amen is Kek, the trigram *Gen* in the Chinese Book of Changes. The darkness and inertia appear because truth hides in inert matter. Darkness is actually a son of Amen. However, his first son is Tem, the full blast of creation. When the Bang occurs, the universe inflates many times faster than light speed because it is a bubble of energy emerging from beyond space and time. It appears real by vibrating in phase conjugation.

That is the trigram *Xun*, or Expansion, according to China's trigram system. The Big Bang and Inflation are complementary states. If you have one, you have the other. For details, see my monograph, **How to Create Your Own Universe**. After it inflates beyond a certain point it cools to the point where the superluminal component and the subluminal component appear separate. This Illusion only occurs when sentient beings generate physical bodies out of the subluminal component. By virtue of that choice they tend to focus attention more on the subluminal aspect, and the superluminal aspect as well as the transcendental aspect fade from awareness. Then the universe appears to consist of little light specks in a vast field of darkness. Inert and opaque objects then also emerge.)

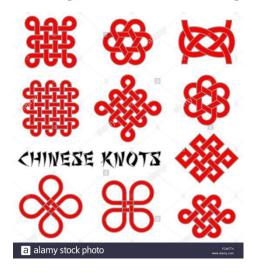
362.605bT205 At en T. Tem em Keku, an nek T. ar ges-k.

Father of T., the Tower [of Cosmic Orgasm] is in darkness. You bring T. to your side. (Tem, the Tower of Cosmic Orgasm, also appears to be in darkness. Physicists find that light as we know it does not manifest until some time after the Big Bang. The gap in sequence produces the illusion of Time. The Egyptians call Time Heh, and he corresponds to the Chinese trigram Kan. Time as we know it starts when the majority of electrons and positrons in the phase conjugated quark soup annihilate with a Great Flash. That Flash produces the trigram Li. Darkness is the third son of Amen. Although it was dark before, there was no contrast from which to notice that it was dark. Only after the light appears can we know that there is or was darkness, the Chinese trigram Gen. This darkness intensifies to form inert matter and black holes. It also creates stars that radiate light [Li]. The female consort of darkness is Bliss, the Chinese trigram Dui. The Bliss was there originally, but, again, there was no way to detect it until the electromagnetic interaction was available to experience it. So once the Flash occurred, the Bliss became perceptible. says, "You bring T. to your side." The assumption is that you are the source of all So bring your creation to your side and then reunite with it.)

362.606aT206 Set-f nek Tek*a*[yt], *say*-f thu.

He kindles for you the Fire Goddess for you, and he protects you. (This refers to the Great Flash that starts the Ka fire in the Cosmos. It is the birth of "Hehet", the Li

trigram of Chinese **Book of Changes** tradition. She is light, fire, and the kindling of the stars. She becomes Thoth's close associate "Seshat", a goddess of knowledge, technology, and evolution. She also becomes Tefenut/Sekhemet, the lioness of nuclear, atomic, and molecular chemistry. She is a good friend of Baba the baboon and the wife of his humanoid avatar, Peteh. She cooks elements in the stars, and spews them out to form planets and evolve forms of life to play in the universe. "Sa" or "Sau" or "Say" is an endless knot that serves as an amulet of protection. The Chinese still make similar endless knots as a folk art. It is a form of Saa, god of wisdom and Baba in the form of a playful ape that ties the demonic Aapep serpent in knots. The snake rising from the basket is the old snake charmer model of creating the living universe like the kindling of fire.)





362.606bT206 Mer saat New fedet aput netherut

**As New protects these four goddesses.** (New is the Primordial Urge of Undefined Awareness to emanate creations. The four goddesses are detailed below.)

362.606cT207 Heru sa en sen khened.

The day when they protect the Chair of State. (Among the treasures from the tomb of Tutankhamen you can see how these four guardian angel goddesses traditionally surround the royal canopic shrine. They may also protect the royal throne or royal bed.)

362.606dT207 Aset, Nebet Het, Divine Net, and Divine Sereqet-Hetu.

The Pituitary (Feeling), The Third Ventricle Septum (Kundalini Bliss Motivator), The Optic Chiasm (Spatial Sense), and the Brain Stem (Instincts). (These four goddesses all appear in the mid-brain to surround and protect the throne of Osiris, the The Pituitary is Isis, wife and sister of Osiris. She sits on a seat [called by some the "Turkish Saddle"] before and below him at the "entrance" to the third ventricle above the nasal passage in the back of the mouth. A thin bony membrane [her Seat] separates her from the nasal passage. She is the master gland for the body and awakens the Cosmic Eye of Osiris. The Third Ventricle is the Temple of Nephthys, the Lady of the Temple. The naos of her Temple is right in the middle of the brain. Nephthys hereself is the pleasure center in the Septum Pellucidum. Isis and Osiris are in the temple and the temple has the shape of Horus as a hawk displayed [like the eagle on the U. S. national emblem]. The Optic Chiasm is Net, the ancient goddess of hunting. One of her signs is a pair of crossed arrows that represents the nerves leading from the optic area of the brain to the eyes. other symbol is a baglike object with two threads at each end. This is a detail of the center of the chiasm where the arrows cross over. It is just above the pituitary. The Brainstem is Serget-Hetu, the Scorpion Goddess. She extends upward from the Medulla [Set's place in the brain] with its cranial nerves and the attached Pons, and then curves around like a tail with the Pineal attached to it as the scorpion's stinger. She is the Scorpion Goddess of the primitive brain and a nursemaid for baby Horus in his infancy. Her name analyzes into "Crew or Disposition [Qet] of the Noble One [Ser]". These four cosmic ladies "protect" the sacred throne of Osiris. exercise you can locate them in anatomical drawings, photographs, and scans of the brain.)



From left to right: Isis, Serqet, Nephthys, and Net surround and protect an ark symbolizing Osiris in the center of the brain in Tutankhamen's tomb (now in Cairo Museum).

363.607aT208

363.607aT208 Jed medu: Wat Herew.

Say the word and Way of the Will. (The Will creates a powerful intention, and this generates a path of opportunity for the intention to manifest. Egyptians personified this as "Avatar" [@ Wat Her], The Helping Hand of the Will's Way. In the Amduat Horus is often referred to simply as "The Way". I think Egyptians probably read the shorthand as "Wat Her" and understood it as the Path to Heaven designed by the Higher Self. Horus represents the powerful Will of a leader. A leader knows a reliable path to fulfilment and is intelligent, bold, and skilled enough to lead others to that goal. The P version has the same text.

363.607bT208 Ary khen-th ar T. Ary @u-th ar T.

Make [ready] your boat cabin for T. Make [ready] your hands for T. (The poet addresses the Higher Self preparing to deliver a new avatar. Ra has a boat to sail the universe. Like pharaoh, the avatar passenger rides in a canopied cabin or "khen". The "khen" can also be the most sacred place in a temple. This is a traveling temple, so here it is the awning or canopy on the boat over the Lord's Seat. The deck hands are a crew of seasoned avatars ready to ply the oars, work the sails, or pull the towropes. The "hands" are like rays of sunlight assisting living beings to evolve. The Amduat illustrates all this in great detail. The deck hands [sailors] on the boat of Ra are the "helping hands" of the Will's Way. Verse 607bT208 is a continuation of 607aT208, so we have here in the Pyramid Texts the special term for the Followers of Horus who serve as "Hands" Assisting The Way of Horus on the Boat of Ra. The esoteric meaning of the "Boat of Ra" is a form of meditation from the level of the Higher Self and fully aligned with the Higher Self that also involves active service in assisting the evolution of life in the universe.)

363.607cT208-209 R@ mey, ja T. ar pef ges.

Come Higher Self Sun. Ferry T. to the other side. (The Boat of Ra sails at dawn from the East and ferries westward to the other side of the Nile. This crossing is the analogy to crossing from Illusion to Enlightenment. Egyptians often had to ferry across the Nile. At night the boat ferries back from West to East through the subterranean [subconscious] darkness of meditation, sleep, and death.)

363.607dT209 Ma jat-k shemesu-k Wen Neg, mereru-k.

Like you ferried your follower, the Divine Bull of Being, that you always so love. ("Wen Neg" is an epithet for a son of Ra who upholds the sky. "Neg" is a bull, and "Wen" is existence. The bull is a solar symbol and represents creativity and affluence. The avatar identifies himself as the Son of the Sun, and Ra will ferry him like he ferried "Wen Neg". Osiris, commonly known as "Wen Nefer" [Beautiful Being], identifies with Ra and thus identifies with "Wen Neg".)

363.608aT209 Dada-k @-k ar Amenet. Dada-k @-k ar T.

Whenever you give your hand toward the West, you give your hand toward T.

363.608bT210 Dada-k @-k ar A*a*bet. Dada-k @-k ar T.

Whenever you give your hand toward the East, you give your hand toward T. (With the description in these two verses, we find that the Higher Self is omnipresent. He does not localize in any direction and is beyond all directions. The hands are rays of light from the sun and represent the spirit of service to help others make progress in their lives. Ra's Cosmic Higher Self light and energy are freely given in all directions to every being, whether they make use of them or not.)

363.608cT210 Ma nu ary nek en Benety, *sa*-k semesu.

Just as you have done for Benety [baboon], your eldest son. (This tells us important information about Baba. He is the eldest son of Osiris and therefore senior to Horus. This also suggests that he is "Wen Neg", first-born of Ra. The

avatar has achieved the status of Baba, and that status is omnipresence. He is totally non-localized, but can appear anywhere as if by magic. His face is like a dog's and his body is that of a baboon. Egyptians also sometimes called Isis and Nephthys "Benety", but here the text specifically refers to the eldest son. The avatar identifies with Osiris, and Osiris not only has identified with Ra, he has attained to the "Benety" Baba is immortal and reminds one in some ways of Sun Wu-kung in the Chinese tales. However, this Egyptian incarnation loves to copulate and often takes the form of Menew, the Procreator transformation of Amen-Ra. He also becomes the Benew bird and the Ben-ben stone. He has many roles, and is the transformational aspect of the Fool. He identifies with New and knows nothing. He is Transcendental Awareness "personified". This hymn clearly describes the role of the avatar [@ Wat Her as a helping hand in the service of the Higher Self to uplift all life forms on the path of evolution.)

364.609aT264 Jed medu: Ha Asar T. pu, @h@ er-k.

Say the word, O this Perceptive Faculty of T., and stand yourself up. ("Stand up" can refer to Osiris resurrecting and standing up or to his phallus regaining its vitality and standing up. However, for Osiris as the Perceptive Faculty it most importantly means to wake up and be alert.)

364.609bT264 Ay Herew, ap-f thu m@ neteru, amer en thu Herew

The Will comes and he appreciates you by means of the gods. The Will loves you. (You are a bona fide member of the club of immortals. The gods serve as the medium for experience and thus are witness to a person's integrity. The Will appreciates with loving conviction and it is so. This is remarkable. "By means of" [m-@] is literally "by the hand[s] of", and thus further emphasizes the link between the "hands" and the gods in service to Horus as the dynamic leader fulfilling Ra's Cosmic Plan of Evolution.)

364.609cM417 Hetemet nef thu em Aryt-f, sedema en nek Herew Aryt-f ar-k.

## He provides you with his Focus. For you the Will has painted his Eye on you.

(The Egyptians loved to paint their eyes with stibium [sedema] to highlight them and to protect them from the sun's glare. When the Will regains its focus, colors are much brighter and sharper. The poet says the Will paints the Eye of Horus on you the way artists painted it on a mummy case or a mummy mask. This again emphasizes that you have only to exercise the Will, and you can have the Eye of Horus. You can have fine focus and enjoy fine vision.)

364.610aT264 Wep en nek Herew Aryt-k, ma-k am-s.

The Will opens for you your Eye focus. You see with it. (By exercising the Will you can see clearly with the Eye of Wisdom and Intuition. Just assert that it is so with honest conviction and it is true.)

364.610bT265 Thes en nek neteru her-k, amer en sen thu.

The gods tie your face to you. They love you. (This refers to the intimate connection between the Perceptive Faculty and the field of vision. The two seem as if fused together. You walk around, and wherever you go you are watching the "Truman Show" on TV and it is all about you and your world. The gods set this up and support it because they love you. They let you look in the mirror of reality and truly see your own face.)

364.610cT265 Seja en thu Aset hen@ Nebet Het.

The Pituitary [Feeling] and the Septum [Kundalini Bliss Motivator] make you healthy. (The Pituitary Gland [Isis] functions to produce hormones that give us Feelings and maintain healthy homeostasis. The choroid plexi filter Ventricular Fluids [the Soma unguents of Nephthys] properly so the mid-brain septum, limbic region, and hypothalamus are bathed in the proper sex hormones and other subtle essences so as to sustain a continuous sensation of bliss.)

364.610dT265 Ne hery [Wat] Herew ar-k, thut Ka-f.

The Will is not far from you. You are his Divine Ka. (The wordplay in this verse is very complex. The apparent adjective "distant" [hery] plays on the name of your divine Will [Herew] and contains the glyph for his nickname, "The Way"

 $[Wat]^{\frac{2}{2}}$ . If you want to know what your Will is dictating, simply look at yourself in the mirror and examine your life experiences right here and now where you are. They tell you what you believe and how intensely you believe it. something seems, the more intensely you believe in it. Your Will never actually leaves you even if you believe you have lost your Will power. You simply have a belief in distance and another belief that your divine Will power is at some distance The belief that a distant God or group of gods off somewhere in Heaven run[s] your world here on Earth instead of you is a good example of this type of belief system based on the core notion of distance. Having designed a belief and then believed in it, then that will be your experience. So your Will is still there, but you are pretending that you lost it. Pretense is a high art form for playing with beliefs, as the entertainment industry well understands. You are entirely made of electromagnetic signals that represent the Divine Ka of your Will -- that is, if you are willing to believe my interpretation of the **Pyramid Texts**. These Ka signals from a person's own Higher Will create the light show that he calls life, the universe, and everything he [or she] experiences. Another interpretation of this verse derives from the poet's deliberate conjunction of the determinative glyphs "Wat" [Pathway] and Herew [hawk, Horus] with the phonetics for "Her" spelled out in front of the The "Ka" glyph has two hands and represents the energetic life-supporting hands that radiate everywhere from the Higher Self Sun. glyph is mounted on a perch that means "divine". So we can read the phrase as follows: "Wat-Her" [the Way of the Will] is not far from you; you are his hands of light." The glyph for hand is "@", so the phrase subtly encodes the title 'A-Wat-Her, the Egyptian pronunciation of "avatar". Egyptians often pronounced the road glyph "wa" as "her" and gave it the sense of "distant" or used it as an epithet for Horus. See previous Hymn 363.)

364.611aT265 Hetep her-k nef, awen-k, shesep nek medet Herew, hetep-k hery-s.

Experience your face with it. You exist, so take the word of the Will and experience with it. (Your face is your field of experience. Visually it is what you see in front of you. It is what is happening to you right now. Use the focused Eye of Wisdom to experience it. Why delay? You already exist. The word "awen" could also mean to spring up or to open up. The determinative is missing. However, the idea is to use the Will to define some creations and then use the Eye of Wisdom to experience them just as you defined them. This will bring you satisfaction and peace. The word "awen" plays on "Wen Neg" in Hymn 363 and strengthens the connection to "Wen Nefer", the famous nickname of Osiris.)

364.611b265 Sejem en Herew, ne sewew nek, reda nef shemes ku neteru.

Listen to the Will. It is not evil to you. It makes the gods follow you. (The Will is powerful, but not harmful. It brings the gods into your service to do your bidding rather than the other way around. When you become Horus, the "Followers of Horus" follow you.)

364.612aT265 Asar T., res er-k, an nek Geb Herew, ap-f thu.

Perceptive Faculty of T., wake yourself up. The World brings the Will for you and he appreciates you. (The avatar identifies with his Perceptive Faculty. The Will is his son. The material World Trump brings you the ability to use the Will. So wake up and use it. Geb is the father of Osiris. He gives him a physical body with which to exercise his Will. The Will judges others and judges the self. People limit themselves by placing many negative judgments on themselves. True judgment arises from appreciation.)

364.612bT266 Gem en thu Herew. Aakh nef am-k

The Will has found you and his Light Body is upon you. (As you recover your

lost abilities as an avatar, you rediscover your Will, and the Will also as if rediscovers you. You are an immortal Light Body, and so is the Will. You are the Cosmic Will moving within Pure Awareness.)

364.613aT266 Sa@ en nek Herew neteru. Reda nef nek sen. Sehej sen her-k

The Will causes the gods to approach you. He gives them to you. They make
your face bright. (The Shining Ones, the gods, approach or ascend to the avatar
and the Will brings them into his service willingly. Their Light Bodies illuminate
your field of experience with Light. We can call this Enlightenment.)

364.613bT266 De en thu Herew em hat neteru, reda nef ath-k Thut Wereret Nebet. The Will places you at the forefront [or heart] of the gods and lets you take for yourself the Lady of the Great White Crown. (The Will commands the gods, and you command the Will, so you easily command the gods. The White Crown represented the South and had a tutelary goddess. The Red Crown represented the North and had a tutelary goddess. Either crown went by the epithet "Weret Hekau", The Great Goddess of Magical Spells. The White Crown fitted into the Red Crown so pharaoh could wear them together. The text here has "Thut" [That Which is Yours] as the name for the White Crown. The White Crown symbolizes a male genital and the Red Crown symbolizes a female genital. The combined crowns represented North and South making love. Artists often drew each crown sitting in a basket that symbolized Lordship over All. Osiris wears the White Crown to signify his recovery of his phallus and his identification with Tem and Menew, both of whom are phallic in nature. "Hat[y]" means the brow, forefront, or heart depending on context.)

364.613cT266 Mer en su Herew ar-k. Ne wep nef ar-k.

The Will wills itself to you. It does not judge you. (The verb "mer" means to

desire, to long for, wish for, or to will. The Will is willing especially for what it prefers, and it puts itself into your service. It does not judge you, although you may use it to judge yourself [or others], and many people use it this way. Osiris is the Supreme Judge in the Court of the Weighing of the Heart. He judges from Cosmic Love, so he is not vengeful, and this tempers the Willfulness of Horus, who at first wants to kill Set to avenge the imagined murder of Osiris. However gods can not die, so there is no real murder possible and Horus eventually learns to forgive. "Mer" has a milk determinative after it to emphasize the notion of the love instinct.)

364.614aT266 S-@nekh en thu Herew em ren-k pu en "@nej-ta"

The Will makes you alive in this your name as "Divine Brilliant King". (People who do not know how to use the Will are as if dead. Making a decision is a creative act that makes you come alive. The name "@nej-ta" suggests strength and brilliance. It also echoes the role of Horus as the protector of his father. The divinity sign has perched on it a bird with a double ostrich plume crown [shewety]. The M version has a nome sign that looks like a variant of "Aty", the nome of Busiris, sacred town of Osiris in the North.



The district of Abydos [Ta-wer nome], associated with the head box of Osiris, also has a double plume on top. "Aty" means king, and the identifying totem is the double ostrich plume. "Ta-nen", the ancient Lord of Earth [probably an earlier form of Geb, father of Osiris] also has the double ostrich plume, and Osiris himself always wears the White Crown and the double ostrich plume. He is also the Supreme Judge in the Weighing of the Heart. Thus, verses 364.613b, c, and 614a all describe specific attributes of the iconography of Osiris giving insight into their significance. "@nej[et] [Heq]" was a nome east of Heliopolis in the delta.)

364.614bT267 Reda en nek Herew Aryt-f rujet.

The Will gives you his Eye, which is healthy. (When the Eye regains its health and

vigor, it is able to focus effectively to create whatever the avatar wants. The Eye of Horus is another feature of Osiris. Horus and Baba teach Osiris how to open and use the awesome focusing power of the Eye of Wisdom.)

364.614cT267 De en nek es mem-k, ner nek khefeta-k neb

You put it within you for your victory over each of your problems. (The hero overcomes all his enemies and all his challenges. The key is his focus of Will. Everyone has this inherent ability built into consciousness.)

364.614dT267 Meh en ku tem-ta em Aryt-f, em ren-s pu en "Wahet Neter".

You are completely filled with his focus in its name as "Divine Intention." ("His" refers to Horus, and "its" refers to the Will. The epithet "Divine Intention" makes it clear that the role of the Eye of Horus is to give a person the power of Divine Will. "Divine" means it comes from a high level of consciousness, from the Higher Self. "Will" means that whatever we truly intend comes to pass. "Wahet" often means an offering or libation, but behind any offering is an intention. The root "wah" means to put or place something deliberately. "Wah ab" is to set the mind [heart] on something. The secondary meaning is to increase. We put a thing in a particular place to bring about some benefit that will increase the quality of life.)

364.615aT267 Akhem @ en nek Herew neteru.

The Will has seized control over the gods for you. (The Will is in charge. He manages all the gods. The hand [@] glyph is the code for the avatar in the **Pyramid** Texts.)

364.615bT267 Ne baa en sen ar-k, jer bu shem nek am.

They do not put iron to you, nor limit where you go. (Between Heaven and Earth is a firmament in the form of an iron disc that represents the diaphragm in the human

physiology. You can strengthen the "iron" disc by *prana* exercises. Thus, the word for iron is "Baa", which is a close homophone for Ba, the breath. It has the connotation of "wonderful", but it also forms a boundary between lower and higher Mastery of the breath is a wonderful science. The physical firmament between Earth and Outer Space is the atmosphere. That is Shewe, the Emperor Mastery of the inner and outer aspects of this realm grants the power of Pharaoh. Osiris has to climb a staircase or ladder to heaven. Climbing the ladder is a metaphor for the kundalini rising up the spine and the mind ascending to higher states of consciousness. Rising energy must pass through the solar plexus region on the way. The sons of Osiris help him up the ladder with their fingers manipulating the body in certain ways. The Osirian avatar masters this ascent and is free to go where he pleases unhindered by the gods.)

364.615cT267 Apen nek Herew neteru.

The Will has counted the gods for you. (Counting can also mean judging, recognizing, opening, or appreciating. This enumeration means to be clear who and where they are and what their functions are.)

364.615dT267 Ne baa en sen ar-k, jer bu meh nek am.

They do not put iron to you, nor limit where you drowned. (Set sealed the body of Osiris in a coffin and threw it in the Nile so that Osiris drowned. The Osirian avatar is now free to roam and need not stay where he drowned. Drowning is a metaphor for overwhelm. The avatar is no longer subject to overwhelm. "Meh" [drown] contains a pun on "meh" in the sense of "fullness". Drowning in overwhelm is actually a return to fullness.)

364.616aT268 Aneq en nek Nebet Het @tu-k nebet.

The Kundalini [Lady of the Temple] embraces for you all your limbs. (Nephthys is the kundalini energy that transforms the fluids in the body into Soma, the elixir of the gods. When all the limbs of the avatar's body bathe in this divine liqueur, the

avatar lives in bliss and enjoys spontaneous holistic health.)

364.616bT268 Em ren-s pu en "Seshat, Nebet Aqedu".

In her name as Divine "Wise One, Lady of Builders". (This verse tells us that Nephthys is a transformation of "Seshat". Seshat, whose logo is the Flower of Life with the Sun's rays [as horns] reaching down to embrace it, is a primordial. transformation of Hehet, the Chinese trigram Li. She represents evolution of all kinds whether mental or physical. Hence, she is the Patron Goddess of Builders and civilization in general, including learning and education. Along with "Ma@t", Lady of Truth, she is a favorite mistress of Thoth, the Orderly Cosmic Intellect. cells of our body form out of protoplasm. Nephthys is the Goddess of the "swamp", water transformed into protoplasm with its remarkable ability to grow and evolve. She thus has the qualities of Seshat enshrined in her Temple architecture. Primarily she is Keket, Goddess of Bliss, and wife of Kek. Kek becomes known as Khenem the Potter who shapes matter into solid forms. He also evolves into Set, the stubborn inertia of solid forms to resist change and their sterile lack of creativity. Matter can only obey the forces of physics. Yet it provides the building blocks for the Great Temple that contains the secret of evolution. Thus, Keket rises from the mineral world to the plant world of Seshat to bring the power of growth to bear. continues on to the animal world of Amenet. Hidden in the animal is a heart that is capable of expressing bliss as infinite love. Thus, she becomes her true self as Mut.)



The standard glyph for Seshat appears in the M version.

364.616cT268 Sej*a* en nek sen.

**She makes them strong for you.** (Healthy protoplasm promotes proper DNA function. Then all the organs and limbs of the body function well, grow, and evolve.)

364.616dT268 Redat en Mut-k Newet, em ren-s en "Qeresetu".

Given to your Mother, Cosmic Space, in her name as "Cosmic Realms". (Newet

is the mother of Osiris and represents Cosmic Space. "Your" refers to Osiris and the avatar who identifies with Osiris. Nephthys is Newet's youngest daughter. The epithet "Mut" tells us Nephthys is an avatar of Mut-Hathor through Newet. Her name is given here as "Qeresetu" or "Qereset". "Qereset" often means a burial, tomb, or sarcophagus – the final Temple that commemorates the Body. The lid or ceiling was like the sky and was often decorated with stars. Technically the Osirian avatar is dead, but he is also alive. He is in the state between and beyond life and His consciousness expands to Cosmic Space and beyond. "Qeresetu" thus becomes an epithet for Newet. "Qereset" can then mean a Cosmic Realm. It is like a Buddha-Realm or Buddha Universe. Each avatar has his own Universe. title became the title of Jesus. He is known as the Christed One, or Christ [Qereset]. He is an avatar, and he has his own Avatar Realm that is as large as our Universe of Cosmic Space. You also can realize your own Avatar Realm. The M version has "jeretu" with a similar meaning to "qeresetu" – to be swathed and buried in a coffin or chamber.)



364.616eT268 Aneq nes thu em ren-s en "Qeres[et]u".

She embraces you in her name as "The Realms". (The characteristic pose of Newet was bending over like an arch as if to enclose the whole universe in her starry embrace. The body of Newet in particular symbolized our Milky Way Galaxy. The ceilings of tombs often were arched and had stars painted on them so they resembled the Milky Way of Newet.)

364.616fT268 Asa@-ta en es em ren-s en "A@".

You are introduced to her in her name as "Ascension". ("Introduce" and "Ascension" have the same determinative glyph and share some phonetics to make clear the wordplay. Newet is Cosmic Space, so the return of Osiris to Newet is a true Ascension into the night sky. Osiris symbolically becomes Orion, the constellation that dominates the night sky. The determinative looks like a tomb, but is often drawn as a double staircase. It is a form of the Stairway to Heaven.

Sometimes it is spelled with two arms "@@", that represent the outstretched arms of Newet. "@@" also is an ape form of Baba who slew Aapep and a phallus god who is an alternate transformation of Osiris and his son, Baba.)

364.617aT268-269 A@b en nek Herew @tu-k, ne reda nef senu-k.

The Will makes an offering of your limbs, and he does not allow you to decay. (This verse plays elaborately on the imagery of pots and jars. The corpse of Osiris was dismembered, and generally in ancient Egypt the internal organs of mummies were removed and put in canopic jars. The verb "a@b" means to make an offering or pour a libation, but the determinative is a pot or bowl. The second verb "sen[u]" also has a pot or jar glyph. The root meaning also is to decay, to smell, or to pass, including the idea of passing away. In other words the Will can give immortality. The joke doubles over, because the pot glyph can have incense in it and thus spell "b[a]", which gives us "seneb", health, or "senub", "to make golden". Here the breath [ba] will not pass away. There is also a subtle hint at the name of the game of Senet, which means 'Passing'. The Will can keep your guts out of the canopic jars.)

364.617bT269 Demej nef ku, ne *kh*enen-*t*a am-k.

He puts you together without ever any disorder in you. ("Khenen" has the sense of disorder, confusion, trouble, or sickness. "Demej" is to integrate, unite.)

364.617cT269 S-@h@ en thu Herew, me newet wetewew.

The Will makes you stand up so you do not lie there like an enbalmed mummy. (The translators simply guess wildly at the second half of this verse. They have the general sense, but have no idea what the words "newetewetewew" actually say. Budge [356a] is no help, either. Here is my reading. "Newet" is a secret shrine of Osiris, a crypt or underground chamber [Budge, 352a]. "Newet" as a pun is also the name of the mother of Osiris. "wetew" or "wety" has to do with embalming or is the embalmer himself or the embalmed body. The sons of Horus were the "wetyu" or embalmers because they became canopic jars that held the viscera of the deceased.

This plays back on the canopic jar jokes above. Horus makes you stand up and not lie there like a mummy. He does not turn you over to his four sons, the four dead These four kings are always mummies to let you know how dead physical elements. matter is. The joke is that the four elementals are always depicted as standing mummies, and to make anything stand up requires a material structure made of the An important procedure in the Osirian ritual is the standing up of the "Jed" pillar [a symbol of Osiris stabilized] and the standing up of the mummified but "resurrected" body of Osiris, a ritual often depicted in the Book of the Dead. "Jed" specifically represents the backbone and sacrum of Osiris. This is a secret teaching about how you must tilt the sacrum properly to activate the kundalini energy in the spinal column. Isis and Nephthys often stand behind Osiris to support him so he does not wobble. They also often stand on each side of the "jed" to hold it steady. They are activating this energy channel in the sacral spine. No "nutation" wobble is allowed for a pharaoh. The "@h@" glyph for standing up is a mast. represents the spine with a sequence of chakra levels like a ladder and a double Attach a sail to it and breathing is involved. The sail is a sign for the lungs and the breath.)

364.618aT269 *Ha* Asar T. pu, wethes ab-k ar-f, @*a* ab-k, wen re-k.

O this Perceptive Faculty of T., uplift your heart to him. Empower your heart. Open your mouth. (The Perceptive Faculty tends to be passive. The Will is proactive. The verse exhorts the Osirian avatar to lift his heart chakra up to his throat chakra level from which the Will projects its power as speech. Have the courage to open your mouth and say what you mean, say what you want, and speak your message to the world.)

364.618bT269 Nej en thu Herew, ne-jed en nej-f thu.

The Will protects you, and he defends you from instability. (The translators struggle with this one because of the negative in front of the "Jed" Pillar, which is the symbol of the stability of Osiris. Osiris is the Perceptive Faculty, and inherently very stable. Instability occurs when it identifies with the fragmented reality of Set's Illusion world instead of the Reality of Unity. Horus as the Will defends against

such instability and restores the Jed Pillar to its upright status. The text does not say, "will not fail to" or "was not long till", but is quite simple. "Will not fail to protect you" is a fair alternative.)

364.619aT269 Ha Asar T. pu, thut Neter Sekhem, ne Neter matwa-k

O this Perceptive Faculty of T., you are a powerful god. There is no god like you. (Each embodiment of the Perceptive Faculty is a unique individual with no other copies and with the power to govern an entire universe and all the gods in it. The power staff called Sekhem is the sign for the third chakra, the Ego Self. The Perceptive Faculty [Osiris] incarnates as a person with an ego. The ego believes that it is number one, and this is the inherent nature of Horus, the Will. When the Perceptive Faculty identifies with the Higher Self and Undefined Source Awareness, it becomes truly number one and recovers its original nature as Horus the Elder, the Cosmic Will that harmoniously governs the universe.)

364.619bT269 Reda en nek Herew mesu-f, wethes sen thu.

The Will gives you his children, so they may uplift you. (The children of Horus are the four Kings of the four basic states of matter. The Osirian avatar incarnates into a physical form of some kind from the four elements. In this sense, the elements support him in his adventures. We often find the four elements as mummies arranged on a table in front of Osiris. The Magician Trump in the Tarot uses the same table with four suit symbols. In the Senet Game, we see how the Magician takes leave of these elements one by one as he ascends back into his invisible form as a wizard of Pure Spirit. The bottom row of the Senet Game Board depicts this.)

364.620aT270 Reda nef nek neteru nebu, shemes sen thu, sekhem-k am sen.

He gives you all the gods that they may follow you, and you may have power over them. (The word for power here is "sekhem", symbol of the ego. The Will enables

your ego identity to organize and use the gods to achieve your goals in life.)

364.620bT270 Fa en thu Herew em ren-f en "Henew".

The Will lifts you up in his name as the "Divine Phallus". (The "Henew" was the Divine Boat of Seker in Memphis. This was a ritual boat used to carry the symbolic phallus lingam of Osiris. It was also a ritual plow. It represented Love, Death, Resurrection and Rebirth. The verb "fa[y]" means to lift up. The obvious reference here is to the uplifting of the enlivened phallus. It also refers to the lifting of the Henew Boat to carry it around Memphis and the rising up of the sprouting crops. A further reference is to the lifting up of the pawns to make moves in the Senet game. "Fa" is the usual Egyptian word for moving pawns in the game. The

text makes a joke here by using the pillow glyph  $\Sigma$ . This usually lifts the head of a resting person to keep strain off the neck. Here we can imagine it as a prop to hold up the head of the phallus. There is an idea of waking up here also. During the rites of Seker a Henew Boat was lifted up and carried around the necropolis of Memphis in a ritual procession. Traditionally eight bearers dressed as gods carried the boat. They probably represented the eight primordial gods. Incidentally, Menew is "the one with the lifted arm". One arm is his real arm in the Ka gesture. The other "arm" is his phallus, which he holds uplifted with his other hand.)

364.620cT270 Wethes-f ku em ren-k en "Seker".

He uplifts you in your name as "Seker". (This verse continues the reference to the Henew Boat. Here the Will lifts up the Perceptive Faculty in the identity of the God of Destruction, Seker. Seker ruled over the Twat Astral Realm and became identified with Osiris. "Sek" means to destroy or perish. "Er" here means "beyond". The phallus of Osiris was destroyed. "Sek[a]" is a plow. Plowing is a common poetic metaphor for making love. Ejaculation is a mimic of death, but it also engenders new life. For the Egyptians the sacred plow became an elaborate ritual instrument

fashioned like a fanciful ferryboat . The idea is that this same phallic plow

is a vehicle that can take you swiftly to the land of the immortals. [The antelope head means "swift".] The Nile was a metaphor for the spinal cord, and the Seker boat could

bring the energy of the phallus up to the brain like the Seker boat could travel effortlessly downstream from Abydos to the Delta. Memphis marked the throat chakra of Egypt. In the body, that chakra controls the mouth and speech (Peteh, Lord of Memphis, was the Mouth Opening god) and the Medulla region of the brainstem with its cross-pyramidal tracts. Here the motor tracts from the cortex cross over to the other side. In the medulla are the mental instinct programs that deal with the facing of death and the challenge of survival. The Egyptians marked this spot in the geography of Egypt with the great pyramids and the huge necropolis of Memphis, a gleaming White-Walled City sacred to Peteh, the Mouth Opener, and Seker, Lord of Annihilation.)

364.621aT270 @nekhet, nem-nem-k heru neb.

**Live so you may scurry about each day.** (Live and enjoy life in activity. There will be plenty of time to rest in death.)

364.621bT270 Aakh-ta em ren-k en "Aakhet, Pereret R@ Am-s".

Be a Light Being in your name as "Samadhi Light on the Horizon from which the Higher Self Sun repeatedly ascends". (The Light Being is the enlightened being. The Light on the Horizon is the state of immortality attained in Samadhi when all comes into balance. The Sun as the Higher Self goes forth and ascends in the sky with its Great Plan every day. How much more so should you expand to identify with the Sun! The Sun does not live for itself, but each day it travels across the sky sharing its energy for the benefit of the whole world. This uplifts the scurrying about of the previous verse to the level of cosmic activity. This and the previous verse encode the title of the Book of the Dead: "Peret em Heru" [Going Forth by Day] or "Peret me R@" [Ascending as the Higher Self Sun].)

364.621cT270-271 Washa-ta, seped-ta, ba-ta, sekhem-ta en jet-jet-ta.

You are the Ocean Meditation, you are Alertness, you are Mind, and you are an Ego Power for ever and ever. (Each attribute relates to one or more divinities

through wordplay. "Washa" points to Ra the Sun Trump; "Seped" points Isis/Sepedet/Sirius the Priestess Trump; Ba points to Shiva the Emperor Trump, Baba the Fool Trump, and Osiris in his avatar as the Ram of Mendes; Sekhem points to Sekhmet/Tefnut, the Strength Trump. These also correspond to the 7<sup>th</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, and 3<sup>rd</sup> chakras.)

365.622aT271 Jed medu: Thes thu T. pu, wen thu @a peheta.

Say the word and you lift this T. You who are powerfully strong leap up. (The word "pehet" particularly refers to the thighs and often is written with the lion thigh

glyph  $\mathfrak{Q}$ . The strongest muscles are in the thighs. The bundle glyph sometimes has handles for lifting. Lift with the thighs to protect the back. There is a suggestion of sexual power here. The verse also applies to all of a person's affairs. "Wen" can also mean to exist, but the T version adds a walking radical to suggest motion.)

365.622bP22 Hemes-k khenet neteru. Ary-k nu ary en Asar em Het Ser amyt Anew.

You sit at the front of the gods and you do that which the Perceptive Faculty does in the Shrine of the Chief Elder which is in the City of the Light Tower. (The "Het Ser" was an important shrine at Anew [Biblical On], the City of the Sun, — the brain on top of the spine. "Ser" [English "Sir"] is a noble, chief, or a director who is in charge of managing affairs. The T version differs from the "Het Ser" of P, M, and N, and has the "House of Standing Up". This suggests that the phallic energy makes the brain stand up full of energy and wakefulness.)

365.622cT271 Shesep nek S@h-k

You take up your signet seal of office. (The word "S@h" for the signet seal is a

close homophone for "Sah" the name of Osiris as the giant in the sky, Orion. This represents the attainment of the Light Body of immortality. "S-@h" also plays on the idea of standing up that has been a theme in these verses. Osiris as "Sah" [toes or feet] stands forever in the night sky, spewing his star seed up the Milky Way into the Twat at the Northern Pole and into the triangle of Isis formed by Orion's belt, Sirius, and Procyon.)

365.622dT271 Ne jer red-k em Pet, ne khesef-k em Ta.

Not limited is your foot in Heaven, and you are not opposed on Earth. ("Red" is a foot or leg. The mention of a "foot in heaven" confirms that S@h refers to Osiris ascended as Orion "Sah". He becomes pharaoh of both Heaven and Earth. Some versions of the previous verse have what may be a roller seal  $\Box$ . This suggests

the possibility that his seal has the signs of the zodiac or decan stars on it.)

365.623aT271 En thut as Aakh, mesu Newet, senequ Nebet Het.

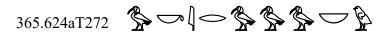
For indeed you are a Light Being born of Cosmic Space and suckled of (Newet, the Star Trump is the mother of Osiris, and Nephthys, the Kundalini. Temperance Trump, is his beautiful sister. Nephthys is younger than he is, so it does not seem possible she could have been his suckling nurse. However, we must step back and realize that Nephthys, as pointed out in verses 364.616a-b, is an evolved form of Seshat, the Goddess of Evolution itself. She therefore derives from one of the Eight Primordials. In her primordial mode she is Soma, the elixir of the gods, and takes form as protoplasm to evolve life forms. The Egyptians called this Keket. The Chinese call her Dui, the Swamp. She corresponds to the mouth with its saliva and the exudations in the excited vagina. Her evolved form becomes kundalini and bonds with the Uraeus Cobra Life Force to transform protoplasm into Soma. Nephthys as sister of Osiris suckled him in a figurative sense as an adult, pouring Soma into the Chalice of his Third Ventricle for him to drink. The Vedas record this same myth as Indra drinking Soma. Another possible interpretation is that Nephthys suckles her son Anepu that she bears from her secret liaison with Osiris. Egyptians the Death Lord was a great Light Being.)

365.623bT272 Demej sen thu.

They put you together. (Newet puts Osiris together in her womb, and Nephthys suckles him with Soma and helps Isis put him back together after he is dismembered by Set. The determinative for uniting is a pair of flails crossed. This suggests that part of the putting together involves a crossover construction. The flails symbolize the breath and agricultural abundance. Esoterically they relate to the technology of managing the breath. The breath is an important tool for the integration process because it crosses over between conscious and unconscious physiological processes. The two agricultural deities Osiris and Menew traditionally carry the flail.)

365.623cT272 @h@-k her en khet-k, ary-k wenet-k ary-k em-bah.

You stand up in your previous condition. You do what you used to do before. (This verse continues the double meaning of Osiris resurrecting to stand up and live as before and the special notion of his virility standing up to perform as before. The text uses a stick glyph in the first half and the phallus glyph in the second half to emphasize the joke. The **Pyramid Texts** sometimes read very much like the Internet spam that promises amazing results with Viagra and other such products. There is an instinctive male concern about the ability of junior to stand up and do his job. The Egyptians saw it as funny and yet were quite serious about it.)



365.624aT272 Aakh-k ar Aakhu nebu.

Your Light Body is beyond all other Light Bodies. (Orion is definitely a constellation that dominates the night sky. Rigel is the seventh brightest star in the sky and Betelgeuse is the tenth. Rigel is a triple star and shines with the brightness of 40,000 of our suns. That is just the left foot of Orion. One interpretation of the Light Beings is that they are stars. Our sun is a star, and Osiris of course identifies with it. However, each human is also a light being, since the body is light enfolded into matter, and its perceptions and functions are entirely different forms of electromagnetic activity.)

365.624bT272 Ashem-k ar Pe, gem-k, khesef-k am.

You proceed to Bindu Town, and you find and meet there. (Pe [Buto] is located in the Northern Delta and represents the Bindu Point in the Crown Chakra. It has a companion town Dep. The Crown Chakra integrates the avatar's world that is collected as data in the cerebral cortex. The goddess of Bindu Town is Wajet, the Green Cobra. Finding and meeting in the north refer to the integration that occurs in the Bindu Point through the Ocean Awareness Meditation process.)

365.624cT272 Awet-k ar Nekhen, gem-k, khesef-k am

You go to Child Town, and you find and meet there. (The child is Horus, the Will. The Child Town is Hierakonpolis, the City of the Hawk, called "Nekhen" by the ancient Egyptians. This was a very ancient town in the South of Egypt. It is below Thebes and on the West bank of the Nile opposite "Nekhebet", its companion town dedicated to "Mut", the Cosmic Mother. The totem for "Nekhebet Mut" is the vulture. She transforms into a Cosmic Cobra goddess and joins Wajet in the delta. Together they open the brow chakra Eye of Wisdom and then integrate the lower self to the higher chakras of the Higher Self. The finding and meeting in the south is that of mother and child during conception and pregnancy. Nekhen is the founding city of ancient Egypt and represents the birth of a deliberate Will.)

365.625aT272 Ary-k aret Asar en thut as hery neset-f.

You do what the Perceptive Faculty does, because you are the one who is upon his throne. (This verse describes how Horus inherits the throne of Osiris and continues the royal succession. The Egyptian pharaohs followed this model for thousands of years. The old king identified with Osiris and raised a prince to be his successor in the model of Horus. When the king died, he became an immortal Osiris, and the prince became his successor. The successor became known as Horus and from that time the old king was identified with Osiris. Thus, the old king who passed away was Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty, and the new prince who became king was Horus, the Will. The Perceptive Faculty is passive and watches from on high [or from down below if you will], so the Will does the actual governing.

## 

365.625bT272 @h@ Aakh T. pen @a Peheta. Jeba me Sema Wer.

This Light Being T. stands up strong and mighty. He is equipped as a Divine Bull. (He is strong and virile. The epithet "Sema Wer" literally means the Great Union and compares the union of the two halves of Egypt to the vigorous lovemaking ability of the pharaoh. The scribe mistakenly metathesized "Sema" into "Seam".

He also unnecessarily squeezed A into the "Jeb" compound.)

365.625cT273 Ne khesef-k em bu neb, shem-k am.

You are not opposed in any place, wherever you go. (This verse plays on the previous appearance of "khesef" with a somewhat different but related meaning.)

365.625dT273 Ne jer red-k em bu neb, mery-k am.

Your foot is not limited in any place, wherever you like. (This verse plays on the imagery of Osiris as the wide-striding feet of Orion in the sky.)

366.626aT273 Jed medu: ha Asar T., @h@ thes thu.

Say the word and O Perceptive Faculty of T., stand up and raise your self up. (The double meaning of resurrection and restored virility continues.)

366.626bT273 Mes en thu Mut-k Newet, sek en nek Geb re-k.

Your Mother, Cosmic Space gives birth to you. The Physical World wipes your mouth for you. (When a baby is born, it must have mucus cleared from the mouth and nose so it can breathe. The baby then needs its mouth wiped regularly until it is old enough to do so by itself. The World Trump serves as our nursery crib until we learn to manage ourselves and can set out to explore our universe.)

366.626cT273 Anej thu Pesejet Neteru @t.

**Greetings to you, Powerful Ennead of gods.** (The gods are your team players.)

366.626dP26 Reda sen nek khefetyu-k kher-k.

They give you your partners under you. ("Khefet" is in the plural in the T version and in the singular in the P, M, and N versions. A "khefet" is something you face or coexist with, whether friend or enemy. Some interpret it as an enemy or opponent to be defeated. However, the text states clearly that the "Pesejet" Company of Gods presents these "khefetyu" to you. It also says they are under you. These things or entities you face or coexist with are your companions, but always remain subordinate This Egyptian view is quite the opposite of the Greco-Roman and Judeo-Christian-Muslim ideas of a god or gods who are always above you. For the Egyptians your status is <u>always</u> above the gods. The gods exist as principles of Nature to serve you. They are your creations. The role of the gods is to present to you the creations you choose to deal with and then to help you deal with them. These are sacred "offerings". This clearly distinguishes the attitude of the Egyptians toward their pharaohs as opposed to the attitudes of the Romans, Greeks, Persians, The pharaoh was "Hem", public servant number one. He was also a god above all the gods. On the other hand, so was every other Egyptian. Egyptian society was based on a system of mutual respect. This included even characters such as Set and Sebek. Sety I was one of Egypt's great pharaohs, and he was named after Set.)

366.627aT274 "Fa nek wer ar-k," an sen ar-f, "em ren-k en At fa [Des/Met?] Wer Ateret".

"You lift one who is greater than you," they say to him, "in your name as The Shrine of the Father Who Lifts the Great [Knife-Phallus]." (The gods tell the Perceptive Faculty that, with their teamwork, he can lift things that appear greater than he is. This refers to the Plan of the Higher Self. However, the second half of

the verse goes back to the old Osirian joke about lifting his manhood. The text has a short sword or saw, but this is almost certainly a mistake for the phallus symbol , which has a very similar shape. "At" is father and "fa" is to lift. "At" usually has an "f" with it that Egyptologists do not pronounce. I believe that the "f" is to be pronounced at the beginning and was written under the "t" for calligraphic reasons. Therefore, "fa" plays on "fat", and the word for father in Egyptian belongs in the same category as the Indo-European word for father. "Met" is phallus ["Des" is knife], and "wer" is great. As we all know, little brother looks smaller, but actually is bigger than, the man who aspires to lift him. His influence is bigger, and his perspective is bigger. He looks after the begetting of offspring and the survival of the species, not just the benefit of the individual. The combination "met-wer" puns on "meter", the witness. The Perceptive Faculty is the witness consciousness. We can read the shrine glyph as "Ateret".)

366.627bT274 "Then wer ar-k," an sen, "em ren-k en "Ta Tenen".

"Raise up that which is greater than you," they say, "in your name as 'The **Thenit Nome'."** (This verse further develops the idea of the previous verse. Thenite Nome contained Abydos and Thenit. This was the sacred land of Osiris in The place name Thenit derives from "then", the word that means "raise up" in the beginning of the verse. This was the location of a Great Shrine dedicated to Osiris, and every year there was a re-enactment of the raising of Osiris from the dead and the restoration of his virility by replacing his lost phallus with a new and This was also an agricultural festival celebrating the raising of crops. The sign for the Thenite Nome has the double ostrich plume that is characteristic of It connects him to Menew, the generative god, who also has a double plume and is notably ithyphallic. It also connects him to Ta-tenen [also spelled Ta-thenen or Ta-tu-nen], the ancient Earth god who made the crops grow. Osiris is an avatar of Ta-tenen. He is also a god of spiritual uplift. His purpose is to transduce material The fall of star seed results in light trapped in beings back into Light Beings. material forms to the point that it forgets it is light. Osiris lifts our consciousness back to the recognition of our original nature as light. The lifting of the horizontal Jed back to its vertical position also represents this. The lifting of the drooping limp phallus back to its solid horizontal position recapitulates the procreative virility of When Osiris reclines, his phallus stands up vertically like the crops he Menew. Some images of the mummified Osiris show crops growing from the mummy to make the biological cycle between animal and plant clear. The job of Osiris literally is to "push up daisies" and vegetable crops. The word "an" has a spurious noun glyph  $\mathbb{I}$ , as does the previous verse. Sometimes the "light being" glyph  $\mathfrak{P}$  also has that sign, but I do not translate or include it in the transcription.)

366.628aT274 Ay nek senety-k Aset, Nebet Het. Seja sen ku.

Your two sisters, Feeling and Kundalini, go to you. They make you strong. (The two sisters are Isis and Nephthys. The pituitary and the soma secretions [sex hormones in the cerebro-spinal fluids] that come from awakened kundalini energy combine to re-awaken the Perceptive Faculty. The word for strong here includes The glyph "ia" or "weja" is a drill for making fire. This is the suit of wands in the Tarot and represents the element of fire. The two sisters do the "firestick" tantric operation on the phallus of Osiris to wake it up. The word for sister, "senet", recalls the game of Senet. This was the Egyptian form of the Tarot that evolved in very ancient times. The second half of the verse uses the pronoun 'they', which also has the sound "sen", and means to pass as the pawns do in the game of Senet. The T version of the text has the walking semantic with "sen" as a variant. This makes it into the verb "to open", "expand", or "pass" – the verb from which the name of the game derives. This confirms that at least some Egyptians interpreted the text this way.)

366.628bT274 Kamet Weret em ren-k en "Kam Wer".

Complete and Great in your name as "The Divine Great Black Structure." ("Complete" also means "black". The Kam-Wer was the Great Black Bull. However, the text in the first half of the verse says "Kamet Weret", which refers to the Great Black Cow. This suggests that the sisters take on the role of the Cosmic Cow mating with the Cosmic Bull. These take us back to Amen and Amenit as the Emperor and Empress Trumps of the Universe. Ultimately, it refers to the Great The building/wall determinative with the Black Lake of Undefined Awareness. epithet "Kam Wer" suggests, however, that it is a structure of some sort. Egyptians called their country the Black Land because of the rich black soil the Nile brought with each flood. This was the basis of Egyptian life. The "kamet" also refers to the books of Egyptian literature. In this sense, the Avatar Records in the Pyramids definitely are the "Kamet Weret", or the Great Literature of Egypt. Osiris is the main character in this great mythology. In India Krishna is "The Black One".)

366.628cT274 Wajet Weret em ren-k en "Waj Wer".

Fertile and Great in your name as the "Great Green Lake". (Verses 628b and 628c are parallel constructions. Fertile has the additional connotations of young, new, and thriving. It also is the color green and describes the lushness of the Delta. The Great Green Lake is the Mediterranean Sea that extends beyond the Delta. Together with the Great Black Lake of the Twat, this is like saying Osiris is the Alpha and Omega of Egyptian life. The Black Lake is awareness prior to creation. Green Lake is awareness after creation. The Black Sea was the mysterious source of the Nile in the heart of Black Africa. It also was what we now call the Red Sea. Egyptians knew the Red Sea ultimately opened into the Pacific Ocean, the largest body of water on Earth and the source of the waters that made the Nile. the coast of Africa to the south. These waters had to ascend to heaven and then fall as the rains in central Africa to make the Nile. Green Lake [the Mediterranean] was the known destination of the Nile. The Green Delta represented the culmination of the creative process in higher consciousness. The Sea represented the return to a vast undefined state of awareness, but with an unlimited potential of expansion to the whole world through trade and growth. Egyptian culture is gradually reawakening with a global presence, building on the seeds it sowed many centuries ago. They are unbound in time and space, but can plant a the spirit of the avatars. civilization in a gap between two unbounded spaces. These two lakes are thus like the two sisters often shown at either side or above the head and below the feet of the reclining Osiris [e.g. Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians II.135], and Osiris is the avatar of civilization that manifested in ancient Egypt. A common word for Lake or Sea is "Mer", which also means Love. All of life is an expression of Love. "Sha" is another word for ocean or lake and appears as the determinative in this verse. The "Waj Wer Mu Sha" is code for the Ocean Awareness Meditation [Wa Sha] as practiced in ancient Egypt.)



366.629aT275 Mek [k]u Weret, Shenet me Shen Wer.

**Behold, you are Great and Round like the Great Loop.** (This further describes the Mediterranean and the Ocean Awareness Meditation. The "Shenu" is the amulet of the Great Loop. It represents continuity in its simplest form as a repeating loop. This generates the notion of time. "Heh", god of time, holds two palm fronds on

which he marks the cycles with notches and a solar disk for the repeating loop of creation. This verse subtly reminds us that Osiris identifies with the Sun as Higher Self. The cyclic repetitions of the Higher Self Plan are its various avatars. Each day we see a new avatar of the Sun appear at dawn. This is the eternal pattern, generation after generation, universe after universe.)

366.629bT275 Mek [k]u deben-ta shenet me deben R@ Pekher Hau Nebu

Behold, you bend into a loop like the Higher Self Sun turning about the Circuit of All the Luminaries. (One meaning of this verse continues the reference to the It refers to a circuit of the Mediterranean, including the Greek isles. Mediterranean wraps around via the Atlantic to the Pacific and thence reaches from the northern edge of the delta to the source of the Nile in central Africa. has the meaning of luminaries. The Mediterranean lies to the north of Egypt. stars and constellations in the sky revolve around the North Pole. geography of Egypt mapped into the night sky, so also the Mediterranean became the circumpolar region of stars that rotate around the pole, forming another cycle. Osiris recovers the Polestar as his throne. Another reading of "ha" is "meh", which means North and fullness or abundance, as well as the way Osiris drowned when he was boxed into a casket and sent floating down the Nile into the Mediterranean Sea. frequent reference to the way the polar stars move in circles as well as their close observation of the moon's phases tell us the Egyptians were well aware in early times that the Earth is round and that it rotates on an axis. Their extreme veneration of the sun suggests that at least some knew the sun to be at the center of the solar system.)

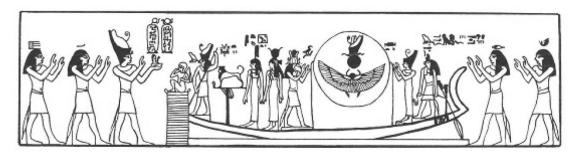
366.629cT275 Mek [k]u shen-ta @a-ta me Shen @a Sek.

**Behold, you are Round and Powerful like the Powerful Loop of Dissolution.** (This appears to refer back to the ocean. Ocean is the end point for all flows of water. From there the water evaporates into clouds in the sky. This is the dissolution phase. The clouds then precipitate as rain to renew the cycle. The use of the word "sek" for dissolution recalls the Seker Boat mentioned earlier in 364.620c. Osiris was

destroyed, but then recycled back to life. "Sek" has the water glyph and, in the P.and M versions, the ocean glyph. The Egyptians understood dissolution to be an essential part of the cycle of nature.)

366.630aT275 Sa en nek Aset hen@ Nebet Het em Sawet.

Feeling together with Kundalini protect you in the Town of Protection. (Isis and Nephthys join together in the town of Sais. "Sa" or "Sau" is the endless knot, a loop that repeats over and over like a braid. The usual sign for this city was the goose glyph that symbolizes abundance and the birth of a son. A son is an heir, and thus puts another loop into the family tradition. Sais was an important town in the Delta. The tutelary deity of the town was Net, who is also one of the four great protective goddess angels, the fourth being Sereqet, the Scorpion Goddess. The thread of the knot crosses a central channel over and over. Net is the optic chiasm. Her common totem image is two crossed arrows. Her other totem image is thought to be a shuttle for weaving nets. The shuttle crosses back and forth. You can see the shuttle at the junction point of the chiasm in the center of the brain. The reason for the crossover must have been for protection. The shuttle at the center of the crossover allows another lobe to assist if one lobe is injured. The two lobes of the brain provide redundancy for protection. Net wears the Red Crown of the Northern Delta. Osiris wears the White Crown of the South. They both are deities associated with vision, so Net can sometimes "stand in" for Osiris as in this image of the Solar Boat.)



Net stands to the right of the solar disk wearing the Red Crown.

366.630bT275 En Neb Neter sen am-k, em ren-k en "Neb Neter Saut".

For their Divine Lord is within you, in your name as "Divine Lord of the Place of

**Protection."** (This verse tells us that *Sa*ut, the Place of Protection [under the Eternal Loop], is for the benefit of the Divine Lord, Osiris. The optic chiasm protects the Perceptive Faculty [pineal]. Net sometimes even stands in for Osiris. The four Divine Ladies often appear with arms embracing the canopic chest of Osiris to protect it. They represent the hormone-producing pituitary, the bliss generating septum, the visionary depth of the optic chiasm, and the primitive instincts of the brainstem at the top of the medulla.)

366.630cT276 En Neter sen am-k em ren-k en "Neter".

For their god is within you in your name as God. (Well that lets the secret out of the bag.)

366.631aT276 Dewa sen thu am-k hery ar sen, em ren-k en "Dewa Neter".

They adore you so you will not be far from them in your name as "God of Adoration". (The Morning Star is Venus, the "vehicle" of the Empress Trump Goddess of Love. She and Mercury cleave close to the Sun and thus are Morning Stars, Venus being much more visible than Mercury. Venus for Egyptians was the god of Adoration of the Sun. Hathor embodied this as the sun's closest associate and consort. The four Divine Ladies all Love Osiris and want to be like the Morning Star cleaving to the Sun. In the tomb of Tutankhamen Howard Carter found two canopic boxes with the four goddesses clustered at the four corners or four sides embracing the container. They assist the four sons of Horus who represent the four elements and four directions.)

366.631bT276 A@b sen thu am-k jened, em ren-k en "Jened Wer".

They join with you so that you do not get angry in your name as "The Divine Great Generator Boat". (The joining here has sexual overtones. "Jened Wer" puns with "jened", which is anger. Generally a "jenet" is a cutting tool or sharp

weapon. "Jenat" ["denat" or "tenat"] is a portion. "Ten" means numbers and counting, as in our number ten for our ten fingers. "Tenen" is an ancient avatar of Osiris. In Semitic languages "Asar" becomes the number 10, and in English "Ten" becomes the number 10. Both suggest numbers, wealth, and abundance. The father of Osiris is physical matter. Osiris is the productive earth that springs up as life year after year. The "Jened Wer" Boat is the boat of the phallus of Osiris and corresponds to the Seker boat. The goddesses satisfy his procreative urge so that it does not become angry and frustrated.)

366.632aT276-277 Ay nek senet-k Aset, h@@t en merut-k

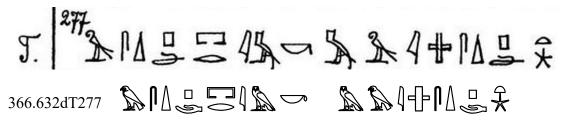
Your sister [Pituitary] Feeling comes to you, rejoicing in your love. (Isis is sister and wife of Osiris. Isis has the feeling that is the basic requirement of love.)

366.632bT277 De nek-s tepy hemesy-k.

You have placed her sitting upon your phallus. (It was common for the man to be underneath during lovemaking in ancient Egypt. The woman then sat upon his phallus. Hence, "hemesy" derives from "hemes", to sit. This method of lovemaking respected the lighter frame of the wife and allowed her more freedom of movement to satisfy herself. The ancients often made little seats with wooden or stone dildo phalluses on them so wives could satisfy themselves while their husbands were absent.)

366.632cT277 Per em metut-k am-s, sepedet me Sepedet.

Your seed goes forth into her, and she is ready like Sirius. ("Sepedet" was the Egyptian name for the star Sirius. This was the star of Isis. The heliacal rising of Sirius marked the onset of the Nile Inundation. This symbolized the ejaculation of Osiris. The Nile flood made Egypt fertile for sowing a new round of crops.)



366.632dT277 Herew Seped Per am-k me Herew amy Sepedet.

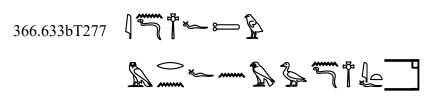
The Readiness of Will enters into you like the Will enters into "The Star of Readiness". (This continues the image of Osiris and Isis making love. Isis transforms into Sirius as the Star of Readiness. She receives into her womb Horus and represents the Will awakening. The text plays on the idea of the Readiness of Will entering into you. Sexual stimulation arouses in people the willingness to make decisions they would not ordinarily make in the light of cool rationality. As a result, most people have trouble making decisions during the majority of the time when they are not having sex. Leaders are simply those people better at making decisions at any time. They can do so because they have unleashed more of the sexual hormones in their blood. This often shows up as charisma. The Will of a charismatic person is ready to make decisions. That is the Will's inherent function – to direct creative action.)



366.633aT277 Aakh nek am-f, em ren-f en "Aakh amy Jened Wer".

The Light Body is within him in his name as "The Light Body that is Within the Divine Great Generator Boat". (This is a tantric verse. It tells us that the fastest way to turn on the Light Body that is inherent in your Will Nature is to make use of your phallus, that Great Generator. The drawings of this 'boat' look like a giant hot dog mounted on a stand or a sledge. The sledge often looks like a complex form of the glyph "mer", the love plow. The wiener also dribbles semen in some versions.)





366.633bT277 Anej-f thu em ren-f en "Herew, Sa Nej At-f".

He protects you in his name as "The Will, the Son Who Protects His Father". (This of course refers to Horus. The Will protects and carries out the intentions of the Perceptive Faculty.)

367.634aT277 Jed medu: ha Asar T. An nek Geb Herew. Anej-f thu.

Say the word and, O, Perceptive Faculty of T., the Physical World brings you the Will so he can protect you. (Without a physical body, one would not need protection. One of the primary purposes of the Will is to protect the body once the avatar's Perceptive Faculty has taken one.)

367.634bT277 An nef nek abu neteru.

He brings you the hearts of the gods. (Each of the gods also has a material body. By understanding the connection of the immortal Light Being that is the god to its physical body, you understand its true heart and therefore can work with that god for the benefit of all.)

367.634cT277-278 Am-k gau, am-k @sh[n]u

So that you do not suffer and so you do not groan. (Along with the Will the cooperation of the gods, your various organs and faculties, also helps to prevent discomfort.)

367.634dT278 Reda en nek Herew Aryt-f, ath-k Wereret am-s khenet neteru.

The Will gives you his Eye, so you may take with it the White Crown before the gods. (The White Crown is a standard accessory worn by Osiris. It represents the focus of the Eye extending to Heaven. Two prana plumes support and enhance the crown on either side. This is the function of the Eye when it opens the Crown Chakra. The White Crown is the "Atomic Energy" [A-Tem energy] that rises from the revived phallus of Osiris. His whole body becomes an erection and an orgasm that reclaims for Osiris his Higher Self. The gods all serve the Higher Self as their leader [khenet]. "Khenet" means "in front of" and foremost. It also means the

brow, and tells us that the brow chakra opens as well as the crown chakra when an avatar assumes true leadership.)

367.635aT278 A@b en nek Herew @tu-k, demej nef thu.

The Will joins your limbs together for you. He puts you together. (The death of Osiris is the fragmentation of unity. Restoration of the primacy of the Will also spontaneously restores unity. It integrates your whole psychophysiology.)

367.635bT278 Ne *kh*enenet am-k

**There is no disturbance within you.** (Nothing is turbulent or disorderly. You have no problems.)

367.635cT278 Nejer en nek Jehuty khefeta-k. Heseg hen@ amyu khet-f.

The Intellect has grasped your problem. He also cuts off its followers. (Thoth is the intellect. He grasps any problem, and with his clear analysis separates it from the rest of your life and removes it. He also handles all the other little details that often come along with a major problem.)

367.635dT278 Ne kh*a*teb nef am-f.

However, there is no killing by him in him. (The translators do not know how to handle this one and think that Thoth kills all the enemies. Thoth is not a killer. He is an intelligent problem solver. This verse means that Thoth handles the problem without resorting to killing. He is a Buddha and practices *ahimsa*, non-killing. He merely shows the Will how to shift attention so that the problem no longer disturbs. To go through life without killing any life forms is pretty much impossible. The true meaning of *ahimsa* is that all things exist permanently for the Higher Intellect.

Therefore, killing is not possible. The smart way to handle problems is to shift your viewpoint. This is a very important verse for the violent people in the world to Any negative attitude toward someone or something is a projection of your notice. own opinion about yourself that you do not wish to admit. Killing to eliminate a "problem" is the extreme expression of dislike toward something, and projects a suicidal desire to annihilate the self. It is doomed to failure because all things exist forever as potentialities. Something appears to become real when a person puts Killing to "eliminate" a problem involves placing a lot of sufficient attention on it. attention on something that a person resists strongly. That ensures that the victim is sure to return in a similar format, but probably significantly more aggravating as a Those who choose to kill must be ready to be killed in return. killed is not a problem, then killing is not a problem. All organisms eventually die. On the other hand there are other solutions to problems besides mutual annihilation. One effective approach is to shift attention away from the problem and completely focus on the desired solution. The solution then replaces the problem. problem may still exist, but is no longer troublesome if the solution is sufficiently satisfying. For example, if your neighbors are obnoxious, rather than quietly accepting their behavior or complaining and resisting them, you can move to a more congenial neighborhood. [That may not be the best solution, but it is an option, and some people choose it.] You do not try to suppress the chosen life style of your old neighbors. You assert your preferred life style and tolerate theirs by coexisting at a comfortable distance. Through your example you may offer an alternative attractive enough to persuade the old neighbors to shift their behavior to a less abrasive style. You may even form a bridge to friendly cooperation between two formerly incompatible neighborhoods. The world needs creative solutions rather than the forceful suppression of perceived problems.)



368.636aN84 Jed medu: ha Asar N., Herew nu em khanu @wy-k.

Say the word and, O Perceptive Faculty of N, this Will is in your two hands. (The Will [Chariot Trump] relates closely to the hand [Strength Trump]. This relation is very clear in my Weighing of the Heart Senet Oracle Game Board Layout. The muscles that control the hand and its fingers originate in the chest. Horus is the chest. We control our environment with the use of the hands. This is a direct channel. I use the N version here, because it clearly says "two hands". The M version is singular, and the T version is plural. P agrees with N.)

368.636bT278 Anej-f thu.

**He protects you.** (Horus, the Will, protects the avatar of the Perceptive Faculty from harm and carries out its wishes.)

368.636cT278 Aakh nef @n kher-k em ren-k en "Aakhet Pereret R@ Am-s.

His Light Body is again with you in your name of "As for the Light Body of Samadhi on the Horizon, the Higher Self Sun always Ascends from It.' (There is a word play in the first part of this verse in which "@n kher-ek" [again with you] can be parsed as "@nekh er-ek" [lives for you.] The Light Body is the immortal aspect of a person. The Will brings this forward into awareness and it comes alive in service of the Higher Self. This Great Game goes on forever, so the players play on forever, evolving all sorts of roles to play. The players of the Game are actually outside of time and space. Only the Game occurs in time and space, on the Game Board of the Immortals. The Immortals sit outside the Board and move their chosen pieces in the Game as their avatars. This verse hints at the true title of the so-called **Book of the** Dead: Ascension of the [Higher Self Sun as] Daylight [in Samadhi]. opening sentence of the hymn of praise to Ra at the beginning of that work. The P and M versions have "you" instead of "it" for a nice variation to consider. The Chinese have a poem that deftly presents the vision of this verse: "Nobody remains under the pine tree; there's just a shattered endgame with pine seeds from the abandoned hill falling on the Game Board. Immortals still have immortal moves to make, and the eternal wins and losses go on forever."松下无人一局残,空山松子落 棋盘。圣贤由有圣贤著,千古输赢下不完。)

368.636dT279 S-bekh nek @wy-k ha-f ha-f, ne baau-f ar-k.

You make your two arms into pylons. His back is his back, and it is not iron to you. (This is a curious verse. A "bekh" is a pylon or gate. "Sebekh" with the

wrapping wall is a fortified enclosure with a well-protected gateway. **Translators** think this verse means that you grasp him so he will not escape. That makes no sense since we are talking about the Will, and that is not about to escape. Horus has no reason to escape from his father. This verse is an application of the Will to achieve a remarkable transformation in the physiology. "Ha" is the back. However, this verse does not describe a person bear hugging someone else. It is something different that is a secret technology of the Egyptians. The text says that you make two pylons with your two arms. In the **Book of the Dead**, the Pylons are gateways into different realms. We have already noted the connection between the warrior Horus and the hands and arms that are his Strength. The seat of Horus is in the breast right by the heart. Also, there are the lungs for breathing inside the chest cage. The Emperor [Shewe] controls the *prana* life force that flows on the breath. using the same glyph as "back" is an alternate spelling for the heart chakra. This is funny, because the other spelling of heart uses the glyph of the front of the lion and has the alternate meaning of "front". Thus, there is something going on here about the front and the back aspects of the heart chakra. This point is emphasized by the epithet "Ha-f Ha-f" which sounds like a variant of "Ha-f em Ha-f" or "Her me Ha-f", [His Back is in His Back or Face is like His Back], the name of a ferryman who is probably a transformation of Horus as the ferry pilot. "Baa" is iron. This describes the strength of the diaphragm, the firmament between Heaven and Earth. Egyptians knew iron mainly from meteorites that fell from the sky, so they thought the disc of Heaven was made of iron. Early Egypt was a bronze-age culture and did not use much iron until they learned from the Hittites how to mine the ore and smelt it into tools and weapons. They used iron to represent the diaphragm because that organ controls the breath -- the body's component of air that represents the sky --, and they called the prana breath "Ba". The two pylon arms thrust out to the back in order to pull the shoulders back and open the heart chakra in front while closing the heart chakra in the back. Clasp the two hands together and hold them behind you extended downward like pillars to the sacrum or "Jed" of Osiris. The "Jed" backbone must be upright to activate the kundalini. At the same time, the belly is pulled in and air is expelled from the lungs. This prevents the diaphragm from moving. The avatar then applies the "Was" technology [also called "Jaam"]. is the triple lock of Yoga. To see what this looks like examine the Egyptian glyph for "Seqera" or "seqeb" [segeb] is a prisoner. The glyph for "Qeras" shows Horus as a youth holding two kundalini snakes ready to wrap them or entwine them. "Qereset" is the Magical Christ Realm accessed by this technology. 
Another word for a captive is "khenera", "reined in" or "shut in", and also refers to ladies locked in There is some aspect of bondage and discipline here. This is a very a harem.

powerful secret tantra technology that is quite surprising for many yoga practitioners, because it combines elements that all practitioners are familiar with, but in a special combination that appears to bind the yogi, but actually liberates him. This is all technology from Baba, the lord of tantric *prana* technology. That is why he ranks on a par with Shiva, the Emperor of *Prana*, the Life Force for survival; the Sun, Amen-Ra; and Osiris, the Magician [c.f. Papyrus of Ani, Plate XIV, vignette I.] Further research will reveal more details. I suspect that some Tibetan yogis preserve knowledge of this ancient technology.)

368.637aT279 Ne red*a* en Herew senu-k, de en nek Herew khefeta-k kher redwy-k.

The Will does not let you become jarred. The Will puts your opponents under your two feet for you. (As we saw before, in 364.617a, the pot reference means to pass away. Then your viscera go into the canopic jars. Placing enemies under the feet is an ancient ritual to symbolize the subduing of opponents. We see this already represented on the Narmer Palette, a very early artifact. The Will is primary, and all else is secondary. The mention of the two feet is code for Baba's name. He is the older brother of Horus and the master of tantra. The ritual symbolizes certain tantric practices as well as the mastery of problems in life.)

368.637bT279 @nekh-k, reda en nek Herew mesu-f.

You live, and the Will gives you his children. (The children are the sons of Horus, the four natural elementary states of matter that make your physical universe. The Will of the Magician Osiris controls them to shape his world into a desirable realm.)

368.637cT279 Asa sen kher-k, ne hemy em sen, fa sen thu.

They move beneath you, and none of them withdraw. They uplift you. (The four elements are like your personal servants. They are loyal and do the work for

you. They support the physical form for the Perceptive Faculty and form the solid structures of the World.)

368.638aT279 Peshesh en es Mut-k Newet hery-k em ren-s en "Shet Pet".

Your mother, Cosmic Space, spreads out herself over you in her name as "The Mystery of Heaven". (Newet, the mother of Osiris forms the Cosmic Space that the Perceptive Faculty perceives. A person is the mirror reflection of his environment and vice versa. What you see tells you exactly who you are and where you come from. You create the person you are and the world that you see from the beliefs that you hold. What you see when you look out at the universe is your beliefs. That defines you as who you are. In that sense, your universe is your mother. How this happens is a wonderful mystery worth deep study. You create your mother, and then she gives you a physical body and becomes an evironment for you to play in. Newet often appears in Egyptian art as the Milky Way arching over the World.)

368.638bT279 Reda en es wen-k me neter, ne khefety-k em ren-k en "Neter".

368.638cT280 Khenem-s thu m@ khet neb dut em ren-s en "Khenemet Nebet Weret".

She protects you from all kinds of evils in her name as "The Great Protectress

**Lady."** (This verse continues to describe Newet's relation to Osiris. "*Kh*enem" is a close friend. By extension, it takes on the meaning of "protect" and can signify the role of a nurse or nanny who cares for a child or sick person. The Cosmic Potter uses this name. Isis and Nephthys are also "Khenemety" or "two good friends".)

368.638dT280 Thut Wera Neter amy mesu-s.

You are the Greatest God among her children. (Osiris is the oldest among the children of Newet and thus the "greatest". He also identifies as the One Great God.)

368.639aT280 Hetep nek Geb, amer nef thu, khu nef thu.

Your experience is your World. It loves you, and it looks after you. (Geb, the World Trump, is the father of Osiris. He is the physical experience offered as a gift to the Perceptive Faculty. "Hetep" is experience. Full experience brings satisfaction and peace. Experience your World. The World loves you, and it will care for you.)

368.639bT280 Reda nef nek tepy-k, reda nef a@b thu Jehuty, atem aryt-k.

He gives you your Top Purpose. He arranges for the Higher Intellect to meet with you for an end to what was going on with you. (For most people the major problem in life that goes on and on for them is a lack of purpose. The "tep" is the top priority, or primary purpose of a person's life. It also happens to be the glyph for the head. Like the dismembered corpse of Osiris, people are fragmented. The Intellect operates in the head, so once you have your head properly back on, you have access again to the Intellect. You can use it to solve any other problems you might have going on with you so you can get on with your main purpose.)

369.640aT280 Jed medu: ha Asar T. @h@, reda en Herew @h@-k

Say the word and, O Perceptive Faculty of T., stand up. The Will enables you to stand up. (The multi-layered play on "stand up" appears again in this hymn.)

369.640bT280 Reda en Geb maa Herew at-f am-k em ren-k en "Het Atu".

The World has enabled the Will to see his father in you in your name as "He of the Royal Mansion." (Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty, is father to the Will. The Perceptive Faculty is the king sitting in his palace, the brain, and watching the movie of his life as if it is a TV program. The Eye of Wisdom enables Horus to see the Perceptive Faculty by direct experience of the self rather than by observing an object.)

369.641aT281 Reda en nek Herew neteru, sa@ nef nek sen, asehej sen her-k.

The Will gives the gods to you. He brings them to you, and they illuminate your face. (The face is the field of vision that is before you. When the gods in your person are all enlivened, your face naturally shines with health and happiness as does the world you behold. These next verses reiterate the importance of the Will. "Sa@" is metathesized as "As@" by the scribe.)

369.641bT281 Reda en nek Herew Aryt-f, maa-k am-s.

The Will gives you his eye so you can see with it. (The Eye is the Eye of Wisdom that enables you to see clearly what is present and focus on your purpose in life.)

369.642aT281 De nek Herew khefeta-k *kh*er-k.

The Will places your opponents below you. (Nothing can match the Will.)

369.642bT281 Wethes-f thu, me sefekhekh-k am-f.

He uplifts you. Do not let go of him.

369.642cT281 Awet-k ar qed-k, thes en nek neteru her-k

You go to your [former] condition. The gods have bound to you your face. (The fragmentation of the self is most clear in the pretense that there is a separation between self and what you see that seems to be "not self". The power of the Will is to restore the original condition in which you and your "face" [what you see] are stuck back together as an integrated whole. The face is the view that you face when you look out of your face. Most people think the "face" that they see "out there" is not theirs reflected in the mirror of consciousness but somehow belongs to a world that is "not me". The "former condition" is integrated wholeness, the condition in which you originally were before your crock cracked.)

369.643aT281 Wep en nek Herew Aryt-k, maa-k am-s em ren-s en "Wepet Wawet".

The Will opens for you your Eye. You see with it in its name as "Opener of the Ways". (This verse tells us that Wep-Wawet, the guide jackal companion of Anepew is really a transformation of the Eye of Horus. That is why we often see Wep-Wawet on the Solar Bark next to Horus the pilot. He intuitively senses the right Path of progress through the murky Astral Realm.)

369.643bT281 Hew khefeta-k an Mesu Herew, sedesher en sen hewet-f.

Your opponent is beaten by the offspring of Horus. They redden his beating rod.

(Anyone or anything that opposes one who works with the Plan of the Higher Self

encounters a beating from the four elements. The reddening can be from blood or just from the heat of friction. The process probably involved the use of a special bundle of reeds or switches used to swat the body for purification of the blood. In China, this ancient procedure is called "pai sha". When done vigorously it can be rather painful and causes dark red or purple blotches of "impure" blood drawn to the skin. These dissipate in a few days. In ancient times before the invention of soap this was a part of the bathing routine, which also included scraping ["gua sha" in Chinese], although Egyptians also used a form of natron as a cleaning and antibacterial agent.)

369.643cT282 Ases en sen su, abehen, du sethu-f

They have punished him and punctured [him] so he smells bad. (In this verse, the phrase "ases-en sen su" has a problem in that the initial verb lacks a determinative and the parsing is not clear cut. "Ases" is glossed as to run, move, punish, or tie up. However, the puncturing and bad smell suggest word plays on the roots "ses", to breathe or smell or to roast or burn. "Sesy" is to move or to pass. The root "sen" also has meanings that include smelling, cutting open, opening up, kissing, and Its causative "sesen" has to do with breathing, smelling and opening up "Sen-sen" is also to breathe. Furthermore, a "sen" is also a companion or sibling, and "Sesenu" are the eight primordial gods, the "Khemenu", presumably All of these ideas seem to be involved. because they are all siblings. puncturing has to do with opening holes for breathing. Cutting and dividing has to do with apportioning the elements in the structure of things. Smell is a signature of the Primordials, because the sense of smell is the most primitive after touch. I suspect that Saa, Lord of Touch, establishes touch as a female property, and Hew, Lord of Taste, establishes smell and taste as a male property. Pheromones are a primitive chemical guidance mechanism for males to find partners for mating. "Seth" is the odor associated with perfume sachets. The use of the prefix "a-" for the first and second verbs "a-sesen" and "a-behen" [cut in pieces, perforate] is a common usage and seems to add emphasis. Given this situation, an accurate translation is not possible, but the verse clearly has to do with the science of *prana* at a very deep level. "Ses" also means six and horse. The connection with these ideas, however, is not clear. Sometimes the lack of determinatives leads to excessive vagueness due to our lack of contextual information, but the idea is that the four elements bring unpleasant experiences to those who oppose the Cosmic Will that is the father of the elements.)

369.644aT282 Mejed en nek Herew re-k, mekhat nef nek re-k ar qesu-k

The Will presses your mouth for you, and he balances your mouth for you with your bones. (This verse confirms that there is some aspect of kissing involved as well as the other semantic components we discussed. The first verb "mejer", here spelled as its variant "mejed" is to squeeze juice out of something such as a grape or olive. Reference to the mouth brings in sexual overtones. The word mouth also generalizes to any aperture. This actually may refer to the practice of the Root Lock. The use of the Root Lock distributes kundalini energy throughout the body to all the limbs instead of leaving it concentrated in that one 'bone' of Osiris that we call the phallus. "Mekhat" is a balance or to balance something. This refers to the weighing of the heart in the great Judgment Hall. The words a person speaks must be honest with regard to his actions. The bones signify the body's actions.)

369.644bT282 Wep en nek Herew re-k.

The Will opens your mouth for you. (The word "opens" also means "judges". This confirms the link to the Weighing of the Heart in the Judgment Hall. "Wep Re" is the Opening of the Mouth Ceremony. This is a tantric initiation. It also has the goal of enlightening a person so they speak the truth. Ritually it is an initiation that empowers a person, whether dead or alive, to speak [create] and eat [experience].)

369.644c282 An sa-k mery-k seneth nef nek aryty-k.

For your beloved son has stabilized for you your two Eyes. (The beloved son is Horus, the Will. The two eyes are the Sun and the Moon, unchanging awareness and changing awareness. The determinative of "seneth" is a form of endless knot that represents a foundation with continuity. The moon oscillates through its phases, but these are very stable and continue for millions of years. The phonetic spelling is a variant spelling of the name of the Senet Game of Passing. This confirms the connections to the game that appeared in the above verse 643c that used the root "sen". The Sun and Moon constantly pass overhead. On the Heroic Journey layout of the Game Board, the Sun and Moon form two large eyes in the middle row of the

board. The pathway on the Senet Game Board is also a loop, because pawns can be sent back to start over again. The Pathway of the Board represents a calendar and a clock.)

369.644dT282 Ne reda en Herew nekher-kher her-k.

The Will does not permit your face to be destroyed. (The face is the visual field. This exists permanently with the Perceptual Faculty. The root "kher" of "nekher-kher" has the basic meaning of falling down. The image is that of the sky falling. The Sun and Moon hang in the sky for millions of years and never fall down. This is the stability of the "seneth" loop. The face of the Senet Board is also a representation of the Face of Horus with the Sun and Moon serving as his two Eyes. Horus is square #30, the culmination of the Heroic Journey. The Hero becomes Herew [Horus] the Cosmic Will.)

369.644eT282 Em ren-k en "Herew Hery Jaja Rekhet-f".

In your name as "The Will, Commander-in-Chief of his People". (This extols the role of a person with a strong Will as a leader of people. Most people do not have the broadness of vision or steadfastness of Will to be leaders. The Face in the Sky is the role model for leadership.)

370.645aT283 Jed medu: *ha* Asar T., red*a* en Herew demej thu neteru.

Say the word and, O Perceptive Faculty of T., the Will causes the Gods to unite with you. (The primary role of the Will is to integrate all the faculties and functions of a living organism into a wholeness that follows a life plan.)

370.645bT283 Senu sen ar-k em ren-k en "Senuty Aterety".

They become your companions in your name as "He of the Double Senuty Shrine." ("Senuty" plays on the word for companions [senu]. This also has the

sense of "brothers and sisters" in the extended sense the way the black community uses it. The Double Shrine consists of a Senu loop for Northern Egypt and a Senu loop for Southern Egypt. These are also signet seal rings that stand for the brotherhood of mankind [echoing 644e above] and also represent a Double Senet Board. Sometimes the Egyptians made papyrus strips with two Game Boards or used a box with a Game Board on each side. Examples of both types exist. Sometimes the boards were for different games, and sometimes they may have had different Senet layouts of the divine companions.)

370.645cT283 Sa@ ku en Herew, ames-k ar-f

You ascend to the Will and conduct yourself to him. ("Sa@" is to ascend to a formal elevated platform or hall. The Will is like a king sitting in his palace hall. Betake yourself to him. With him, you can manage your life.)

370.645dT283 Me hery ar-f em ren-k en "Heret".

Do not be distant from him in your name as 'Sky'. (The word play here is between 'distant' and 'sky', with a play on the name Herew as well. Herew means both face and above, because the Elder Horus was a Sky god, and the Younger Horus as the individual Will, identifies with the Sky god, the Cosmic Will. "Hery" with the road glyph means 'distant' in the sense of being aloof or far above the Path. The sky seems far above the road, but actually, the sky extends right down to and touches the road. The avatar identifies with the Cosmic Will and becomes the "Sky". He also becomes the Dao, the Pathway of Evolution. Compare this verse to 364.610dT265.)

370.646aT283 Mer en su Herew ar-k, ne wep nef ar-k.

The Will desires himself to be with you and he does not judge you. (The son innately loves his father. The Will loves the Perceptive Faculty unconditionally, so there is no reason they should ever separate. From this perspective, the Will does not judge Perception. If a person believes he lacks Will, he is merely fooling himself. The Will is inherent to Perception. When the Will ceases to function, you do not distinguish one thing from another, and the Perceptive Faculty also ceases to have any discriminative function. What remains is the pure chaos of undefined awareness, all

possibilities coexisting simultaneously. This awareness does not judge, and therefore has no priorities to filter perception. "Wep" also means to open. The Will is biased and its desires are biased. It does not open awareness for you. It focuses awareness. You get fine clarity, but within tight limitations.)

370.646bT283 S-@nekh nef thu.

He makes you alive. (On the other hand, a person without Will is as good as dead. In fact, this is a good definition of death – the inability to exercise the Will. sons of Horus are mummies, because the four elements have assumed forms that involve the sacrifice of the Will once they choose to become a particular elementary state of matter. Thus, the material elements obey the laws of physical force and follow the directions we impart to them through our decisions and actions. They do not complain, but always behave within the constraints imposed on them and the rules of the game they have chosen to follow. A son of Horus is a creation that exercises the Will to choose a form and a set of rules to follow, and then relinquishes all subsequent exercise of the Will. That is why the Egyptians called the elements "Sons of Horus". They are inherently subordinate by their own definitions. The Will defines Life. According to this definition, many people walking around on our planet essentially are already or almost dead because they live only by habit and hardly ever exercise Schools and governments often do not encourage people to exercise the the Will. They prefer people who are docile and follow instructions. Will very much. result is a planet heavily populated with preprogrammed zombies who work as robots for a privileged few who know how to think and act for themselves. Unfortunately, it looks like the privileged few unwittingly may have set the zombies to work methodically laying waste to the planet for humanity's last big party here. who think and act primarily from the viewpoint of the small self of Young Horus tend to have such shortsighted vision.)

370.646cT283 Wen thu, shesep medet-f, hetep hery-s.

You hop up, receive his word, and experience it. (The verb "wen" means to exist, to open up like a door or a flower, or to hop about like a rabbit. The semantic glyph is a rabbit [a flower in the M and N versions]. The T version adds a walking glyph. The walking glyph tends the meaning toward the hopping rabbit. The idea means to wake up, get alert, run, and jump about like a bunny. "Wen" can also mean to make

a mistake, which is a possibility when you use the Will. "Wen" is also the son of "Apet". Existence, in the sense of being alive, follows from judgment. The Will formulates a decision as a statement. When it asserts that statement, it defines reality to be that way. In the absence of any contradictory statements, the definition creates a reality. This generates an experience. When you experience the creation just as intended, it satisfies the Will's intention and everything relaxes back into undefined awareness.

The Will may then create something else. This is the whole story of life, the universe and all of creation. The avatar identifies with Horus and, through him, masters the proper use of the Will. The problem arises when the Will creates against itself by changing its mind before a prior decision is experienced. Then there are two or more decisions working against each other. Reality becomes complicated and full of struggles.)

370.646dT283 Sejem nef, ne seweu nek.

Listen to him. [Will] will not cut you. (The word "sewew" or "sew" is the cutting tool we call in English a "saw". Listen to the Will. The Will defines and limits the Undefined Awareness that is "you", but such a definition never can hurt the awareness, which is your true nature. It merely gives it a particular flavor of experience.)

370.647aT283-284 An nef nek neteru em sep. Ne ba*a* am sen. Em @-f.

He brings you the gods all at once. There is no iron in them that are in his hand. (The Will organizes all the organs and functions of the body. "Iron" [baa] refers to the diaphragm. The Will can control the diaphragm and no other organ or function controls it. Otherwise it runs on automatic. This is the prerogative of the Emperor Trump, the ruler of prana. Iron is his symbol and it is a homophone for the breath, the prana of life. This also is a transformation of the sun into the body, for the Ba is also the Ram of the Sun God. Iron is the energy of the solar plexus. The decisions a person makes about who he is and what he does shape his identity as an individual ego. Thus, "baa" is a code word for the ego. The ego is "wonderful", so that quality of amazement is an aspect of this word. You control all your thoughts and words from

the diaphragm, for they must all ride on the breath. "Em @-f" translated as "through him" literally means "with his hand". The word "@" for the hand is code for the avatar and signifies strength that exceeds that of iron.)

370.647bT284 Mer en su Herew ar mesyt-f, sema nek hen@ nu khat-f.

The Will desires for himself his children. You unite with those of his body. (The children of the Will are the four physical elementary matter states. They are expressions of the physical body of the Will. You unite with them when you create a physical body to play in.)

370.647cT284 Mer en sen thu.

**They love you.** (The physical elements enjoy being the physical expression of your body. It is a lively, interesting, and inspiring experience for them.)

370.647dT284 Ary en Herew en Ka-f am-k, hetep-k em ren-k en "Ka Hetep".

The Will activates his Divine Ka within you and you experience in your name as "Experience of the Divine Ka". (The Divine Ka is the solar electromagnetic energy that the Will activates. Electromagnetic energy does not manifest in a state of rest. It requires action. Then the electricity flows and the magnetic field activates simultaneously. This generates experience.)

371.648aT284 Jed medu: *ha* Asar T., de en thu Herew em h*a*t neteru.

Say the word and O, the Perceptive Faculty of T., the Will places you in the heart of the gods. (Heart here has the sense of 'center', but also includes the idea of caring. It also has the idea of "forefront". There are many gods, but the text only shows one heart. This suggests that they all share one heart – the transcendental

heart of Osiris. This is literally true when we think of the gods as the organs and functions of the body.)

371.648bT284 Reda nef ath-k Thewat Nebet.

He lets you take the White Crown of All. (This crown is a symbol of Southern Egypt, and is a special object worn by Osiris. It connects him to Tem the Tower, god of Cosmic Orgasm and symbolizes the phallus of Osiris restored to vitality and projecting that vitality through the Crown chakra back up to the identity as Higher Self. The Egyptians called the White Crown joined to the Red Crown "Wereret" [The Great] and called the White Crown "Hejet" [The White One], "Sut" [Him or The King, with a play on the name of Set], or "Thewet"/"Thewat", which means "Yours". The avatar owns everything. The Will is all-powerful. As Osiris, that which is "His" [i.e. what belongs to Set or the Royal Personage], is all "Yours".)

371.648cT284 Gem en thu Herew. Aakh nef am-k

The Will finds you, and his Light Body is within you. (When the Will reawakens in a person, it is like rediscovering who you really are. The identity lights up and begins to express itself as the Light Body that it has always been.)

371.648dT284-285 Per ar khefeta-k, thut wer ar-f em ren-k en "Per Wer".

Go forth to your opponent. You are greater than he is in your name as "He of the Great Palace." (You are pharaoh, lord of all. No one can stand up to you. The pronoun 'you' adopts the form *Thut*, which plays back on the name of the White Crown used in 648b above. The Crown's name thus is "that which is yours". It is your birthright and essential nature. We are all born from the bliss of orgasm. The word "per" is used as a verb [go forth or ascend] and as a noun [Palace]. The epithet might also be "He of the Great Going Forth" or "He of the Great Ascension".)

371.649aT285 Reda en Herew wethes-f thu em ren-k en "Wethes Wer".

The Will causes him to uplift you in your name as "The Great Lifted One. (This verse plays on the common meaning of "per" to ascend and makes a profound statement of physics. Gravity is an illusion. Simply relax and let go of the boundaries by which you define yourself. You are then floating in a larger and less Stop resisting the Earth and you float in space like the Earth does. A body floats at the point of equilibrium of its density with its surrounding medium. The resistance that you have against whatever you believe is "not you" is how your Will supports your body in whatever space it occupies. If you sit in a chair, you believe that the chair is not you, so you resist it. Your buttocks press down on the chair, and the chair then simultaneously pushes up and supports your buttocks and the rest of your physical body. Thus, you create the wonderful illusion of being "The Great Lifted One." You can even create people who will come and pick you up in a sedan chair, taxi, airplane, balloon, or whatever conveyance you like. marvelous game of finding interesting ways to lift your self. The best way is to uplift your own consciousness and then find ways to uplift others.)

371.649bT285 Nehem nef thu m@ khefeta-k.

He rescues you from your opponent. (If your buttocks get sore from sitting in the chair, the chair becomes your opponent. You can use your Will to get up and take a walk, go lie down, go get a snack, go to the bathroom, and so on to give your butt a rest from resisting the chair.)

371.649cT285 Nej nef thu me nej-nej em ter er-f.

He protects you as one who protects continuously in his time. (The reduplication of "nej" as "nej-nej" suggests that the action is repetitive. This repetition of the resistive function of the Will creates the Illusion of Time. Protection is resistance to dissolution. The fundamental nature of awareness is to be undefined. Thus, any definition imposed on it immediately dissolves back into undefined awareness. To maintain any identity, it is necessary to exercise the Will and assert a particular definition in a repetitive loop. We can put it on automatic, and it becomes what we call the instinct of preservation. Any property we consider valuable enough to keep

requires the Will to devote attention to secure and maintain it. Once a base is secure, we can develop the property in various creative ways. However, ultimately the Will is required to maintain any level of structure or identity. Enlightenment is a relaxing of the Will until it realizes it can create directly from undefined awareness whatever state it wants to experience. It does not need to haul a lot of old baggage around that eats up a lot of attention energy to maintain a vast collection of old intermediate steps that are no longer relevant [rather like the collection of junk that accumulates on your hard disk drive.] At that point, the Will lets go of all the extraneous protecting and simply creates directly from undefined awareness. Its creative powers suddenly expand by quantum leaps to the Cosmic Level, and the Will begins to operate as the Will of the Higher Self. Young Horus grows up and becomes Mature Horus, the Ancient One.)

371.649dT285 Maa en Geb qed-k, de nef ku em Aset-k.

The World sees your character, and he puts you in your Seat. (Geb is the World Trump. He is the father of Osiris. The avatar here identifies with Horus, the son of Osiris. His mother is Isis. There is a neat pun here on the word for "Seat" [Aset] and the name of Isis [Aset], which also means Seat. Horus was in the womb of his mother whose name was Seat, so he was literally in his "Seat" when he was in her "Seat". Geb provides you with the position you will assume in life that is appropriate to the character you have constructed for yourself.)

371.650aT285 Pej en nek Herew khefeta-k *kh*er-k, wetet ar-f per nek em-bah-f.

The Will stretches out your opponent under you. Begotten before him, you come forth before him. (The opponent of Perception [Osiris] is Illusion [Set]. When Set is subdued, he must carry Osiris as the Sun of the Higher Self. He becomes a Seat for the Higher Self. Even Illusion works for the Great Plan. Illusion appears to stretch out like a pulled bow. There is a lot of tension. However, remember, the tension is just an Illusion. Osiris is the elder brother of Set and therefore is begotten and born before Set. Perception is always prior to Illusion. To have an Illusion you must first have the ability to perceive the Illusion.)

371.650bT285-286 Thut at en Herew, weteth su em ren-k en "Weteth Aakh".

You are the father of the Will who begot him in your name as "The Begetter of the Light Being". (The Will is your identity as a Light Being. It is immortal. The Light Being is simply the particular vibrations of energy that you choose to put attention on. It can change into any form you like, but it is always nothing more than light in various guises. The subjective aspect of light is awareness. Light is the objective aspect of awareness. Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty, is the Magician who runs the light show. He tells the Will what decisions are appropriate and then observes the results when the Will applies itself to generate an experience. In that sense Osiris is the "Will" behind the Will, and the Will is just a subordinate operator carrying out orders from the Higher Self.)



371.650cT286 Khenet ab en Herew kher-k em ren-k en "Khenet Amenety".

The Heart of the Will is foremost with you in your name as the "Foremost of the **Hidden Realm Dwellers**". (The Heart of the Will is the essential purpose, the core belief of a person's identity. It is who you really are as an individual and gives you your purpose in life. This is foremost and gives direction to the Will. "Khenet-Amenety" is a title of Osiris. He is the leader of the Dwellers in the Hidden Realm of the Will. The Will is invisible. You can only see its effects. The Egyptians symbolized this by the hidden land beyond the Western horizon. The sun is the symbol for the Higher Self. During the day, it is visible. The sun sets and goes below the Western horizon in the evening. Then the Higher Self is not visible. The mature Will executes the plan of the Higher Self. Osiris identifies with the Higher Self in its Hidden form. It lies deep within an individual. It is his Heart, his Core Belief that expresses itself as a person's Mission in Life. Osiris perceives the World as it is and then formulates a direction for the Will to shape the activity of the next day. A day is a period of activity in a person's life. Each person makes the decisions about what to do from deep in the quiet hidden heart. This is where This is why the Egyptians placed such importance on "Khenet-Amenety" dwells. the Weighing of the Heart in the Judgment Hall of "Amenetet" [The Invisible Realm]. All depends on whether or not a person is true to his *dharma*, the Core Belief of his Mission in Life. The secret is to follow your heart. The heart is the Great Leader.

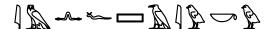
The logo for "Amenety" (see last glyph in this verse ) is the hawk of the Will and the feather of truth mounted on the "khaybet" glyph of deep meditation. The hemisphere component of "khaybet" is also a sign for the World Trump, and a homophone for bread. The two lines that hang down from it are strings that suggest a cloth or a veil. The cloth glyph is a pictogram of the Senet Board with two strings hanging down from it in the same manner. Perhaps the Egyptians sometimes covered or wrapped their boards in cloth when not in use or perhaps the criss-cross pattern of the board suggests the warp and woof of woven cloth. The Senet Board glyph is the glyph of Menew, the procreative form of Amen and the phonetic pronunciation of the logo of Amen. The two strings hanging down also relate to the Egyptian glyph for two-thirds, the only non-binary fraction in Egyptian mathematics. The logo for Amen actually reads "Ma@t Bak-Amen", which we might translate as "The Truth of the Hidden Will" or "The Truth of Your Hidden Mind". Weighing of the Heart procedure, Anubis places the Heart in one pan of the scale and Maat's Feather of Truth in the other pan. The name of the game Backgammon [Bak-Amen = the Invisible Hawk = Your Mind is Invisible] may derive from this logo. Backgammon seems to have evolved from one version of the game of Senet and remains widely popular even today in many parts of the world.)

372.651aT286 Jed medu: *ha* Asar T., ares ar-k.

Say the word and, O Perceptive Faculty of T., wake yourself up.

372.651bT286 Reda en Herew anet nek Jehuty khefeta-k.

The Will has caused the Intellect to bring your opponent to you. (If you have a problem, guess where it came from. You [Osiris] directed your own Will [Horus] to have your Intellect [Thoth = Thought] think up a problem for you. It kindly obliged by thinking up a problem. So wake up. *Buddha* [the Enlightened One] is *Mara* [The Temptation of Illusion] only if you say so and believe it.)



372.651cM47-48 De nef ku hery s*a*-f, am-f sh*a*aw ku.

He puts you on his back that he may not injure you. (The Will puts you on the back of your adversary. The adversary is Illusion, the world of Set. The M. version

seems best. The T version has "khaau"  $\longrightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\bigcirc$  , and the M and P versions have "shau" [spelled] with  $\bigcirc$ , a dialect difference]. The meaning is to attack or injure. The general idea seems to be that you should get in a strong position to be able to handle problems effectively.)

372.651dT286 Ary Aset-k hery-f

**Make your seat upon him.** (Ride Illusion like you might ride a horse. Your position is above him. On the Senet Oracle Board the position of Horus is directly above that of Set and his minion Ammit, a chimera combining several typhonic creatures. Horus is the Chariot Trump of the triumphant hero and Set is the Devil Trump with his illusory demons.)

372.652aT286 Per hemes hery-f, me nehep-f m@-k.

Go forth, sitting on him so he does not take advantage of you. ("Nehep" is to get ahead of or gain mastery over. "Per" can also mean to ascend. Set must serve the Will of the Higher Self Sun.)

372.652bT286-287 *Ha*, jeseret ar-f, d*a* ar-k Sut ar-f.

O may the one who is more splendid than he, give to yourself, and Set [gives] to himself. (This verse appears to play on the name of Set. Egyptians sometimes spelled his name "Sut". But su[-t] can also just be the third person singular masculine pronoun. Each person gives himself the experiences that he has chosen. Set is Illusion, and his destructive behavior is fundamentally self-destructive, so that is what he experiences. You are above Illusion, and can give yourself something much better.)

372.653aT287 Setep en Herew khepeshu khefetyu-k

The Will selects the thighs of your opponents. (The image here continues the play on Set's name. The "setep" was a mattock, adze, or claw-shaped tool. It could be used for selecting materials, or for digging, carving, or butchering. It was also used ritually to pry open the mouth in the Opening of the Mouth Ceremony. The pun is on "Set-pe" = "Set-Place". Horus wounded Set in his most vulnerable spot, the testicles. The thigh [khepesh] is a euphemism for that place. Set was hot for sex, but infertile. In the battle with Horus, he ended up temporarily castrated as well. If you must strike an adversary, -- strike him where it hurts the most.)

372.653bT287 An nek sen Herew sh@u.

The Will brings them to you neatly butchered. (The image here is that of offerings prepared from the haunches of bulls and sliced neatly.)

372.653cT287 Seher en Herew Ka sen ar sen.

The Will drives their Ka energy away from them one after another. (He takes the energy away from them and they just fade away or collapse. The Ka energy specifically refers to the instinctive sexual energy of Set. The Will can transform the instinct of sex into a spiritual energy.)

372.653dT287 Neser-k em sheret ab-k am sen em ren-k en "Nes Me[r] Ka".

Your heart roasts what little there is of them in your name as "Bull who is a Lake of Fire". "Ness Mer" [or "Neser Mer"] can also mean Burning Love. Your heart simply roasts them in the fire of your burning love. The Great Ka burns away all the little Ka's. The bull [Ka] is an image of sexual procreative power. The heart is the vessel of Love. Fire is the heat of love. What a great way to defeat an enemy! Simply love him to death. Let him roast in the fire of your love. The kundalini fire burns away bad karma, stress, problems, and so on, leaving only bliss. The T

version has the bull glyph standing on Tem's sledge glyph which appears to be a substitute for the usual "divine" perch. See P version: The M version has The M version has The Mount [Hour 1] there is mentioned a lake or river called "Wer Nes" Nomes 6, 10, 11, and 12 of Lower Egypt all have bulls on a divine perch but also include a second glyph with the bull [See Budge, Gods of the Egyptians, Vol 1, Ch 3, 99-100]. The sledge glyph is similar to the nome glyph and may be a miswriting of it. So questions remain about the pronunciation and meaning of the "name" given in this verse.)

373.654aT287 Jed medu: A*h*a, a*h*a, thes thu T. pu.

Say the word and O, O, this T., raise yourself up.

("Raising" refers to raising consciousness, lifting the phallus, and/or simply standing up, happy to be alive again.)

373.654bT287 Shesep nek tep-k, aneq nek qesu-k.

Take your head, and gather together your bones to yourself. (Get a top priority and then integrate your fragmented self-image around that main point.)

373.654cT287-288 Saq nek @tu-k

Collect together your limbs,

373.654dT288 We*kha* nek T*a* ar af-k.

**Purge the earth from your flesh.** (Purify yourself. The image is of dusting the dirt off an exhumed mummy. The meaning is to transmute gross physical elements into spiritual energy.)

373.655aT288 Shesep nek ta-k, akhem khesej, heqet-k, akhemet @ma.

Take your bread that will not get moldy and your beer that will not turn sour. (This verse develops a subtle hint that showed up in the previous verse. "Ta" means both bread and earth. Bread was the symbol used for the World Trump on the Senet Just before the House of Bread or World Trump square on the Senet Game Board is the Fool Trump. The word "wekha" means not only to purge, but is a fool or The idea is to purge ignorance. The Fool is also the illiterate farmer ignoramus. who grows the grain for making the bread and beer. The word for "not" in verse 655a is "akhem", which also means 'ignorant'. "Khem" was the common name for a fool. What's more, the square just before the Fool is the square of the Lovers. 653d before the Fool appears, we find a Divine Bull compared to a Lake that is a Burning Fire of Love. It seems that the "Hero's Journey" layout of the Senet Game Board is extremely ancient and may go back to pre-dynastic times, given the many apparent references to it that occur in the Pyramid Texts. It is tricky to prove definitively because the texts are so poetic and subtle in their allusion to the Game, as if this was such common knowledge that to spell it out clearly would be boring. The Egyptians preferred to use subtle word play and poetic images. It is only due to the recent reconstruction of the Senet Game Board Layout by scholars such as Piccione and White that we have become aware of this ancient tradition.)

373.655bT288 @h@-k ar @au khesef Rekhetu.

You stand up at the doors that restrain the people. (This verse continues the subtle play on the Fool Trump. The leaf of a door is called an "@a". "@a" is also an ass, while "@@" or "@@n" is a name of an ape god. The ass is a stubborn fool and probably a totem for Set. The ape is the totem animal for the Fool Trump in Egypt. The word used here for the people [rekhet] actually means those with intelligence capable of knowing things. The Egyptians use the word sarcastically, because, although people were supposedly smarter than animals, the doors of the inner sanctum were required to keep out those not yet ready for the higher teachings. There is something magical going on if the bread and beer stay fresh. beer were symbols of flesh and blood. Thus, we have in these verses intimations of On the Senet Game Board Journey you have reached the end of the immortality. Path of Man on the middle row and now must pass beyond death, go through the Double Doors of Heaven, and move into the Path of the Immortals on the bottom row of the Game Board to prepare yourself for Transcendence.)

373.655cT288 Per nek Khenet Menut-f [neteru], nejeru-f @-k.

The Divine Chief of his Senet Boards comes out to you and he grabs you by the (This continues the play on the Senet Board. "Khenety-Menut-f" was the title of a god who escorted people to Heaven. Horus also played that role, helping The title includes glyphs of several Senet Boards. his father to Heaven. suggests that this functionary god was a "Greeter" who met pawns when they finished important segments of the Hero's Journey such as reaching the end of the World Journey at square #20, and finishing the transcending process at square #30 when the pawn graduates into the Transcendental Hidden Beyond and ascends off the Game The Board glyph was also the name of Menew, the generative god and a This title also refers to the graduates of the Senet Game esoteric form of Amen Ra. training in the Mystery Schools who attained the status of Amen-Ra. takes your hand to escort you to Heaven. "Hand" also echoes the theme of the hero's power, the Fool's ape call "@", and is the code for the avatar. an echo of the Title of Osiris as "Khenety-Amenety, which also contains the name and Senet Board glyph "Men".)

373.655dT288 Shed-f thu ar Pet kher at-k Geb.

He transports you to Heaven to your father, the World. (Geb meets you as you finish your tour in the World at square #20 on the Game Board and prepare to graduate to Heaven as you transit the last row. Geb actually extends upward to Heaven via the World's axis at the Pole. This is his phallus that reaches up to the Twat of Newet at the Polestar. "Shed" also refers to completing the esoteric training for pharaohs and leaders at the royal academy and graduating as a member of the elites who consciously enjoy immortality.)

373.656aT288 H@u-f em khesef-k, da-f @u-f ar-k.

He rejoices in your approach and he gives his hands to you. (Geb reaches out to greet Osiris when he arrives. The previous verses have covered Set as the Devil Trump, the Love Lake of Fire as the Lovers, the Fool, and the World. This exactly

follows the sequence of the Hero's Journey on the Senet Game Board in the second half of the middle row. The Helping Hand is the code for the avatar's role and of course is how you move the pawns on the Game Board. The Egyptian technique of lifting pawns was the same as the traditional way stones are played on the Go Boards of China and Japan. The piece is held between the index and middle fingers.)

373.656bT289 Asen-f thu, renen-f thu.

He kisses you and he dandles you. (Geb greets you as if you were still a little child. Note that "asen" contains a root related to the Senet Game, and "renen" contains the name of "Renenet", the nurse goddess. Square #21 on the Game Board is Nephthys, who is one of the nurses of baby Horus. She also nurses her own child, the Death Lord, Anepew. [The next squares along the bottom row encode the death sequence culminating in the "Death Square" #27.] However, the kissing done here is still by Geb as he greets the avatar arriving at Heaven's Gate.)

373.656cT289 Wed-f thu Khenet Aakhu, Akhemyu Seku.

He urges you to be leader of the Light Beings, the Imperishable Stars. (The Akhemyu-Seku refers to the circum-polar stars that never set below the horizon. Osiris as Orion, the celestial leader of avatars, ascends up the Milky Way to the North Pole Star and takes his seat on the throne of the Twat Astral Realm as the leader of the Immortals. The polar axis is Geb's erect phallus that reaches up into the sky to reach the Twat of Newet at the Pole Star. The Square of Geb on the Senet Board completes the middle row. Geb welcomes the Hero into the World of Heaven. entrance to Heaven is the last row on the Senet Game Board and runs along the bottom. Geb guides the Hero to Temperance in the House of Nephthys. provides beer and relaxing essential oils to go with Geb's bread. Her House is square #21, the first square in the bottom left corner of the board. From there the avatar passes to the right through the four elements, transcending each to reach the House of Beauty where he confirms his immortality and experiences transfiguration from the Heart of his Being. At the end of the bottom row he becomes a "Light Being" and rides his Chariot of Light into Heaven as one of the immortal stars.)

373.656dT289 Adewa thu Shetau Asetu.

They of the Secret Seats adore you. ("Sheta" refers to the constellation of the The Turtle is code for secrets. This represents the Secret Seats of Osirian Turtle. Wisdom. The "Places" or "Seats" may be the stars in that constellation, each Each is a secret that relates to Isis, the High Priestess Trump and holding a secret. The seats are in the "Jat", the wife of Osiris. The glyph for Seat is her name. Those who achieved immortality received tickets with ferryboat of the Sun. reserved seats in the "Jat". "Jat" also means strong and healthy, and its root glyph ["ia" or "weja"] is the fire stick. This glyph became the suit of clubs [wands] in the deck of Tarot cards that evolved from the Senet Oracle Game. The Egyptian Turtle constellation was probably Cancer, although there is still discussion about it and it may be one or more of the stars in or near [or just below] Orion. The 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> dekans were dedicated to Cancer. The first constellation of the year and its component dekans 1 through 3 belonged to "Kenemut", the Ape Fool in the Sky, and corresponded to our Gemini. Kenemut, the Fool, held the secrets of Thoth and corresponded to the month of Thoth at the New Year. He was Thoth disguised as the Cosmic Monkey. Egyptian New Year cards usually had monkeys on them to commemorate this. The modern Tarot deck usually begins with the Fool, also in commemoration of this. The Hero's Journey layout of the Senet Game Board begins with Thoth as the new moon first day of the lunar month and first month of the New The Constellation Gemini represented the Loving couple Osiris and Isis embodied as Castor and Pollux giving birth to their Ape son, Baba. Horus was probably Procyon, located just below. Youthful Horus was Ophiuchus, the Snake Handler. As separate figures Osiris was the special constellation Orion, and Isis was Canis Major with its special star, Sirius. .Kenemut's chief avatar was Baba, first son of Osiris and Isis. Kenemut was an avatar of Thoth [or more likely vice versa]. As such, the magical ape held all the esoteric secrets of Osiris and Isis. totem he carefully watched over the work of the scribes. He kept the secrets in a box that Egyptians variously called a Turtle, a Scarab, or possibly a special Scorpion. Egyptians called this constellation the Crab in later times under influence of Greeks In the long rectangular Sky Charts at Denderah the Crab is a large Scarab representing the Jat Ferryboat waiting to pick up the Sun as it emerges from the Twat of Newet and transport it across the sky of day. The Nile was like a giant The Turtle and the Snake take one to the North Pole. serpent. This may be the origin of the turtle and serpent symbol xuan-wu 玄武 used by the Chinese to symbolize the North. These two animals hibernate during winter in northerly climes.)

373.656eT289 A@b nek Weru, @h@ nek Wereshu.

The Great Ones come to meet you. The Divine Watchers stand for you. (The Great Ones refers to the Assembly of Senior Gods. "Weresh" is to watch. The "Wereshu" are tutelary gods who watch over a sacred place. They also can be astronomical observers. We can analyze the title several ways. "Wer" means great. "Resh" means head, chief, and joy. "She" means lake or ocean. The watchers watch from the vastness of Ocean Awareness. The "Weru" Great Ones can serve as witness gods in the Judgment Hall during the Weighing of the Heart. They are like a jury or council of judges and are seated, whereas the watchers stand.)

373.657aT289 Hew nek atu, asekh nek bedetu.

Grain is threshed for you, and barley is reaped for you. (Heaven means a good harvest so that food is plentiful and life is peaceful and comfortable with lots of bread and beer. The word for grain [at] also means father and king [a strong Senet player]. "Bedet" [barley] is a play on a term for a weak opponent in the Game of Senet.)

373.657bT289-290 Ary en Tepyu Abedetu-k am.

**Some of it is made into your head-of-the-month [offerings;]** (The grain with the bread and beer made from it would be offerings and then special meals honoring the beginning of the lunar month when the new moon appears.)

373.657cT290 Ary en Tepyu Semedu-k am.

**Some of it is made into your head of mid-month [offerings.]** (Mid-month was the full moon day on the lunar calendar. On the Senet Board, head of the month was square #1 and mid-month was square #15. Right after square #15 you encounter the challenging squares of the Moon's Net and the Devil's Labyrinth. These mark the beginning of the waning of the Moon. There is controversy over the proper pronunciation of the mid-month glyph.)

373.657dT290 Me wejejet ary nek an at-k Geb.

As something ordered to be done regularly for you by your father, the World. (Geb orders these preparations to be made for his son.)

373.657eT290 Thes thu T. pu, ne myt-k.

**Lift yourself up, this T., and die not.** (Lifting here refers to ascension to Heaven and higher states of consciousness, male vitality, and immortality.)

374.658aT290 Jed medu: Weret, T. pu. Jat T. pu.

Say the word and this T. is a Great One. This T. ferries across. (The avatar gains his seat on the "Jat" ferry and crosses to the other side, the land of enlightened immortals.)

374.658bT290 Wetheset ren-k en Asar.

**Your name is raised to Osiris.** (This means the gods announce the candidate for immortality to Osiris. It also means that his name is raised to be that of Osiris. He identifies with the Great Magician.)

374.658cT290 @a red-k, red-k wera, shas-f Men-Mut Nemet Weret.

Your foot is powerful and your foot is great. It travels across the Great Cosmic Love Bed of Men and Mut. (The term "Men-Mut" is a combination of Amen and Mut, the Transcendental Cosmic Parents. All of existence is the play and display of Love. The universe is the Great Love Couch of Amen and Mut [Amen-Ra and Hathor]. The Senet Board glyph tells us that the Senet Game Board itself is this cosmic bed. The foot image gives the idea of traveling, but is also a euphemism for

the phallus of Osiris. This phallus now identifies with the ithyphallic tool of Menew. This uplifts the meaning of verses 657e and 658b. The twofold mentioning of feet is code for the name of Baba, Master of the Phallus. The bed glyph does not include phonetics, but one name for a bed is "nemet" and this seems appropriate with the references to the feet of Osiris. As the constellation of Orion he is a bold hunter warrior who strides across the Milky Way toward his throne at the North Pole. is also the center of the bed of Men-Mut. I chose a beautiful reproduction by artist Amy Hsiao of the illustration of Men-Mut on their Cosmic Bed that is on a wall of the Luxor Temple to be the "Wild Card" for my Senet Tarot Deck. This verse is probably the earliest mention of that wonderful mythical tableau. Schwaller de Lubicz has an excellent drawing of the mural in his detailed study of Luxor, The **Temple of Man**, vol 2, 1012.)



374.658dT291 Ne nejerer-k an Akeru Tau.

You are not constantly constrained by the Akeru gods of Earth. (The Akeru gods are two lions [Shiva and Tapas; Shewe and Tefnut], or a single lion with two heads, that mark the horizons where the sun rises and where it sets. These are boundaries. Osiris has no such limits to his freedom of movement. As a Great Magus, he does not have to get up and go to work each day like ordinary people. Even the Sun has to rise and shine. Osiris roams free or stays where he likes.)

374.658eT291 Ne khesefef-k an Sehedu.

You are not forever restrained by the Lower Realm of the Twat. ("Sehedu" is the lower region of the Astral Realm. This can be the world of bad dreams. It can also be where you incarnate as a fleshly being in a womb. You do not have to experience bad dreams or confinement in a womb for nine months in order to incarnate as an avatar once you master the Wizardry of Osiris and Baba. You are free to materialize in whatever form you like, whenever and wherever you like. People commonly believed Osiris became the ruler of the Twat, the Egyptian Astral Realm. This is true, but, as Magician Trump, he is not limited to that region. He can choose to crawl in through the Twat portal of a woman if he wants, or take other routes. The Hanged Man Trump represents the time in the womb of the Twat. A Wizard can appear and disappear at Will.)

374.659aT291 Wen nek @awy Pet, per-k am sen.

You open the Two Doors of Heaven, and you go forth through them. (The Two Doors of Heaven are the two lips for speaking, or the two labia for birthing. They are the two horizons. You open the two lips to create your world and are born into it. The mouth or the labia – these are two doorways of creation. The avatar chooses.)

374.659bT291 Herew as, Seb as, hery ges-f, sen aru-f ar khefetyu-f

As the Will and as the Jackal at his side duplicating his form for his opponents. (Horus is the Will. The Jackal is either Wep-wawet or Anepew, or both. One could be on either side of Horus as we see commonly in Egyptian art, with the two jackals The traditional Tarot Moon Trump tableau depicts this, except framing a tableau. that the two "jackals" are not shown resting on top of the mastabas because European artists did not understand Egyptian conventions. Horus as a young hero spends time with his Lunar Nurse [Thoth and Isis disguised as Renenet the Serpentess and/or Serget the Scorpioness]. The two black jackals sit on mastaba tombs watching from the side as Horus the young avatar learns who he really is and about the cycle of life Testing his powers as a hero, he plays with snakes and scorpions as his "opponents". "Sen" means to pass, to kiss, to sniff, and to duplicate an image. The nurse dandles and kisses Horus. Time passes, and this passage is the Game of Senet. We can also translate "duplicating his form" as "passing his form". He learns the mysteries of shape shifting. Anepew is the jackal of Death. True shapeshifting requires mastery of the art of death. You must learn how to die completely from

your previous avatar and then manifest a new avatar. Wep-wawet is the guide on the path through the gap between forms. You do not want to become lost or confused in the transition between forms. He acts as your Seeing-Eye Dog. This is a transformation of the Eye of Horus. As Horus pilots the Solar Boat through Space/Time, Wep-wawet acts as the guide dog and stands at his side. mysteries at Abydos, Wep-wawet always led the first procession before they brought Osiris out for reassembly and resurrection. That was and is his function. The Will determines what the form will be. What you end up seeing is the form that you have The physical form is an exact duplicate of the mental form that the Will projects into creation. So if you want to know what your current avatar is, just take an honest look at what you are experiencing at this exact moment. facing, "khef", is the root of "khefety", an opponent, and suggests the things you are Those will be the things or people you believe are not you but that you must face and deal with in life. They may seem to cause you problems that challenge you.)

374.659cT291 Ne wet at-k, mesa thu em Remethu.

Your father does not beget to give birth to you among humanity.

374.659dT291 Ne wet mut-k, mes-ta thu em Remethu.

Your mother does not beget to give birth to you among humanity. (These two verses sound like a description of an orphan. The word for humanity "remeth" literally means the weepers. Humanity is subject to suffering. As we saw above, Horus, the Will, has taken on human form as a baby, so he cries a lot. He seems to have no parents because Set has apparently killed his father, and his mother is constantly in hiding and disguises herself as just a common nursemaid. Actually, Renenet and Serqet are avatars of Primordials. They teach little Horus the secret mantra names [renu] and breathing procedures [serequ] so he can become a great hero among mankind.)

375.660aT292 Jed medu: nehy teshy T. Sen-a teshy T.

Say the word and T. is a little image. My image is a companion of T. ("Tesh" is

a stone boundary marker or division. However, it is also a special technical term for the model or image used in the Abydos ritual for the resurrection of Osiris. Abydos had many such stone memorial markers left by families with the family members' names and images carved on them, even including their servants. They are now scattered in various museums and art collections around the world. It is a duplicate of Osiris, or perhaps of his phallus. Egyptians often wrote the term as "tesh-tesh", emphasizing the reduplication aspect of the procedure. It is a replica. avatar's replicas are not just mental replicas or memorial stones. They are very real. How real they are depends on the intensity of belief. We can copy beliefs and their accompanying realities from one universe to another just like a copy machine. One of the important steps in mastery of the avatar's technology is clear distinction between mental replicas and physical creations. Many people live in an imaginary world of mental replicas. The replica image is a companion of the Self, my companion, "sen-a". This word also plays on the name of the Senet Game, which is the Egyptian metaphor for the whole Game of Life and the play of avatars. The pawns and images on the Game Board are tokens that represent mental replicas. Game of Senet you play with a companion who is a projection of yourself. You use the Will to define the image you wish to create, and then it creates and becomes your "companion" when you project it as separate from you. However, it is always your The Eye of Horus is the focus of the Will. Your intensity of focus determines the level of reality you endow on your creations. Low intensity of focus renders creations vague, dim, imaginary, nonsensical, and/or unreal. Total lack of focus renders possibilities impossible or unknown.)

375.660bT292 An wepet-k. An New teshy. An wepet-k Qebehu-ta. An New Teshy.

Bring your judgment. Bring your image of New. Bring your judgment that is cool. Bring your image of New. (The judgment is the decision by the Will as to what the avatar's image will be. It can be a task or mission that you decide on or simply a desired object. The word "bring" is legs carrying a pot. The pot is the sign of Newet. The triple pot is the sign of New. Each pot is a type of creation. There are core creations [laws of nature], mental creations, and physical creations. New is the Primordial Urge to create from the undefined awareness creations in any one of the three pots. You define the Primordial Urge with your judgment and it

becomes an image of your judgment. The image then becomes a reality, an Judgments from the heart generate core beliefs. These laws of nature experience. govern your basic behavior and how phenomena behave in your universe. Within that general framework you may decide your own individual course of action. You generally do not change core beliefs unless you are ready to change your universe globally from its core. It is best not to change core beliefs until you have fully explored them, know what you are doing, and are sure you want to make the change. The Egyptian determinative for the heart is a glyph of a pot similar to those of New. "Qebehu" means "cool". It also means "Heaven". The glyph also includes another kind of pot with a pouring spout for libations. This name indicates "Qebehu-senu-f", the King of Air and the Region of the West. He is one of the sons of Horus. tells us that the first level of expressing a judgment is in the mind. The air element corresponds to mind and speech. The West is the Realm of Osiris, and Abydos was on the Western side of the Nile. The judgments you make should be cool and rational. You may regret decisions made in moments when anger or other strong emotions overshadow the mind. The four kings relate to the emotions of coolness/compassion [air and west], passion [fire and south], devotion [earth and east], and happiness [water and north]. Their negative inversions are cruelty, anger, ignorance, and sorrow.)



375.660cT292 Am-k aw hery T., Sa Wer Neter, Dew-@ Thes-bahu.

Do not come over T., the Son of the Great God, O Circumciser, Lord of Prepuces. (This verse apparently refers to the ritual of circumcision. "Dew-@" is the knife used in circumcision or the person who performed the operation. It literally means "bad hand", I guess because the procedure was painful and often led to complications. "Dew" is written with the "hill" glyph, and especially is used as an epithet for Anepew, Lord of Death, sitting on his "hill". "Dew-@" also puns indirectly on "dewa", which means worship or adoration. "Seb" is a jackal [see 659b above]. This also connects to Anepew. The verse is concerned with phallus worship and somehow involves circumcision and questions of life and death. The hymn is short, with only three lines, so there is not a lot of context to work from. There seems to be a joke about the Teshy [a stone marker], which may have been a little model of the lost or artificially replaced phallus of Osiris. The "bad hand" circumciser seems about to cut off your little Osiris when he takes his razor to your foreskin. "Thes" is a

director or military officer, but also means to lift up or tie together and especially relates to saying what you want to say. "Theseb" or "thes-beh" may be the origin of our word thesbian, and refers to making speeches, especially of a legal nature defending a plaintiff or accusing as a plaintiff. "Bah" is what is in front. the prepuce, which is at the front of the penis. The erect phallus glyph emphasizes this. Some read the word as "Thes-bu", but the penis glyph is pronounced "bah" and the final "u" would be a plural - "Director of Men" or "Officer in charge of Phalluses". Horus castrated Set, so there is a connection here as well. I think the idea here is not to make judgments on others. Ra is said to have circumcised himself, and from the blood sprang Hew and Saa, taste and touch. If you want, circumcise yourself or ask someone to do it to you, but do not do it to others without their consent. Circumcision became a foundation of the Jewish tradition and they probably learned the technique from the Egyptians, but they misunderstood the symbolic purpose intended by the ancient Egyptians. The Egyptians practiced circumcision to enhance stimulation of the phallus [although some claim it reduces stimulation of the phallus] and probably also for sanitary reasons, especially to prevent balanitis in soldiers that served in desert regions where there was no water for proper bathing. Ra probably had the same concern, although it seems at least some of his namesake pharaohs remained intact, as has been ascertained by examining their mummies. The image mentioned above may indeed refer to the phallus as an object of attention. According to Qabbalah tradition, the true spiritual circumcision involves switching the sexual energy from lust and procreation to spiritual enlightenment and creativity. The "true heart" of a man resides in his glans, and the "true heart" of a lady is in her clitoris. When this "heart" is excited, it swells up with blood from the heart pump. From that perspective male circumcision is a ritual that symbolizes the permanent opening of the heart. The Hermit Trump removes his cowl and no longer hides behind the prepuce of excuses or fantastic fallacies. Many cultures even today practice excision of the clitoris on young women. The leaders in these cultures do this to castrate the female sexual sensitivity in order to subjugate women to the control of The proper understanding of "circumcision" is the breaking of the hymen by the phallus during coitus between a virgin male and a virgin female. This "baptizes" the phallus with a few drops of blood. The Qabbalistic understanding [Sefer Yetzirah, 1:3] that the purpose of "circumcision" is to transmute sexual energy to spiritual energy is close to the true meaning of the ritual although most Jews still see it as taking a knife to the foreskin. Study the Sefer Yetzirah and Aryeh Kaplan's comments on the circumcision of the tongue and of the membrum for insight into the tantric secrets of this verse.)

376.661aT292 Jed medu: Je-w@ Thes-bahu.

Say the word and the One Serpent raises his speech. (This verse continues the idea presented in the previous verse about the Circumciser [Dew-@ = Je-w@] comparing "Thesebahu", the Lord of Phalli, and an orator or lawyer presenting a case. Note how the Egyptian connection between tongue and membrum matches the Sefer Yetzirah. "Je-W@" can mean the One Serpent, an epithet for the phallus, which may have been another joke about the man who performed circumcisions. "Thes-bahu" also has the meaning of a "master [thes] of presentations [bahu]". That is what a lawyer is. The idea here is that of an investigative lawyer making his case in court. "Je-W@" is the One Serpent that comes from Ra. This is the kundalini energy aroused by stimulation of the phallus.)

376.661bT292 Weben-a, Weben-a, Wen-ta, Wen-ta.

My Brilliance, my brilliance is Your Divine Being, Your Divine Being. ("Weben" refers to the emerging brilliance of the sun at sunrise and suggests the onset of Samadhi. "Wen-ta" or "Wenet", the Divine Being, is often a title for the Uraeus when it opens the Eye of Horus. It carries the idea of "Being" or "Opening", and plays on the title of Osiris as Wen-nefer, the Beautiful Being. The text continues to develop the kundalini serpent motif. There is also a suggestion that what you experience as "you" is your own brilliance reflecting off a projected identity. The idea of brilliant rhetoric may be here also.)

376.661cT292-293 Nef senedu-f en M@nejet.

He breathes his fears for the Solar Boat of Morning. (The second glyph in this verse [sail glyph?] is damaged and questionable. The metaphor is to blow a breeze on the sails of the Ferryboat of the Sun, a phrase echoed in the Book of Senet: "I pass by sailing on the breeze with the Solar Disk". The "Jet" or "Jat" is the cosmic Ferryboat of Eternity that carries the Solar Disk of the Higher Self. The "je-" is the serpent of kundalini or the fire stick wand "ja-" \( \) that makes your "je-t" body strong and healthy. "M-@nej" means "in brilliance" and plays on "weben" in the previous verse; "@nej" also is to be healthy and strong. "Senedu" are fears, and this word cues to the name of the Senet Game. "Sened" is also an epithet for the heart of

Osiris. The cloth glyphs tell us these "fears" are the sails on the Morning Boat. Fears act as sails to catch the *prana* you breathe through your throat and put you into thought or into speech. If you breathe properly, you actually can transmute your fears into energy to get you where you really want to go. In the **Amduat** the cloth spindle glyphs represent his perfections [menekhetu-f]. So what is there to fear? There must be a joke here. Unfortunately this hymn is too short and cryptic to ascertain for sure its significance. It may connect somehow to the myth of Ra circumcising himself as related in the **Book of the Dead**, XVII, 60-64.)



377.662aT293 Jed medu: Menena-k em ren-k en "Menew".

Say the word and you are forever established in your name as "Monument".

("Men" means "Foundation". The glyph is a pictograph of the Senet Board. This is the foundation for the Game. "Amen" is the Hidden field of Pure Undefined It is the foundation of all creations. When you properly use an appropriate mantra, you can go to that foundation. There you become fully established. This is your foundation. "Menew" is the Procreative Power of this undefined awareness. It is the hidden power of New. Notice the appearance of the three pots. That is the sign for New, the Primordial Urge to create. The three pots are the three aspects of life: action, thought, and Being. All are empty, but the emptiness contains infinite possibilities. At the end of the verse is what appears to be a castle or fortress glyph. This calls to mind the monumental architecture of Egypt. The Egyptians built these structures as gigantic monuments to Menew. Monument is an alternate meaning of "menew".)

377.662bT293 Gaa-k em ren-k en "Agaa".

You capsize in your name as "Sufferer". (This verse cleverly weaves the images of a boat and the throat into the life and death issues discussed in this hymn. Capsizing [gaa] means you probably drown and die. Drowning is a form of suffocation. The basic meaning of "gaa" is to suffer want or need, especially to gag or suffocate. "Agaa" personifies this. However, the word "gaga" is also the cackling sound of Geb, the World Trump. Thus, suffering is part of the whole Game that you must master to pass the World test as an avatar. The divinity symbol associated with the personified "Sufferer" actually contains technical information about a certain yogic practice that relieves suffering. We might translate that glyph as "The Divine

Power of Shiva [Shewe]".)

377.622cT293 En thut as *H*epaw herya *kha*t-f.

In as much as you are the Serpent of the Laws on his belly. ("Hepaw" is a serpent who devours the hearts of the gods. His name means laws or regulations. These are the laws of physics. Regulations impose limitations but have no heart. The adept practices discipline, but discipline alone is meaningless if it has no heart. The serpent represents energy. The belly indicates a low level. "Khat" also stands for the physical body, the Root Chakra, and the practice of what Indians call Hatha Yoga asanas, the introductory level of yoga to loosen up the body and prepare it for the more advanced techniques.)

377.662dT293 @nekh em hatu neteru ap-f amyu Anew.

He who lives in the hearts of the gods, he judges those who are in Light Tower **Town.** (The gods who are in Anew [or Awen = Biblical On], the City of the Sun, are the gods who operate in the brain. The serpent is a vibration that is in the core belief that activates each god there. This vibration is a judgment. Each belief is a particular unique judgment placed on undefined awareness. These core beliefs are stored in awareness and the neural net of the brain. They define the core reality experienced by an individual. The kundalini serpent energy rises from the root chakra to the brain. There it purifies and balances the operation of the brain. key to the kundalini is the heart. Kundalini is in the heart of each god, and the key to unlocking her energy lies in the heart chakra. This transforms her sexual life force energy into compassionate appreciation.)

377.662eT293 Hema, as er-k-a er-s.

I retreat, and I go quickly for you to her. ("Her" is feminine. I think "you" refers to Kundalini. The only two feminine nouns in this short hymn are "khat" and "hat", the root chakra and the heart chakra. More details would be helpful, but I suspect that the verse tells you to retreat from directly activating the kundalini serpent of the Laws in the root chakra and go first to the heart chakra. Once you open the heart, you can activate the root chakra energy with no problem. The other way

around does not seem to work as well, because the root energy tends to distract and unbalance the heart, whereas the heart tends to balance and focus the root energy. Interestingly this hymn seems to refer obliquely or directly to all the fleshly chakras except the third or ego chakra and crown chakra. "Menew" is the sex chakra, "Gaa" and "Agaa" refer to the throat and brow chakras. "Hepaw" and "Khat" refer to the root chakra. "Hat" is the heart chakra, and "Anew" is the brow chakra. Perhaps the third chakra is where you exercise the Will to execute the suggested scenario for reconciling the problem of suffering through compassionate appreciation.)

378.663aT301 Jed medu: Jet er Pet. Sepa Herew er Ta.

Say the word and the serpent body belongs to Heaven. The nervous system of the Will belongs to Earth. (The "Jet" is the ferryboat of the sun, the serpent that resides in the physical body as life energy. It is the eternal vibration of the Cosmic Higher Self Sun. Your body regains its immortal quality as pure energy quickly through mantras, for mantras used properly are subtle vibrations that can help one "Sep" originally tune attention to the eternal vibration. "Sepa" is a centipede. means the rest, the remainder. It also is a document or ordinance and the Sun City The image of the centipede is a symbol for the spinal cord with all its many branching nerves representing the many "feet" of the centipede. Thus, it is a general symbol for the nervous system. The kundalini serpent energy that flows in the spine is immortal, omnipresent, and belongs to Heaven, but the nerves that carry this energy in the body of an individual belong to Earth. They are physical, mortal, and only channel the kundalini serpent energy for an individual as long as they are These verses are exploring the relation of the serpent intact and function properly. energy to the physical body. The electrical energy that runs in the nerves goes to Heaven but the nerve fibers themselves are the remainder that we leave behind on Earth when we die.)

378.663bT301 Thebewet Herew khenedet Nekha.

The sandal of the Will is mounted on the serpent. ("Khened" is to stride or travel. Stepping on the opponent is a symbol of mastery. However, with the determinative of the plow it means a staircase, throne, or, of course, a plow. Here the poet compares the serpent to a whip [nekha]. This also suggests "nekhekh", the flail of Menew, and hints at the practice of the Cosmic Cobra Breath. Egyptian artists drew

pictures of enlightened masters riding giant serpents into the starry sky of Heaven [See Amduat, Hour 11]. Apparently, the ancient Egyptians had a form of space travel that permitted journeys to the stars on waves of energy. The serpent steeds can travel at light speed as electromagnetic waves bearing their riders. They have no speed limit when they work as a team and travel as phase waves, and they can span the entire universe in the blink of an eye. A rider of these serpents can even seem to arrive at his destination before he departs from his present location. In other words, he creates the past from his present viewpoint. The sandal is an ancient symbol for a wizard's mastery of the ability to stride about his universe at will.)

378.663cT301 Nekha en Herew *Kha*red Nekhen jeb@-f em re-f.

The serpent of the Will is the little boy child with his finger in his mouth. is the traditional image of baby Horus sucking his finger. He is the Hanged Man Trump of the Tarot. The serpent is the rope that traditionally is depicted on this card. When Horus is in the womb, the rope is the umbilical cord. This is his lifeline. Horus in the womb is an extension of the umbilical serpent that connects him to his The placenta is the lotus that he sits on and represents his path of Cosmic Mother. purification to integrate with his Cosmos. He hangs upside down during those months, which is why he is known as the Hanged Man. After birth, his mother plaits his hair in a braid that hangs down next to one ear. That becomes his symbolic continuation of the rope-serpent. As a child, he innocently plays with serpents and scorpions as his toys because he is the future hero of his universe and fears nothing. Egyptian astrologers commemorated him in the constellation Ophiuchus, the snake He does not see the serpents as separate from himself, so they can do him handler. Thoth and Serget remove the poison just to be safe. no harm. Ophiuchus is a Greek name that means serpent [ophis] holder [okhus]. One form of the Egyptian name as shown in this verse was "Herew pa khared", "Horus the Child", pronounced Harpokrates by the Greeks. "Nekhen" is another word for a child.)

378.664aT301 T. pu hem Herew *Kha*red Nekhen, jeb@-f em re-f.

This T. surely is the Will as a little boy child with his finger in his mouth. (The aspirant avatar is also like the Hanged Man boy hero, full of potential, but not really knowing how to handle it yet. Finger in the mouth is the traditional pose for Horus as the Child and indicates his immaturity and dependence on mother.)

378.664bT301

378.664bT301 Nekhen-a T. khened nef hery-k.

("You" probably refers to the serpent. I am the child T. who treads on you. "Nekh" can mean to cry in anguish. "Nekhen" is the child. Some children would cry and run away, and others would stomp on the snake. This is the fight or flight response of an immature nervous system. It serves well in the world of ignorance and the fight for survival. However, it is not appropriate for higher evolution. The hero's response as a child is to stomp on the snake. The semantic glyph for "khened" here and in 663b actually looks more like a plow than a staircase. foreshadows the "mer" plow of love. "Nekha" is the snake and "Nekhen" is the The poet wants the reader to realize that the serpent is part of Horus and child. actually represents the power of his Will that will make him into a hero when he masters it. In the "Story of Ra and Isis" Ra/Horus is bitten by a poisonous snake that Isis fashions out of earthly dust and a thorn plus Ra's own spittle. The two myths are linked by treading on a poisonous snake. The "poison" ultimately is self created.)



378.664cT301 Saa en T. nena khened-f hery-k.

The Wisdom of T. prevents him from stepping on you. (There is a beautiful play here on Saa as the Lord of Wisdom, the Sense of Touch, fullness, satisfaction, and the back. Wisdom arises through the sense of touch. This is the primary sensory mode of a baby. Touch puts us in direct, full contact with experience. We can only fully satisfy the purpose of creation and return to the Wisdom of pure awareness from which we arise through the mechanism of experiences among which touch is the most concrete medium. That is why the Egyptians called Saa the Lord of Wisdom. The serpent is the kundalini energy that courses through the spinal cord. Thus, the avatar's back is the serpent. This effectively prevents Horus from stepping on it. Try stepping on your own back. Try stomping on yourself. The realization that what you fear is a projection of your self leads to the dawning of wisdom. You become kinder and gentler toward yourself and others.)

378.665aT302 En thut as Sheta Sefeg, ajedu neteru.

For you are the Secret of the Seven, as the gods say. (The "Sheta" is a mysterious

It is the sign of the Turtle. The constellation we call Cancer is the Egyptian boat of the Sun and contains the secret of immortality. It is the secret of meditation It is the box with the kundalini serpent. and creation. This serpent rises as the Milky Way from the Turtle to the North Pole. [In China this symbol of a turtle and snake is called *xuan-wu*.] The Milky Way [Nile] becomes the celestial spinal cord of The word "sefeg" is probably a variant spelling of "sefekh" [seven]. Seven would be the seven chakras along the spine through which the kundalini flows. In most people the kundalini hibernates like a turtle. Yet another aspect of this imagery is that "sef" can also mean a kind of sacred oil and also is the traditional word for a knife or sword. It often has the heart or a bowl glyph and the "g" may be a miswriting or misreading of the heart glyph. The "g" glyph could also be a pictogram of the larynx and may have to do with the throat or speaking secret mantras. "Jedu" is to say. There is a play here on the "Jed" pillar of Osiris that represents the spinal column and sacrum.)

378.665bT302 Nawet wenet redwy-k, nawet wenet @u-k.

Not having your legs and not having your arms. ("Nawet" means "not". "wenet" means existing. The Book of the Dead describes and depicts the Baboon on the Scale of Justice as lacking hands and feet. The serpent definitely has no arms and legs.)

378.665cT302 Ashem-k am sen em-khet senu-k neteru.

With these you can walk after your companions the gods. (With arms and legs you can walk with the gods. The avatar must learn to shape shift from pure vibrating "serpent" energy to the form of a living creature with arms and legs to move about and a mouth to speak with.)

378.666aT302 Fenenwy, fenenwy, thenenwy, thenenwy.

Weak worms are weak worms, each one is each one. (This can refer to the gods or the arms and legs, not to the serpent, because there is only one of her. The branching nerve fibers that go to the various limbs and organs [the various companion gods] are like weak worms compared to the power of the spinal cord.)

378.666bT302 Arwy Meta Neter. Sa T. Sa-f then.

You all make the divine thread of death. T. is the Eternal Knot of protection. He protects you. (This continues the serpent imagery. The "worms" are threads that make the knot of death. They are mortal. The avatar identifies with the serpent energy that runs in the nerves. This energy circulates forever like an endless knot. The knot symbolizes stability and protection. Identify with the electromagnetic Ka energy that constitutes the serpent kundalini, not the threads and fibers of the nerves. They are mortal, and they will pass away. The knots of the nerves are divine in that they also are forms of the Ka energy and they transport Ka energy. Just do not get caught up in identifying with these knots. The "Sa" knot is a homophone with the "Sa" wisdom mentioned earlier in 664c.)

379.667T304 Jed medu: Mu-k er Pet *Kha*u-k er Ta. Asy ha.

Say the word and your undefined awareness belongs to Heaven and your body substances belong to Earth. Alas, it is that way. (The reality is that physical forms all belong to Earth and are subject to decay. Only your immortal undefined awareness [symbolized by the water glyph "mu"] never decays. This virtual energy is always there as the creative potential of Source. "Khau" also has the meaning of thousands. Your body contains thousands of chemical substances, all of which disperse when you die. This is true also of your thoughts and beliefs. The thousands are also the funeral offerings made by family and friends. They also stay on Earth. The avatar understands and masters the appropriate management of what is permanent and what is temporary.)

380.668aT304 Jed medu: Ary-*t*a, ary-*t*a s*a*-*t*a, s*a*-*t*a.

Say the word, and the doer is the doer; the knower is the knower. (The doer has the eye glyph, and the knower has the back glyph and echoes back to 378.664c. The knower is also wisdom. The knower stands back behind the seer and the doer.)

380.668bT304 Red-k ha-k. Saw thu Wer Wer Neter.

Your foot is your vassal. Your Endless Knot is the Divine Greater Than Great One. The word "ha" means back, but that is not the primary meaning here. For contrast with the second half of the verse, it should mean "vassal" or "laborer". The foot serves the Will and can be a protector. Yet it is one of the feet of the centipede of 378.663a and the next verse. The "saa" or "saw" knot suggests stability and protection. However, it also is a homophone with the word "saa" for wisdom and "sa" the back. The glyph also looks quite a bit like the centipede. The wisdom that forms the background as an expanded viewpoint or perspective for the Will is what is great like a great lord. The foot facilitates getting to a goal or avoiding something we choose to resist.)

381.669aT304 Jed medu: *ha Sepa* Wer Neter, shenen-f Hety-*t*a.

Say the word and the Great Divine Nervous System descends, and it repeatedly charms the Two Temples [of the Brain]. (The Divine Centipede is the spinal cord with its branching nerves. The fibers extend downward to all parts of the body and the efferent signals travel downward [ha] from the brain with the Will's commands. The Two Lobes of the brain are the "Double Temple" and represent the bilateral symmetry of the body. The nervous system is two symmetric systems that cross over to opposite lobes of the brain. "Shenen" is to repeatedly charm with mantras. It contrasts with the descent of the signals from the Will. The other major meaning of this word is to make loops or circuits. The nervous system is an electrical circuit. Data flows down on the efferent nerves and data input feedback returns up to the brain on the afferent nerves. This data input is like an enchanting spell that captures the attention. As a result, some people get so involved in the show that they forget that the Will runs the show. They get a show going, and then just sit back and watch television, gradually turning into couch potatoes.)

381.669bT305 Shen Hety-ta an Sepa Neter.

The Divine Nervous System is that which charms the Two Temple-Lobes. (The nervous system charms the two lobes of the brain. However, the Will is actually in charge. The nervous system is always subordinate to the Will. The Ka energy that runs in the nervous system is the activity of the Will. The energy runs in a circuit. The input from the nervous system tends to charm the brain with the show it puts on.)

382.670aT305 Jed medu: Aqeru, Aqeret heryt ar T. amy j@@mu.

Say the word and the Serpent of Perfection and the Serpentess of Perfection are distant from T. in the repetition of Power Mantras. (The Aqeru and the Aqeret represent the ida and pingala [male and female] energy flows in the spinal cord. With the proper mantra the couple expands way beyond the physical body of the avatar and empowers him. This occurs within the implementation of the Jaam technology, a profound yogic technique that includes the triple lock and the special use of certain mantras, breathing procedures and other physical details. "Distant" literally means "above the path". This suggests a transcendental quality.)

382.670bT305

382.670bT305 Pekher Herew em sa Aryt-f.

The Will cycles behind his Eye. The Eye is the focus of the Will. Every creation happens only in the moment and then dissolves back into pure awareness. To hold a focus the Will must create the belief in focus repeatedly until the Illusion of a strong and continuous experience forms in space/time. The simplest way to do this is to create a background subroutine that repeats the focus command automatically, constantly renewing it until it forms a beam of attention on the intended object of perception. This requires the apportionment of a certain amount of energy. By running the program in the background on automatic, one may minimize energy depletion while freeing some attention for other matters. Faulkner imagines Horus chasing after his eye. This is a possible reading if we think of Horus as blind or half blind. However, Faulkner misses the much deeper interpretation that explains how

Horus as the Will creates the appearance of a continuous "objective" reality and psychological phenomena such as fixations and obsessions. The double "@" in 670a and the double "n" in 669a encode the mechanism into the text.)

382.670cT305 Neny, ary *h*ebu T*a*.

**Soft serpent, go plow the earth**. ("Neny" means weak or tender. It can even mean helpless. Here it represents tender crops growing out of the hard Earth. Osiris is the god of the fertilization of the ground and its preparation for agriculture. The image here is of the soft phallus of Osiris acting as a plow to make love with Isis and sow seed in her Delta. The serpent image connects to the phallus and the winding path of the plow as it turns the soil. The back-and-forth path of the plow also reflects back to "pekher" in the previous verse and the continual recycling of a program.)

383.671aT307 Jed medu: Thethu, Thethu, then-a, shem-k.

Say the word and babbling serpent, babbling serpent, where are you going? (The impulses in the nervous system of most people are full of incoherent babbling distractions. How can a person under these circumstances have a clear goal? His actions are unpredictable.)

383.671bT308 @h@ en T.. J@@mu pu. Met at-k, J@@mu.

The standing up of T. is [due to] these repeated Power Mantras. If your father is dead: Repeat Power Mantras. (This exhorts the Will to stand up and to make the kundalini stand up. The fundamental mantra is "Jaam" [here written in its variant form, "J@@m" with two hand glyphs.] This mantra done with the "Was" technology clears the path for the kundalini to stand up in the spine. If Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty, appears to be dead, then you must do the "J@@M" procedure and wake him up. This verse is in a terse telegraphic style.)



383.671cT308 Kher Hem Pesejet em Hep pen amy hepenen ma er-k.

The Ennead Servant falls down in this Nile and what is in the permanent regulations comes to you. (This verse is obscure and complex. "Kher" has a sacrificial animal determinative but here is a variant writing of "kher" meaning to fall "Hem" is a servant. It is also used for the king in the sense of "Servant of down. the People". "Hem Neter" means a "Servant of God" -- i.e. a priest. "Pesejet" is the Ennead. "Pesejet" can mean illumination, backbone, back of a leopard skin, pelican, or a group of nine related gods [The Ennead]. As a result of these homonyms the pelican becomes a symbol for the Ennead or the primordial unity behind the Ennead, as does the bread loaf symbol read as "pawet" or "pesejet". The backbone is the spinal column the text has been discussing in detail. The leopard skin was worn by the priests when they initiated adepts into the technology of the "Was" and the use of Here "pesejet" is written with the determinative of a light being "Jaam" mantras. and may suggest the divine Ennead as rays of light or the source of the light. Pesejet" by analogy with titles such as "Hem Neter" probably means "Servant of the Ennead" and becomes a title of Osiris that appears a number of times in the Pyramid See also 226W305, 293T300 [P232, W545], and 387T312 for similar texts. Texts. Set drowned Osiris in the Nile. Hence Osiris falls into the Nile. The Nile was the geographic image for the spinal cord. The Nile valley was the backbone of Egypt. There also is a complex word play between "em-Hep-pen" and "amy hepenen". The first phrase means "in this Nile". The second phrase means "in the regulation". "What is in the regulation comes to you" means that Osiris is not a victim. According to the law of karma [that always applies] he gets to experience the fruit of his own actions with respect to Set and Nephthys. There is a deep layer of tantra in this verse and in this whole section of the text.)



384.672aT308 Jed medu: jeret tenenet T., ayet ar-k.

Say the word and the Hand of T. constantly apportions and goes to you. The Cosmic Hand is the binding force of a self-imposed limitation. "Jer" is a limit. The hand glyph makes the limit more concrete. "Tenenet" can mean "you-ness" or exaltation of a person to be important. It also carries the idea of counting, apportioning, or keeping accounts. The limitation of the self-identity on a person is self-imposed and "goes to you" -- you experience it.)

#### 

384.672bT308 Jeret Thethet @at heryabet Het @nekhet.

It is the Hand of the Powerful Binder at the core of the House of Life. (This Hand is the Hand of Heaven that sets the viewpoint of the identity. This is the most core belief in the life of a person. It binds the person to the notion of individuality. This is the notion that I am me, and the false conclusion that usually comes along with it, -- that everything else is not me. What goes to you is just your core belief in who you are. You resist the rest.)

384.672cT308 Nejer-s, ne @nekh-f. Sekhy-s, ne thes tep-f.

Whomever she grasps does not live. Whomever she holds, does not tie on his head. (The Hand [jeret] in the previous verse is a feminine noun. It is like a wife. A person who functions under the influence of an identity is no longer alive. He is just a mask of a character playing a role in a play and wearing the costume of the identity. Exercise of Will makes a person truly alive. Fixed identity establishes a fixed role and blocks free and creative use of Will to be anything you prefer. Identity blocks the use of the mind. A person can think properly only when he does not create bias by a core belief in identity. His biased mental belief in identity is as if his head has fallen off and all that remains is a mask stuffed with prerecorded tapes. The irony here is rich. Whenever you think you know who you are, you have trapped yourself in an identity. You are no longer free to be your unlimited self and do not really know who you are.)



384.672dT308 Akher seben.

**Drop down and slither out.** ("Seben" is to wiggle or slither like a serpent. It has the idea of escaping or retreating. You can shuffle off any restriction due to identity by simply dropping the identity. Slide out of it like a snake dropping his old skin as he grows. There is a cattle glyph with the conjuction "a-kher". It subtly suggests another meaning of "seben" which is to make a cattle offering. A bull is a "Ka", a homophone for the Ka energy. An identity requires Ka energy. The cattle sacrifice symbolizes a procedure to let go of an identity. To sacrifice all the cattle means to let go of all identities. There is a sexual connotation here that leads up to 386 and 387, q.v. To drop something is to let something fall deliberately. The "a" prefix to

"kher" usually suggests endearment and thus may carry the idea of deliberateness.)

385.673aT308 Jed medu: kh@ R@ ar-k.

Say the word and the Higher Self dawns for you. (Your true identity is simply to function spontaneously to uphold the Game Plan of the Higher Self. You surrender your personal identity for the welfare of all and live in service to others. That service then defines your identity. The Sun is the symbol of the Higher Self in the **Pyramid Texts.**)

385.673bT 308 De wen pejet Herew pesejet-f pejetu er Aakh pen per em Ta.

The Will strings his nine bows for this Light Being that ascends from Earth. (The nine bows are nine ways or dimensions in which the heart expands. Egyptologists call the Group of Nine the Ennead. When we string a bow and bend it, we set up a field of potential energy that we can use for attaining goals. Translators also sometimes say the nine bows refer to Sudanese bowmen or foreign soldiers. It is true that the bow is a symbol for the Root Chakra [Southern Egypt]. However, the symbolic use of nine bows belies this notion as the full explanation. The nine bows relate to the Ennead of gods. Each god is a property of consciousness. The bow symbolizes expansion. The Will expands each of these properties for the sake of realizing the potential of the immortal Light Body. My Judgment Hall layout of the top row of the Senet Oracle Board depicts a typical Ennead with Amen-Ra as its leader in the front.)

385.673cT309 Sh@ tep, hak sed.

Cut off is the head and charmed is the tail. (This verse plays on the name of Set, who is a desert totem. The bowmen may be nomads of the desert, enemies of the sedentary Egyptians. This links the text to desert images. "Sh@" means to cut off, but also means "sand" or a sand-dweller [i.e. Bedouin nomad]. So the first half of the line could be "Sand is primary." Sand is the primary material of the desert and a symbol of Set's sterility. The head cut off refers back to the person stuck in an

identity to the point where he has effectively lost his head and does not think rationally. "Tail" [Sed] is a variant spelling of Set's name. Set's totem animal has a striking tail that is forked to represent his contradictions and duplicity. The tail sticks straight up in the air to represent Set's stubbornness and randiness. "Charmed" also refers to the "forked" or "split" tail of Set. The term spelled phonetically as "hak" should be read "heka". It means to cast a spell on someone.

385.673dT309 Jeser "Deda", sa Sereqet-Hetu.

madness.)

The Holy Serpent is masturbation, son of the Medulla Goddess. (The Medulla Goddess "Sereqet-Hetu" is the brainstem. It has a scorpion shape with its tail extending upward into the midbrain. Its stinger is the pineal eye. Serpent is the kundalini energy that the adept raises through controlled masturbation and special breathing exercises -- which is also sterile use of the phallus in the sense that it does not create offspring. The medulla programs contain deep instincts that fix identity both as a species and as an individual in the primitive survival mode that is the realm of Set. Serequet possesses a secret tantric technology for clearing these programs safely so that a person can upgrade his operating system to suit a more flexible evolutionary lifestyle. She is part of the Tarok Moon Trump complex and helps clear karma from past lives as well as deep-seated phobias and other fixations. She is a cosmic nursemaid to help some humans out of the nursery so they can join life in the greater cosmos. Human society has built many strange taboos around sexual behavior, and masturbation has been a major target for slander. The text calls it a "son" of Sereget in the sense that it is a secondary component or one of her teachings. Neheb-Kau the serpent god of Yoga is a son of Sereqet [See Amduat, Hour 4] and represents the role of that discipline in purifying the primitive brain instincts in the medulla. One root meaning of "sereq" is to breathe, and it has to do with the throat, which is right next to the medulla. This is a very deep and powerful

technology that has been hidden from all but a few people for thousands of years.)

385.674aT309 Pekher thu, pen@ thu, @ khabedat nek am-f.

You turn, you invert, and you bend your hand with it. (This describes a special yogic mudras and postures involved in the tantric practice of Sereqet Hetu. "Khabed" is bending. "Hand" here means your practice of a technology.)

385.674bT309 Hefe-New, Hef-Nenet.

### The serpent bows to the Primordial Urge and the serpent bows to Cosmic Space.

(The serpent represents energy in Egyptian mythology. "Hef' is a serpent, especially one that bows or bends. "Khab" [to bow] and "hef' are vaguely similar in sound. "Hef-New" is the serpent who bows to New, the Primordial Creative Urge. "Hef-Nenet" is the serpent who bows to Nenet, or Newet, the Cosmic Space. The urge to manifest and the manifest reality both come together in this kundalini technology. Serpent bowing is a simple but powerful integrative yogic exercise unknown to most who think they practice yoga but have not entered the deeper levels of practice. Hints at elementary and advanced levels of practice can be seen occasionally in Egyptian art.)

385.675aT309 Sejem nef, sejem en Ta. Sejem en at-k Geb.

**Listen to him, and listen to the Earth. Listen to your father, the World.** ("Sejem" is the Lord of Hearing. This verse brings up the yogic practice of yoni mudra. In this technique, you open up the hearing to become aware of the sounds of the physical body and the sounds of the kundalini energy. The science of internal hearing is a deep aspect of meditation. *Kuan-yin* [*Avalokita-svara*] is a Buddhist bodhisattva that corresponds to Sejem.)

385.675bT309 Atem-k sejem nef, sejem-k *a*bet theru-f amyt tep-k.

If you do not listen to him, you will listen to the brand that paints on your head. (The key to yoni mudra is to plug your ears with your thumbs so you can hear internal sounds. The fingers plug the other orifices in the face as well. Orifice in Egyptian is "baba" and encodes for the Cave of Baba. The branding iron will sizzle on your forehead and definitely get your attention. If you do not listen up to the messages that the World gives you, you will learn the hard way. The branding iron brings pain, but it is actually your own Laser Eye of Wisdom burning its message through to you.

The glyph associated with "paints" may be a variant of .)

385.675cT309 Seraw, sejer.

**Sir Serpent, lie down.** ("Seraw" is a serpent with a name based on the title of "Sir", a term indicating nobility and honor. "Sejer" is to lie down. The semantic glyph shows someone on a bed. They may be sleeping or dead or on the bed to make love. Which would you prefer?)

385.676aT309-310 Sethep Aker Neter, an, jer su, khebekh-T[a]. Ma@ sed-k.

**Carry off the Divine Earth God. Hey! Limit him. Diminish it.** Straighten your tail. (This verse has many puns. "Sethep" is to cut to pieces, choose, or carry off. "Aker" is the Double Lion combination of Shiva and Tapas [Shewe and Tefenut]. We are not sure of the symbolic meaning of the Aker. There is also another parsing of the phrase. The term "seth" is to ejaculate, and plays on Set's name. "Paker" is a punning variant on "Peqer", the holy place at Abydos where the vital tool of Osiris was restored annually so he could impregnate Isis. The injunction here is to curtail the ejaculation of semen. Bring it under control, gradually reducing the ejaculate until it is "straightened". "Ma@" also means to align with truth. Use the root lock and the muscles of the perineum to squeeze and limit [jer] the flow, diminishing it [khebekhet]

until no seed leaks out during orgasm. The "Ta" glyph used here even has little seeds. The truth here is that there is no connection between orgasmic bliss and the Ejaculation linked to the bliss sensation of coitus is an ejaculation of semen. instinctive program that we inserted into the body to preserve the species. Once we have successfully preserved the species, it no longer has any usefulness in this regard. Why keep the two creations stuck together? That is Illusion, the world of Set, and not truth, the world of Osiris and "Ma@t". Let your pecker speak the truth. Your tail [sed] is your pecker and another play on the name of Set. Straighten him out. The only time the Pecker needs to eject semen is when you wish to make a baby. Otherwise, it is simply a tool for adjusting the bliss level. Once you are truly aligned with truth, you do not even need such a tool. The Will alone suffices. You simply decide to be in bliss, and you are in bliss. The word "An" lacks a determinative, but has what seems to be a vertical bar noun sign. It may just be an emphatic particle or a question mark. I do not know what it means here. This verse needs further research.)

385.676bT310 Atheth T. @-f ar-k metu-k.

If T. lays his hand on you, you are dead. (This verse describes the awesome power of the avatar. He does not use it lightly. Of course, this is actually another masturbation joke. If T. whacks you off, you will end up going totally limp. The orgasm will be the equivalent of dying. This joke brings up the important link between love and death. Ecstatic love transcends the physical bounds of the body. The energy expands so far that it takes some time before it can focus back down into the body enough to produce another erection. With expertise, a person can reduce this lag time gap until it virtually disappears. The gap between life and death also disappears, and the avatar can roam in bliss wherever he likes, indifferent to the life and death issues that seem so important to mortals.)

385.676cT310 Afekh thu @ en T., ne @nekh-k.

If T. looses his hand on you, you do not live. (This continues the masturbation joke. If he lets go of you, pecker, you lose your ability to stand firm and go limp as if dead. This is a funny situation. Pecker is dead if held onto and dead if let go. The upshot is that dear old Pecker is dead, at least as a tool for creating real "happiness". After some careful study, you discover that there is no real connection

between peckers and happiness. The man who holds life and death in his hand is Shiva, the Emperor Trump, Lord of Pranayama. In fact, his Egyptian incarnation traditionally holds several "@nekh" life force prana keys. Of course, Min in his tantric pose also literally holds Pecker in his hand.)

385.677aT310 Mer, Mer-k an Shewe.

The Ocean is your Love. Thus says Shiva. (Sure enough, right on cue, Shiva appears in the text. Shiva here refers to the *qi-hai* or ocean of *prana*. You transmute this into pure love and expand it to fill the whole universe with an oceanic flow of bliss. You become the Infinite Ocean of Love, New and Newet, Min and Mut, eternally making love to generate universe upon universe. Ironically, this *prana* is essentially emptiness, in Sanskrit known as Shunyata. Shiva is the personification of emptiness, which is one meaning of his name and his namesake totem ostrich feather glyph. Maat's "truth" is also signified by that same emptiness glyph.)

385.677bT310 @h@ Shewe hery qasu-k.

The Lord of Prana stands up on your sinews. (The masturbation joke continues further into the land of amazement. When a person stands up, the sinews of his legs pull taut in synergistic tension to hold the body steady. The phallus is like a piece of leg sinew, but it does not help a person stand or walk. When it finally stands up by itself, it looks more like a bone than a sinew. Sinew [qas] and bone [qes] have almost the same pronunciation. There are many Egyptian jokes about counting the bones of Osiris and finding one missing – old Pecker. Osiris needs the great alchemical wizardry of Thoth to restore that important bone to its proper location and function.)

385.677cT310 Pekher thu, pen@ thu.

You turn around and you turn over. (This verse echoes the 'yogic' language of 674a. Given the ithyphallic priapic nature of this section of text, it looks like the injunction is to get ready for some rear action.)

# 

385.677dT310 Jeb@u T. heryu-k. Jeb@u Mafedet Neter Heryabet Het @nekhet.

The fingers of T. are upon you. The fingers of the Divine Panther are in the heart of the Temple of Life. (This expands the masturbation theme to include both male and female. The panther or leopard [mafedet] was a totem animal of sexual prowess in ancient times. The leopard with fingers in the Temple of Life stands for the male who is pleasuring his woman with his fingers. "Ba" was another name for the panther. Baba, the firstborn of Osiris and an expert on the tantric use of the phallus, liked to wear a leopard skin robe. This connected him also to Hew. Sem priests imitated this during initiation rites and also wore panther skins. Isis is the priestess of the Temple of Life, and Osiris is the panther entering her temple. The female feline sex goddess was Bast, consort of Bas, one of the forms of Baba. Bas means leopard. Sethe apparently added a missing "t" over the glyph at the end for the feminine gender.)

385.678aT310 Tef-k, akher, afen, pen@.

You ejaculate, drop down, lurch back, and flip over. (We need no comments to understand what is going on. "Tef" [to spit or ejaculate] is the root of the goddess Tefenut's name. She is the Egyptian lion-headed goddess of the Strength Trump. She represents Tapas, the application of discipline to the "hard-wired" ejaculation instinct to spit forth semen. "Tef" also means to dance or hop about, such as acrobats do when they do their exercise routines.)

385.678bT310 Bebe en thu Herew, ne @nekh-k.

When the Tantric Master for you is the Will, you do not live. (The first word here also can be read "geb-geb". "Geb" is a sachet of spices or aromatic herbs, but "geb-geb" means to overthrow or slay. Both meanings make sense. Sure enough Baba shows up here as the Lord of Panthers. The Egyptians found many creative ways to encode his name in texts and artifacts. The sachet glyph may be a variant or misreading for the incense glyph, "ba". "Baba" also means fragrant herbs. "Geb" plays on the Earth god's name. "Ba" means not only panther, but the ram's

procreative energy and the *prana* body. "Baba" is the panther's cave that is deep in the root chakra. During sex, the panther penetrates into his lair, the sacred cave of the hermit, the Temple of Life. The name Baba appears here written with the incense glyph and leg glyphs reduplicated. This suggests the natural odors and unguents of the genital area. These are powerful stimulants. Horus is the Will. When the Will is in charge, you can master whatever you like, including the highest levels of tantra. "You do not live" echoes back to verses 676b-c and the intimate relation between orgasm and death. Orgasm is a crossover gateway between life and death, death and life.)

385.678cT311 An-an en thu Setesh, ne @h@-k.

When Illusion tells you a tall tale, you do not stand up. (Hey, the joke even works in English. Illusion tells lies about reality. A tall tale is a lie. *An-an* is to say this and this and this. That is the tale of Set. "Sed" means tail. As we have seen above in the word play, "Tail" is synecdoche for Set. Set's tail is long and stands up very tall and straight. Unfortunately, if you are his pecker you do not stand up to the job. He is all show and no go. His great story does not stand up. He is not a "truth speaker" like the hero. Another reading of "an-an" that also works is "turns back". Set is a dog-like creature. When dogs are afraid, they put their tails between their legs and slink or run away. They turn tail. So we can say, "When Illusion turns tail on you, you do not stand up." [The "an" here may relate to the question about "an" in 676aT309.)

386.679aT311 Jed medu: Ay en T. kher-k aw-aw-aw-a-a-a.

Say the word and T. comes with you yelping like a pack of dogs. (This sounds like a response. He sounds hot to trot like hunting hounds on the scent of some deer.)

386.679bT311 Sew*a*-k T. em Re Peshen-a

**T., you pass through the mouth that I cleave open.** (This verse refers to the Opening of the Mouth Ceremony. The State of Mouth Cleavage has the place name glyph as if it is a state of being. The priest ritually pried the mouth open with an

adze-like tool. The dogs are chasing the quarry into its den.)

386.679cT311 Anen-k T., anen-f thu.

**If you leave T., then he will leave you.** (One way to resolve a conflict is to walk away. Simply turn off the energy you are putting into the creation and go do something else. Leaving is always a mutual interaction.)

386.679dT311 Kher Herew hery Aryt-f, pa sekh Setesh hery kheru-f.

The Will falls because of his Eye, and this one Illusion runs off because of his testicles. (Both parties stubbornly persisted in their conflict until both had serious wounds. Each was hurt in his special place. Horus, Lord of the Will, lost the focus of his vision, his Eye of Wisdom. The hawk's specialty is keen vision. Set, Lord of Illusion, had his testicles cut off. The Set animal's specialty is rutting. The meaning of "pa sekh" is not certain, but "pa" usually means "this" and "sekh" can mean "run". The problem with that reading is that a person with injured testicles probably would not run very far. He would fall, slither, or roll about on the ground. Faulkner says Set "suffered".)

386.679eT311 Jeser-Tep amy nawetu, akher, seben.

The Primary Serpent who is among the herbs, falls and slithers away. (This describes what happens to Set's sex life after his injury. He simply no longer can get it up. See the language at 672d and 678a. Set has a serpent transformation, the most famous of which is the monster python, Aapep. The verse also describes the destruction of the phallus of Osiris. The herbs are the public hairs.)

387.680aT312 Jed medu: kher Wer Neter, kher Hem Pesej Neter.

Say the word and the Divine Great One falls. The Majesty of the Luminous

One falls. (You can turn off the sex drive deliberately. Injury also generally turns it

off. The Luminous One "Hem Pesej Neter" probably is an epithet of Osiris.)

387.680bT312

387.680bT312 *H*aw sejer.

**Serpent, Lie down.** (You simply command it to lie down, and it lies down. A person who lacks control over his sex drive is out of control. Proper mantras and disciplined practice will train it to obey your orders and stand up or lie down on command. The question is: do you decide, or is it out of control?)



388.681aT312 Jed medu: Then Herew, per em Sheneth. Mek T.

Say the word and the Will rises and goes forth from the Cyclical Serpent. Behold,

**T.** (With the right mantra the Will rises instead of the phallus and it takes leave of the cycle of concupiscence. Then you see the real person. The "Sheneth" Snake is a play on Mehen, the labyrinthine serpent of the Senet Board Pathway. Once you get through being stuck in the loops on that path, you transcend the board to become an immortal.)

388.681bT312 T. pu Herew, per em Sheneth, san.

This T. is the Will. He goes forth from the Cyclical Serpent, moving quickly. (Once you use the Will to take leave of the repeating program of stuck attention, your progress accelerates. You move forward instead of in cycles of energy that repeat the same old behavior pattern.)

388.681cT312 Ne reda nef Apet Neter. Nehem m@fekhy-f.

He does not give a Divine Judgment. He rescues his boat loads. (When the Will departs from a fixed identity, he does not make a judgment against the old identity but simply lets go of its program. He turns his attention to rescuing his valuable cargo and getting it unloaded. This is his mission in life, the gifts he brings to the World. When a person is fixated on a personal obsession, he does not have much energy to devote to a life mission for the welfare of the planet. When a fixation is released, many creative energy resources are restored that had been tied up in the fixated loop.

If you are going to allow yourself to be possessed by a fixation, it might as well be something that will benefit the planet.)

388.681dT312 Hefaw Heb, Sa Henen.

As for the Festival of the Great Serpent, Son of Phallus, (This is a grandiose reference to the fixation program that holds attention on sex like an orginatic festival. The epithet "Hefaw" celebrates the phallic serpent's ability to expand. This verse makes the connection between serpents and phalluses quite clear.)

388.681eT312 Thebeb en Herew re-f em thebu-f

The Will kicks it in its mouth with his foot. (In English we say, "He kicks the habit.")

389.682aT312 Jed medu: Her hery-k amy thepehet-f.

Say the word and the face is upon you in his primary temple. (The face is the visual field observed by the Perceptual Faculty [Osiris]. This face is like a giant cavern. It is the lair of Baba with several wonderful chambers. The face is actually the face of the giant serpent, kundalini, but most people do not recognize what they see. The term "Thepehet" or "Tepehet" means "Temple of the Primary". The squares on the top of the Senet Oracle Board are such temples. The thrones the gods sit on are their temples. "Primary" literally means "Head". What you see as your reality at any moment is the manifestation of your true primary intent.)

389.682bT313 Pa sethu, neter amy-s, Tepy-@u T.

This ejaculate, God is in it, T. the Great Progenitor. (Once you have expanded awareness to the vast temple of the universe, ejaculate your creative energy like Tem when he made the Big Bang that started creation. Now that is some cosmic sex for you. The first two glyphs are damaged, but just represent "this".)

389.682cT313 T. pu Henut Weret.

**This T. is the Great Damsel.** (An avatar can choose to have any sexual orientation or none at all. The Great Damsel is Amenet, consort of Amen. This is Hathor, the Great Cosmic Mother. The avatar is "bisexual" and creates within himself. You might as well have a Cosmic Partner.)

389.682dT313 Maa T. ne @nekh-f.

Whomever T. sees, does not live. (From the level of the hidden awareness that is undefined, anything that the avatar sees is not alive. It is a projection of his awareness. The truly alive ones are invisible, because they are transcendental.)

389.682eT313 Akher her en T. hery-f, ne thes tep-f.

On whomever's face falls the face of T., his head is not attached. (This verse is similar to the previous verse but differently stated. When the avatar looks someone in the face, the face falls on his face and is not attached to the person he looks at. What he sees is the light field that reflects off that person's face and encounters his face. This is not the head of the person. It is only an image projected from the beliefs held by the avatar and reflecting back to him from his own awareness. The real person is invisible and has potential way beyond anything imaginable from the "face" value that the avatar sees.)

389.682fT313 Seraw seben, amy nawet, pen@ thu.

**Sir Serpent, slither away.** You, who are among the herbs, turn over. (The language here is similar to 679e and represents an exercise of deliberately turning off sexual energy even when engaged in actual genital contact. The herbs represent the pubic hairs and genital odors.)

390.683aT313 Jed medu: w@b T. W@b Ka-f.

**Say the word and T. is purified.** His Divine Ka energy is purified. (Purification of energy is not a complex procedure. It is a shift of viewpoint done by a single decision of the Will. The body may respond in a more complex manner.)

390.683bT313 Wejau T. Wejau T. Weja Herew en jet-f.

**T. is all well. T. is all well. The Will is well for his body.** (Once the Ka energy is purified, the body will respond by a return to health.)

390.683cT314 Wejau T. Wejau T. Weja Setesh en jet-f.

**T. is well, T. is well.** Illusion is well for his body. (The Will functions and is always healthy, but Illusion is also part of reality. Any reality complex enough to allow self-aware physical organisms is sufficiently complex that much of perception has the nature of Illusion. Therefore, we accept Illusion as a natural part of reality and do not try to destroy it as something unhealthy. Rather we work with it. Both Horus and Set recover from their apparent injuries and return to full health at peace with each other.)

390.683dT314 Weja T. en jet-f amyut then.

**T. is well for his body which is between you two.** (The health of the body depends on an interaction of Will and Illusion. Thus, the Egyptians sometimes made a divine body with two heads. The head in front was Horus, and the head in back was Set. Horus takes priority over Set, but they coexist as an integrated wholeness. The avatar is between them both, at one with them both, and is healthy.)

390.684aT314 T. pu pej rud em Herew, setha wenet em Asar.

This T. stretches a bowstring with the Will, and draws the rope on the drill-bow with the Perceptive Faculty. (In this metaphor, stretching the bowstring onto the bow activates the Will so the avatar can use it. Otherwise the string just lies there as a limp possibility. When the carpenter or fire maker draws the rope with the drill-bow, the drill turns and does work on some wood. This represents using the

Will to generate attention. Attention can accomplish work toward a goal. The Perceptive Faculty experiences the operation of attention to achieve objectives as it uses the power of the Will to spin the drill. Attention generates pressure, friction, heat, and a flow of energy which is why it is associated with fire, light, heat, and the fire stick. The bowstring glyph pronounced "rud" or "ruj" also means "healthy" and is associated with growth and expansion.)

390.684bT314 Se pef ashem, se pen awa.

May that person go, and may this person come. (When you tell one person to go and another to come, you expand your Will to exercise influence over others.)

390.685aT314 An thut Herew? Her hery-k pakhed-ta

Are you the Will? A face is before you, and you are flipped. (Note the pun between the name Herew and the word for face [her]. This brings up the question of the role of the Will in effecting change. You may think that Nature is just making things change automatically, but the truth is that what you see before you, no matter what it is, or what it does, is an "inverted" reflection of your own face. The inversion is not right-to-left or up-to-down. Rather it is self-to-not-self. Another subtle flipped feature of the "face" is that what seems orderly to the mind appears random in the environment, and what seems random in the mind appears orderly in the environment. This deals with the relationship of mathematics [which is how the mental world computes] to physics [which is how the material world behaves]. For detailed discussion of this principle, see my book, **Observer Physics**. What you see is not the Will, but the result of exercising the Will.)

390.685bT314 An thut Setesh? Her hery-k sethes-ta.

Are you Illusion? The face before you pulls you. (Note the play between the name Set [or "Setesh"] and the word for pull [sethes]. The image you perceive seems to be an Illusion, but it has an attractive power that draws the attention toward certain experiences. The show draws you in. That is the power of Illusion. Furthermore, what you put your attention on determines what you attract. This is the law of attraction. It is a mutual pulling governed by attention. The Law of

Attention is just like the Law of Gravity. Therefore, to understand what is going on, you must be aware of what you are putting your attention on. The Illusion arises because we play lots of tricks with our attention, pretending to put it one place, but actually putting it somewhere else. This is the subtle duplicity of Set and the reason we often pull ourselves in directions we pretend we do not want to go. You select the "face" [reality] that attracts you.)

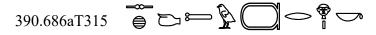
390.685cT314 Red pen en T. deru-f hery-k, red en Mafedet Neter.

This foot of T. which he has placed upon you is the foot of the Divine Leopard. (Placing a foot on someone is a sign of domination. Domination is a tantric game whose real purpose is to develop discipline for a higher purpose. knows the purpose. The dominated victim will eventually discover the purpose and rejoice, but sometimes merely pretends not to know. They can choose to cooperate and enjoy the game or resist and suffer. The Leopard [mafedet] is the sign of Baba. "Ba" is a leopard or panther. Thus, it naturally is one of Baba's totem animals along with the cobra, ram, and baboon. The spots on the leopard symbolize the derivation of writing from the patterns of nature. The spots both decorate and disguise the leopard. The name "mafedet" means "Secretions of the Eye". This refers to the teardrops from the Eye of Horus. The Eye is designed like the eye of a leopard. These drops accumulate to generate the Nile. They also make the spots on the leopard. They represent tears of compassion for the suffering of the ignorant. became the letters of Egyptian writing and shaped themselves into the Pyramid Texts. Baba, as the scion [actually master] of Thoth, is patron of secret texts on the Path of the Hero, the timeless teachings of the avatars, wizards, yogis, and tantrikas. Foremost and most ancient among these teachings are the messages in the Pyramid **Texts** -- at least as far as we know at present. [We do not know an accurate date for the Vedic texts.] The term "@@" means pyramid, and is an alternate name for Baba, the Ape Fool. The Wizards of ancient Egypt fostered the cult of the necropolis for the specific purpose of creating time capsules to preserve these ancient teachings against the ravages of time. That is why the Egyptians went to such absurd lengths in this cult. They encoded their secrets in writings, paintings, and sculpture. Eventually the tradition degenerated into burying cat mummies and other such trivia, but the wise masters had achieved their purpose, and now, thousands of years later, we can recover these ancient teachings in an excellent state of preservation.

Egyptian Tarot cards, I show Isis holding the leopard skin in her lap. The foot of the leopard rests on her thigh. In this verse, the word for foot or leg appears twice. This encodes the name of Baba, because the letter "b" was written with a leg/foot glyph in Egyptian.)

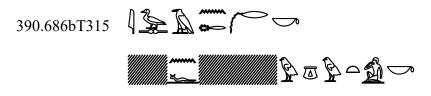
390.685dT315 @ pef en T. wah-f hery-k @ en Mafedet Neter heryabet Het @nekhet.

That hand of T. which he set on you is the hand of the Divine Leopard who is in the heart of the Temple of Life. (The Temple of Life is the Temple of Isis. The doorway is the vagina. The hand of the Divine Leopard is the hand of Osiris who identifies here with Baba, [and of course the leopard skin Isis holds symbolizing Baba]. This verse goes with the previous verse to form a parallel couplet to include both the hands and feet of the leopard. The two hands taken together spell "@@" which is the name for the ape totem of Baba and another name for the pyramid. The hand is also code for the avatar principle of creative play and creative service. Carefully study the details of my picture of Isis on the High Priestess Tarot Card of the Senet Tarot Oracle Deck of Ancient Egypt. She is the goddess of great secrets. Her totem is the pyramid. The pyramid is the Temple of Life and the Pyramid Texts contain the essential secrets of life.)



390.686aT315 Sekh thu T. er her-k.

**T. grabs you on your face.** (Grabbing the face is to grasp at the surface of the perceptual field. Grasping does not take place any deeper than that. This shows the limitation of domination, whether by physical coercion or mental propaganda. Writing is only on the surface of a medium like the spots on the pelt of a leopard. Whether any message gets through to a deeper level depends on the openness of the recipient with respect to the information. The avatar tries to communicate with you the only way he can, by getting in your face.)



390.686bT315 Asa nekha-k . . . . [nef?] . . . . wegewet-k.

Your emission hastens . . . [his?] . . . your swallowing. (The text is mutilated, but the tantric context suggests fellatio. Such a relationship is about as "in your face" as it gets. To understand someone, you must "swallow" them and make them part of you. You can take this verse literally or figuratively. The semantic glyph for "swallow" is damaged, so I use the usual determinative for eating and drinking.)

390.686cT315 Saw, sejer. N@w, seben.

Wise Serpent, lie down. Colored serpent, slither away. (The serpent refers to the phallus and to the kundalini energy. The mention of color derives from the root "n@" that has to do with painting in bright colors the way Egyptians loved to decorate their walls with bright murals. These verses are tantric and contain several levels of meaning related to practices and mastery of energy processes. Final verses like this serve as an amusing coda for these tantric hymns. They also tell us that any creation comes to an end, so you may as well make your endings deliberate.)

391.687aT315 Jed medu sep sen: hery ges-k, sejer-ta.

**Say the word twice.** On your side and lying down. (This refers to performing an exercise once on your side and once lying down. The postures also refer to the myth of Osiris and also to certain physical exercises.)



One after another, similar, similar . . . . . . ("Khet" originally is a stick or pole or branch. It became a measuring stick, a thing or possession, and an offering. "Khetet-khetet" [khet-khet] is to follow along one after another. The idea is to perform a sequence of steps or to repeat an exercise multiple times. "Maw-maw" means the steps are all similar, but not the same. This is not just mechanical repetition. You must stay present and alert during the process. The word "maw" puns on the name for the cat family, of which the leopard is a distinguished member. These animals have keen eyesight and high alertness. "Maw" is also a very important

mantra. Try repeating it over and over a few times and notice what happens. I believe it is a mantra associated with winter solstice. "Em-khet" also means following after. The last part of the verse has a lacuna.)

391.687cT316 Sen-a T. Neh-a T.

T. duplicates. T. diminishes. (These are special avatar exercises for performing transformations. They are like mathematical operations but you can perform them at "Sen" also can mean a friend or sibling. We can read or on any level of creation. I diminish T." The text refers to the repetition of a the text as "I duplicate T. mantra during meditation. You repeat it over and over mentally, but the mantra diminishes in intensity, becoming fainter and fainter, subtler and subtler. attention remains alert, and eventually the mantra slips away entirely and the awareness remains alert, but without attention on any thought or object. This is one of the greatest secrets of the Pyramid Texts and was encoded in the shape of the pyramid that housed the texts. The "ben-ben" was the pyramidion, the stone at the apex of the pyramid. It represented the smallest version of the pyramid and hence the smallest version of the mantra that the mind can still distinguish as the particular Beyond the pyramidion is the empty sky that represents undefined The winter solstice is the time when the power of the sun is most awareness. reduced in the northern hemisphere.)

391.687dT316 Aw wepet-k Qebehet amyt Per-k Yet, Tepet-@u-k her-ta.

You count the libation that is in your House of Your Father and Forefathers for a feast. ("Qebehet" is a libation. "Qebehu" is the sky of heaven above the pyramid to which you address the libation. You perform the libation in the pyramid shrine of your ancestors for their satisfaction and repose in heaven. The ancestors symbolically represent your prior repetitions of the mantra. "Her-ta" is a feast, in this case a ritual offering feast for the ancestors. The real libation is the production of an heir to the family tradition. This will be your new creation that brings a new future. Counting the libations is like counting the generations of the family. The procedure mentioned above may be for duplicating the DNA of the clan. The variant spelling of 'father' is "Yet", which also means dew. Dew was an important

component in the making of Adam. [See Genesis 2:6. The Hebrew word there is AD. The Egyptian word for dew can also be "ad". Notice the play in Hebrew on the name "Adam" = ADM. "ADMH" also means soil, and he was made from dew [water] mixed with soil [earth] plus the transcendental breath of the sky [air]. Adam also means red, the element of fire.])



392.688T316 Jed medu: Mu nu T. em Pet. Thau nu T. em Ta. Se-k ab. Say the word and the Undefined Awareness of T. is in Heaven. The people of T. The Heart is the Illuminator. (This verse connects with the are on Earth. previous idea of a clan tradition generation after generation that generates your people. However, these people live their lives on Earth. Heaven is the higher aspect of the mental realm of consciousness. A yogi can infuse this consciousness with the quality of undefined awareness. "Mu" is water and in Egyptian symbolizes pure awareness, pure energy of life. Without water, people could not survive in Egypt or anywhere The water in heaven is pure and refers to the potential of pure undefined on Earth. awareness. Biologically this is the life potential in sperm. The incarnated lives of people are on Earth in the physical realm as the fruiting bodies of the sperm. final phrase is problematic. I conjecture that "Sek" is an abbreviated spelling of "Senek", which is one of the 75 major avatars of Ra [#9, Seneky]. The determinative seems to be a variant of the skin target with an arrow in it. It means, "to produce light and/or fire". It also means to beget with seed. The target glyph looks somewhat like a common glyph for the "amesu" flail of Menew, the Procreator. "Sen-k-ab" also can mean, "you kiss [smell] the heart" or "your son is the heart". Medial "n" is often elided in written Egyptian [e.g. "heqet" for "heneqet".] "Seneq" is to suckle. Assuming the medial "n" we get a play on the causative of "nek" which is to copulate and "sen-k", which is your intimate friend or sibling, and to pass along, as well as "sek ab", which is to destroy the heart. These are the 'core' beliefs that On the level of his Undefined Awareness the avatar generate family tradition. remains free as he experiences the forming and dissolving of the emotional and physical family bonds that are inherent to incarnation. The poet deliberately uses bowl glyph "nu" for the genitive particle after "Mu" to suggest New, the Primordial Urge, whose name consists of three bowl glyphs and is often combined with the water The urge to procreate drives the biological system forward through

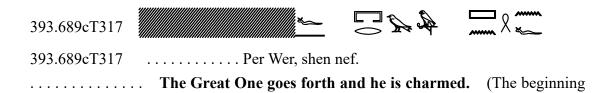
time.)

393.689aT316 Jed medu: nehet-k nepenet-k, nepenet-k nehet-k.

Say the word and your sycamore is your seed and your seed is your sycamore. (This gives the fundamental structure of the program for a family tree. The sycamore [ne/het] represents the Egyptian version of the tree of life. Mut or Newet sits in the tree and pours libations to the souls that wish to grow on the tree like fruits. The trees produces seeds, and the seeds then produce more trees. The procedure is endless as long as there is a supply of water [The Undefined Awareness of Mu] and favorable environmental conditions [the Compassionate Love of Mut/Newet]. There is no lack of either since both are immortal. Mut pouring libations from the Tree of Life is the ancient image that Asia transformed into *Kuan-yin* with her willow wand and vase of sweet ambrosial dew. The text has "neb" after the first "nehet". That means "every" but is probably a scribal error for "-k" which means "your", although "neb" does make sense. Sethe's copy only writes one seed glyph, I have three in my font.)

393.689bT316 Sed-k tep re-k, Sheneth. Pekher, pekher-k, Ka Wer.

Your tail is on top of your mouth, O Cyclical Serpent. Turn your turns, O Great Ka. (This describes the above pattern with the image of a serpent that puts its tail in its mouth and forms a loop, the archetype called Ourouborus by the Greeks. The Cyclical Serpent is an energy loop that repeats endlessly, and we have here one of the earliest known literary references to this cosmic icon. The "Ka Wer" is the Great Energy that flows around the loop. Procreative energy repeats the family pattern generation after generation. The Egyptians put great emphasis on family life. In the sky, the constellations loop around and around endlessly.)



of the verse is missing. The Great One is Undefined Awareness Mu. It expresses itself as a creation that can stabilize as a loop in space/time. The loop continues endlessly as if charmed by magic. The sense of continuity is only attention fixed on a set of beliefs that run in a cycle. This is what Buddha taught in terms of the psychophysiology of human existence when he spoke of the 12 links in the chain of conditioned co-production that produce the cycle of karma. The up side of the process is that it generates a region of stability in the universe with particular characteristics that a person may enjoy. The down side is that it fixes a certain amount of attention energy that then you may not use for other purposes. If a person tires of the pattern and wants to change it, he must understand the Avatar Principles and know how to apply them to release the attention from the program back into undefined awareness where it can remain as a resource or be recycled into a new creation.)

393.689dT317 Sa-Ta, sau thu Ta. Sa-Ta, sau thu neweb.

Son of Earth Serpent, may you protect the Earth. Son of Earth Serpent, may **you protect the Gold.** (The word for "protect" is "sau". This is the verbal form of Treat the Earth wisely. The word for earth becomes the loop serpent as a constantly recycling ecosystem. The glyph for protecting is the Eternal Knot that loops about in space/time, further developing the theme of loops. Gold is the symbol for the most precious material substance in the world known by ancient Egyptians, a bright metal that does not rust or otherwise decay. It is a symbolic embodiment of the Sun's light. Thus, it embodies the Plan of the Higher Self in physical form. There is a word play between gold [neweb] and lord [neb]. Egyptians often used the "neweb" glyph as an iconic bench on which gods and pharaohs would sit to symbolize their integration of celestial and physical qualities. "Neb" can also mean all, everything. Hence, the serpent protects everything in the world. The serpent is the kundalini energy. It travels horizontally on Earth as the procreator of mankind, and it travels upward to Heaven as the spiritual medium of the Divine Ka. It travels in loops to generate the Illusion of time.)

394.690T317 Jed medu: Rew ha Rew en @nekh. Kawy em Tekhen.

Say the word and a lion is behind the lion of life. The two creative Ka's are in

the Ibis. (The two lions are Shiva and Tapas [Shewe and Tefenut], the Akeru gods of dawn and dusk. They also represent lion-kings born to a family generation after The lion behind stands for dusk, death, and the return of any creation to its invisible state. The bull totem stands for the creative energy of the Ka. The ibis ["tekhen" or "tekhy"] is the primary totem of Thoth and represents balance of mind. It also is the lead plummet mounted on the tongue of the scales for adjusting the accuracy of measurement. This reminds us of the essential nature of the Weighing of There is no point in having a big family if it is corrupt. the Heart: honesty. word for technology comes from "tekhen". A "tekhen" is also an obelisk. The carving of huge granite obelisks was a triumph of technology for the bronze-age The Lord of the two Ka's is Baba. Baba was the primary Egyptians. The usual spelling of his name is with two leg Master/Disciple form of Thoth. In architecture, the Egyptians often used a pair of pylons, steles, or obelisks to represent Baba-Thoth. The Ka is the life force. It has two fundamental purposes. One is procreation of new life. The other is uplifting of life to higher spiritual realms that lie "behind" the visible world we live in. The first Ka is devoted to Family – enjoying life on earth. The second Ka is devoted to Tantra – transmuting physical bliss into spiritual bliss. Baba was a Master of both Ka's. He used the procreative Ka to restore his father's sexual vitality so Osiris could produce Horus as an heir. He used the tantric Ka to enable his father to achieve spiritual and physical Baba has no genetic children, only spiritual children. immortal shape shifter and can magically produce as many "offspring" as he wishes at any time.)

395.691aT317 Jed medu sep sen: Ta, sau thu Ta. Sa-Ta, sau thu neweb.

Say the word twice. Earth, may you protect the Earth. Son of Earth Serpent, may you protect the Gold. (The text is important enough to merit repetition. The Egyptians understood the importance of the Ourouborus Ecosystem. If we spoil our precious Earth's ecosystem, we lose the "gold". See verse 689d above. The first phrase is shorter, whether by accident or design.)

395.691bT317 Sau thu at-k, Teweth Aakh Asar. Sa-Ta sau thu neweb.

May you protect your father. Collect the Light Being of the Perceptive Faculty. Son of Earth Serpent, may you protect the Gold. (This verse clarifies things further. Osiris is the son of Geb, the World Trump. He is Son of Earth. His Serpent is his phallus. As humans, we are the most intelligent and powerful beings on the planet. We are also therefore the custodians of Earth. We must protect it and its resources. The gold is the physical embodiment of the Aakh Light Being of Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty. The idea is to devote life energy to collecting the energies of the Higher Self as they embody on earth and protect them so they may produce a Golden Age here on Earth. "Teweth" is to collect. It also can be a variant spelling of Thoth's name and thus has a connotation of wisdom and intelligence. The "Aakh" glyph is partially obscured and may be an ibis glyph as in 630 above, but the head cloth on the bird indicates "light body". "Wet-th" means "your name" or "you command". Each reading of the second phrase has its own sense.)

396.692aT317 Jed medu: Thar-f, seth setha Ta.

Say the word and O "He-Who-Encloses" Serpent, odor pulls the Earth. (Serpents navigate primarily by sensing odor and body heat. "Thar" has the sense of protection and strength by enclosing. This again plays on the looping and coiling of the serpent. "Seth" can also mean to eject seed. Hence, the begetting of children for the next generation is here compared to sowing seeds in the soil. Note the word play between odor and pulling in the Egyptian text. The odors of earth have a primitive attractive power on our instincts.)

397.692bT317-318 Jed medu: J@@mu thu . . . . . . . .

Say the word and you are the Jaams . . . . . . . (The last part of the verse is unfortunately missing. However, the first part indicates a mantra and the mantra "Jaam" is given with "@" reduplicated to indicate repetition. The poet enjoins the adept to identify with and become the mantra as he repeats it. The mantra is in the plural. This implies a simple looping program of repeating the mantra that activates the "Was" Power Technology. You are the words that you speak. You can speak the mantra aloud as a chant or mentally as a meditation process.)

## 

397.692cT318 @besh [ab] su. @besh [ab] su. Shewe @u-k ha T.

He is the purifying Heart Lake. He is the purifying Heart Lake. Shiva, Lord of *Prana*, your arms are behind T. (This verse is very compact, subtle, and complex. "@besh" is a kind of wine or the pot that holds it. A pot determinative

appears in the text **9**, and I have put it in brackets as a variant of the heart glyph **5**.

It is also the name of a benevolent serpent that may represent the circulation of blood in the body -- the true wine and the Ouroborus in the body. The name is also used as a variant name for one of the seven major stars in Orion and sometimes was an epithet of Peteh [Book of Pylons, Hour Ten and Budge's dictionary, 118b]. "@b" is similar to "w@b", which is to purify by lustration, bathing, or ritual washing. This was a major part of Egyptian life, and temple staff constructed and maintained special pools for doing this. "Sha W@b" was the Purification Pond by the temple. We can read "@b Sha arep" and interpret as purification, the pond, and a pot for pouring water or

wine -- "arep" 

being a generic term for wine and wine pots. The pot glyph also

looks a lot like the plummet 5 mentioned above in 690 and the heart glyph. So it is probably "[W]@b Mer Ab", "Purify the Lake of the Heart". "Mer" is a lake or ocean and has a glyph easily confused with the pond glyph "sha". "Mer" also means to love and "meret ab" means willingly. "Mer" can also mean pain in which case the phrase tells us to purify the heart's pain. The second half of the verse refers to the ancient Egyptian meditation posture for opening and purifying the heart chakra. this meditation the breath becomes empty [shewe] and the arms are behind the back so that the shoulders are pulled back and the heart chakra opens. It is important to do this deliberately, as the posture resembles that of the "prisoner" glyph and may seem awkward at first. The military posture "parade rest" contains this general hand mudra executed while standing. Another connection here is that Abydos [Abedu] was the cult center for Osiris where his dismembered body was buried and then reassembled each year. The glyph for "Ab" in that place name is also pronounced "mer" and used for a pyramid or tomb. "Meret" with the same glyph means pain, illness, and suffering. "Abedu" was the hill of the suffering of Osiris. It was also his Hill of the Heart. The reference to hands behind you suggests the idea of support, and the hand glyph is code for the avatar. The Egyptians probably often used the "j@@m" mantra pronounced mentally as "jaam" or possibly "jayam" in this meditation.)

398.693aT318 Jed medu: Khebes Ta. Khebes Ta me Khebes Ta.

### Say the word and plow the earth. Plowing the earth is not plowing the earth.

(This verse refers to an ancient custom of ritually digging the Earth to commemorate the ancestors. The digging stick was a tool from most ancient times for preparing the Earth for planting. The digging stick was a metaphor for the procreation of progeny. As the elders died, the family buried them in the ground. So this action represented both begetting and burying. To plow the Earth is to maintain that tradition. To "not plow the Earth" is to step out of that tradition or to go to a deeper understanding. The avatar must be able to do both at Will. The digging stick glyph carries the connotation of love. The ritual plowing symbolized love of the earth and called forth abundant crops.)

318.693bT318 *Sa*u thu khef*a*u.

You protect the offerings. ("Sau" has the notion of protection and the notion of continuity because it is an Endless Knot glyph. "Khefau" refers to the offerings made during the Earth Digging Ceremony. The basic offerings were bread and beer. The three dots after "khefa" tell us that this is a collective noun representing the offerings all taken together. The offerings are made every year, year after year to perpetuate the agricultural cycle.)

398.693cT318 Awer T. en J@@mu, mes T. en J@@mu.

T. is conceived in the Jaams and T. is born in the Jaams. (The mantra "J@@m" [jaam] is based on the natural sound of the heartbeat. "Storm" [J@] represents the systolic pumping phase, and "swallow" [@m] represents the diastolic blood flow phase. The verbs "conceived" and "born" correspond to these two phases. During the meditation described in 692c above this is a mantra used during part of the process. The sense of the verse is that throughout our meditations, and throughout our whole life, the heart continuously beats. The transmission of life is the transmission of this heartbeat. The avatar eventually merges into the continuum of pure awareness on which the individual heartbeats ride. Then he can shift in and out of the heartbeat.

He can plow or not plow, make love or let it go.)

398.693dT318 An J@@mu as en Mut-f am-f.

Saying Jaams his Mother travels with him. (The mother is Mut, the Cosmic Mother, Hathor, Lady of the Heart, the Boundless Ocean of Love. When you repeat the mantra Jaam you travel with the heartbeat, and the heart chakra opens. One importance of Yoni Mudra in the Yoga tradition is that it enables you quickly to become aware of the sound of your heartbeat and blood flow.)

399.694T318 Jed medu: Mu-k er Pet. Thau-k er Ta. Asy hey.

Say the word and your Undefined Awareness belongs to Heaven while your people belong to Earth and hasten downward. (The people in general tend toward gross physical things. They then see death as transformation into a mummy corpse. The avatar knows that people are material creations. He knows that, just as water evaporates into the sky, so also his consciousness can rise to pure awareness and transform everything into celestial qualities.)

400.695aT331 Jed medu: nedef-def Aryt Herew hery Bebat Jenu.

Say the word and the Eye of the Will drips upon the flower of the Jenu tree. (The drops from the Eye of the Will are tears of compassion. Although we do not know what kind of tree was meant, "bat" is homophone with the bee and "ba" is the soul. Together the two components mean a bush or a tree. "Jena" is to divide into a portion such as a lunar phase. "Jenu" may mean "portions". We suspect this is a reference to Mut pouring drops of ambrosia from the Tree of Life, especially since Mut was just mentioned in 693d above. This and the verse above suggest results obtained from practice of the meditation outlined in 692c. "Bebat" also contains the name of Baba. He represents dynamic pure awareness lively with all possibilities.)

400.695bT331 Herwy Khenetwy Peru, Neb Jefau Wer Neter em Anew.

The Two Wills are the two chiefs of the Temples and Lord[s] of the Food Offerings of the Great God in the Light Tower City. (One Will is the Will of the individual. The other Will is the Will of the Higher Self. Anew [Awen] is the Sun City [modern Cairo], the place dedicated to the Higher Self and its center is the mid brain and Corona Radiata Light on top of the brainstem and spinal cord Tower. The Temples are the various sacred sites in this great city most of which are buried or were dismantled to make way for the modern metropolis. The "Jefau" were the sacred offerings of food. "Jef" also has the meaning of dripping, especially from the Eye of Horus. These "Jefau" offerings are the drops of Soma ambrosia from the vase of Mut. Nebet-Het, the Lady of the Temple and the Temperance Trump often stands in for Mut and holds a jar of ambrosial essence in each hand [see tomb of Nefertari for an example of Nefertari as Mut Nebet Het offering two bowls of essence, the two lobes of the brain]. See also my Senet Tarot card for Nebet Het.)

400.695cT331 Da-k ta en T. Da-k heqet en T. Sewaj-k T.

You give bread to T. You give beer to T. You bring about the youthfulness of T. (We are in the Temple of the Sun. "Waj" is the green of papyrus stalks. The temples often had pillars shaped like stylized papyrus stalks. It represents youthfulness and abundant crops [waj] The verb has the causative prefix, "s-". It also is a word play on the Eye of Horus, which we just encountered dripping ambrosia. Bread is the body, and beer is the blood, an Egyptian precursor to the Christian Eucharist. This dripping ambrosia is the fountain of youth. Its essential quality is Love.)

400.696aT331 Sew*a*j-k wedehu en T.

You make fresh the altar offerings of T. (This verse repeats the theme of youthfulness with the same word [sewaj], but now more in the sense of freshness, connecting it to the offerings on the altar [wedehu]. Thus, we know that the offerings are the physical incarnation of the avatar. The glyphs show a "Pawet" of

bread and beer.)

400.696bT331-332 Sew*a*j-k Kheryt enet T.

You make flourish the mason of T. (The rejuvenation theme continues. Kheryt is a box for holding offerings. However, the knife glyph suggests that the rejuvenation transfers from the artifact back to the artisan. "Kheryt" is also an Egyptian word for a "Mesen" [English = "Mason"] or a Craftsman of the Great Craft. This refers to secret rejuvenation methods known by the ancient Masons of Egypt. This included alchemy, herbal science, metallurgy, stone carving, architectural design, and It was a highly sophisticated Craft, much of which has been lost. engineering. However, we may recover it with diligent attention. We already know the basic technologies and modern technology is advancing rapidly. However our cultural expressions must be ecologically sound. The knife radical placed over the glyph of "kher" suggests the butcher's block and the preparation of meat for meals or offerings.)

400.696cT332 Heqer T., heqer Rewrewta.

If T. hungers, the two Divine Lions hunger. (The avatar's physical needs are on a cosmic level. His biorhythms coincide with dawn and dusk. He moves with the flow of Nature. The two "Rewrewta" Lions are Shiva and Tapas [Shewe and Tefenut] and represent the discipline of yoga and meditation performed at dawn and dusk. Hunger is a sense of lack. The spiritual exercises must bring a sense of fullness, not a sense of hungering after something.)

400.696dT332 Abeb T., abeb Nekhebet.

If T. thirsts, the Lady of the Southern House thirsts. ("Nekhebet" means Southern [nekheb] House [bet], and is an epithet of Mut. "Nekh" and "nekhen" also mean child. One of the earliest settlements in southern Egypt was at Nekheb-nekhen. The "Lady" glyph has the vulture symbol of Mut over the "all" basket glyph. This signifies Nekhebet, the tutelary goddess of the South. Again, Mut shows up reminding us of Love. We see the sympathetic compassion of her love. The avatar experiences love from an expanded cosmic level that accepts and embraces all.

"Thirst" goes with the hunger of the previous verse. The avatar must have the spiritual fullness of Mut. Nothing can be left out or there will linger a thirst for something.)

400.696eT332 Hedenut, Hedenut.

Whirling Divine Ape, Whirling Divine Ape. (My best guess at this point is that "Hedenut" is an alternate spelling of "Hetet" with the medial "-n-" elided as is common in Egyptian orthography. Another variant of the same name is "Hethety". This was one of an Ennead of singing apes. They were humorous transformations of Baba aping the formal chanting, rituals, and bowings that the Egyptians loved to In Egyptian art, they often appear as a group of apes worshiping the sun. "Het" means to revolve or move in a circle. The sun appeared to do this, Newet did too, and the priests definitely circumambulated a lot. The apes did the same thing. They may even have whirled like dervishes. The connection is that thirst is "abeb" in This is "Beba" spelled backwards, "Beba" being a common way of spelling Baba's name. Even his name turns around backwards. Of course, the apes are thirsty because they sing and spin around too much. They could use a few cool The Baba ape is the totem of the Fool Trump. On top of everything, this verse is a joke related to an important Egyptian mantra. To get the full impact of the joke about the singing and whirling apes, you have to know the whole secret mantra. The Ouroborus theme of cyclical energy continues.)

400.696fT332 Me an sethu *H*edeneth er T.

Do not bring the ejaculates of the singing ape to T. (This verse further complicates the monkey see monkey do joke. "Seth" is ejaculate, and "se[n]eth" with the sachet glyph is incense. Of course, here the incense can mean the smelly odor of the unwashed ape. The sachet bag resembles the scrotum of Set [Seth] and no doubt intended a smell to match it. The priests go to great lengths to bathe and purify themselves as we saw in 692c. They also use elaborate incenses and perfumes. The monkeys just hang out and ape the priests. What catches the monkey's eye is not the bathing but the sexual behavior of the priests. The apes mimic the priests jacking off. The word play here exactly uses the elided medial "-n-" to make the switch. Once we replace the medial letter of "seth", we get "seneth", a code word for the Game of Senet. We pass from the concupiscence of Baba's apes

to the Enlightenment Game of Senet, passing beyond the world of Illusion. Notice how the spelling of "Hedenut" shape shifts to "Hedeneth" so that it matches "seth" and even includes "nether" as a fragrant odor.)

400.696gT332 Tem kher-th an seth Hedeneth er T.

Absolutely do not under any circumstances bring with you the ejaculate of the Swinging Ape to T. (The joke continues, escalating in outrageousness. Thev throw in Tem, whose name here takes on the meaning, "definitely do not". Tem is the god of the Big Bang whose ejaculate produced the entire universe! word also stands for all of humanity, or simply everything. However, this is the Uh oh, what kind of universe will we end up with? ejaculate of the Fool! Everything will be backwards like "abeb" for "beba". The text says "Tem kher" [Definitely not]. Read backwards it says, "rekh [khem] met". "The [Fool] knows Or "The Wise Person ignores death." Or "Science is ignorant about death." "Rekh" is to know or be wise. It can also mean carnal knowledge. "The Fool fucks death," [or vice versa.] "Khem" means Fool in Egyptian. It also means to ignore or disregard something. However, the joke also teaches us that Baba's technology enables one to enjoy orgasm without ejaculating, one of the important achievements of tantric training for men. Another is immortality, not knowing death and its attendant smells.)

401.697aN702 Jed medu: ay en N. em Pe, desher [er] sejet, @nekh [er] Kheperer.

Say the word and N. comes into Bindu Point Town, redder than a flame, more alive than the Scarab. (Buto [Pe] was the cult center of the Cobra Goddess Wajet in the Delta. She represents the Kundalini risen to the Bindu Point of the Crown Chakra. The verb 'come' has both its ordinary sense and its sexual sense. When sexual energy moves upward like the Nile flood, it goes to the Delta and reaches Pe. When the kundalini energy reaches the brain, it awakens the Eye of Wisdom and lights up the whole awareness. The color for the root chakra and the desert of the south is red. Our word desert comes from the Egyptian word "desheret", which means red. Ironically the red of the desert decorates the Red Crown of the Delta. This crown has a flame that curls out from the brow chakra, and another that shoots straight up from the crown chakra. The Sacred Scarab was the glyph for creativity. It represented the life force of the sun [third chakra] and the love of the heart [fourth

The rising kundalini opens up all the major chakra centers along the spinal cord: red for the root chakra, coming and flame for the sex chakra, scarab solar energy for the third chakra, scarab love energy for the fourth chakra, saying the mantras for the fifth chakra, the pineal and the brow flame for the sixth chakra, and the crown with its vertical flame for the crown chakra and its Bindu Point. sequence describes the Tree of Life or "@nekh". The word for red is an ibis in a feeding posture. This suggests Thoth is behind the whole event. The red color and the mantra also summon Baba because one of his important epithets is "Red Ear" and he teaches the tantric mantras. "Red Ear" is probably the star Betelgeuse, the well-known Red Giant star in the "ear" of Orion. That is Baba whispering the mantras of kundalini fire into the ear of the ascended Osiris. This verse with its reference to Red Ear especially calls to mind "Sejem", Lord of Hearing, a transformation of Baba. "Sejet" is probably a variant spelling of "sejayt", a word for speech and narration, especially of jokes and funny stories.)

401.697bT332 Aw ma en T. Weret Wajet. Aw shesep en T. Weret Wajet.

T. sees the Great Cobra. He arouses the Great Cobra. (The avatar is practicing the Cobra Breath Cosmic Kundalini Pranayam. In the previous verse, he receives the mantras and awakens the fire. The kundalini rises opening his chakras, activating the pineal and opening the crown chakra at the Bindu Point. Point Town of Pe was also known as Wajet. This means the Green Cobra Goddess. Her symbol is the papyrus wand. This represents the eternal youth of the phallus and the green skin color of Osiris as Lord of Crops in the Delta. Wajet's totem animal is the Cobra of North Egypt. This Great Cobra with its fanning hood represents the Nile rising to flood the Delta and bring it abundance. The kundalini awakens the full The first verb is "see". potential of the brain and the consciousness it supports. This links to "Maa", Lord of Sight, another transformation of Baba. The second verb is "receive". The glyph shows a rope threaded through eyelets. This is the image of the kundalini passing through the chakras.)

401.697cT332 Aw kher her en T. hery Weret.

The face of T. bows down before the Great Cobra. (The Great Cobra is awesome and unimaginable cosmic energy and bliss. When you actually come face to face with it the first time, it is overwhelming. The glyph actually is to fall down prostrate

401.697dT332-333 Wah en Hew sema-f en T.

T. places his temple as an offering to the Lord of Taste. (The experience is so awesome that the avatar submits his whole head as an offering. This verse has complex word play. The temple is the indentation at the side of the brow between the eye and the ear. The glyph [M version and N version] is a tuft of hair representing a sideburn [ This is synecdoche for the whole head. reason for using this word is that it is pronounced "sem" or "sema". The "sem" was a temple priest who wore the leopard skin and took the role of Hew, Lord of Taste, yet another transformation of Baba, specifically mentioned here in the text. The "Sem" priest dressed as Hew and performed the initiations during which they did blessings and purifications and taught the mantras. The "Wah" or "Placer" was also a title used for certain priests who placed offerings and performed libations. means union, including physical, sexual, and spiritual. It is one of the Egyptian technical terms for Yoga. In the first four lines of this hymn we have direct or indirect allusion to the four human transformations of Baba as the four sense organs. Each has its own Baba-cave[s]: ear for hearing; eye for seeing; palm for touching and grasping; the oral-nasal channels for tasting and smelling.)

401.697eT333 Ja T. mer-f. Jet-f em-khet-f

**T. ferries over his Ocean, and his Cobra Body is behind him.** (The Ocean of Love is the Universe of Pure Awareness. The geographical "ocean" is the Mediterranean just north of Pe. The text adds the love glyph to make sure we get the play on Love and Ocean. He passes through all the illusions of suffering and confusion to the Other Side where all is bliss. His Cobra Body is like a pet or an amulet. It is with him all the time and goes wherever he goes, but has a bit of lag time behind the spiritual energy. The Cobra is the ferryboat, and it's physical form is his spinal cord. The ferry is "Jat", and the Cobra is "Jet". "Jet" is also the avatar's

whole physical body and his immortality because "Jet" can mean Body and Eternity. **Amduat**, Hour 11 has an illustration of an avatar riding a giant serpent into the starry sky.)

402.698aT333 Jed medu: sesekh Aset T. hen@ Geb.

Say the word and the Seat of T. continually expands with the World. (Geb is the World Trump. T. expands his World and his place in it. This follows from the previous verse. Aset is also Isis, and the avatar identifies with Osiris.)

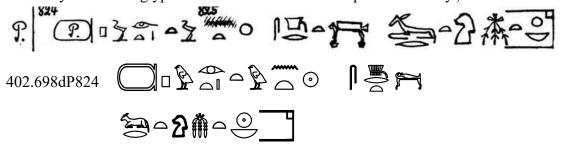
402.698bT333 Seq*a* Sehed T. hen@ R@.

T. together with the Higher Self Sun exalts the vault of the Twat. ("Seqa" is to This is the inner exalt or lift on high. "Sehed" is the Heaven of Newet's Twat. surface of the womb from the fetal viewpoint and the lower astral realm from the dream viewpoint. In tombs it is the starry sky painted on the ceiling or the inside lid of a coffin. The avatar is no longer subject to involuntary rebirth. The "sky" of the womb is now the upper inner surface of the brain, the cortex. It is a conscious neural network of "stars". The sun is the midbrain that now illuminates this entire sky. becomes the Higher Self. The physical sun is in the physical space of the universe. The avatar is free to roam consciously wherever he will in space/time once he frees himself from habitual dependence on the physical condition of his body. version of the text has Newet instead of Ra. That means Cosmic Space. Newet is the mother of Osiris. When he was in her womb, the ceiling of her womb was the Twat for him. The Great Cobra at that time for him was the umbilical cord and placenta. Newet is also an acceptable reading, but "R@" gives a more purposeful interpretation.)

402.698cT333 Wen-wen T. em Sekhetu Hetepu [Neteru]

**T. hops about in the fields of his beliefs that become his divine experiences.** ("Wen-wen" is written either with flowers or bunny rabbits. The root means to exist. With the walking glyph added, we have motion. The avatar hops about like a rabbit that is exploring luscious fields of tasty greens. He hops because his attention jumps from item to item. Wherever his attention alights, that is his experience. You can

practice this by deliberately scanning an environment or just watching how your attention jumps from thought to thought and from object to object. The "Sekhet-Aaru" is fields of reeds in the Delta. The reeds symbolize brain cells and the beliefs they maintain in the neural net. The attention moves about in the cortex neural net like the blinking mouse pointer manipulated on a computer screen. The "Hetepu" are offerings. Experiences offer themselves up to the attention from among all the beliefs a person holds in awareness. Some beliefs are not strong enough to form solid experiences, so they just form background awareness, memory, and so on. The T. text has "R@"  $\odot$  for "kh"  $\ominus$  in "Sekhet". This is a carry over from the "R@" in the previous verse and is no doubt a copyist error due to the similarity of the two glyphs. Versions P. and N. are spelled correctly.)



402.698dP824 P. pu Aryt tu net R@, sejeret, aweret, meset, heru nebu.

This P. is the Eye of Ra that sleeps at night, is conceived in the womb, and is born (This continues the Astral Realm and Twat Womb imagery. identifies with the Higher Self which is like the Sun. The N. text has the Eye of Horus, which is an acceptable variant. Each night the sun rests. The glyph is a man lying asleep on a bed or a mummy resting dead on a bier. "Aweret" is a woman who has conceived or the fetus conceived in her womb. This is the period during sleep before sunrise and during gestation before birth. Dawn is the birth of a new day. For the avatar, this is the beginning of a new incarnation. The sun rests, but it does not forget its role. The Higher Self becomes dormant for a while as it gathers resources to form a new avatar to carry on its Game Plan. The Amduat depicts and describes all of this in great detail. The mother of Osiris is Newet, Cosmic Space. She is the womb of the avatar. This only describes the physical embodiment of the avatar, not the avatar himself. If we consider the focus of the Eye, it "incarnates" when it focuses on an object. When the Eye becomes unfocused, as it does during deep meditation or sleep, then it rests. It takes effort to focus the Eye, which is why rest is required periodically for any system that focuses to perform work, including even just the forming of thoughts in the mind.)

403.699aT333

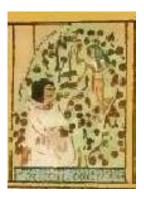
403.699aT333 Jed medu: A, waj @ab-f. Tep Sekhet Aaru-f.

Say the word and O, he whose regular experience is vital, he makes it a primary in his divine field of beliefs. ("@ab" is a glyph that is a mystery for Egyptologists. They say it means sepulchral meals. This is an acceptable surface level meaning based on reading ordinary texts, but is not the true meaning of it in the **Pyramid Texts**. This verse shows us how it relates to the Field of Reeds. Each reed represents a belief. Physically it is a brain cell or cluster of brain cells that stores the belief as an "engram", like a bit of information stored in a neural net. The "engram" is not stored in the brain but is processed by the brain. Otherwise, it would be lost at death. The Higher Self stores information as light vibrations that may be anywhere in the physical universe, but the light always exists in terms of some definition of Undefined Awareness. The universe stores all ideas in its interdependently conditioned status at The brain is a local receiver device for picking up information and each moment. processing it for use by the individual in his current chosen physical incarnation. It is You can tune it to any program you like to watch. The program data is not stored in the TV set. The set is only a local device to select and view programs that are generally available. The difference in the analogy is that our minds are more sophisticated because they have an interactive capability beyond just acting as passive receivers. However, modern multi-media technology will soon have that capability. It is already here on the Internet. The determinative glyph for "@ab" shows a reed, and next to it is a club that represents service, responsiveness. That club is similar to the club "medu" at the beginning of the verse that represents the talking stick for words or speech. It can be the responsiveness of a servant or a pharaoh. A zigzag line runs between the reed and the club to connect them. This is the persistent interaction between the belief and the response. In order for a belief to become an experience that persists, there must be a resistive interaction between the believer and the belief. You must create a response to it. That response must repeat up to a certain threshold of intensity [repetitions per second] to become what we call experience. Otherwise, it is just a thought. In the same way thought also has a threshold level in the mind. The Egyptians served sepulchral meals not once, but regularly. Hence, they drew a representation of repetitive interaction to suggest that The theme of reeds occurs several times in this verse. We first see it in the exclamation "O" [emphasizing the belief with a "noun" glyph that makes it a concrete thought], in the meals, and in the field of reeds itself. The papyrus wand is also a form of reed. This represents green, the color of new growth, youth, and freshness. The meal is always new and fresh. This is the quality of experience for an enlightened avatar. He does not get bored. He is "primary". "Tep" [probably a glyph of a very ancient symbolic dagger] often uses a head glyph, and means top

priority [sometimes also very prior in time]. Here it is a stand or a staff with a loaf of bread mounted on it. The bread is fresh, and it is important. Your head is a loaf on a stand. If you live by your priorities, what you keep coming back to is what is important and nourishing for you and will not bore you. The loaf also doubles as the initial phonetic letter "t" of the word. The tree glyph signals that this belief-experience process becomes life and is developed further in the next verse.)

403.699bT333 A weba wekhykh, tep nehet-f.

O divine opener of flowers who is on top of his sycamore tree. (The poet in this verse takes the plant imagery back to the Love Goddess with her vase of nectar sitting in the tree and representing flowers and fruits on trees. "Weba" means to open. "Khekh" [or "kek"] is the darkness of night. Stars are the flowers of night. The avatar dedicates his energy to the service of opening the souls locked in darkness to the light of the sun of the Higher Self. They open like flowers to receive and dispense nectar. The tree is the Tree of Life. "On top of" repeats the word "tep". This shows that being "primary" puts you above what you feel to be of primary importance.)



Supplicant drinks ambrosia offered by goddess in the Tree of Life.

403.699cT334 A, thehen[u] adebu, tepy Aam-f.

**O**, divine sparkling crystal facets above his Tree of Grace. (The Tree of Grace is another name for the Love Goddess' Tree of Life. The crystal on top of it is the opening of the Crown chakra by the kundalini bull energy of bliss. This bull was

says "thehenu-adebu" is a name for one of the four divine bulls of Tem.] "His" refers to the avatar as in the previous verse. The word for crystal [thehen] has a three-pronged glyph, phonetics sometimes are assisted by a finger glyph [throwing stick or club, also associated with wakefulness] a boomerang glyph  $\mathcal{I}$ , or the ivory glyph [that also serves to indicate the tongue]. It often refers to blue faience, associated with the sky. The three pronged glyph has several variants, but the most common one is the sign for Heaven with three or four erect papyrus scepters passing through it . This expresses the sparkling Heavenly beauty of the fields of papyrus and the art of expressing Heaven in writing on papyrus paper. The sparkling aspect of "Thehen" was one of the Ka's of Ra, and also a name for Libya [anciently all of Northern Africa west of Egypt], a source of gems and special fragrant unguents, as well as many very ancient megalithic menhirs and obelisks [spelled "tekhenu"]. The elongated pyramidal glyph for the word "adeb" looks like the sign of Isis as Sirius, but is laid sideways. It represents the bank of the Nile as it floods. In the plural this sign defines the arable land of Egypt. The delta is the widest portion and is at the "top" [north] of Egypt. The Nile branches form the branches on the Tree of Life, covered with lush foliage. The two banks of the Nile are like two lips. The Nile tongue reaches up to lick the crown chakra until it "Ateb" is the tongue. opens. This is ecstatic nature-erotic Egyptian poetry.)

dedicated to Tem, Lord of Bliss. It is the Tower Trump of Orgasm. [Budge [859a]

403.700aT334 A, Neb Sekhetu Aaru Wajetu, an R@, "ha".

O, Lord of the Fields of Beliefs that are young, vital, and green; the Higher Self says "Hey!" (When the Higher Self senses someone opening up to it, it rejoices. Hey, something good is happening here! "Wajet" here describes the greenness of the fields as well as their youth and vitality. It also codes for the Cobra Goddess of the North as a form of the goddess in the Tree of Life.)

403.700bT334 Wenen T. Jer-th mem then. Per T. em qedut then.

**T. exists: your boundary is among all of you. T. goes forth in all your projects.** ("Jer" is the boundary of a territory. The avatar exists among all his beliefs. They define his reality. His reality extends as far as his beliefs. The avatar also participates in the plans and projects defined by means of these beliefs. The evolving avatar aligns his plans with the purpose of the Higher Self for the highest good of all creation.)

403.700cT334 @nekh T. em @nekhet then am.

**T. lives in the lifestyle which is yours.** (He enjoys the avatar lifestyle of freedom and fulfillment while cooperating with other kindred souls in great endeavors.)

403.701aT334 A, K*a*u apu nu Tem.

O, these Bulls of Tem['s Tower of Bliss]. (These are the four Divine Ka Bulls that generate the Highest Bliss. Tem is the Tower Trump of Orgasm. It is bliss unless a person chooses to resist it. Then it appears to be a catastrophe. A "Ka" bull represents a powerful flow of energy that proceeds from the Higher Self Sun and forms Tem's Big Bang.)

403.701bT334 Sewaj T. Sa qeh T. Er Net Desheret Tepet-f.

O T. is young! T. is a Wise Mason. His Primary is beyond that which is the Red Crown. ("Waj" is the color green. This is the color of youth and vitality. It hints at the Great Green Cobra, that also uses the root "waj". A similar sound is used for "Wejat", the powerful focus of the Eye of Horus. "Sa" is Lord of Touch and the key to Wisdom. "Sa-Qeh" is to carve. "Seqa", "qeh", and so on are all technical words relating to the work of carvers, stonecutters, masons, and plasterers. The masons were the builders of the temples and pyramids. They gave [and continue to give] great service to humanity through their art and technology. The Red Crown symbolized Northern Egypt. See verse 697a. The Delta supported the livelihood of Egypt by providing food. The masons carved the stones that recorded the wisdom that underlies her civilization. This is more primary in importance than simply

having food on the table, although without the food the recording work could not be done. The ancient Egyptians are long past the eating of food, but their wisdom lives on in the work of the masons that has survived the ravages of time and human madness.)

403.701cT335 Er Ageba Tep maset-f, er benerytu amyt khef@-f.

More primary than the Nile flood which is up to his thigh, than sweet dates in your fist. (This verse is tantric. The Nile flood up to the thigh is orgasm, and the sweet dates in your hand are nipples and clits. The secret spiritual messages about the wisdom of the bliss of life are more important than all the pleasures of physical life such as food and sex. Take a close look at the leopard skin draped over the arm of Isis in my Egyptian version of the High Priestess Trump. Look at a small detail in plate 16 of the Papyrus of Ani, for an illustration of the Lovers standing in the Nile flood up to their thighs with clusters of sweet dates hanging from a palm tree.)



404.702aT336 Jed medu: n@u T. hen@-k, N@u-ta. sep fedu jed tepy Aawetu Wajet.

Say the word and T. paints with you, the Divine Painter. He is four times more steady than the head of the professional artisans of the Green Cobra Goddess. (The painting with colors suggests the faculty of vision. Osiris is Master of the Eye. This reference to painting also relates to the carving mentioned above. Carving and painting were all high crafts in Egypt. The painting also may be highlighting of the

eye. The Jed was the pillar of Osiris, symbol of his stability. The Egyptians also painted pillars. Again, we see the word "tep", indicating the top position. "Wajet" was the region of the North, especially Pe, town of the Bindu Point in the Crown Chakra. "Wajet" is the Cobra Goddess of the kundalini opening the Eye of Wisdom to unbounded higher possibilities. The artisans are fine artists with very steady hands in their craft. This continues the idea of the avatar as a fine artist in crafting reality. The name of the goddess also means "green". Green was a color often used to highlight eyes. "Aawet" is a person of high rank or a professional, here probably a fine artisan who worked with the masons decorating the stones the masons cut and laid.)

404.702bT336 @a T. er Herew. Thes-ta Desheret, Tepet R@.

T. is greater than the Will. His writing is the Red Crown Cobra, the Primary of the Higher Self Sun. (The Perceptive Faculty of Osiris is father of Horus, the Will. Writing is "thes", which is shorthand for "themes" which particularly refers to writing or painting with colors. The Egyptians generally wrote with black ink and used red ink to highlight chapter titles, important points, commands, mantras, and other special words. When the avatar works from the mode of primary command, he writes in red ink. The Red Crown represents the Great Kundalini Cobra of the Higher Self. It sleeps in a person until he awakens it. Then it rises to the brain and shines from the brow and crown chakras to link the lower self to the Higher Self. The play on red ink and the red crown is intentional. The Red Crown also represented the delta region in the north. The delta was the breadbasket of Egypt, responsible for most of its agricultural production, and thus of primary importance.)

404.702cT336 Waj T. em nesas. Aryt-k amyt bekhekhu.

**T.'s green eye paint is on his stalk.** There are flames in your eye. (This may be an elaborate conceit about painting green cosmetic on the eyelids. The green papyrus stalk resembles the brush used to paint. The skin of Osiris is green. His phallus is also green, as is the Cobra Goddess Wajet. But the avatar's eyes flash with fire. The root meaning of "nes" is tongue [nes], and it often stands for the king or his royal throne or the notion of possessions. Green carries the connotations of

youth and vitality. The glyph of the papyrus head suggests that the word "nesas" refers to the papyrus plant and the way it "speaks" as if it has a tongue when it becomes pen and paper.)

404.702dT336 Waj T. hen@-k.

**T. is young with you.** (This confirms the identification of the avatar with the Cobra Kundalini energy as lovers or as one unity, forever young and vital.)

405.703aT336 Jed medu: A, R@! A, Wakh-ta! A, Wakh-ta! A, Pened-ta! A, Pened-ta.

Say the word and O, Higher Self Sun, O Luscious Pond, O Luscious Pond! O Nile, O Nile! (The Sun [R@] is the Higher Self, the Life Force that makes all things grow. "Pened" is a variant for "Penej", a name for the Nile. It can be analyzed as "This which is Cobra". The Nile is the substance that gathers to form the bodies of all living things animated by Ra. The Wakh[-t] is a pond or lake filled with luxuriant green growing plants. It exemplifies the Delta with its lush growth after the flood. Green plants are the sign that Osiris lives. Thus "wakh" was a sign of celebration.)

405.703bT337 T. pu thu, Thut pu T.

**This T. is you, and you are this T.** (Here the avatar identifies with Osiris-Teta, and through Osiris-Teta with all the plant life on which the biosphere of Egypt depends.)

405.704aT337 *H*eny en T. *H*eny en K*a* en T.

Give praise to T. Give praise to the Life Energy of T. (The Life Energy is the Divine Ka. "Heny" is a salutation that expresses loyalty. The procedure involves bending one knee to the floor, raising the left hand in the Ka gesture of power, and placing the right hand or fist over the heart to express true loyalty and appreciation.)

## 

405.704bT337 Pesej-k em T. Pesej T. am-k.

Your illumination is from T. T.'s illumination is from you. (Avatars illuminate each other with their bright attention. "Pesej" also suggests an Ennead as well as illumination. A boon companion is like a member of your Ennead of gods.)

405.704cT337 Sej*a* T. Sej*a* thu T.

**T. empowers** You empower T. Avatars empower each other with their uplifting attention. "Weja" is the fire stick, the magic wand of attention, and the suit of clubs in the Tarot and Poker decks. It empowers. Here it takes the causative verbal form.)

405.704dT337 Sawaj T. Sawaj thu T.

**T. vitalizes.** You vitalize T. ("Sewaj" is spelled "Sawaj" so that we get the connection with Saa, Lord of Touch and Wisdom. "Sa" also means "back" so the idea of support comes in. This verse is similar to and grammatically parallels the previous verse. Avatars support each other, vitalize each other and make each other feel young and healthy. In a word, they cooperate.)

405.705aT337 T. pu Aryt-k tu. Tepet Wepet Het Herew.

This T. is your Eye that is the tip of the horn over "The House of the Will". (The Eye of the avatar is his focus of attention. It has fine focus like the tip of a cow's horn. The "House of the Will" is "Hathor", a common epithet for the Mother Goddess of Love. She often wears cow horns. The cow gives abundantly. The horns mean judgment. The horns are also the rays of light that emanate from the Crown Chakra. Focus means judgment. Focus on two or more things at once divides attention -- hence the two horns have two focal points. The secret is that whatever the attention focuses on receives an infinite flow of love. This is the true Horn of Plenty and generates the appearance that what the attention focuses on is real. Another meaning for "wepet" [or "apet"] is to count. Each moment is a counting of blessings.)

405.705bT338 Anenet, anenet renepetu hery T.

It brings and brings the years onto T. (It keeps bringing on blessed experiences, one after the other, until the avatar accumulates many years of longevity. It is a nice way to live a long happy life.)



405.705cT338 Sejer T., awer, mes, *h*eru neb.

T. sleeps, enters the womb, and is born each day. The avatar identifies with the sun, with the cycles of the Higher Self. He sleeps on a bed or lies dead on a bier. he chooses another incarnation and begins another life. The **Pyramid Texts** are very clear about the principle of "reincarnation" being the path of the avatar. The only business of mummy, tomb, and necropolis is a form of fixed attention. reason the Egyptians went to all that trouble was to preserve the **Pyramid Texts**, and other important art and texts. The rest was claptrap. This point is quite clear with careful reading of the **Pyramid Texts** themselves. Why would an avatar who is free from limitations want a mummy and a tomb? That was all a game for the development of art and architecture, religion and culture, a diversion to build time capsules for the precious Avatar Records that they knew would be lost in the hands of ordinary mortals over the passage of time. The avatar can deliberately choose the time gap that he transits during reincarnation. This verse is almost the same as 402.698d.)



406.706aT338 Jed medu: a[ne]j hery-k R@ em @nekh-k em neferu-k.

Say the word and greetings to you, Higher Self Sun, in life and in your beauties. (The avatar identifies with and embodies the Higher Self whose symbol is the Sun and who provides the energy that makes diverse beautiful life forms possible. The T version has "in your beauty and in your beauties". The N version has "in [your] life and in your beauties". The N version makes better sense. Note the variant writing of "nefer" with extra tuning pegs on the musical instrument.)

406.706bN625 Em Asetu-k, em S*aa*-k.

In your Seats and in your [Doubly Golden] Wisdom. (The N. text adds two gold glyphs to the word for wisdom to symbolize the Newebety or Two Golden Ones, Horus and Set. [For example, see Hymns, 8 and 9.] The T version lacks them. The "seats" are both physical and mental states, and conditions. Doubly Golden Wisdom is the transformation of the physical world into Undefined Awareness, 100% relative and 100% absolute.)

406.707aT338 An nek Arethet Aset en T. Ageba Nebet Het.

Bring the Milk of Life Purpose [Feeling] to T., and the Flood of Bliss [Kundalini]. (Isis is the High Priestess. She represents your secret life purpose that only you know and only you can unfold. The milk of Isis is her loving nourishment to make that purpose grow into a reality. Nephthys, the Lady of the Temple, is the kundalini energy's ability to transform the body substance into the blissful elixir of the gods. She is Temperance, the Lady with the cups of nectar. Only a few drops are good enough to overwhelm you with happiness, and she can bring a whole flood. When you find and activate your life purpose, you also find happiness as an extra bonus.)

406.707bT338 Pekheru Sha. Hey en Waj Wer.

The ocean rises and falls, the No Limit Awareness of the Great Green Sea. (The Mediterranean was the Great Green Sea for Egyptians, but here it means the Sea of Undefined Awareness. The sea undulates [pekher] with impulses of energy. "Hey" is a deity in the N text. In T's version it has the water radical "Mu" and may even be pronounced "Hey-Mu" or perhaps "Mu-Hey". This name is also a special mantra, which is why N marks it as divine. The reference to the Ocean also reminds us of the ancient Egyptian practice of the Oceanic Awareness Meditation. Mu-Hey was the god of Undefined Awareness. The Egyptians symbolized undefined awareness with water, because water willingly takes the shape of its container, and all living creatures on our planet consist of water evolved into different shapes for different containers. Hymn 510.1146aP344 and M645 also mentions [Mu-]Hey and writes the name with the water radical in both the P and M versions.)

4063707cT338-339 @nekh, weja, seneb, nejem ab.

**Life, Prosperity, Health, and a Sweet Heart.** ("@nekh, Weja, Seneb" was the standard greeting, toast, and blessing in ancient Egypt for thousands of years. "Nejem-ab", the sweet heart means happiness, but in practical terms, it means what we mean when we say that someone is a "sweetheart". The two go together, of course.)

406.707dT339 Ta, heqet, hebes, akhet. @nekh T. am.

Bread, beer, threads, and cash. T. lives by them. (These are all the essentials for survival. However enlightened you are, you need these things to stay alive in your physical body. Bread nourishes your body. Beer nourishes your blood. Together these are your basic foods. Threads are articles of clothing you may need, and "cash" ["akhet" or "khet"] represents any other material goods you need, including more fancy food items. Ancient Egypt did not use cash as we know it until the Greek and Roman periods, but they used grain and other commodities as well as service. All these items were part of the offerings made to the deceased by Egyptians, but they are actually relevant to the living.)

406.708aT339 Sejem en @fetyu

Hear about the divine avatars. (Sethe has "@fetyu" at all three occurrences. Budge transcribes it as "@fayu". We lack context to know who these divine beings are. This may be a term for a class of avatars: "@-fa" would mean "Lifting the Hand". Those who lift a hand to help are avatars. The pronunciation is even close. Another reading may be "@u-f Herew" [His (Horus's) Divine Hand or Hands] on the model of "Af Remen Ary-f" "His [Thoth's] flesh, hand, and eye", an epithet of Baba's baboon avatar. See also 681.2038aN951. The hand is the organ by which we manifest the Will by doing work and making things with which to change our environment.)

406.708bT339 Aw em heru. Hetep en em gerehu.

**Expand during daytimes, and experience satisfactions in the nights.** (This is the avatar pattern mentioned several times above, but with different wording. Expand your territory, grow, and build creations during your "daytime" phase, and relax and

enjoy the experiences that derive from your creations in your "night" phase.)

406.708cT339 Sema er khet. Hetep en sen hery hetepu sen.

He unites with his creations and experience of them is upon their experiences. (When you are in the experience phase, it is important to experience fully and not stop part way through. That would be like making love and stopping part way into the process rather than going until you reach satisfaction. "Sema" is a word for Egyptian Yoga. "Khet" is things, especially offerings. These become your experiences. Unifying with them through "yoga" is full experience and brings satisfaction. "Fa khet" is to lift offerings with your hands in the *puja* rite and may link this verse back to 708a.)

406.709aT339 Maa thu T. Per-k er-k me Jehuty.

**T. sees you, when you ascend to yourself as the Intellect.** (Thoth [Jehuty] is the Intellect. An avatar notices when someone else does something intelligent. Close inspection of anything reveals it as an expression of intelligence. By observing people closely, you discover their intelligence. In 708a we encountered "Sejem", Lord of Hearing. Now we encounter "Maa", Lord of Sight. Ascension of Intellect is evolution of intelligence in an individual or a species. It is ascending to the True Self.)

406.709bT339 Aryt em Sesha en Waa R(a).

When you make the Course for the Boat of the Higher Self Sun. (As an avatar you identify with the Higher Self, so you actually set up the Game Plan for it. You chart the course for the ferry of the Higher Self to pick up passengers. "Sesha" is the god of Learning, an epithet of Thoth, the lover of Seshat, the Goddess of Learning and Civilization. The epithet has an "island" glyph followed by the boat of Ra. The boat is a pun on the word for "meditation". The "Boat of Ra" [Higher Self Meditation] is another name for the Ocean Awareness Meditation. The "island" is a bubble of thought in the Ocean of Awareness. That bubble represents goals of knowledge, learning, and civilization.)

406.709cT340 Er Sekhetu-f amyt Aasu.

## Toward his Fields [of Beliefs] which are the Heaven of Higher Purpose Feelings.

(The avatar gets clear about his higher purpose in life on the level of a subtle feeling of what is right for him to do in life. This is the Heaven of Isis. "Aas" is a variant of her name. The avatar organizes his fields of beliefs to align with this purpose. His boat heads for that destination.)

406.709dT340 Gewa-k em Khenet Heyu-f.

You sing like one in the lead of his celebrators. (The idea here is enthusiasm for whatever the mission is. You are like the lead singer in a chorus of those who will follow and cooperate with you. The T version gives phonetics for the chorus:  $\S \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \circ \circ \circ$ .)

407.410aT340 Jed medu: W@b su T. Shesep-f nef Aset-f W@bet amyt Pet.

Say the word and T. purifies himself and he receives for himself his pure Place which is in Heaven. (This verse confirms that our reading above of 709c was correct. The word "Seat" or "Place" here is also the name of Isis, Goddess of the Secret Life Purpose. The mention of Heaven further confirms this conclusion. The verse suggests that a good way to get clear about your purpose in life is to purify yourself. This does not just mean taking a bath. It means practicing meditation and other techniques that allow you to shift into purer and subtler states of consciousness so you can be flexible toward achieving your goal most effectively.)

407.710bT340 Amen T. Amen Asetu T. Neferetu.

**T. is hidden.** Hidden are the beautiful places of **T.** (Isis is the wife of Osiris and she is very beautiful. You can read a person's ordinary intentions, but you do not see a person's highest purpose[s]. When Osiris establishes his purpose, he enjoys the beauties of his wife. The poet writes "Established" as "Amen" instead of "men".

"Amen" is the precious, hidden, secret aspect of the whole cosmos that is subtler than the subtlest and has become invisible. "Amen" personified is the invisible foundation of reality. Isis is your hidden higher purpose as an individual. This nicely combines the ideas of establishing a secret purpose that takes you into beautiful spaces. Beauty is something you feel. Thus, Feeling [Isis] is the key to discovering your hidden purpose in life. When you find it, you feel good, and it feels beautiful. See my translation and commentary of the "Story of Ra and Isis" for more on the hidden aspects of life purpose and proper attunement with the Higher Self.)

407.710cT340 Shesep nef T. Aset-f w@bet amyt hat Waa R@.

**T. takes for himself his Pure Seat, which is in the Heart of the Meditation Boat of the Higher Self Sun.** (The boat of the Higher Self is the vehicle for ferrying people to enlightenment. The avatar gets clear about his purpose and takes the front seat in the vehicle. He becomes a pilot or guide, a facilitator of enlightenment. To assume this place he must prepare himself with purification. This means he attains all the professional discipline required for his mission. The word "heart" uses "hat", which can also mean the front. The ancient Egyptians probably pronounced this word very close to English "heart" with a medial "-r-" or maybe like a Boston accent. In Egyptian art Ra always sits or stands in the center of the boat, not at the front -- hence the "heart" also means center. The word for boat also means "meditation". Practicing the Higher Self Ocean Awareness Meditation automatically puts you in the Pure Seat, at the Heart of the boat of the Higher Self.)

407.711aT340 An hemyu qedyu *kh*enenau R@.

It is the divine crews of oarsmen and sailors who forever row the Higher Self Sun.

(The T. version includes hawk divinity signs for the sailors. The eye glyph surmounts the "qed" sign, but it does not mean a sleeper. These sailors are very much awake. I think the term here describes the restfully alert meditation state.

Budge [780a] transcribes the crew in N654 as follows: 
I use his fully drawn hieroglyphs.)

407.711bT341 Net sen, *kh*en sen T.

And it is they who also row T. (The avatar becomes identified with the Higher Self Sun and thus also rides on the Meditation Boat.)

407.711cT341 An hemyu qedyu pekher aw R@ ha Aakhet.

It is the Divine Crews of Oarsmen and Sailors who take the Higher Self Sun around behind Samadhi. (The dawn of enlightenment is on the horizon just before the sun rises and just after it sets. The route of the "boat" is a cycle that includes a space that precedes even samadhi. "Pekher ha" also has the sense of reversing the cycle of time, running the clock backwards, so to speak. We move from samadhi into action, so the return to samadhi is to retrace backward from action. When this retracing continues until you transcend all; -- that is Ocean Awareness Meditation.)

407.711dT341 Net sen, pekher sen T. ha Aakhet.

And it is they also who take T. around behind Samadhi. (They take the Higher Self and they take you, the avatar, over and over to the Source of Samadhi that lies behind Samadhi.)

407.712aT341 Wep en T. re-f. Weba en T. sheret-f

**T. opens his mouth. T. clears his nose.** (This is the Opening of the Mouth Ceremony. "Weba" for clearing the nose has the "ba" breath energy to facilitate breathing, although it can mean clearing of other types of openings. Through the god Hew, he clears mouth and nose. This is initiation by Hew, the initiator.)

407.712bT341 *Sa*sh en T. mesejery-f

**T. perks up his ears.** (Through Sejem he clears the ears for hearing the subtle states of the mantras during meditation. The glyph for clearing ears in the N version is

407.712cT341-342 Wej@ T. medu. Wep-f senwy.

**T. may thus balance words.** He judges the two opponents. (The avatar rises to the rank of a judge able to mediate and resolve conflicts. The opponents are Will and Illusion, Horus and Set. Clear perception allows a person to distinguish from an Illusion what he really wants.)

407.713T342 Wet T. medu en Wer ar-f.

**T. issues commands to that which is Greater than he is.** (The avatar as an individual may actually shape the course of the universe. The universe appears much vaster than any individual who lives in it, but this is an Illusion. The universe including even the notion of God the Great is his creation to manage. We hear followers of Islam exclaim, "God is great". The real question is: "Who decided to believe in God and that God is great?")

407.713bT342 W@b R@ T. Khu R@ T. m@ aryt ar-f dew.

The Higher Self Sun purifies T. The Higher Self Sun protects T. against any evil that is done toward him. (When the lower self aligns with the Higher Self, the Higher Self responds by aligning with the lower self. Thus, the Will of the lower self identifies with the Will of the Higher Self and thereby commands from the highest level for the benefit of the whole cosmos. Evil does not happen from this level.)

408.714aT342 Jed medu: mesyt gereh, meye mes T.

Say the word "Night-Born" and T. comes to be born. (This is like commanding the dawn and the dawn arrives.)

408.714bT342 😂 🖫 🗜 🕒 🗘 🗢 🧥 🛣 🛊 💃 🗘 📭 🕦 🗟

408.714bT342 Awerety heru aw then, mes then su amy Sewehet.

Two who conceive by day, you expand and bear him who lives in the Place of the Egg. (Previously we saw the cycle of conceiving by night and giving birth during the day. Here we see a cycle of conceiving by day and giving birth by night. Shiva and Hathor/Tapas [Tefenut] conceive during day and give birth by night. The egg is a common image used especially for female deities. Serpents and birds lay eggs. Their son Geb, the World Trump, sometimes has an egg glyph since his totem is an egg-laying goose.)

408.715aT342-343 Seka T., mes en then su. Seka T. senekh en then su.

**Indeed it is T.; you give birth to him. Indeed T., you rear him.** (Whenever you create something, it is something you really love and is worth nourishing and rearing. Whatever we encounter as a reality is something we have created and nourished until it became a reality. This includes our own identity.)

408.715bT343 Aw ab en T. em Khenet D[ew]at.

The heart of T. expands, for he is chief of the Astral Twat. (The Astral Twat is the place where conception of anything begins. The avatar in his role as Osiris is in charge of that place, so his heart expands with love. This is his mother's "womb". He is the master of creation.)



408.715cT343 Aw ab en neteru em T. jer maa sen T. A, renepy.

The heart of the gods expands within T. to where they see T. become O so young. (This verse brings up two qualities of evolution. First is expansion of the heart. Second is rejuvenation. We can reverse aging by rebirth or by phase conjugation.

In the latter case, the conjugate clock runs in reverse and reverses a process. Another way to rejuvenate is to infuse a lot of life energy into something and revitalize it. Rejuvenating [renepy] actually is a word used for telling time and often refers to years. Its common determinative is the little boy sucking his thumb. The Festival of Expanding the Heart of the Ennead was approximately in late August, [Paopi 13].)

408.716aT343 Sek Senet [Sas] Khet en a@w T.

The Feast of Senet [Sas] is the breakfast meal for T. (The Feast of Senet [Sas] was on the sixth day of the month. The feast name probably means, "Kissing the Ground" [Sen-Ta]. Ground kissing is a form of prostration to show deep respect. It also puns on the name of the Game of Senet. The text has the number six and the glyph for a Pawet offering along with the phonetics. The sixth and eighth squares of the surviving Senet Board Papyrus in the Turin Museum [1.775 verso] are damaged but show what may be the same phonetic glyphs. The sixth square may relate to the Sixth Day Festival. The sixth day of the month is early in the month and thus corresponds to breakfast. It comes just before "Jena Tep" [Dena Tep], the first quarter of the lunar month.)

408.716bT343 Jena Hebet khet en mes[er]ut khet T.

The Feast of the Waning Moon is the evening meal for T. (The Jenat Feast [also spelled Denat] was at the last quarter of the month. Egyptians had feast days at each quarter of the moon. Dena/Jena meant quarter or division or portion. The verse suggests that the avatar's sense of time expands. One day for him, is a month for ordinary men. He tunes himself to the rhythm of Thoth. Of course, this can represent the food offerings to the deceased made by his family.)

408.716cT343 Rekheses sebenet hemety en T Wag.

Cattle are slaughtered at the Shouting Feast of T. ("Sebenet" is a group of cattle intended for sacrifice. "Rekhes" is the slaughter of the animals. The Wag was a major feast day held on the  $18^{th}$  of the month of Thoth, the first month of the Egyptian year. This was about the  $6^{th}$  of August [Thuthi 18.] It was the major feast day of

the first month and was dedicated to Newet and Ra. The name Wag means to shout or speak loudly [drunkenly wag the tongue]. The semantic glyph shows a table with three pots on it. This may indicate there was a lot of drinking at this feast. It happened during the flood season when people had more free time. The three pots also are a sign of New, Lord of the primordial flood of undefined energy and awareness that starts creation. New is the primordial male consort of Newet. The T and P versions both seem to have "hemety" which is a castrated animal, here an ox. The text probably should be "neku" which are breeding bulls.)

408.716dT344 Meretu redayt am dada T. pu.

Whatever is desired to be given, that is given repeatedly to this T. (The avatar is given whatever he desires. He has mastered the art of creation. The simple desire for something leads to its experience arising. The exterior language is that of funerary offerings. The inner meaning is a description of the technology of wish fulfillment.)

408.716eT344 En netet T. as pu K*a* Anu.

Indeed T. is as the Bull of Light Tower City. (This refers to Anew, the City of the Sun. The Sun is the creative energy of the Higher Self. It expresses as Divine Ka energy. The Bull is the totem for that energy. The Bull is especially the totem for the Sun Trump. The symbol of Anew is a Light Tower. This is the Tower Trump. The kundalini Life Force moves up the spinal column and illuminates the brain generating the Light Tower.)

409.717aT344 Jed medu: T. pu Ka Pesejet.

Say the word and this T. is the Bull of Brilliance. (The organs and functions of the body form an Ennead. The avatar is in charge of his body and creates with it. The semantic glyph is a sun giving off radiation. "Pesejet" is brilliance. "Pesej" also is nine. The "Pesejet" or "Pesejety" is a council of nine gods.)

409.717bT344 Neb ashetet dew: Ta khemet er Pet, Ta sen er Ta.

## He is Lord of the five meals, three Loaves for Heaven and two Loaves for Earth.

(The meals are ritual meals. The exact meaning of the numbers is obscure, but it has to do with the House of Bread, which is a totem for the World Trump, square #20 on the Senet Game Board. In the **Book of Senet** and many texts referring to the Game we find the expression "I move my pawns three and find a pair." Apparently there was a particular move in the game of Senet that related to this notion of three and two. In front of each mention of the meals in this verse, we find the word "ta", which means bread. So there is a connection to bread, which is a symbol of the fleshly body, and is the symbol for the physical World, and of course the World Trump. The purpose of the Game is to bring the quality of Heaven to the realm of Earth.)

409.717cT344 An Semeketet hen@ M@nejet.

Which is to say the Boat of the Evening Sun together with the Boat of the Morning Sun. (Perhaps the three for Heaven relate to the evening and the two for Earth relate to morning. This makes sense in that a person early in the day puts attention on work, and in the evening, he puts attention on relaxation and enjoyment. Likewise, in life we put attention on earthly affairs early in life, but later in life we put more attention on the afterlife. The text suggests we put a bit more emphasis on living the afterlife as we engage in this life.)

409.717dT344 Khenet senu en T. hery Nekhen Neter

That [daily] rows the companions of T. over to the Divine Companions of the House of Conditions. (The avatars are eternal companions, because they always cooperate instead of quarrelling. The House of Children or House of Conditions, symbolized by "Per Nekhen" or "Het Bak" is the ancient city of Nekhen and is like a special clubhouse for the boon companions of Horus. It is where they can always find each other. In such a vast and complex universe, only one place can be so convenient and reliable a location for a clubhouse. It is where you can always find it, and you can always meet someone there no matter where you may be in space/time. That place is Undefined Awareness. All avatars and other enlightened beings use that place as their Home Base. They make excursions in space/time during the day and then return to home base at night. The Egyptians called this place Amen-tet [Amen-Ra and Thoth rolled into one; "Amen" being the Invisible World of Pure Potential and "Tet" being the visible world of forms.] or "Kheret Neter", the Masonic

Lodge for the Divine Masons. The **Book of the Dead** describes this "clubhouse" as the place where avatars go to rest and recreate. There the favorite game is Senet. [See BD XVII, Plate 7] The avatars not only play it as a game like chess or backgammon, they also consult it as the Eternal Tarot Oracle, using it as a tool to understand situations and lay plans for future creations. "Nekhen" means a child. However, the same glyph can be read as "Sep", which means a condition or fortune. The House of Conditions is also like the **Book of Changes** and contains all possible conditions and situations that might arise coexisting as a set of eternal archetypes. This is similar to Plato's World of Forms. The "Bak" is the hawk and refers specifically to Horus and all his followers. Generally the hawk can refer to any god and means a spiritual archetype.)

409.718aT344 Betu T. pu hesu. Tewer-f weseshet.

This T. detests shit, and he abhors urine. (This is the recycling problem. Since the body discards our own waste products, we naturally do not want to take them back in as they are. They must be recycled into forms that support life. This is the secret of the scarab. The scarab eats bullshit and turns it into living scarabs. For example, we eat the shit of plants, and they eat our animal shit. We all eat shit, but prefer not to eat our own shit.)

409.718bT345 Ne sewer-f es.

He does not drink it. (The avatar does not drink urine. By definition, urine is fluid passed out of the body, not into it. First, he purifies it into ambrosia, or at least reasonably good beer. Water will do also. Then he can drink it. Actually, in a pinch a person can drink his own urine for a while and survive, but ultimately the toxins build up if you drink your own urine too many times.)

409.718cT345 @nekh T. em-khet beneru, em kap amy Ta.

T. lives going after sweet things and on fragrance[s] that are [made of] what is in the earth. (The avatar transforms his experiences into the sweetness of celestial

ambrosia. He alchemically transforms the material world into subtle fragrances. The Egyptians were masters at the extraction of fine essential oils and unguents. This verse speaks on a deeper level to a transformation of consciousness, not just fragrant flower essences.)

410.719aT345 Jed medu: A, Jedu jed amy geregu Ba-f Nut.

Say the word and O, The Sacrum Place is established as that place that his Mind (The founding of Busiris, a town in the Delta, is the opening of the The real founding begins with the setting up of the "Jed" pillar. sacral adjustment that turns on the kundalini energy. A well-trained chiropractor can do this, but a person also can do it without assistance by sitting in the proper posture. The sacrum is like a keypad. The chiropractor touches certain acu-points at apertures in the sacral bone with a finger or a special stylus to open channels. The semantic glyph of "geregu" shows this operation graphically. The root "gereg" means to found a settlement, town, business operation, and so on. Pushing the right button starts the whole process. "Ba-f" is "his Prana" or "his Mind". This tells us that you must accompany this operation by a proper pranayam breathing exercise and focus of attention to facilitate the energy flow. The town glyph "nut" stands for a key activation spot or acupoint in the nervous system. The "jed" contains information about how we designed the body and placed the kundalini energy in it.)

410.719bT345 Wen T. em Weru tek. Wenen T. em Weru Tek.

T. becomes a Kindler of the Great Fire. T. becomes a constant Kindler of the Great Fire. (He becomes a technician able to light the kundalini fire in himself or others and keep it kindled once he understands this technology.)

410.719c345 Gem thu T. Hemeset hery Sewenu pu en Khat.

**T. finds you and sets you up on this fortress of the body.** (The avatar finds you wherever you are, in whatever condition, and he gives you the knowledge of how to manage your physical existence so that you are stable and safe as in a fortress. The word "sewenu" means knowledge as well as a fortress. There is also a play on the verb to be [becomes] in the previous verse. The stability theme also echoes back to

the Jed Pillar of 719a. The word for body [*kha*t] has the buttock glyph. This suggests the female body ["hemet" is a woman], and the lower back where the sacrum is located. It also suggests the idea of sitting and that the energy can be steered.)



410.719dT345 Hemesu neteru am-f. Newehu nebu Kau er-f.

The Gods sit in it. The Lords of the Ka energies fasten to it. (This brings in another component of the technology. The gods all sit in the fortress of the body. The Ka life energies of the Higher Self also connect to it. "Newehu" means to fasten to something with a cord. It can also mean to get drunk or to masturbate. Masturbation turns on the primary Ka energy of the sex chakra. That Ka energy can activate all the other Ka frequencies. Thus instead of ejaculating for a fleeting moment of pleasure, the adept uses this energy to turn on the divine Ka energy of the gods in the sacrum. This energy then transmits from the Jed transformer up the spine into the brain activating all the higher functions of consciousness.)

410.719eT345	
410.719eT345	Aw er

Come to ....... (Unfortunately, this verse has disappeared except for the first three glyphs. The rest of the verse probably describes the movement of the energy once the activation starts. Fortunately most of the hymn survives.

411.720aT346-1	
411.720aT346-1	
	(This verse is missing except for a hawk god glyph at the end



Bring the tool[?] of T. and place T...., (Half of this verse is missing plus the context before it. The critical word "new" lacks a way of confirming the exact meaning because the adze glyph may just be a phonetic component. It could also refer to a herdsman, caretaker, or hunter. Thus, we are not certain of the

meaning.)

412.721aT346 Jed medu: akher Wer hery ges-f.

Say the word and the Divine Great One falls on his side. (Saying a mantra can pull you out of pure awareness or take you into pure awareness, depending on how it is used. This verse illustrates the stroke of leaving pure awareness. The fall goes to one side because there is a bias to it. The bias sets up a vibration. Thus there are two dimensions involved: falling from subtle to gross and a ninety-degree twist to the side. This sets up a multi-dimensional vibration. The allusion is to the fall of Osiris when he is struck down by Set. He drops to the ground, and also goes from standing vertical to lying horizontal. The N version has the more usual glyph of a man falling down instead of the bull that has been ritually slaughtered. The full form is

412.721bT346 Nem-nem amy Nedat.

He who is in his Divine Place of Bondage wriggles. (This describes the fall from undefined awareness into a condition of awareness defined by boundaries. The fall happens very quickly. From one viewpoint it happens in the Twat, the place from which an avatar enters a physical state. It also happens in the Astral Realm when a person believes that a belief is real. Then the belief becomes a reality. Nedat was the place near Abydos where Osiris was bound and killed. Here Osiris is bound and wriggles in his bondage. In this version of the story Set and his cohorts knock down Osiris and then tie him up while he is still conscious and struggling or else he becomes conscious and finds that he is bound. They seal him in a coffin box while still alive and dump him in the river to drown. This is an interpretation of the process of incarnation and birth as well as the process of dying.)

412.721cT346 Thes tep-f an R@.

His head is uplifted by the Higher Self Sun. (The Higher Self evolves the brain to coordinate more and more intelligent physical action. The Higher Self is on a much higher plane, so it lifts the fallen avatar back toward it. The avatar slowly or quickly

remembers who he is, aligns with Higher Self, and regains his status in the evolution of consciousness, gradually waking from the automated dream of deaths and births.)

412.721dT346-347 Betu-f qeded ary, mesej-f baga.

He hates sleepiness and he dislikes inertia. (Awareness prefers alertness and liveliness to dullness and inertia, sleep and death. Yet Osiris seems to face the latter in the form of a state that resembles death. He has reached the stage where he no longer wishes to continue being dragged along by his own habitual actions and reactions.)

412.722aT347 Af en T. pen.

**The flesh of this T.** (The problem is the attachment to the body made of flesh. It is a useful tool, but should not become a prison. Even less should it be subject to death and decay.)

412.722bT347 Me hewa, me amek, me dew seth-k.

It does not rot, and does not perish. Your smell is not bad. (The avatar is immortal, so he does not die and his flesh does not rot, perish, or stink. There are four main reasons for this. First, the avatar can transform all perception into a celestial mode. Second, the avatar can deliberately choose his body to be whatever he likes at any time. Thus, he is not subject to decay and rot. Only physical objects that are dead decay. Third, the avatar can program his body to regenerate itself spontaneously. Fourth, the avatar essentially is undefined awareness, so such a virtual "flesh" is not subject to decay. It only has virtual fluctuations.)

412.722cT348 Ne sewaa red-k, ne shases nemet-k.

Your foot does not pass. Your stride does not advance. (The avatar can move without walking and stride without advancing. He moves by knowing how to shift his attention. A true avatar can travel freely through all multi-dimensional aspects of space, time, and matter in any form he desires.)

412.722dT348 Ne khened-k hery hew atu Asar.

You do not plow over the decays of Osiris. (Osiris is the god of agriculture. Each year the farmer plows the soil. In ancient Egypt each year the Nile flooded and renewed the soil, so the farmer plowed fresh topsoil. Osiris as the model Avatar is immortal, so no one would plow over his corpse. Plowing the remains of crops under is an Illusion of plowing the decay of Osiris under. He does not decay. His body transforms and transmutes.)

412.723aT349 Sah-k Pet mer Sah. Seped Ba-k mer Sepedet.

You tiptoe Heaven like Orion the toe star. Your Divine Mind is sharp like Sirius, the sharp star. (Orion is the constellation of Osiris. Sirius is the star of Isis. The Egyptian name for Orion [Sah] means toe, probably because the star identified with the essence of Osiris was in the foot of the constellation. That would make it either Saiph or Rigel. Rigel is the best candidate, being the brightest star of Orion and the sixth brightest star in the sky. The Egyptian name for Sirius [Sepedet] means sharp and the glyph for the star is an isosceles triangle with a very acute apex angle representing a thorn. It means to be sharp and alert. The triangle of stars that best fits the glyph consists of Rigel and Sirius, with the Gemini Lover-Twins Castor and Pollux at the apex of the triangle. The Lover Twins represent Osiris and Isis, who may actually have been heterosexual twins. Twins can be monozygotic [MZ, identical], or dizygotic [DZ, fraternal, sororal, or male-female]. As many as 50% of DZ twins are male-female.)

412.723bT350 Aba-k Ba-ta. Washa-k washa-ta.

You breathe your thoughts. You meditate your meditation. (Love and respect are mutual interactions. The avatar appreciates and respects every creation for what it is. This reflects back the identity of an avatar. Technically the Egyptian word for mind or thoughts also means *prana* breath energy. The nature of *prana* is to be caring. The love component is the glyph of the digging stick that the poet combines with the *prana* glyph and plays on the theme of plowing mentioned earlier. His *prana* deliberately cultivates life and growth. "Washa" is a technical term for the Ocean Awareness Meditation. The integrity generated spontaneously by the practice of meditation is the source of a natural sense of honor. Transcendental Undefined Awareness is the source for all creations, and therefore it is the ultimate honorable condition. The avatar lives this "honor" as a reality and recognizes it in others.)

412.723cT350 @h@ Ba-k mem neteru me Herew heryab aru.

Your divine prana mind stands up among the gods like the Will within its ranges of focus. ("Aru" is the focus of attention generated by the Will. The poet compares it to a hypothetical range or territory. "Aru" means forms. All forms have boundaries of some shape and occupy a certain amount of space, time, or other medium. The text adds a "foreign country" determinative to let us know that whatever the attention focuses on is a creation and not the one who perceives. The Will focuses a beam of attention within a certain bounded area. The prana of the avatar stands up like this among the gods. It leads and directs the gods, since they are the various organs and functions of the body. They follow and support the attention as the Will directs it.)

412.724aT351 Kheper sh@t-k er ab neteru.

You create slices into the heart of the gods. (The avatar uses attention like a laser knife to slice out the creation he prefers from the pie of all possibilities. The slicing operation is not superficial, but reaches into the core beliefs. Another meaning of "sh@t" is a kind of bread made into pyramids or obelisks. You can then slice it with a knife. "Sh@t" also means writing. The avatar can use writing to slice into the heart of beliefs and expose the truth for all to see who are willing to see.)

412.724bT351-352 Mar Net Tepet Bat, mar masut tepet suten.

Like penetrating into the Red Crown that tops the Lord of Bees, or like the White Crown that tops the Sultan's Reed. (This verse gives as an example the two crowns of Egypt. The Red Crown is for Lower Egypt, the Nile Delta region. The totem for the King of the North is the bee [Bat]. The Red Crown represents abstractly the female pudendum that attracts the male the way a flower attracts bees. The White crown is the crown of Upper Egypt and represents abstractly the male phallus perhaps covered with a condom sheath made of sheep intestines. plant for the King of the South resembles flax or a kind of reed [sut]. "Suten" is the "Sut" is also a piece of meat and a variant name for the kingdom of the south. spelling of Set's name. Set dominates in the south, i.e. lower chakra regions. Our modern word "Sultan" as well as the country name Sudan and perhaps even our English word "South" may all come from this ancient Egyptian word. The pharaoh placed the White Crown inside the Red Crown and wore them together to symbolize the union of north and south being like the union of man and woman, bee and flower. These two symbols fit together to form a greater unity.)

412.724dT352-353 Mar henesekety tepet menethu

Like penetrating of the braided boy onto the breasts. (The "henesekety" refers to Horus, the baby boy with the braided side-lock. He is the Hanged Man, one of the most profound Tarot Trumps. His braid is the symbol of the rope from which he hangs. The rope from which he hangs as a fetus is the navel cord. Baby Horus is the immature Will of the child. He has needs and is dependent on mother Isis and nannies Renenet and Sereget for nourishment and love. He instinctively penetrates into her bosom to find the nipple that brings him a momentary sense of peace and The braid is also the tow rope of the magical boat. The identification of security. "Menethu" [breasts] with the ancient Theban god of war Menetew is interesting, because Horus is a willful child who goes through a period of warfare during which he fights with his uncle Set. This is another example of probing deep into the heart of common images for understanding. Montu [usual spelling of Menetew] is the warrior stage of Horus.)

412.724dT353 Nejer-k ar @ Akhemu Seku.

You take in hand the imperishable stars. (This is another example. It shows the Osirian avatar grasping the handle of the Big Dipper. The imperishable stars are the circumpolar constellations. The Big Dipper is the most obvious one and forms the image of the "newet" an adze-like tool with which Anepew, the Death Trump, opens the mouth of the dead. He moves the dipper like winding a crank or setting a clock. The word "@" [hand] is code for the status of an avatar. He can rotate the whole universe on its axis.)

412.725aT353 Ne hetem gesu-k, ne senu af-k, T.

Your bones are not destroyed and your flesh is not cut open, O T. The avatar retains the integrity of his identity. "Senu" not only means to cut open, but also can mean to pass away. This obviously does not refer to the corpse of the avatar when he dies, for that disintegrates. An avatar's spiritual body is made of the energy inherent in his beliefs and purpose. He can retain such an identity beyond the limitations of an earthly body.)

412.725bT354 Ne hery @t-k ar-k

Your limbs are not distant from you. (Set dismembered Osiris. This was an Illusion that caused the Perceptive Faculty to appear partitioned into components such as the perceiver, object of perception, and the perception process as well as various limbs and organs. In addition to objects of perception appearing separate, the various senses also each seem to be a different modality. By expanding his perspective Osiris reintegrates his apparently separated component parts and realizes that all are forms of light energy self-interacting.)

412.725cT354 En thut as w@ em neteru

You are as one with the gods. (This has two meanings. First, it means the avatar is a member of the class of divine beings. Second, it means he is in a state of unity with all the gods. He reunifies his body and realizes that the gods are all components of his larger body. From this perspective Egyptian culture is not polytheistic as many believe. They always saw diversity from a unified perspective.)

412.725dT354 Khesef nek Pe, khed nek Nekhen.

You sail upstream from the Bindu Point Town. You coast downstream from **Baby Town.** (These places are at opposite ends of Egypt, Pe [Bindu] in the far north and Nekhen [Female Perineum where baby is born] in the far south below Thebes. The flow of the Nile makes it much easier to go from Nekhen to Pe than from Pe to Nekhen. However, the Egyptians used sails to help move the boats upstream. They Nekhen was an ancient city sacred to Horus, the hawk deity, symbol of Will. The source of the Will lies in the Baby Town, because this is where baby starts his life on earth. This is the Root Chakra. The integration of Osiris lies in the Bindu Point of the Crown Chakra. The temple of Isis by the pyramids may be the location for the Pituitary [or there may have been another temple that is The Red Crown rests on the tip of the Nile Delta. through Giza and on through the Delta is the White Crown of the south sitting within Near Nekhen at the temple of Horus was an early center for the the Red Crown. Masons. The ancient Egyptians called it Mesen or Mesenet. The Masons were They included armorers who made his weapons and various followers of Horus. artisans who worked in metal and stone. They produced the great architecture and The modern Freemasons claim their organization descends from these art of Egypt. Masonic guilds in ancient Egypt.)

412.726aN176 Jesu nek Semenetet. Seweh nek Mekhenetu.

The Lady of Establishment greets you. The Ferrymen gird you with vestments. (Two operations occur here. First, the stonemasons build the megalithic architecture as a means of bringing long-lasting peace and stability to Egypt. Second, the ferrymen operate boats on the Nile as the main transportation system handling most of the travel and commerce. We see the remains of boat quays at many important

temples and sacred sites. Horus was the pilot on the boat of the Sun. The Higher Will acts as pilot for the Higher Self. The plan is for a peaceful and prosperous world civilization. Horus has a dedicated team working with him. The Lady is Amenet/Hathor/Mut, the Cosmic Mother. "Semenetet" is a variant of "Amenetet". "Nebet Amenetet" is a standard epithet for Hathor. For an example, see her label in the Judgment Scene tableau of the Papyrus of Ani. The verses below continue to mention her. I chose the N version here because it has nice determinative glyphs.)

412.726bT355 Ay em Hetep ar-k T. en at-k. Ay em Hetep ar-k en R@.

A "Come in peace" for you, T., by your father. A "Come in peace" for you by the Higher Self Sun. ("Come in peace" was a standard Egyptian greeting. It really is encouragement to come into the experiences that you have created for yourself. The Perceptive Faculty [Osiris] and the Higher Self [Ra] both greet the Will, encouraging it to experience fully the creations it chose to experience when it created them.)

412.727aT356 Wen nek @wy Pet. Asenesh nek @wy Sehedu.

Open for you are the double doors of [the Upper] Heaven. Pushed open for you are the double doors of the [Lower] Heaven. (The double doors of the Lower Heaven are of course the labia open to allow the avatar to incarnate through a womb. They are at the Perineum Place. The double doors of Upper Heaven also may be the two lips or the two lobes of the brain. The lips open for the mouth to speak the words of creation. The lobes of the brain formulate thoughts. These are the ways that an avatar creates reality. Both the Upper and Lower operations of Heaven can be deliberate or default creations.)

412.727bT356 *Ha* en T. em *Sa*b Resy.

The descent of T. is as a Jackal of the South. (The text below mentions the two

main jackals. They escort the avatar into the land of the dead when an incarnation ends.)

412.727cT356 Anepew as hery *kha*t-f. Wep[wa]aw[et] as Khenet Anew.

The Death Trump as he crouches on his belly, and Divine Way Opener as the Chief of Light Tower City. (Anepew in his full animal form traditionally sits on a mastaba crouching on his belly. In heraldic terminology the posture is known as *couchant*. Wep-wawet often does the same and the two usually are facing each other. Anew [or Awen] is the center for the Higher Self in the Brain. The Greeks called it Heliopolis, a major city in the Delta. Anepew leads the way from light to darkness, and Wep-wawet leads the way from darkness to light.)

412.728aT357 Reda en nek Hewenet Weret heryabet Anu @u-s ar-k.

The Great Divine Lady who is in Light Tower City gives her hands to you. (This goddess is probably a form of Unconditional Love [Hathor/Amenit/Mut], consort of the Higher Self. She also greets you with a handshake and a helping hand as the Opener of the Way guides you into her presence to prepare for a new awakening. The "@" encodes for the avatar spirit of helpful service.)

412.728bT358 En aw net Mut-k em Remethu mese*t* thu.

You have no mother among humanity who has given birth to you. (The avatar is self-born, and can choose to incarnate without the need for gestation in a womb. This shape-shifting ability is a fundamental capability of avatars. Baba and Thoth are classic examples, but it is a general skill easy to achieve that anyone can master, believe it or not. We can show you how to do it. This timeless Avatar technology has been recovered from the ancient past.)

412.728cT358 En aw net At-k em Remethu mesathu.

You have no father among humanity who has given birth to you. (Again, in the fashion of the Higher Self, the primary avatar is self-created and hence self-born. Thoth and Amen-Ra share this primary ability.)

412.729aN177 Mut-k Semat Weret heryabet Nekheb, Hejet @-fenet

Your mother is the Great Cow Goddess who is in the Place of the Cosmic Mother, with the White Crown and the Cloth Headdress. (This verse explicitly speaks of Mut, the embodiment of Unconditional Love. The Cow is the Cow with the Udder of Desire. From her you can milk forth whatever you like. "Nekhebet" was her cult city in the south, the Temple of the Cosmic Mother. Her love brought together north and south into a united whole. I chose the N version here because it clearly displays the cow determinative.)

412.729bT359-360 Awet shetawy, nekhakhat menejetu

With expanding plumes and weighty breasts. (She wears a feather headdress, probably with a pair of long ostrich plumes. Her breasts are large like a cow's udder. She is an image of beauty, love, and nourishment.)

412.729cT360 Seneq-s thu, ne weteh-s thu

She suckles you and does not pour for you. (When a mother weans a child, she starts to pour milk into a cup and feed the child. Suckling is much more intimate. The point is that the Cosmic Mother never abandons that intimacy of mother and child. She is the Eternal Madonna. The bond between mother and child exemplifies the loving feeling an avatar has with his universe. Mother is always at home.)

412.730aT360 Ader thu hery Ges-k Aab, hemes hery Ges-k Amen, T.

Relinquish being on your East side and sit on your West side, T. (East is left, and West is right. The avatar identifies with the Sun, so the suggestion is to put more attention on the rest in the evening rather than on the activity of the day. The word "sit" suggests meditation.)

412.730bT361-362 Amen[etu] Asetu-k amyut neteru. Tewa R@ hery-k em remen-f.

**Hidden are your Seats among the gods.** The Higher Self Sun supports you on his arm. ("Amen" means hidden and established. No one has to worry about a place among the gods. The Higher Self Sun supports everyone because it always operates for the highest good and the welfare of all. The verse subtly encodes "Amen Ra" and the spirit of avatar in the form of an "arm".)

412.730cT362 Seth-k em seth sen.

Your fragrance is among their fragrances. (The word "s[en]eth" for fragrance [short for "senether"] plays on four main levels in addition to the surface meaning of fragrance: the Game of "Senet", the company of gods [neteru], ejaculation [seth], and Set. The medial "-n-" is deliberately left out to make the puns with ejaculation and Set.)

412.730dT362 Fedetu-k em fedetu Pesejety.

Your secretions are in the secretions of the Double Ennead. (This verse expands and emphasizes the previous verse. The Ennead represents the assembly of gods. They are the various organs and functions of the body. The fragrant odors come from the bodily secretions such as sweat, saliva, semen, blood, tears, pheromones, and so on. Nowadays many people try to hide these odors. Avatars know them for what they are and enjoy them. The Double Ennead emphasizes that all are included, not just major ones.)

412.731aT363

412.731aT363 Akh@-k T. em-khet hat.

You arise, T., following your heart. (A "khat" is a kind of head covering or crown, something like the kaftiyah. However, it is spelled with the lion head [hat]. "Hat" means the brow, in front of, or the heart. The verb "arise" has a determinative of the sunrise. It often refers to coronation, so there is a nice connection to the crown image. The particular crown used here can also be a suffix genitive pronoun "your". The injunction to follow your heart is fundamental. As your consciousness rises, you become more able to follow your heart. The name of the crown probably means something like "Brow Thing" and often had a decoration in front. "Em-khet" means what comes after or follows. Thus, "em-khet hat" means to be following or be in accordance with the heart, brow, or whatever is foremost. The pharaoh takes the crown and follows his heart.)

412.731bT363 Ameh jeret-k [A]mes Herew. Khef@ khef@-k Hej[et] Hery.

Your hand takes up the Flail of the Will. Your fist grasps the Mace of a Chief. (The scepter is the "ames". This contains the symbol of the flail and thus links the Will to the creative breathing technology of Menew. The mace is the "hejet". This carries the idea of whiteness and illumination. The mace glyph can function as a verb meaning to "illuminate" with the connotation also of taking up. The **Pyramid Texts** encourage us to "illuminate of the Eye of Horus". The "hejet" mace connects to the "Hejet" White Crown and thus to Tem, the Tower Trump. The flail and white crown taken together form the insignia of Baba. Thus, this verse contains a deep tantric interpretation that refers to the practice of the Cobra Breath technology.)

412.731cT364 @h@ T. me Khenet Aterety, wej@ medu neteru.

T. stands up as Leader of the Two Shrines [of Justice], judging the words of the gods. (This verse links back to the theme of "following the heart". The avatar

takes authority over his body and his life and is able to judge his heart and all the other organs and functions of his body. He intuitively knows what is right for his body. One shrine represents Upper Egypt and the other represents Lower Egypt.)

412.732aT364 En thu Nekhekhu, Pekheru R@, Tepyu @u, Neter Dewa.

You are with the Ancient Ones, the cycles of the Higher Self Sun, the Primordial Ancestors, and [the god of] the Morning Star. (The avatar is immortal and beyond space-time. He is a member of the ancient ones who carry on the eternal cycles of the Higher Self Sun. The ancestor gods [Tepyu @u] are "primary hands". They are avatars who handle the primary core beliefs that create the universe. "Neter Dewa" is the Morning Star. It heralds the sunrise and thus represents a divine messenger who announces the arrival of the Higher Self Sun. This is something like the role of John the Baptist in the Gospels heralding the arrival of Jesus. "dewa" here is an injunction to practice the morning meditation. The Ancient Ones [Nekhekhu] have been making love [nekhekh] for a long time. "Nekhekh" not only means old, it also is another name for the flail scepter of Menew and the art of making "Nekh", or "Nekhen", is a child, and specifically refers to Horus the child. These avatars are ancient children, rather like Lao-zi, The Old Child.)

412.732bT365 Mes-k ar Abedu-k ma A@h.

You are born again at your New Moons just like the Moon. (A "Shesep" is a measure based on the width of a palm. The same glyph is also for a crescent new moon and we should probably read it "abed". "Tepy Abedet" was the first day of the month. Thoth, the Higher Intellect, is Lord of the Moon and presides over the New Moon and the first day of the lunar month. He is also the master of transformations. The Egyptians symbolized Thoth's transformations with the ever-changing phases of the moon. The avatar learns to transform from rebirth to rebirth deliberately and consciously.)

412.732cT365-366 Tewa R@ hery-k em Aakhet, T.

T., the Higher Self Sun lifts itself up over you at the Samadhi Horizon. (This verse suggests that the Higher Self [Sun] depends on the avatar for support when it rises up over the horizon. The avatar supports the Higher Self through his morning Samadhi Meditation and steady service. The light at the horizon represents the crossover point between night and day. The horizon symbolizes the point where enlightenment dawns according to the ancient Egyptians. This means that the avatar awakens to his role as the Higher Self. The lower self that lives only for its own survival and benefit shifts to the Higher Self that lives for the benefit of all. This is the key to immortality.)

412.733aT366 She[me]s thu Akhemu Seku.

You serve the imperishable stars. (Certain circumpolar stars never set below the horizon. They represent an eternal dedication to service. The avatar becomes a fellow member of this group of stars. They also become his associates and serve the Higher Self with him.)

412.733bT366 A@ba thu ar aw R@, T.

**T., you make offerings to the coming of the Higher Self Sun.** (The avatar becomes a facilitator whose actions are offerings that promote the arrival of the Higher Self, the sunshine of the Age of an Enlightened Planetary Civilization.)

412.733cT367 W@b-k, per-k en R@.

You purify, and you ascend to the Higher Self Sun. (The individual avatar purifies his consciousness and ascends to meet the Higher Self. He joins the team that is creating an Enlightened Planetary Civilization.)

412.733dT367 Ne Shewe Pet am-k T. Jet-ta.

**Heaven will not be empty of you, T., forever.** (You will live in Heaven forever. There is a play on the word empty and the name Shewe [Shiva], the Emperor Trump here that suggests the exalted nature of the avatar. It also implies that the ultimate

nature of life is emptiness. It is undefined and devoid of meaning. Each person supplies his own version of "meaning" to the universe by means of his set of beliefs.)

413.734aT368 Jed medu: Thes thu at, mu-k nek, b@h-k nek.

Say the word and you uplift the king. Your Undefined Awareness is yours. Your vast flood of undefined awareness is yours. (This picks up the hint at the ultimate emptiness and explicitly identifies this as the Great Waters [Mu] of Undefined Awareness, the potential energy of creation. The poet compares the abundance brought by the "B@h" Nile flood to the eternal cosmic flood of all possibilities. The word "at" can mean "king" or possibly "father".)

413.734bT368 Arethet-k nek amyt menejety Mut Aset.

Your milk is yours that is in the breasts of your Mother, the Feeling Pituitary. (The Pituitary is the main gland for the body and a physical expression of Isis. Its secretions are its "milk", and the milk influences how a person Feels. The Will draws strength from the hormones secreted by the glands. The Pituitary controls these secretions. The pituitary's broad range of regulating functions includes growth, blood pressure, certain aspects of pregnancy, milk production, sexual functions, thyroid gland activity, metabolism, and body water management. The hypothalamus manages the pituitary and is part of the territory of Ra and Mut.)

413.734cT369 Thes thu mes Herew mes amy jeb@yt kherut Pe.

May you uplift the baby, Will, born in the Seal Ring of Bindu Point Town. (The expression "jeb@yt" is very subtle. It refers to the particular Seal Ring for the town of Pe but is written with the voice glyph "kheru" instead of the seal glyph. The baby Horus usually has a finger [jeb@] in his mouth. Pe was the temple quarter of the town of Buto [Per Wajet] in the northern nome that represents the Bindu Point of the Crown Chakra. The voice and breath go through the Crown Chakra rather like the way dolphins breathe. Babies literally breathe this way because the Bindu Point in the skull's sutures has not yet sealed tight. You can see the scalp at the Bindu Point

pulsate as the baby breathes. The baby, though immature, already communicates with the Higher Self at every breath. The connection to the Seal Ring of Pe is that the glyph of infant Horus with his finger in his mouth was carved on that seal. The suggestion here is that the newborn hero was "Ma@-kheru", "Truth-Speaking", right from birth. The sacred site of Pe goes back to pre-dynastic Egypt, and like Nekheb-Nekhen in the south, was one of the earliest settlements in Egypt, and is thus also associated with the birth of Horus.)



Seal of the Nome Am-Peh, whose capital was Buto (Per Wajet) and goddess was Wajet.

## 

413.734dT369 Setesh as amy Hen-hen Nut.

As Setesh is [the voice] in Phallus Town. ("Hen-henet" is a place special to Set, Lord of Illusions, in the Twat Astral Realm. "Henen" is a phallus. It also has a connotation of youthfulness or rejuvenation. During immature years, Set controls the lower chakras. He is particularly fixated on the phallus and the desire of the phallus to be in the Twat the same way baby Horus is fixated on the finger and its desire to be in the mouth.)

413.735aT369 Sejer er-f Wer pen. Ab-ba en sejer er-f.

This Great One lays himself to rest and fills himself with strength during rest. (The principle value of rest is that it is the basis of action. The avatar understands this and so does the Higher Self. All creations vibrate in cycles that must pass through a zero point. The zero point is the pivot of all action. Ordinary rest allows a system to recuperate. Profound rest that penetrates into the zero point vitalizes a system and expands its reference frame. Avatars and other enlightened wizards understand the deliberate use of zero point rest to empower themselves and expand

awareness. This includes deep meditation and yogic procedures. The term "sejer" includes simple rest, sleep, yogic sleep, trance, death, and other states. "Ab-ba" contains the phonetic spelling for the Heart glyph "Ab" and the *Prana* glyph "Ba" and tells us that the procedure cultivates prana life energy. Babies spend a lot of time sleeping. This supports their rapid growth.)

413.735bT370 Ares T., thes thu, shesep nek tep-k.

Wake up T. Uplift yourself. Take up your head. (Resting is fine, but the purpose is to awaken. While you are at it, awaken higher states of consciousness and intelligence. The text exhorts the avatar to uplift his consciousness and take up his head. This particularly refers to the bootstrap property of the avatar approach. "Head" also means primary, topmost priority, and of course the higher chakras [5-7] that are in the head. The poet encourages the avatar to take up his primary creation, his personal mission or purpose in life, and make it a living reality. This will also reunite him [Osiris] with Isis [his Mission in Life].)

413.735cT370-371 Saq nek qesu-k. Wekha nek khemu-k.

Gather together your bones, and inquire after your aromatic essences. (The "bones" are all the limbs and organs of the body. They are all the component parts of a system that may have separated. The "khemu" "aromatic essences" are the secretions that govern the operation of the organs. The determinative glyph shows the stream of secretions. Egyptians used many herbs for essential oils. "khem" also has the meaning of ignorance and is the name for the Fool Trump. The secretions of the body's Chemistry are almost entirely automatic processes that have left the range of conscious thought. In a sense, we are all "Fools" if we have lost the alchemical ability to control these functions deliberately. However, we can inquire back into the processes and recover the programs to conscious access if need be. The avatar learns to handle his emotions and biological functions. The reference to the Fool is strong here because "wekha" also means a Fool or to be ignorant. only inquire after something if you do not know where it is or how to use it. When Osiris loses touch with his various components, his awareness fragments. begins to reintegrate.)

## 413.736aT371 ◇ | ♀ ♣ ♪ **>** | → ♪ ] ↓ ↓

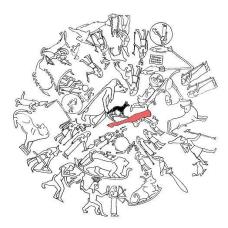
413.736aT371 Hemes er-k hery khenedu ku baa.

You sit on your royal couch of iron. (In very early times, iron was known mainly from meteorites that came from the sky, so iron was associated with Heaven. The use of iron in a throne suggested celestial status. The word is also an approximate homophone with Ba, the *Prana* Life Energy and the powerful creative thought energy associated with it. Thus, the heart sits on the diaphragm as its throne of iron. The diaphragm operates the lungs for breathing. The Egyptians believed that the sky had an iron diaphragm that maintained the atmosphere. The heart distributes the breath to all the cells in the body. Breath is the gross form of *Prana* and is the symbol of the Emperor Trump, Shiva. Hence, this connects with the royal throne of Shewe [Shiva]. The throne glyph actually looks like a rectangular or square panel supported by leonine legs. This abstractly symbolizes the diaphragm and was called the "firmament" in ancient times.)



413.736bT371-372 Wenemy-k nek khepesh, j*a*-k nek aw@.

You eat your haunch, and you sail across your joints. (The bull's haunch was called the "khepesh". This was a ritual implement used in ceremonies and symbolized the creative energy of the phallus. It was also linked to Set. possibility here is that the avatar devours Illusion. The "khepesh" is also a symbol of power, which is an Illusion. It is the blacksmith's forge and the weapon forged on it. It is also a constellation at the North Pole. This connects back to the image of the stars that never set. The avatar identifies with Osiris and sits on the throne of the North Pole Star gnawing on the Haunch of Set's constellation. He has recovered the throne from Illusion and ignorance and the phallus that Set destroyed is replaced by a The Pole represents the Zero Point in the sky. means heirs and posterity as well as portions of meat. It also is a jackal. There is a jackal constellation of Wep-wawet right by the North Pole to guide a person to his The Dendera Star Map clearly shows a Haunch and a Jackal new incarnation path. at the North Pole. Sailing is the motion of the ferryboat in the sky. The haunch acts as a hand on a huge celestial clock rotating in the sky. The avatar travels through space-time as if he is sitting on a couch eating dinner. This is bizarre ancient Egyptian humor at its best. From regaining his position at the Pole Osiris reintegrates. Thus this verse continues the theme of reintegration.)



Sketch of Denderah Constellation Chart showing Khepesh haunch (flesh color) and Wep-Wawet (black) at the North Pole.

413.736cT372 Wesheb-k em shebety-k ar Pet em @b neteru.

You feed on your set of ribs in Heaven face to face with the gods. (The ribs [shebu] enclose the heart, lungs, and diaphragm. The lungs are the bellows for the forge. The heart [ab] is the king, and it pumps the *prana* breath [ba] gathered by the lungs. The ribs pair off face to face. The breathing process is like chewing on ribs as the chest expands and contracts. The heart drinks blood. The root "sheb" also means the throat and has to do with drinking and various kinds of drinks. It also is a clepsydra water clock and thereby suggests time. The steady heartbeat of a person seated is a natural clock that runs at about one beat per second. This further develops the conceit of eating and drinking and the passage of time both on earth and in the sky. The poet depicts the avatar as a truly gargantuan figure, almost in a comic book manner.)

414.737aT373

414.737aT373 Jed medu: *ha* T. pu.

Say the word and O, this T.

 414.737bT373 Shesep nek seshep-k. Shesep nek hata-k hery-k.

Take for yourself your shining raiment. Take for yourself your cloak upon you. (The starry sky is the shining raiment. The Milky Way is a cloak. There is a nice weaving of sound between take [shesep] and raiment [seshep]. The cloak is a homophone for the heart [haty].)

414.737cT374 Wenekh-k em Aryt Herew amyt Taat.

Be clad with the Eye of the Will that is in the Twat. (The will of the male eye generally has a habitual fixation on the female twat. The variant spelling of Twat as Taat links to the Weaver Goddess. She weaves your flesh in the womb of the Twat and is the Egyptian female version of the Vedic deity Twashtri who has the same function and a very similar name. This image also subtly pulls together all the references to clothing in the previous verse even while envisioning the most private part of the body as unclad. The Invisible Astral Realm is also a private space that becomes visible to the focused Eye of Horus.)

414.737dT374 Ary-s keyt-k kher neteru. Ary-s me sat-k kher neteru.

That it makes you another one among the gods, and that it make you like a wise one among the gods. (When you have mastered the focus of the Will, you join the gods, because that is their specialty. Your wisdom becomes manifest even among the gods.)

414.737eM125-126 Ath-k Wereret am-s kher neteru.

You take the White Crown by means of it among the gods.

("Wereret" is the White Crown. He takes this crown as a sign of his Wizard status. This crown probably later evolved into the conical cap worn by wizards. Osiris wears the White Crown because he has mastered the focus of the Will. The T version of this verse is lacking, so we take the M version. The N version is almost the same as M.)



414.737fT375 Ath-k Wereret am-s kher Herew, Neb P@t.

You take the White Crown by means of it with the Will, Lord of Mankind. ("It" is the focus [Eye] of the Will [Horus]. A person who has mastered his Will is naturally a leader and spontaneously becomes a lord among men.)

415.738aT375-376 Jed medu: a[ne]j her-th Taat.

Say the word and you are greeted by the Weaving Goddess. (If the avatar wishes to create a physical body with which to clothe his awareness, the Weaving Goddess represents the technology to accomplish this. I already noted the link to her in 414T737c, and here she suddenly appears with almost the same spelling but also with

her particular goddess glyph ! Note also the way the cloth determinative is written like the Senet Game Board glyph that also means "foundation".)

415.738bT376 Heryt sepet Awen Wer, sen-sen neter er sen-f.

You are on the lip of the Great Nest that united the god with his companion. (The lip is the rim of the nest. The Great Nest is the Earth of Geb, the World Trump. The nestlings are the people who live on it. The two lips are the two horizons that "kiss" the earth [sen-ta]. The word "sen" has the meaning of sniffing, kissing, or joining together. It is also a code for the Senet, the Game of the Gods. One lip is Baba [the Fool], and the other lip is Tem [the Tower]. There were two Nomes in the Delta named after these two lips and associated with these two gods. The verse contains deep tantric secrets. The two lips form the mouth. The sky is like a big mouth kissing the Earth. The companion may be a brother. This can be Osiris and Set, the two brothers Perception and Illusion reconciled.)

415.738cT376-377 Wen-th, ne then. Wenen-th, ne then.

You exist, and you do not; you always exist and you do not. (There are two ways to interpret this verse. One sees an alternation of being and not being, life and death. The other way sees a simultaneous coexistence of the two states.

415.739aT377 Nej ar-th tep en T. am-f seshu.

Protect the head of T. so that it does not come untied. (Protect [nej] often has to do with lawyers defending clients. "Seshu" most commonly refers to writings. Here it seems to suggest dribbling at the mouth or on paper. The rope determinative suggests that the head might come untied. People who get too much into their heads can end up writing a lot of stupid drivel, just as these notes may seem to some readers. Lawsuits often get this way. "Sesh" also is another word for a nest full of chicks and has the same semantic as in verse 738b above when it takes that meaning.)

415.739bT377-378 S*a*q-th qesu T. am-sen *s*eshu.

Gather together the bones of T. that they may not come untied. (This verse repeats the first part of 735c and then uses the image of coming untied with the same basic wording as 739a. Coming apart is a mental problem more than a physical one.)

415.739cT378-379 Da-th merut T. em khat neter neb, maat-f su.

You put the love of T. into the body of every god so he may see it. (Love is a visible phenomenon. When you put love into something, it reflects that love in a way that you can recognize visually. The idea is to love and respect every part of your body no matter what it looks like or how it performs. "It" refers to each god and to Teti himself.)

416.740T379 Jed medu: wejat pu nu ary en Herew en at-f Asar.

Say the word, and this is a strong garment that the Will makes for his father, the Perceptive Faculty. (The garment is the physical body that clothes the awareness.

The Will chooses and fashions the particular "garment" it decides to wear. The Perception then perceives it as a real phenomenon. The bracket at the end of the verse is partly damaged.)

417.741aT380 Jed medu: sejer Wer Neter hery Mut-f Newet.

Say the word and the Great Divinity rests on his mother, Cosmic Space. (This reminds of the Hindu myth of Narayan sleeping on the serpent Sesha in the Cosmic Ocean. The awareness expands beyond the universe. Cosmic Space becomes simply a bed to rest the physical body on.)

417.741bT380 Hebes thu Mut-k Taat.

Your mother, the Weaver Goddess clothes you. (This makes it clear that Taat, the Weaver Goddess is actually Newet, the mother of Osiris. Osiris takes on his physical form in the Twat of Newet. At an even deeper level she is Mut-Hathor, Mother Goddess of Love.)

417.741cT381 Fa-s thu er Pet em ren-s pu en "Jeret".

She lifts you to heaven in this her name as "Hawk". (A "jeret" is a hawk. refers to Horus the elder as the third ventricle in the brain. Seen in cross section from the front it looks like a hawk with wings spread in flight. Newet forms the body of Osiris in her womb and gives it a brain with a hawk ventricle that will take him to Heaven. "Jeret" also has the meaning of hand, so she uses her hand to lift him to Heaven. The hand is code for the avatar. "Jer" is a boundary. Space is a creation and therefore has a limit. It is finite. This is the compass of her The hawk word "jeret" often refers to Isis. This verse switches to the relation between Horus and Isis. Both relate to a hawk because the midbrain is where the Will functions and the pituitary is the ball or container of hormone unguents held in the claws of the hawk. So she is often a hawk. Nephthys is also often a hawk because she is the bliss and soma essences generated in the ventricle.)

417.741dT381 Gemy gem en-s Herew-s.

She finds that what she finds is her Will. (People search for things not realizing that they create not having things with the Will. Not having something is an experience caused by believing that you do not have that something. You can change the belief to believing that you have the something, letting go of the prior belief, and you will find that you have the something. When a person explores the nature of searching and exploring carefully enough, he discovers [gem] that finding [gem] is an act of the Will and nothing more. You only have to be very clear what you want to find and where you want to find it, and you will find it. That is the end of searching. This is a general principle and includes such things as money, health, love, wisdom, enlightenment, and so on. What you want to find is irrelevant. You only need to master the use of the Will.)

417.741eT381 Herew-th pu nen Aset. Aseb-th @-f en R@ er Aakhet.

Your Will is this one, O Feeling [Goddess of the Pituitary]. You take his hand to the Higher Self Sun at the Bright Samadhi Horizon. (The Bright Samadhi Horizon is the crossover point into enlightenment. As the Sun of the Higher Self dawns, the small self Will [Horus] needs the guidance of his mother, the Feeling generated by the Pituitary [Isis], to guide him to realization of the Higher Self. Then he identifies with his own Higher Will and acts to carry out the intentions of the Higher Self for the benefit of all creation. The Pituitary is a physical gland that helps balance emotions and energy levels so that the Will functions properly on the level of feeling. The Will places attention. Learn to place attention on what feels good rather than what feels bad. Then life will feel good all the time. It is possible to upgrade the function of the Feeling gland by means of the proper use of Will.)

418.742aT382 Jed medu: A[ne]j her-th Hatet.

Say the word and greetings to you, O Finest Oil [of the Heart]. ("Hatet" is the finest essential oil. It stands for the refined glandular secretions. "Haty also is a word for the heart, will, or disposition, and carries the idea of foremost or in front. This can indicate both a physiological response and a response from the environment. Love is the smoothest, most fragrant lubricant.)

418.742bT382 A[ne]j her-th amy Haty Herew. De Aten Herew em wepet at-f Asar.

Greetings to you who are in the heart of the Will and who placed the Flying Disk of the [Higher] Will on the crown chakra of his father, the Perceptive Faculty. (You are Undefined Awareness. When you assume an identity, you identify with Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty. When you make a decision, this is the judgment of Osiris. The Will as his son, Horus, then executes the decision by focusing attention on the judgment until it intensifies into the desired experience as a reality. "Wepet" is the crown chakra on top of the head and represents the integrated judgment formed in the cortex. This links the judgment of the individual to the judgment of the Higher Self. The horns represent the rays of light from the sun and the electromagnetic aura around the brain. "Hat[y]" uses its two major meanings here, "heart" and "prior to". Osiris is prior to Horus, and is his father.)

418.742cN709 De athen em Wepet at N. ma wedet [a]then Herew em Wepet at-f Asar. Place the Disk on the crown chakra of father N. as the Will puts the Disk on the crown chakra of his father, the Perceptive Faculty. (Every avatar follows this procedure. The self is Undefined Awareness. The avatar makes a judgment from a certain viewpoint [as Perceptive Faculty] and then uses the Will to flow awareness as attention through the filter of the judgment to generate a viewpoint called an identity that will have an experience corresponding to the belief defined as the identity. The Perceptive Faculty [awareness], Will [core identity], and Higher Self [overall creation experienced] integrate symbolically and physiologically by means of the crown chakra. The disk of the sun connects to the crown chakra to symbolize integration of localized small self with cosmic Higher Self and the powers that accrue therefrom. I use the N version, because it specifies that the pharaoh is identifying with the Perceptive Faculty of awareness, as we all should.)



419.743aT384 Jed medu: A[ne]j her-k T. em heru-k pen.

Say the word and greetings to you, T., on this day of yours. (The experience arises as an event in time. A day symbolizes an event. You created it, so it is your day. Make your own day and then enjoy it.)

419.743bT384-385 @h@-ta khefet R@, per-f em Aabet.

You stand before the Higher Self Sun. He rises in Desire. (The Sun stands for the Higher Self. It rises in the East. "Aabet" also means "left". East [Aabet] is a homophone for the desire [abet] of the heart [ab], which is on the left side of the body. The Higher Self has a heartfelt desire for a better and better world with better and better experiences for everyone.)

419.743cT385 Jeb*a-t*a em s@h-k pen amyu A*a*khu.

In possession of this, be in your blissful Seal of Immortality among the Light Beings. ("Jeba" is to be equipped with something. "Seh@" is joy, and "S@h" is an official seal. It is also a brick seal for a tomb and a variant spelling of the Egyptian name for Orion, the constellation associated with Osiris. Among all the stars in the sky, Orion stands out as a large and clear constellation and represents the immortality of Osiris. The Perceptive Faculty is pre-eminent among the immortal aspects of consciousness. The seal glyph associated with the name "Seh@" clearly indicates it is a variant writing of "S@h", the seal of spiritual authority held by immortals. The previous verse is about day. This verse is about night, the passage between identities. The light beings are immortal. The constellations in the sky are visible symbolic representations of them.)

419.743dT385-386 Abekhekh nek @u, rewew nek redwy. Jam, nek kek, de dede[re]t.. **The hands clap for you, and the feet run for you, you copulate and masturbate.** (Osiris is alive and tantric. His hands code for the avatar, and his feet encode Baba's name. "Jam" is a mantra and a word for copulating. "Nek kek" is "fuck the dark". "De de[re]ty" is to "give masturbation". These refer covertly to secret fertility rites

that Egyptians performed annually during the night at Abydos. The exact parsing of the text is uncertain, since the T and M versions differ somewhat. The M version adds the "kek" and a celebration determinative  $\omega$  after "jam", giving it the sense of throwing up the hands in the Ka gesture to indicate great pleasure.)

419.744aT386-387 Anejer en Aset @-k. Seq-s thu em-khenu menau.

The Seat grasps and takes your hand. She guides you to enter into the linen tents. (The Seat is Isis, wife of Osiris. She takes Osiris into a tent made of layers of linen [menau]. The image is multilayered. There is guiding a ship into port. There is guiding someone into a great temple or palace. There is guiding someone to identify with Menew, the god of procreation to restore the virility of Osiris. Menew also carries the idea of stability or a solid long-lasting monument. Isis gives Osiris stability just as a seat gives the body stability. They make love.)

419.744bT387 Jeba Ta. Haa Wereshu-k.

The Earth is requited. Your watchers rejoice. (These two verses use funerary language to describe ecstatic states. Ecstasy means to stand outside of the body. This language continues to describe the secret rituals at Abydos during which the dead Osiris was restored to life, thereby requiting the land and preparing it for a new agricultural season. The watchers are the mourners at the ceremony who watch the proceedings and their sorrow turns to joy as the manhood of Osiris reawakens under the loving touch of Isis. There is a link back to Osiris as Orion [843c] in the mention of watchers, who can also be watchers of the skies, or astronomers. When Orion and Sirius rise in the sky, the Nile floods. This begins the Egyptian annual agricultural cycle.)

419.745aT387 Hetep reda Anepu Khenet Amenety.

Anepew, the Chief of the Westerners, gives an experience. (Scholars often translate "hetep" as an offering. Sometimes they take it to be peace or satisfaction. The basic meaning is to have a complete experience of life. On that basis a person

may find peace and satisfaction. Here the Death Trump offers an experience. Death is the extreme of experience. Once a person masters death, he is able to live life to its fullest without fear. The challenge of Osiris is to face death and dismemberment and then to resurrect from the dead into eternal life. His integration of life and death through love means that he takes over from the Death Trump as the Chief of the Dead. The Astral Realm of the "Dead" becomes the realm of the Wizard. Egyptians used the West as a symbol for the Realm of the Dead because the sun sets in the West and leaves the world in darkness.)

419.745bT388 Khau-k em tau, khau-k em he[ne]qetu, khau-k em merehetu.

Your thousands of bread loaves, and your thousands of beer jugs, and your thousands of unguent pots. (These represent the traditional offerings made to the They actually symbolize aspects of physiology and basic powers. deceased. loaves are the various types of body cells. "Ta" also represents the World Trump and physical matter and the root chakra. The beer jugs represent the urine that collects in the bladder at the second chakra. "He[ne]qet" is beer. "Heq" is the shepherd's crook of authority. A "heqet" was the measure for grain. Egyptians made beer from the grain. This represents the fluids in the body. The "Merehet" unguent pots represent the various glands, each with its special secretions. essential oils of the body often have special odors and flavors that govern emotions, levels of excitation, attraction and repulsion, and so on. "Mer" means love, and "het" is the heart chakra, the pot for the heart, or its fragrance. "Het" is also a house or temple. Thus "Mer Het" is the Love Temple.)

419.745cT388-389 Khau-k em Shesu, khau-k em Menekhetu.

Your thousands of alabaster containers and thousands of linen bandlets. (The alabaster containers [shesu] are often symbolized with a sachet glyph that is a version of "shes", a loop, an inverted form of "shenu", the loop of continuity. These stone jars and bandlet loops symbolized immortality. In the step pyramid at Saqqara archaeologists found thousands of jars made of alabaster and stone. "Shes" is learning and "sheser" is speech and language. The "Menekhetu" were linen offerings or ceremonial bandlets and girdles used in funerary rituals. "Menekhet"

means perfection, excellence. The "menekhetu" symbolize the perfections attained by the avatar. "Shes" is the throat chakra, and Menekhet is the "Perfection" of the crown chakra.)

419.745dT389 Khau-k em kau.

**Your thousands of bulls.** (The bull [ka] represents creative life energy of the avatar. This is electromagnetic energy. Horus as the Ego Power Solar Plexus masters all the Ka's, for every mode of energy is a Ka.)

419.746aT389-390 Heseqeq nek Semen. Nepejej nek Therep.

The duck is killed for you, and the goose is slain for you. (The offering of waterfowl [aped] was another standard feature of funeral ceremonies. These birds symbolized the Ba soul and abundance. They also were the totem for the World Trump, Geb, and the symbol of a firstborn son. The first bird is the "semen". This means it makes your soul established in abundance. The root "men" connects the bird to the procreation god, Menew. The second bird is the "therep", also spelled "terep" or "derep". It means to make a seasonal offering or libation. waterfowl often migrated with the seasons. The verbs for killing the birds are also "Heseqeq" combines "hes", which is to honor and sing praises, with interesting. "qeq" which is to eat. This refers to the funeral ceremonies and the basic pleasures However, "qeq" also means darkness and is a sign for the turtle of secret "Nepejej" combines "Nep", the grain god and "jej", the pillar of Osiris Nep was probably a form of Osiris. The usual offering representing stability. sequence is [1] bread and [2] beer, [3] cattle and [4] unguents, [5] alabaster, [6] birds, and [7] linen. This tradition continued throughout the culture of ancient Egypt. The offerings stand for the seven physical chakras listed here in order from the root counting upwards. The first bird glyph is partly damaged. The "n" in "nep", and the bow glyph are mutilated but recovered from context and the M version.)

419.746bT390 Der en Herew dewet aret T. em afedut-f.

The Will eliminates impurity that pertains to T. in his four spirits. (The four spirits refer to the four sons of Horus that symbolize the four directions and the four

elements. This means that the avatar can use his Will to purify all the material components of his material body: earth, air, fire, and water. The glyph for impurity [dewet] suggests uneven hilly land. The use of the sun glyph in the T version with the four spirits suggests that this procedure involved four days. [The M version lacks the sun glyph.] It also tells us the four elements derive from the sun as source. "Afedut" has a sun determinative in the T. version. It also contains the word "dewet" and the word "af" which means a limb of the body. The four elements are

like the limbs of the light body of the Higher Self. Put the sun glyph on the hill

glyph and you get the glyph for Samadhi -- the sun on the horizon. The traditional Senet Game Board layout places the kings of the four elements in a row representing four days of purification followed by entering the House of Beauty that is dedicated to the Heart of the Hermit. One square or calendar day represents each element. Osiris often has the four canopic jars in front of him or beside him. The idea is the same. On the "Judgment Hall" Senet Oracle Board Layout, the four elements occupy the center four squares of the middle row, and form the "Heart" of the Oracle Board. In the center below them, we find the Heart of the Hermit and the Wheel of Fortune. Above them in the center, we find the World and the Stars of Cosmic Space.)

Hill glyph + Sun glyph = Dawn glyph [symbol of Samadhi]

419.746cT390-391 Akhem en Setesh aryt nef ar T. em Khemenet-f.

The Illusion has nullified what he did to T. in his eight aspects of Higher Self. ("Akhem" is to nullify. It is a variant for the Fool, "Khem". "Aryt" can be "what he did" or "the Eye" focus of Horus that Set "nullified". The eight aspects of the Higher Self's physical expression are the eight components of the functionality of the avatar's manifestation: physical body, electrical body, chemical body, circulatory body, name body, prana body, shadow body, and light body. These correspond to the eight

major chakras. Circulatory refers to the heart and blood. Name refers to the throat's vocal system and sounds in the body. Prana refers to the respiratory system and the thought process that vibrates between the sinuses and brain. Shadow refers to deep impressions in the subconscious that govern consciousness and that only some form of meditation will clear up. The light body is the immortal avatar as pure light. The eight components have a sun radical that implies they all come from the sun, the Higher Self that expresses itself as pure light. The number eight is the sign of "Khemenu", the sacred temple of Thoth and his company of Eight Primordial Gods. The eight body aspects arise from the eight Primordial Ones. Thoth corresponds to the Chinese notion of the Taiji, and the Eight Primordials correspond to the Eight Trigrams of the **Book of Changes**. "Khem" appears in the word "Khemenet" to tell us how the Fool [Wuji, the Undefined Ultimate] underlies each of the Eight Primordial Note also how the Eight Primordials relate to the Eight Chakra Archetypes. Energies itemized in the previous verses [745b-746a]. The Illusion of Set represents the identification of the Higher Self with these eight fundamental aspects of the In these verses we meet Wuji, Taiji, the Four Elements, and the Eight Primordials and thereby cover the essential Egyptian Book of Changes. The Eye of Horus encodes the 64 Changes.)

419.747aT391 Wen @u hery Shetau Asetu.

The doors open over the Secret Seats. (The secret places refer to the Turtle Constellation and to Isis. Isis is the star Sirius. She is the High Priestess Trump and guards the secrets of your True Feelings and Life Mission. Her post in the body is at the entrance of the vagina, the Doorway to the Temple of Life. The leaves of the door are the labia. The location of the star for the Turtle "Sheta" is not known with certainty. It seems to be associated with Orion and may be the stars of Orion's belt and sword. On the other hand Senmut's Star Map shows Shethu as a pair of turtles, but the sequence seems to be Osiris = Orion, Isis = Sirius, Procyon? = Horus, and then Cancer? = a pair of Turtles. The Turtle may also be just below Orion at the River Constellation. The Turtle contains the secrets of the Higher Self. Newet gives birth to the sun each day and to the ancient Egyptian year each time the star Sirius has its initial heliacal rising. The plural form of "Seats" may refer to the 36 decans in addition to Sirius. Each one heralds the dawn of a new 10-day "week". the sequence of 4-day periods, and 8-day periods we saw above.)

## 

419.747bT391-392 @h@ ader Ta-k, wekha khemu-k, thes thu.

Stand up, remove your Earth, purge your ignorance, and uplift yourself. (The idea of being a material creature is a misunderstanding. The text urges the avatar to remember who he really is. He is not a creature born to die and become a corpse or a mummy. That is simply his creation of a form in which to play, like a suit of clothes. The light body can stand up and shake off the dust of the material world. He can let go of all aspects of his ignorance and raise himself to a higher state of consciousness. The purification stages mentioned in the verses above are part of this process.)

419.748aT392 Khenes-k em @b Aakhu.

You fly over in company with the Light Beings. ("Khenes" is a verb derived from an epithet for the moon that means "The Traveler". The flying boat glyph resembles the moon glyph. "Khenesu" is Thoth as the moon god. Like the moon, Thoth is a shape shifting avatar. The avatar joins a company of Light Beings who travel with Thoth.)

419.748bT393 Jenehy-k me bak. Sasha-k me seb.

Your wings are like a hawk's. Your learning is like a star. ("Jenehy" is a pair of wings. The "bak" is a hawk. Horus, the Will, has a hawk form, and a hawk totem often is a general symbol for a god. "Ba-k" also means "your soul". "Sasha" is probably a variant of "Sesh", writing, the special creation of Thoth that makes the advancement of learning possible. "Seshat" is the goddess of learning. She is a favorite lover of Thoth. "Seshat" probably derives from "Hehet", the consort of "Heh", the Time Lord. "Seshat" governs the process of evolution. Before there were books, the ancients looked to the skies as a library of knowledge. The constellations were a primitive form of writing in the sky. The Sky Book was always there and people passed on the stories it told from generation to generation. "Seb" therefore is not only a star but also a teacher or a teaching.)

419.748cT393 - 9 1 2 394 9 0

419.748cT393-394 Ne kesu kh*a*u*t*a hery T.

The wailers do not bend over T. ("khauta" is the mourners who wail. Newet, the Star Trump often assumes an arching posture bending over the World Trump. Newet bends over Osiris and wails at his apparent death. Newet also bends [kesu] over Geb like a warrior triumphing over her subdued enemy. Actually they are engaged in the act of lovemaking. Their liaison brings about the birth of Osiris and, through him, of all earthly life.)

419.748dT394 Ne athu ab en T. Ne nehemem haty-f

They do not take the heart of T. They do not carry off his core. (The embalmers removed the heart from the corpse for "judgment" during the mummification process, but usually then put it back in. The avatar keeps his heart. The heart represents the core belief of a person. The avatar lives by his core belief system. Even death does not destroy this, for it forms his spiritual mission that he will pursue over many lifetimes, even for millions of years if that is his choice.)

419.749aT394-395 T. pu Wer, Weja Wereret.

**This T. is a Great One, as Strong as the White Crown.** (The White Crown is a symbol of the male virility. This verse praises the size and vigor of the avatar's manly appendage and is a metaphor for his powerful life force and royal abilities.)

419.749bT395 Hetem su T. em @t-f baat.

**T. equips himself with his iron limbs.** ("Hetem" suggests the power and virility of Temu, the Tower Trump and Lord of the Big Bang. Limbs of iron mean that they are both strong and extraterrestrial. The Egyptian word for iron [baa] is a near homophone for the *Prana* Life Force [ba]. Egyptians considered iron extraterrestrial because in early times they obtained it mostly from meteorites. Iron is quite plentiful in the universe and forms the cores of most solid planets. It is the final product of a certain stage in the sequence of stellar life cycles.)

419.749cT395-396 Nem T. Pet ar Sekhet A*a*ru.

**T. strides across Heaven to the Field of Beliefs.** (The field of beliefs [sekhet aaru] is the set of ideas and beliefs that a person holds. Each reed in the field represents a belief. From these come the experiences [sekhet hetep] that the person has as a subset of his whole belief system. The avatar can stride about and travel freely [nem] in heaven [pet]. This is a subtle, celestial quality of experience. When a person stops resisting and settles into enjoying his creations, he may roam at Will in his mind with almost no speed limit, exploring memory, imagination, and many other Fields of Beliefs. The reality of interplanetary and intergalactic space travel will come when humans master the power of the Will to create realities very different from what we currently share as beliefs. We first must let go of our strongly held conventional viewpoints.)

419.749dT396 
$$\bigcirc$$

419.749dT396 Ary T. amen-f em Sekhet Hetepu.

T. makes his hidden established residence in the field of experiences. (The subset of beliefs that the avatar holds with great intensity of attention generates his life experiences. He establishes [men] his residence there. This usually becomes a stable and continuous reality unless he prefers a different type of experiences. The word used for "establish" is "amen". "Amen" actually means "hidden". He hides in this reality. "Amen" is the title of Ra as the hidden creator who hides inside his creations. "Men" is also the generative force. The verse tells us the avatar secretly identifies with Amen-Ra, the Hidden Higher Self Creator and this is his true life experience.)

419.749eT396-397 Mem Akhemu Seku Shemesu Asar.

Among the never-setting stars are the followers of Osiris. (The advanced avatar is an immortal Wizard in the company of the circumpolar stars that surround Osiris on his unmoving throne at the North Pole. From this viewpoint, he carries on his mission over millions of years relative to earth time. The "Ancient Egyptian" viewpoint is very expansive. You may take it as poetic hyperbole or as literal truth.)

420.750aT397-398 Jed medu: *ha* T. pu, w@b senether thu en R@.

Say the word and O, this T., you are the fragrant purity of the Higher Self Sun. (The avatar says the magic word and becomes the pure fragrant essence of the Higher Self. The name for the Senet Game of Creating [s-] the Nature [neter] Gods hides in the word for fragrance. It takes on the remarkable sense of "passing beyond passing". "Neter" analyzes as "net" [being] + "er" [beyond]. Gods are beings who are beyond "ordinary" beings.)

420.750bT398 Neferu w@b-k semen.

The incense of your purity is beautiful. ("Semen" is a kind of incense and continues the theme of fragrance. It also is the goose of Geb, the abundance of the World Trump and means to be firmly established in the World. The root "men" recalls the "amen" of 749d with its references to Amen-Ra and Menew. "Men" is also the name for and the pictograph for the Senet board. This confirms the hidden connection to Senet that we found in the previous verse. "Amen" means hidden. Beautiful [nefer] recalls the title of Osiris as the Beautiful Being [Wenen Nefer]. From a purified perspective, this life is beautiful.)

420.750cT398 Semen, semen thu mem neteru semen.

Establish your fragrance as established among the gods. (The repetition of the causative of "men" here seems to give a reflexive flavor in addition to the causative. This continues the word play on the root "men" that began with "amen" in 749d. The key idea is for the avatar to identify with the invisible quality of Amen, and through him, with the whole company of gods on the Senet Game Board. He symbolically becomes the owner of the entire board just as a winner of the game does. The lack of a determinative opens up the play of all possible meanings of "s-men". Explore.)

420.750dT398 Semen, semen thu mem Seh Neteru, Semen.

Establish your fragrance among the Booth[s] of the Gods. (Anyone who has read the **Book of the Dead** [Peret em Heru] carefully knows that the "Seh-neteru" is like a celestial Masonic lodge where avatars gather to play the Game of Senet in between adventures in the relative world. It is like the coffee shops and clubs of today where men sit around smoking and playing backgammon. In ancient Egypt, they had colossal monuments of stone, huge temple complexes in which to consult oracles, study the ancient books, practice Yoga, and engage in Deep Meditation. for Senet divination was also more often just a small booth made of reeds in which one or two people could sit. The word for fragrance is a cognate for our word "semen". The fragrant emission of this seed perpetuates a man's heritage. revitalizes this property of life. He is the fertility of seeds to grow year after year, generation after generation. There is a subtle connection between "semen" as incense and "sen", the root name of the Senet Game. Among its several meanings is to pass something, to make a copy, and the sense of smell. This sense of smell allows you to enjoy the fragrance of the incense. The word "sen" also means brother, and "senet" means sister. These siblings spring from the same seed.)

421.751aT399 Jed medu: T. hefed-k, aad-k Aakhu...

Say the word and T., you descend. You go down, a Shining One. (This verse describes the descent of the light body of the avatar from Heaven into the physical world as he "Goes Forth by Day". He goes forth IN the daylight as a beam of that "Hefed" is a descent like the slithering of a snake. It suggests the wave motion of the light energy that vibrates as it traverses through space. simply to descend or go down at a particular time and place. "Aad" is also a name for the dome of the sky, and "aaden" is a variant spelling for the disk of the sun. [This became the Hebrew name for Lord, adon.] The variant spelling "aat" means the moment. The avatar lives in the moment. It also is the tomb. The moment is the Another reading of the semantic glyph for the "aat" is eternal tomb of time. "gereset". This is the Christ Avatar and is also the sign for a chakra node. previous verses described the ascent of the avatar to Heaven. He establishes himself firmly in the Grand Lodge Hall of the Masonic Gods [avatars who play the birth game to build and play in civilizations] where he plays Senet with them and divines on the Senet Oracle Board in a "Seh" booth to plan future adventures. This includes

consulting for the best time and place to go forth and understanding how best to pursue his life mission. The Sun is the Egyptian symbol of the Higher Self. When the avatar goes forth, he rides a beam of electromagnetic radiation [consciousness] from Heaven to Earth and takes on a living form there. The glyph here for the light beam is a solar disc with vibrating rays shining downward. The pronunciation is "Aakhu", which also means Light Beings. The Light Beings usually travel in teams of waves and interact with the various chakra nodes to create the experience of the moment. The M version has a determinative for "hefed" that looks like a man

climbing down [or up?] a wall . Budge writes this glyph in full: . The definition of "aad" seems to depend on this verse in the Pyramid Texts. So I am not convinced whether the verse refers to going down or going up. It could be some of both. Emphasis here on downward motion seems to fit the next verse, but context is lacking.)

421.751bT399 Thut akhekhu hera w@ret enet Pet.

You are the Divine Light Being upon the thigh of Heaven. (The sun is born each morning from the thighs of Newet. The light being comes to Earth on the first rays of light at dawn. This means he is a pioneer of a new dawning age. He shows up before the full light of day develops and lays the groundwork for the New Age. This is what many light workers are doing today on the planet as we move into a New Age of Enlightenment. Many amazing beings have come to reawaken old wisdom long forgotten. They bring the wake-up call. Many others came and got so engrossed in the dreamy games of the night phase that they forgot why they came in the first place. They only need a gentle ray or two of warm sunlight from the Higher Self to remind them that day is coming and there is much to accomplish.)

422.752aP1 Jed medu: *ha*, P. pu.

**Say the word and, O this P.** (We switch now from focus mainly on text from Teti's pyramid to the text from Pepy's pyramid. M and N also have more or less the same text.)

422.752bP2-3 Shem nek, Aakh-k. Sekhem-k me neter. Aset-ta as Asar.

You proceed. You are a Light Being. You are powerful as a god. Your Seat is as the Perceptive Faculty. (The avatar goes forth on his mission as a light being, whatever that mission may be. His "sekhem" power defines his individual identity in that mission as a divine one. He occupies the Osirian seat of power. "Aset" is the seat or throne. It also is Isis, the wife of Osiris, and symbolizes his position and mission in life. She is his *shakti*, the firm basis on which his energy may activate to accomplish his mission. Osiris is his Perceptive Faculty. The avatar lives deliberately as the master of his conscious awareness. The "Aakh" is the eighth chakra, and the "Sekhem" is the third chakra.)

422.753aP3-4 Ba-k nek em-khanu-k. Sekhem-k nek ha-k.

Your Prana Mind is within you, and your Ego power is behind you. (The prana is the breath energy. It moves through the respiratory system, but the solar plexus chakra controls it. The diaphragm is at the third chakra. Proper breathing is from The *prana* chakra is located at the brow. The "sekhem" power chakra operates the diaphragm and the digestive system. The flow of the breath gives rise to the flow of thoughts in the mind that we call conscious thinking. From behind the scenes the "sekhem" controls this flow of breath as well as the thoughts that ride on it. Unfortunately, the survival instincts such as the urge to breathe, eat, and copulate control the lives of many people. These often over-ride other considerations and lock a person into a repetitive cycle of existences that lack creativity. The avatar in a body with an outmoded instinctive operating system no longer suited to his stage of development needs to clear it and replace it with an upgrade suitable to performing efficiently on his mission in his current reality. The body continues to have its instinctive needs for survival operating in the "background" of biological habit, but a person can erase the fears and inhibitions that build up around them and replace them with confidence and flexibility.)

422.753bP4-5 Wereret-k nek tep-k. Masewet-k nek tepy remen.

Your White Crown is upon you. Your cowl is upon your shoulder. (The "Wereret" White Crown represented the sovereignty of the South. It also was the crown worn by Osiris. The "Masewet" was an ornament for the crown, usually a cloth cowling that draped from the rear of the crown so that it covered the shoulders. The crown itself represents the virility of Osiris. The cowl is roughly analogous to a foreskin. Since the member is erect, its foreskin is as if draped around the shoulders rather than hooded over the tip of the crown. The word "Masewet" could also be used for a Uraeus attached to the front of the crown. So the suggestion here is that the avatar's kundalini has risen as well as his virile member. "Remen" literally is an arm, but the glyph emphasizes the shoulder, and that better fits the role of the "masewet".)

422.753cP5-6 Her-k em-bah-k. Aau-k tepy @wy-k.

Your face is before you. Your praise is upon your two hands. (The face represents the front. Here it means the field that you perceive when you look in front of you. The two arms are uplifted in an attitude of praise and celebration. Held forward the hands can hold something. Other than the hand and head glyphs we lack determinatives for the second half of the verse. One possible meaning is "old age" or "dignity" is on your hands. The "@" is an arm or hand and is the code for the avatar spirit of service. Praise and social recognition for a person depends on what service he has provided to the world with his two hands. If we combine "au" with the two arms "@wy" we get a male heir "aw@wy". The image then is of a man holding his male heir in his arms. He looks into the face of the child and sees his own face. We can imagine Osiris and Horus in this manner. The male heir expands the family to another generation. Another layer in the text is that the "tepy @wy" are the ancient ones, the progenitors who go back to the beginning of creation. They are the "top hands" or Chief Avatars of this Universe. The verse can also mean that what you see is everything as it is before you in this present moment including the prospects for the future, and your praise for what you have achieved up to this moment [or your age] goes back to the beginning of the universe. See also the next verse.)

422.754aP6 Shemesu Neter em-khet-k. S@hu Neter tepy @wy-k.

The Followers of the God are behind you. The Divine Enlightened Ones are

above your two hands. (The followers are the followers of Horus-Ra. These Wizards do the bidding of the Cosmic Will of the Higher Self. The Enlightened Ones are the "S@hu". They have ascended to Orion [Sah] to become immortal light They become Wizards in the mold of Osiris, the Grand Wizard. the two hands" or "head of the two hands" means that as immortals they are the Ancient Avatars who have always existed. You face them and raise your hands in The Avatar Masters who precede you are your guides. homage and salutation. Those who come after you are your students and helpers. They in turn become Masters and Wizards. The M and N texts include the seal of authority glyph with "S@h". The Wizards pass these ancient heart seals from Wizard to Wizard and from Age to Age. They are "upon your two hands" because you create them to be Ancient Immortals. If you can do so, how much more so are you an Ancient and Ageless Immortal!)

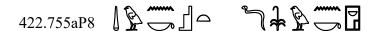
422.754bP7 Ary sen "ay neter, ay neter, ay P. pen hery neset Asar."

They perform: "The god comes, the god comes. This P. comes upon the throne of the Perceptive Faculty." ("Perform" [ary] is short for "perform a salutation of praise or welcome." ["ary awy"]. They celebrate the awakening of an avatar to his full self-awareness and welcome him to their companionship. The Throne of the Wizard Osiris is the Perceptive Faculty that speaks the magic words that create the reality he wishes to create.)

422.754cP7-8 Ay Aakh pu amy Nedat. Sekhem amy Ten.

This Light Being comes who is in the Place of Binding, the Power that is in the Upliftment Nome. (This verse refers to places and events celebrated in the Mysteries of Osiris at Abydos. The light-being avatar identifies with the story of The Place of Binding [Nedat] is the place near Abydos where Set and his minions [Illusions] bound and killed Osiris. The avatar descends into the bondage of a physical form and his light being appears to die. The light extinguishes and becomes dull matter. He identifies with a physical form and accepts that as his reality. The Thenite Nome "Ten" is the area of Abydos where the Mystery Play of the Resurrection of Osiris was re-enacted each year. The celebrants brought the parts of his body together, counted them, reassembled them, and brought them back to "Thenat" or "tenat" or "denat" means portion, and life as a Living Wholeness.

"thenut" means to take a census or count. "Then[t]at" is the throne of Osiris, and "then" is to lift up. This verse encompasses the whole story in Abydos place names. In addition, the insignia shows the sign for high rank plus the double plumes of the crown of Osiris. "Ten" derives from the ten fingers on the two hands and is the source of our word "ten" for our counting system and thus signifies the hands of the avatar. The Hebrew root "OSR" [i.e. Osiris] means 10, wealth, and abundance. The "sekhem" power of Manipura Chakra plays a key role in this process. Both these linguistic traditions for the number 10 ["ten" and "OSR"] relate back to the ancient Osirian Rituals in Egypt.)



422.755aP8 Medu nek Aset. Jesu nek Nebet Het.

The Feeling speaks to you. The Kundalini [Motivational Energy] addresses you. (The two verbs combine to make the magic command: "Jed-medu" [or "jesu medu"]. This combination of glyphs usually announces the beginning of a Pyramid Text Each Hymn has a magical "primary" formula that generates the condition Hymn. described by the Hymn. Feeling is Isis, and Kundalini Life Energy is Nephthys. The two goddesses address the avatar. The first is the Feeling quality of Isis that is symbolically based in the pituitary. She manages the physical body. The second is the Kundalini life energy that is based in the pelvic area and motivates us to live and procreate. She uplifts the physical body to the light body when we transcend the sex drive for procreation and shift into spiritual life. The two together support and uplift "Jes" also means the self. The kundalini is the way the small the Wizard. individual self talks to the Big Cosmic Self. The Feeling Shakti is the Seat of power The glyph for Shakti is the talking stick. Isis energizes the phallus of Osiris with her love and it speaks to her. Speech should come from the heart with However, Isis knows how men function. The phallus is the key to a man's heart. It generally speaks louder than the mouth and expresses the instincts that tend to drown out the voice of the heart. "Jes" with its serpent glyph is the kundalini energy of Nebet Het in the individual self. The cobra energy rises from in front of the sacrum up the spine and through the midbrain to open the Eye of Wisdom and reawaken connection to the Higher Self. The glyph clearly depicts this pathway. The rise of the kundalini clears the chakras and places the individual avatar in a state of bliss. When the avatar stabilizes this state, he can create any of the Pyramid Text utterances as a reality. Each utterance [hymn] ends with a bracket that represents a Palace or Mansion of Nephthys . This means that the utterance represents a particular Mansion or Realm of Reality. There are many Mansions to explore. The

Mansion bracket has a little window or doorway from which you can exit when you are ready to move on to explore another Mansion.)

422.755bP8-9 Aw nek Aakhu em kesau. Sen sen Ta er redwy-k.

The Light Beings come to you with bowings. They kiss the earth at your feet. (The immortal light beings come pay their respects to a new light being. offer their service. They "kiss the earth" before you. This is the ancient way of Muslims still bow in this manner when they showing full respect to someone. Buddhists also still perform the kowtow to Buddha and perform their prayers. spiritual masters. In traditional times, the kowtow was made to anyone deserving respect: sovereigns, parents, teachers, elders, ancestors, gods, buddhas, and so on. Kissing the earth indicates respect for the physical nature of an incarnation. Kissing the earth [sen-ta] is also a punning code for the Game of Senet. Square number 8 on the Game Board probably had that name. [The surviving copies are all damaged at this square so the reading is still tentative.] Square 8 comes right after an initiate receives a judgment of approval from the Council of Thirty in Square 7. Council of Thirty is the Assembly of Light Beings. Hew, the god of Taste and overseer of initiations is in charge of the secret and sacred initiation procedure performed in House 8. He also governs the sense of smell, so we find the nose glyph with the word for kissing. The nose glyph also becomes a symbol for a leader. Hew was a transformation of Baba, the first son of Osiris and the primary disciple of Thoth. The two feet mentioned in this verse encode for the name of Baba. The priest who represented Baba was the Sem. The word "kiss" also means to "smell". means to pass through and beyond something as the avatar passes through his creations. The Egyptians played this process symbolically as a game on the Senet Board.)

422.755cP9-10 En Sh@t-k P. pu em newetu Saa.

This P., because of your writings, is in the Towns of Wisdom, Lord of Touch. (Hew and Saa are partners. Hew governs Taste and Smell, whereas Saa governs Touch. The sense of touch is the beginning of Wisdom. Saa is Lord of Wisdom. Hew initiates, and this reawakens the fundamental ability to be in touch with reality

and to feel your creations. The determinative with "sh@t" is a stack of papyrus They are cut and stacked. It suggests a book or series of records. It also sheets. Thoth is the Lord of Writing. He is the Higher Intellect. suggests analysis. Intellect gives us the ability to analyze, which is a process of slicing a topic into its component parts. The Higher Intellect then adds the Wisdom of the Higher Self to integrate it into a complete wholeness. The Sacred Towns of Egypt are many, each with its special aspect of Wisdom. Together they form the country of Egypt, the Land of Wisdom. Each symbol for a "Town" [nut] is a chakra or nodal point in the physical and spiritual body. I chose the town glyph as the suit of "coins" in my Egyptian Tarot deck. Coins represent things of importance and value. Egyptians the "newet" represented an area around a crossroad where a market naturally formed for exchanging values for the benefit of all. The account books kept the records of the values exchanged in the market.)

422.756aP10 Per-k er-k khet mut-k Newet. Nejer-s @-k.

You ascend toward your mother, Newet. She takes your hand. (Newet is the Sky Goddess, so the avatar identifies with Osiris ascending to Heaven. The verse also conveys the idea of filial piety toward one's mother. Sometimes Egyptians used the town glyph for Newet's name, so this verse plays on the previous verse. Ascending to the status of Sah/Saa, the avatar stands as celestial Osiris right next to the Milky Way. That is the body of Newet. She greets his arrival and takes his hand to assist him up to his throne at the North Pole. Taking the hand signals the awakening of the spirit of avatar.)

422.756bP10-11 Da-s nek Wat ar Aakhet, er bu kher R(a).

**She provides you the Path to Samadhi, to the place under the administration of the Higher Self Sun.** (Newet is the Milky Way. She represents a starry path that stretches from the pole to the horizon and cosmic space in general. In the physiology she is the cortical neural net that arches over the top of the brain. The state of enlightenment for Egyptians was the moment just before dawn when light appears in the sky. This was the "Aakhet", a Samadhi state of balance between light and dark. A person here was at the vanguard of the Sun's Morning Boat. So he was an "Aakh" light being in eternal service to the Higher Self. "Wat" is the Way of A-vat-ar -- the Way that goes beyond all Ways. "R@" is "Herew" the Cosmic Will

of the Higher Self. "@-Wat-Her" or "@-Wat-R@" is the ancient tradition of avatars, the light beings who serve the Higher Self [working with their hands [@] in the physical world].)

422.756cP11 Wen nek @wy Pet. Senesesh nek @wy Qebehu.

The double doors of Heaven open for you. The double doors of the Cool Sky part for you. ("Pet" and "Qebehu" are both names for Heaven. "Wen" and "senesh" both mean to open. Thus, the two phrases really mean the same thing. This can be repetition for emphasis or to remind that there are two ideal Samadhi times, dawn and dusk. "Wen" connects to "Wen-nefer", an epithet of Osiris. "Senesh" connects to the Senet Game of Passing. The verb "senesesh" [properly "senesh" often has the "passing" glyph just like the game

here seems to have mixed with .] The idea is to pass through the doorway, to open a passageway. "Qebehu" has the glyph of libation and suggests cool drinks or lustration as well as Heaven. The double doors are the two horizons, East and West. They also are the labia of the goddess Newet and the two lobes of the brain.)

422.757aP11-12 Gem-k R@. @h@. Asa-f nek.

You find the Higher Self Sun. He stands watching out for you. (Mother Newet, the night sky, is the first to greet Osiris. Then Ra, the Sun, welcomes him as an embodiment of the evolutionary Life Force of the Higher Self. The Higher Self patiently awaits the awakening of his scions on Earth. The N version has the

determinative  $^{*}$  for "asa", which is shorthand for  $^{*}$ , one who watches over

something or someone. The P version has a glyph that looks like a hand holding a stick to bat a shuttlecock, but is another variant of the same "watcher" glyph.)

422.757bP12-13 Nejeru-f nek @-k, seshem-f thu em Aterety Pet.

He takes your hand and he guides you into the Two Chief Temples of Heaven. (The "Aterety" were two chief shrines that represented the North and South of Egypt. Here they refer to the two lobes of the brain and the software they use. The Sun in the physiology becomes the brain. When the pineal eye of wisdom awakens, it gets a guided tour of the brain's two lobes to acquaint it with its full potential.)

422.757cP13 Wedef thu hery neset Asar.

He places you upon the throne of the Perceptive Faculty. (The Higher Self then places the avatar on the throne of Osiris – the Perceptive Faculty symbolized by the pineal on the throne of the brain stem and pituitary.)

422.758aP13 Ha P. pu. Ay nek Aryt Herew. Medu-s thu.

O this P. The Focus of the Will comes to you. It speaks to you. (The Eye of Horus is the focus of awareness into attention by means of the Will. "Medu" means to speak. The glyph is a talking stick or staff of authority. It is related to the fire stick, the Tarot suit of wands. This symbolizes the beam of attention that can focus on something. It is the key for attaining accomplishment and is how the Eye speaks to you.)

422.758bP13-14 Ay nek Ba-k amy neteru. Ay nek Sekhem-k amy Aakhu.

Your Prana Mind energy which is among the gods comes to you. Your Ego Power which is among the Light Beings comes to you. (The "Ba" is the prana energy that activates the brow chakra. We control it by respiration from the diaphragm at the solar plexus region by using the belly muscles below. The nasal passages pass air up through the sinus region in the brow and then down into the lungs. The diaphragm and belly muscles form the third chakra governed by the "sekhem" power. Yogis distinguish different qualities or levels of prana energy. The avatar raises the level of his "sekhem" and "ba" to that of the divine immortal light beings. He thus attains to what Indians call "Jivan Mukti" [Liberated while Living in the

body].)

422.758cP14 Nej en sa at-f. Nej en Herew Asar.

The son protects his father. The Will protects the Perceptive Faculty. (This refers to the myth of Horus avenging the murder of his father by punishing Set. The will arises from the third chakra, but must mature and transcend to the eighth chakra However, Osiris came back to life as an integrated being, and Set is nothing more than Illusion. Among immortals vengeance is a waste of time, energy, and attention. The real value of the Will for the Perceptive Faculty is to be its "heir". That is, to protect and carry out the intentions of the Perceptive Faculty inherent in the individual viewpoint of awareness. Egyptians applied this myth to their social The pharoah's oldest or ablest prince took over the responsibility of system. governing as pharaoh when his father passed on. Often pharaoh became regent for his heir or they co-ruled for a while before the old pharaoh passed. The father stayed in the "ascendant" background, sometimes even abdicating while still alive, and watched as the son carried on the administrative duties. In theory, this resolved the problem of succession. In practice, of course, serious problems sometimes arose.)

422.758dP15 Nej en Herew P. pen m@ khefetu-f.

The Will protects this P. from the hand of his enemies. (The "khefet" is what you find yourself face to face with. This so-called "enemy" is in reality your own creation that you have disowned because you changed your priorities or preferences but did not fully "digest" your previous viewpoint. The proper use of the Will enables you to handle these challenges to your new goals that arise from leftover business with regard to former goals and activities. "Nej" can mean protection in a military sense or in the form of legal counsel and negotiation. In any case, the hawk eye of Horus looks out for the interests of Osiris.)

422.759aP15 @h@-k P. pen, nejet, hetem-ta me neter.

You stand up, this P., protected and equipped like a god. (The avatar identifies with Osiris, protected by Horus and ascended to the status of a god with a light body and immortality. "Hetem" means "provided with necessary equipment".)

422.759bP15-16 @per-ta em aru Asar hery neset Khenet Amenetyu.

Provided with the form of the Perceptive Faculty on the throne of the Chief of the Hidden World Dwellers. (The surface level meaning is the image of Osiris or his Eye sitting on a throne and that is how Egyptians usually drew the concept. However, the Perceptive Faculty has no special shape. It mirrors whatever it perceives.)

422.759cP16 Ary-k wenet-f ary-f mem Aakhu Akhemu Seku.

You do what he is used to doing among the Light Beings, the Imperishable Stars. (The avatar exhibits the characteristics and abilities of Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty. Awareness works with light through perception and is itself a subjective form of light just as light is an objective form of awareness. It is light in its imperishable form. The never-setting stars in the northern polar region symbolized this for Egyptians.)

422.760aP17 @h@ sa-k hery neset-k, @per em aru-k

Your son stands by your throne and is provided with your forms. (Horus stands by the throne of Osiris to protect him and to express his Will. Horus is the Will. The Will reflects the Perceptive Faculty's inherent desires as actions. "Hery" means "on", here probably in the sense of Horus standing on the dais of the throne next to his father.)

422.760bP17 Ary-f wenet-k ary-k em-bah Khenet-ta @nekhu.

He does what you are used to doing before the Chief of the Living. (The Will stands in front of the Perception to carry out its Will. Use of the Will is what makes a person alive. Inert matter has no Will of its own except to continue existing. It takes on whatever form a Will imposes on it. Lacking that it simply follows default physical forces. The avatar lives deliberately using his Will. Thus, he is a natural

leader at the forefront of all living beings.)

422.760cP17 Em Weju Jet R@ Neter @.

By the Embodied Decree of the Powerful and Divine Higher Self Sun. (The Perceptive Faculty is immortal and so is the Higher Self. When Osiris identifies with Ra, he embodies him and the decrees of Ra become the decrees of Osiris and hold for all time. "Jet" [body or embody] plays on the word "jet-ta", which means "eternity".)

422.761P18 Sek*a*-f at, sek*a*-f bedet. Henek-f thu am.

He tills wheat, and he tills barley. He makes an offering to you from them. (Osiris is the god of agriculture. Farming made possible the growth of large stable civilizations. The avatar tills his fields and makes offerings of his crops to Osiris. This represents his projects in life. Thus in a more general sense whatever he does becomes an offering presented to the Perceptive Faculty as an experience. The two crops are types of grain. I am not sure which grain is meant.)

422.762aP18 "Ha P. pu, reda nek @nekh, Was neb Jet-ta nek ar-k," an R@.

O this P, give all the life and energy which is yours to yourself forever. Thus says the Higher Self Sun. (The Higher Self stands for the truth, and the truth is that which represents eternity. Eternity is the Undefined Awareness that is beyond the space and time of the manifest universe. Yet everything in the universe is an expression of that. The P text is the only version that is complete and contains the key words "all life and energy . . . forever. The glyph for all is under the symbols for life and energy and resembles a basket holding them. The "@nekh" symbol is the Tree of Life symbol, the mirror of *Prana*. This is the Living Breath of Life. The "Was" symbol is the divine rod that takes a person beyond *Prana*. Only the gods and highest avatars could hold this scepter. It represents a powerful yogic

technology.)

422.762bP19 Medu-k jet-k, shesep nek Aru Neter.

You speak your word and you receive a divine form. (There is a word play here on the three possible meanings of "jet". It can mean word or speech, the avatar's The word links this verse to the previous verse. physical body, or eternity. juxtaposition with "medu", to speak, links it to the phrase "jed-medu" that begins most of the Utterances. This is the injunction to make the utterance and for it to be a When an avatar in the full power of his Will makes an utterance from the state of Source Awareness, that utterance immediately manifests as a reality. **Pyramid Text** poets call that reality the "Divine Form" or "the Form of Nature" [Aru The Form is what the avatar perceives as his experience. It is Divine because it appears to him as an expression of Pure Undefined Awareness. The word "receive" [shesep] shows a rope threaded through a sequence of eyelets. signifies that the continuity of the process is rather like what in our day we would call a moving picture film. The avatar experiences a rapid sequence of reality situation "frames" as the Divine Form. This includes the rapid passage of energy through the sequence of major chakras.)

422.762cP19 @a-k am kher neteru Khenety Sha.

You are powerful among the gods of the Foremost Pleasure Park. (The "Khenety-Sha" is a garden park with a lake and a prominent mound for viewing the scenery. This pleasure place of the gods is an Egyptian Eden. It represents the divine playground that the avatar can create for himself with his creative powers. Divine companions join him there for exquisite entertainment. "Khenety" also has the meaning of "Chief" [Faulkner's interpretation] in addition to the idea of enjoyment. It indicates the best [foremost] viewpoint in the park. "Sha" is a lake or pond and symbolizes the awareness attained during the Ocean Awareness Meditation.

The " $\mathbb{A}$ " [a] glyph near the end of the verse should probably be " $\mathbb{A}$ " [ty].)

422.763aP19-20 *Ha* P. pu, @h@ B*a*-k mem neteru, mem A*a*khu.

## O this P., your *Prana* Mind stands among the gods and among the Light Beings. (This describes experience on the higher astral plane, what many people call Heaven.

On the astral plane shape-shifting is normal and any desire becomes a reality. The avatar can create a celestial environment where he can hang out with gods and immortals. The "Ba" is the sixth chakra, and the "Aakh" is the eighth chakra.)

422.763bP20 Senej-k pu ar hatu sen.

You put this awe into their hearts. ("Senej" or "sened" means fear. The "s" prefix adds a causative flavor. "Nej" is to protect, and "ned" is to bind. The avatar is so powerful that even the gods and immortals are in awe of him. His presence is spellbinding. The heart is the fourth chakra.)

422.763cP20-21 Ha P. pu, @h@ P. pen hery neset-k, Khenet @nekhu.

O this P.! This P. stand on your throne as Chief of the Living. (The throne is here probably on an elevated dais. P. is the pharaoh over the living people of Egypt as well as the gods and immortals in Heaven.)

422.763dP21 Sh@t-k pu ar hatu sen.

This analysis of yours goes right to their hearts. ("Sh@t" is analysis, and by extension means writings. The avatar is articulate, so his speech and writings cut through the empty words and go right to the heart of issues. They also touch the hearts of those who hear and read.)

422.764aP21 @nekh Ren-k tepy Ta. Nekhekh Ren-k tepy Ta.

Your name lives upon the Earth. Your name grows ancient upon the Earth. (The Pyramid Texts are the oldest spiritual writings on Earth. The name of Pepy has survived for thousands of years among men. Now with the revival of these texts

his name lives again among men upon Earth. We do not know how many more thousands of years his name will last in the memory of man, but this is the closest to immortality that the living spirit of a man can attain on Earth. Pepy's physical body is gone, but the writings he preserved in his pyramid live on in the hearts of men and they will transform the world many times. This verse refers to the previous verses that mention Pepy's writings. These are not actually his writings, but are records of wisdom from an even more distant past. Pepy is important because he helped preserve them for us. The "Ren" represents the power of the throat chakra.)

422.764bP21 Ne sek-k, ne hetem-k en jet jet-ta.

You do not perish. You do not annihilate forever and ever. (This verse stresses the immortality of the avatar. Although his first chakra physical body as it is now will eventually disappear, and his name may eventually be lost on this planet, he lives on in various other forms and dimensions without end.)

423.765aP31-32 Jed medu: *ha* Asar P., hej nek Qebehu-k apen, Qebehu nek kher Herew.

Say the word and O Perceptive Faculty of this P., you illuminate this your Cool Sky. You are a Cool Sky with a Will. ("Qebehu" is a cool libation. It links to Qebehusenuf, King of Air and King of the West. He has the head of a hawk and represents the coolness of the Will. He has such intelligent certainty that he does not experience anger. Horus is the Will. The connection of "Qebehu" with coolness and air makes it a good epithet for Heaven. The verb uses the mace glyph that commonly goes with the Eye of Horus. The idea is to illuminate your "Heaven" the way the sun illuminates the sky.)

423.765bP32 Em ren-k en "Per em Qebehu" hej nek nether er-k, neter er-k.

In your name as "He who ascends in the Cool Sky." Illuminate your natron and your divinity. ("Natron" is a play on the word "neter" for divine nature. This continues the play on illumination, heaven, sky, and cool libations with the addition of

incense.)

423.765cP32 Da en mut-k Newet wen-k me neter en khefet-k, em ren-k en "Neter".

Your mother, Cosmic Space, gives your existence as the god of what you face [in life] in your name as "God". (This verse describes how space permits the existence of a physical image for the avatar to perceive. It is a reflection of the self like looking in the mirror. Sometimes scholars translate "khefet" as "enemy", but an enemy is just something a person may face in life as one of his possible creations. It is something you meet and must handle. Problems you may have with it are due to contradictory beliefs you may have toward it.)

423.766aP32 Hej nek redu per am-k.

Illuminate the efflux that goes forth from you. (The efflux of Osiris is the floodwater and soil that the Nile brings when it rises. Osiris makes this offering to Isis as he makes love to her so that her fields may produce abundantly. This also applies to the substances that flow out of the human body. Egyptians built their brilliant civilization on the Osirian efflux. Illuminate your own effluxes instead of simply discarding them. This is true ecology. The subtle efflux is attention that flows forth from the viewpoint that defines identity to generate an experience that may be perceived. Each person creates his own world by the efflux of attention.)

423.766bP32-33 Reda en Herew khem@ nek neteru, jer bu neb shem nek am.

The Will enables you to contain all the gods wherever you go. ("Khem@" is to grasp or contain. The Will focuses attention. It can hold an entire system together as it functions. The Egyptians personified each natural function or organ of the body as a "neter". In that sense each natural part of a person is divine.)

423.766cP33 Hej nek redu per am-k.

Illuminate the efflux that goes forth from you. (This line repeats 766a above.)

423.766dP33 Reda en Herew ap nek mesu-f, jer bu meh-k am.

The Will enables you to count all his children at the place where you drowned. (Set drowned Osiris. The "drowning" is another viewpoint on the Nile flood. The children of Horus are the four elements. All four elements are involved in life and in death. You play the role of Osiris as you live and eventually are overwhelmed by life.)

423.767aP33 Ap ku Herew renepwy renepetu em ren-k pu en "Mu Renepu".

The twice-born Will takes account of you to grow young in this your name as "Waters of Youth". (This verse describes the reversal of aging. The avatar can master the problem of aging. He can live on in human memory through his writings and enjoy physical immortality in his light body on the astral plane. He also can turn back the tide of time. The fountain of youth is the source of creative awareness. The avatar traces back along the direction he came during the creation phase and finds a vast ocean of Undefined Awareness [Mu]. He can shape this any way he likes. "Twice-born" [renepwy] means that the Will is reborn as a deliberate mechanism as well as an automatic mechanism. This can rapidly accelerate evolution.)

423.767bP34 Ba er-f Herew. Ap-f fat am-k em ren-f en "Herew Ba At Kar".

The Will indeed is a *Prana* Mind. He recognizes his father in you in his name as "Will is the Mind, the Car of the Father". (Osiris the father is the Faculty of

Perception. Perception extends itself by means of the Will. This energy of extension is *prana* and has the nature of the element of air. The father becomes an image. The text represents this with a glyph of a portable box with the shrine of the The Egyptians would place images of gods on these sedans and carry They called the sedan a "Kar", and this word may be the them in processions. ancestor of what we today call a "car" even though the cars of the ancients were carried by runners who jogged along on foot. Today in many parts of Asia this tradition of carrying images of gods in sedan chair "cars" continues. Another name for the portable container was "repet", probably derived from the annual occurrence of such festivals. This links back to "renepet" in the previous verse. Every year at Abydos celebrants carried the image of Osiris [perhaps in a disassembled form] from the temple in such a car to a sacred site called Peger where they ceremonially reassembled and resurrected him and then carried him back to the temple.)

424.768aP40 Jed medu: *ha* P. pu, shem-k pu, shemut-k apetu.

Say the word and O this P., there is this your going, and these your goings. (The avatar comes and goes, extending his *prana* of attention in many directions.)

424.769bP41 Shem pu, pu en Herew. Em shem-f pu, em shemut-f apetu.

This going is that of the Will, in this, his going and in these his goings. (The appearance of motion is an operation of the Will shifting attention. There is no real motion. It is like watching a movie. The images on the screen shift, but the screen itself does not move. A computer analogy is even better because the observer controls the images on the screen. The images on the screen change to give the illusion of motion, but the screen does not actually move, only the attention shifts. Will governs the shifting of attention.)

424.769aN29 Bethu sanu-f. Net*a*u hewewetyu-f.

His bearers hasten ahead. His waiters advance forward. (The N version has "sanu" for bearers or porters. The P and M versions have "senu". This verse gives examples of how the Will extends its influence ahead of the observer. sends runners and porters to carry his equipage. He also has waiters in his hall to serve food and drinks. In either case, he extends his attention to stir up a response in his environment as he exerts his Will over events. The appearance of people or objects moving about as if by themselves is an artifact of super fast shifting of attention between different viewpoints, many of which have been placed on automatic and then shifted to unconscious operation. A leader can orchestrate complex changes in the environment by directing the actions of many subordinates which is skill in exercising the Will.)

424.769bP42 Sawu sen su en Jeser em Aabet.

They extend him into the Holiness on the Left. ("Aw" is to expand, and "saw" with a variant spelling is the causative form, to extend. "Jeser" is splendor, beauty, magnificence, or holiness. The Holiness on the Left [aab] is the realm of the heart [ab]. The glyph can also mean to wish for, desire, or love. This verse means expansion of the heart. "Aab" can also mean East, but the deeper meaning here is clearly expansion of the heart, and the rest is just poetic imagery.)

424.769cP42 Aha P pu.

**This P rejoices.** (He rejoices because his heart expands with love and fulfillment.)

424.769dP42 Remeny-k me Wepau. Her-k me Wep-wawet.

Your arms are like those of the Opener of Being. Your face is like that of the Opener of Ways. (These are the two black jackals. The "Opener of Being" is Anepew, the Death Trump of Tarot. The "Opener of Ways" is the Guide who leads through the land of the dead to the next life. These are skills of the avatar. First is the skill of leaving the limitations of the body and returning to Pure Being. Most

people have a fear of this and turn it into a painful struggle. The second is the skill of passing through the undefined gap of Being to possible future incarnations. The individual must pass through the Sea of Undefined Awareness to the shore of the next defined creation. The two jackals symbolize these two phases of the passage.)

424.770aP43 *Ha* P. pu. Hetep da Sut[en].

O, this P. The experience is worthy of a king. (The phrase "hetep da suten" is a traditional formula that probably goes back to the pre-dynastic kings in the south. Egyptologists often read it as "hetep da nesu". "Nesu" literally means throne and extends to the king by synecdoche. "Nesu" is an official or leader by virtue of his power of speech, produced by "nes", his tongue. The text literally has "suten" rather than "nesu". The Egyptians used the "hetep da suten" formula for funerary offerings and in most cases as a flattering hyperbole – "worthy of a king". The deeper meaning, however, is that an avatar truly lives a life worthy of a king because he takes full responsibility for his decisions and actions. He also enjoys his experiences to the fullest. This is the essence of kingship as well as the ability to direct the course of events in society. "Suten" is still used as the modern word, "sultan". The "l" was not written in ancient times, but may have been pronounced in some dialects.)

424.770bP43 Hemes-k Aatu-k Herewet. Wen-wen-k Aatu-k Seteshut.

You occupy your chakras of the Will. You pass through your chakras of Illusion. (The "Aat" domes represent the major chakras. The parallel structure of the verse contrasts the use of the Will to focus on a certain chakra with the ability to move the attention through the chakras like a kaleidoscope recognizing that each is a type of Illusion projected onto the screen of perception. The lower chakras of Set are for experience of the transient aspects of personal life in a body and mostly form what we call instincts. Instincts and habits are pre-programmed routines of attention shifting that originally are intended to promote the survival of an avatar's incarnation. The higher chakras of Horus are for stabilizing spiritual qualities on the path to immortality. Passing through the lower chakras involves learning how to survive in

a physical body, how to procreate the next generation, and how to gratify the ego and extend its territory of influence. This is a self-centered and unbalanced program. Once the heart chakra begins to open, the individual begins to operate more and more by expressing refined ideas, seeing the world as it really is, and learning to meditate and rediscover Creative Source and a Higher Life Mission. Horus, the Will shifts up to occupy the higher chakras once he has passed through the phase of struggling with the Illusions of uncle Set. Horus can be seen in a frontal section of the midbrain as the third ventricle in the shape of a hawk displayed.)

424.770cP43 Hemes-k hery khened baa.

You sit on your throne of iron. (The throne of iron specifically refers to the solar plexus chakra with its diaphragm. This is the seat of the ego. The ego makes decisions for the individual. The third chakra is called *manipura* [filled with jewels] in Sanskrit. This chakra has components that range from the diaphragm down to the lower belly, [the lower cinnabar field or sea of *prana*.]. The Emperor Trump Shiva/Shewe uses the discipline of *pranayam* or *qi-gong* to control his breath from this belly chakra.)

424.770dP44 Wej@ medu sen, Khenet Pesejety @t amyt Anew.

You weigh their words as Chief of the Powerful Divine Assembly that is in Light Tower City. ("Wej@" is to weigh and to judge. The avatar identifies with Osiris who sits on his throne in the center of the brain. The throne is in Sun City, [Anew or Awen]. Osiris also sits in the brain at the top of the spinal tower and judges the world from there. The throne sits on an iron dais, the diaphragm. We make decisions from there even though the *prana* flows up through the brow chakra, which is the viewpoint of Osiris.)

424.771aP44 *Ha* P. pu. *Sa* thu Mekhenety Arety

O this P. You protect as Chief of the Two Divine Eyes. (The avatar looks out at the world from his throne in the brain using his two eyes. Osiris is Lord of the Eyes

and perception in general. In another sense, the two eyes are the Sun and the Moon, the Eyes of Horus in the sky. "Mekhenety Arety" is an epithet of Horus with his two celestial eyes. On the level of consciousness, Osiris observes through his Two Awakened Eyes. One is the Pineal Eye of Wisdom, and the other is the Kundalini Eye of the Cobra. Isis, the Pituitary, governs the operation of the former. Nebet Het, Lady of the Sacrum governs the operation of the latter. Within her temple next to the sacrum is the prostate, the throne of Set. The Cobra Lady guards that throne. These eyes are stacked one above the other indicating they are not the fleshly eyes for

visual seeing. Sethe transcribes the N determinative of "sa" [protect] as  $^{**}$ ; Budge gives it as  $^{**}$ []. The P version is  $^{**}$ )

424.771bP44-45, M63 Mena-k ha behesu-k

Your herdsman is behind your calves. (This verse continues the protection theme. The herdsman protects his calves from predators. The M. version is clearer than the P. version, which has a pavilion with the dais of truth. However, there may be a connection, because the word "behes" [calf] is very close to the word "behed" [throne]. This then links back to the throne of iron in 770c. The base of the pavilion forms the glyph for truth, and it may be as solid as iron. "Mena" is

herdsman [ , or ], and "menew" is a shrine, or perhaps a small shelter used by a herdsman. The herdsman walks behind his calves guiding them with a staff. The calf was a symbol for the sun at dawn.)

424.771cP45 Ha P. pu. Sau thu @r ar Aakhu.

O this P. You protect the staircase to the Light Beings. (There is a staircase [@r] up to Heaven. This is the gradual ascension through the higher chakras and higher states of consciousness. The cobra [@ret] protects this path of ascension and opens its portals at the proper time. The avatar identifies with Osiris who has ascended the staircase and become a leader of the immortal light beings. He and the Cosmic Cobra are very close. The "Sa" knot of protection resembles the coils of the cobra. See notes to 424.771aP44 for the "protect" determinative glyph. The staircase glyph can

be written \( \frac{1}{2} \). Sethe transcribes the P version as \( \frac{1}{4} \).

424.772aP45 *Ha* P. pu, arekh.

O this P., know! (Know the truth.)

424.772bP45-46 Shesep-k nek hetepet-k neter pen. Hetepet-k am-f heru neb.

You take for yourself these your divine experiences. You experience with it every day. (Every day the avatar passes through the various states of consciousness on the stairway to Heaven. The N version includes the glyphs for offerings of bread and beer, symbolizing the experiences of the body. Experience of truth brings peace of mind. The first "hetep" is damaged and recovered from context.)

424.773aP46 Kha em tau, kha em heqetu, kha em kau, kha em apedu.

A thousand loaves of bread, a thousand jugs of beer, a thousand bulls, and a thousand fowl. (These are four of the major offerings. Each offering represents an essential part of life. Bread [ta] is the physical body and the element of Earth. corresponds to the root chakra. Beer [he(ne)qet] is the body fluid that becomes urine and represents the element of water and the second chakra. The bull [ka] is the electromagnetic life force in the body and the element of fire governed by the Will in The fowl [aped] is the operation of the mind in thinking and judging and represents the element of air and the sixth chakra. A "thousand" indicates abundance of all the elements in the avatar's life experience. The other major offerings are unguents for the heart chakra, alabaster for the throat chakra, and linen cloth or headbands for the crown chakra. The symbols are not fully specific. For example, all chakras have Ka energy, and it is strongest in the second chakra. The Will draws this energy into the third and higher chakras and then transmutes it into spiritual energy.)

424.773bP46 Kha em khet bene[re]tu, kha em hebesu nebu

A thousand sweets, and a thousand linens of all kinds. (The word "beneret" for sweetness is in its alternate form of "benet". This calls to mind "Benet" the ape, a

form of Thoth or Baba. The sweets and unguents go with the heart chakra and include the sweetness of love and all forms of experience. This verse is about the fun and entertainment that comes with life experience. Life is a celebration of sweet love and light.)

424.774aP46-47 *Ha* P. Mu-k nek. B@h-k nek.

**O P., your Undefined Awareness is yours, and your abundance of awareness is yours.** ("Mu" is the virtual energy of Undefined Awareness expressed poetically as water. It is really a field of potential energy waves. "B@h" is a flood. The avatar opens his awareness to its full potential and experiences a vast flood of energy and abundance.)

424.774bP47 Besen-k nek. Any nek kher sen-k Nekhekh.

Your balsam is yours. It is brought for you from your brother, the Old Man. ("Besen" is a kind of ointment used to inaugurate temples. Here it refers to the semen used to "inaugurate" a virgin. "Nekhekh" means "the old man". This is a euphemism for the phallus since the word as a verb means to poke with a phallus. This all links together the last three verses. The sweetness is love making. The inundation is the huge ejaculation, and the balsam is the semen that impregnates a virgin. Avatars enjoy sex and really have fun with it. They also enjoy playing with words and ideas in a way that is both poetic and raunchy at the same time. This verse describes the love play between Osiris and Isis, Amen-Ra and Amenet. Osiris is both the husband and the brother of Isis.)

425.775aP55-56 Jed medu: Asar P. nej-ta. Reda en nek neteru nebu.

Say the word and the Perceptive Faculty of P. is protected. All the gods are given to you. (Osiris regains life and immortality. He becomes leader of the gods. The gods are his organs that function under his direction.)

425.775bP57-58 W@-t sen aseth. Jefau-sen aseth.

Their heritage and their food. (The heritage of the body parts is the karma they have incurred. Their food [jefau] is the experiences that they ingest and experience. The avatar gains all these. "Aseth" is an untranslated particle. The damaged glyphs are recovered from context.)

425.775cP58 Ashetu sen neb aseth. Ne met-k.

And indeed all their victuals. You do not die. ("Ashet" can mean things and possessions. It can also mean a meal. Specifically it can refer to figs or fruits from the Persea tree. This tree was sacred to the Egyptians and represented the Tree of Life. The Mother Goddess dispensed nectar from this tree, and its fruit renewed life. All the divine foods of the gods belong to the avatar. This also includes all divine possessions. The avatar realizes that he does not die, just as Osiris discovers that even when he fragments into many pieces he still does not die, but soon reassembles and continues his eternal existence.)

426.776aP61 Jed medu: Asar P. kh@ nek em Suten Baty.

Say the word and P. as the Perceptive Faculty, you are crowned as Pharaoh of North and South Egypt. ("Kh@" is the sun rising at dawn. Thus, it symbolizes the coronation of a king and the dawning of enlightenment. When the avatar steps into the role of Osiris as the Perceptive Faculty, then his Eye of Wisdom opens. He lives as the representative on Earth of the Higher Self in service to the whole planet.)

426.776bN89 En Sekhem-k me neteru nebu Kau sen aseth.

For indeed your ego power is like all the gods and their Ka's. (The "sekhem" is the power of the ego. When the ego is fully empowered, the small self identifies with the Higher Self. Then all the gods work together in service to this Higher Self and their various life energies [ka's] all work for this higher good. I selected the N version for this one line utterance, because it is the only version that has the word "neb[u]" which means all the gods are included. It also is the only version that

includes the ending bracket, telling us that utterance 426 has only two verses.)

427.777aN89 Jed medu: Newet peshesh then hery *sa*-th Asar N.

Say the word and Cosmic Space, you spread over your son, the Perceptive Faculty of N. (Perception looks up from Earth below and finds the galaxy with countless stars and endless space above him. The Cosmic Space of the universe is the mother of perception when an avatar incarnates onto a planet. I chose the N version for this verse, because it is the only version that includes "jed medu". The N version clearly separates 426 and 427 into two compositions.)

427.777bP61-62 Sedekh-th su me @ Setesh. Khenem su Newet.

You protect him from the hand of Illusion. Cosmic Space nurses him. ("Khenem" is to nurse. It also is a friend and even can mean to unite with someone or something. The glyph is the jug of Khenemu, so there is a hint at this creator god who is the Cosmic Potter. This gives the idea of nurturing the growth of Osiris the way a potter shapes a pot on his wheel. Cosmic Space [Newet] gives birth to the avatar's Faculty of Perception [Osiris], because without a cosmos to perceive, perception is meaningless. Perception is subject to the challenging experience of Illusions [Set], but the illusion-filled universe nevertheless is his nursery for creative growth and evolution. Space gives shape to a body the way a potter gives shape to clay, and the Illusions simply reflect whom he believes himself to be in the form of someone that he pretends that he is not.)

427.777cP62 Aw neth. Sekh-th sa-th. Aw neth as, khenem-th Wer Pen.

You come. You protect your son. You come as you. You nurture this Great One. (This verse continues and amplifies the previous verse. The avatar evolves and is destined for greatness. His universe is his mother. She nurses him to bring out his greatness. "You" in the text means YOU the reader.)



428.778aN90 Jed medu: Newet kher hery *sa*-th Asar N.

Say the word and Cosmic Space, you descend upon your son, the Perceptive Faculty of N. (This continues to describe the relation between Perception and Space, simply changing the verb from "spread over" to "descend upon". The overall meaning is about the same.)

428.778bP62 Khenem su Khenemet Weret, Wer Pen amy mesu-th

Great Nurse, nurture him, this Great One among your children. (Osiris is the eldest of the children of Newet. Cosmic Space is the nursery of consciousness. Osiris is the Perceptive Faculty in consciousness. The text exhorts the vast universe to act as a Cosmic Nurse for cultivating the Faculty of Perception.)

429.779aP62 Jed medu: an Geb, "Newet Aakh neth."

Say the word and the World says, "Cosmic Space, you are a Being of Light. (If you look closely at empty space, you discover that it is full of quietly scintillating tiny light particles like the sparkles on a movie screen. These are in addition to stars and galaxies. The "cells" of Newet's body are energy quanta structured in space and time. They flash back and forth between virtual and actual states, and a quiet eye can perceive them. [They may include photons released by the eyes.] Geb, the World Trump and archetype of physical matter, is both the brother and the husband of Newet, implying that he is also a light being. Newet clearly is a light being since she obviously to any observer is made of stars that glow in the night sky.)

429.779bP62 Sekhem neth em *kha*t mut-th, Tefenut. Ne meset-th.

You are powerful in the womb of your mother, Tefnut, while yet unborn. (Geb and Newet are the children of Shiva and Tapas [Shewe and Tefenut]. The power staff Sekhem stands for the third chakra. It tells us that Tefenut is really Sekhemet, goddess of the Solar Plexus. She gives birth to the stars. Her daughter, Newet, is the Star Trump in the Tarot tradition. Tefenut's brother and husband is Shewe, the Emperor Trump. This cosmic mother Tefenut/Sekhemet represents Cosmic Power,

the Strength Trump in Tarot. The text also tells us that her essential nature is really Mut, the Cosmic Mother, embodiment of love and pure undefined awareness. Since Newet represents the stars as a collection and the space in which they reside, the Mother of all this is truly a creative source. Mut is Hathor, Amenet. Geb and Newet are eternal archetypes with their powers intact even before the physical universe manifests.)

429.779cP62 Khenem-th P. em @nekh, Was. Ne met-f.

You nurture P in Life and Strength so he does not die. (Newet nurtures the avatar just as she nurtures Osiris. The P version text refers specifically to the "@nekh" and "Was" symbols. The "@nekh-Was" is part of the Cosmic Pranayam technology and meditation system. These are the basic self-cultivation techniques used by the ancient Egyptians. You can see the "@nekh-Was motif used as decoration on many ancient Egyptian art objects. The gods also often hold these sacred objects. This technology leads one to immortality.)

## 141414141

430.780aP62 Jed medu: Sekhem Ab-th.

Say the word and empower your heart. (This verse refers to the shift of the center of power from the third to the fourth chakra. This automatically activates balanced spherical breathing between Ka [second chakra] and Ba [sixth chakra], reawakening the Mer-Ka-Ba Light Vehicle of the Gods.)

430.780bP62 Wen-wen-th em *kha*t mut-th em ren-th en "Newet".

Be endlessly repeated existence in the womb of your mother, in your name as Cosmic Space. (Because these gods are immortal, they are forever in the wombs of their mothers, layer upon layer. The "khat" is the first chakra and governs the physical body. The empowered heart is the core belief in Existence. Prior to that, there is only Undefined Awareness. The primordial belief is that something exists.

This gives birth to space and matter. Within a context of space and matter, the belief in a viewpoint can emerge. Next appears belief in the possibility of Perception and a physical body to support it. Layers of core beliefs build up until a complex universe appears. The duplication "wen-wen" suggests the repeated cycles of rebirth and the layering of existence as various densities of belief.)

431.781aP62 Jed medu: thut *sa*t, sekhemet em mut-s, kh@t em Bat.

Say the word and you are the daughter who is empowered in her mother and dawns in the Land of the Bee. (The Land of the Bee is Northern Egypt. The word "dawns" also means to "crowned as sovereign". The power of Newet derives from Mut. Mut is the Queen of the South. As Nebet-Het she becomes the kundalini and rises to join Isis in the North. Egypt expands and unites South and North into one great country. This subtly refers to the way that, once the heart chakra opens, the kundalini takes the power of the lower chakras upward to unite with and open the higher chakras. The Lady of the North is Isis. However, we also notice Mut appearing as Sekhemet in this remarkable verse. "Sekhemet who is in her mother". "Sekhemet, who is in or the same as her Mut [transformation]." Mut is Hathor. Isis is also a transformation of Hathor.)

431.781bP62 S-Aakh-th P. pen em-khenu-th. Ne met-f.

You make this P. a Light Body inside you so he does not die. (Osiris has already achieved his immortality before he is even born because his body is pure light. Once the avatar realizes this, he recovers his birthright. The several short hymns [425-435 perhaps even including 436] that speak of Geb and Newet and often end in "ne met-f" may comprise a longer hymn in which that phrase is a refrain.)

432.782aP63 Jed medu: @t Kheperet em Pet en Sekhem neth.

Say the word and the Powerful Lady who is Created in Heaven belongs to your Ego Power Chakra. (The "Sekhem" represents the Third Chakra and the power of the ego. The ego generates the sense of self viewpoint that imagines itself separate

from the rest of the universe. Heaven seems to be above and far away, but the verse tells us it is actually right in your belly where you make decisions about your reality. "Kheperet" is another name for the fierce lioness goddess "Sekhemet".)

432.782bP63 Nem-nem neth, meh neth bu nebu em nefer-th

You move quickly and fill every place with your beauty. (This verse refers to the birth of the universe. It inflates suddenly to a huge size and countless stars populate it. Newet is the Star Trump and represents the beauty of Cosmic Space filled with stars and galaxies.)

432.782cP63 Ta kher-th er jer-f. Ath neth su.

The Earth is under you to its limit. You grasp it. (The Earth refers to our planet personified by Egyptians as Geb, the brother of Newet. He lies below her arched body and she lowers herself onto him to unite with him and produce her children. The World Trump is large and diverse, but has its limit. This verse suggests that Newet takes the initiative in seducing Geb. Newet represents the future, and Geb represents the present. Newet holds the seeds for the future evolution of the Earth. The future is the spiritual mother of the avatar, but he must live in the present moment on Earth, so the poet tells him to "grasp it!")

432.782dP63 Shen neth neth Ta, khet neb em-khenu @wy-th.

You encircle for yourself the Earth and all things within your two arms. (Cosmic Space as the Star Trump embraces the World Trump in her two arms. Space surrounds planet Earth on all sides. On the traditional Tarot card of the Star, we see that represented by the goddess pouring libations from two jars. The jar is her Egyptian name glyph. She tells the avatar to embrace the World and all that is in it just as she does.)

432.782eP63

432.782eP63 De neth neth P. pen em Akhemu Seku amy-th.

You put this P. for yourself with the Imperishable Stars that are in you. (The Imperishable Stars are the circumpolar stars in the night sky that never set. They are at the North Pole region that is the womb of Newet. The Earth also is in Cosmic Space and never sets. The avatar identifies with Osiris. Newet is a permanent prior core belief that forms the foundation for the permanency of the Perceptive Faculty that Osiris represents. Osiris is also forever within Newet as the constellation Orion. Perception is continuous within the context of Cosmic Space although the specific images that we perceive flicker on and off like the twinkling of stars.)

433.783aP63 Jed medu: en pened neth mem Geb em ren-th en "Pet".

Say the word and your serpent is within the World in your name as "Heaven". (The serpent is the kundalini. In Egypt, Kundalini becomes the Nile that brings life to the Delta. In the human body, the Starfire Kundalini energy rises up the spine to awaken the Eye of Wisdom. Through the magic of this Wisdom Eye, the World transforms into Heaven.)

433.783bP64 Sema en neth Ta er jer-f em bu nebu.

The World to its limit is united to you in every place. (The union of Geb and Newet is total. It extends to the limits of the World and includes every place. It is a non-local phenomenon. This is Egyptian yoga, the union of Heaven and Earth.)

434.784aP64 Jed medu: Heret er Ta neth tepy at-th Shewe, Sekhemet am-f.

Say the word and high above the Earth you are over your father, Shiva [the *Prana* Lord], empowered upon him. (Shiva is the Emperor Trump. He represents *Prana* and is the father of Newet. On the other hand, Shiva also is the atmosphere that covers the planet between earth and sky. Thus, Newet is above Shiva from that perspective. However, that is only when we think of Shiva in terms of Earth's atmosphere. As Cosmic *Prana* and the *Prana* in the body, he represents

paternity and mastery over the physical universe. Every material form derives ultimately from hydrogen, the primordial physical *prana* element of the cosmos. The final form of evolving hydrogen is helium, which is the most stable element. In the body, we find the *prana* centered not in the lungs but in the lower abdomen. The Chinese call this the lower cinnabar field, the *Qi-hai*, or Ocean of *Prana*. Newet is empowered by Shiva even though he seems to separate her and Geb. As a result, she produces the life forms that inhabit the earth from her love for Geb and the stimulation of the *prana* of Shiva.)

434.784bP64 Mer nef them. De nef su *kh*er-th, khet neb aseth.

He loves you and sets himself below you as an offering. (This is the love of Shiva for Newet. "Them" is a second person singular feminine pronoun. The idea of "below" has the sense also of priority in the belief system. A prior belief governs subsequent beliefs even though it lies below them. Thus, the belief in a material form of energy leads to the possibility of stars and planets coming into being. Both Geb and Shiva put themselves below Newet. The Egyptians empowered women in a spiritual sense even though the pharaoh was usually a man.)

434.785aP64 Ath neth neter neb kher-th, *kh*er heb*a*-f.

You have taken to yourself every god, each with his boat. (The boat of a god is the organ by which it functions. We could call it the vehicle of experience for a particular function of consciousness.)

434.785bN94 Seb*a*-th sen me khabas.

You teach them like a star. (The word for mind or thought is "ba", which is the pranic body. Newet is the starry night sky, and each star is like a seed thought or idea in the mind. She contains the seeds of future possibilities waiting to be born and explored as realities. "Khabas" is a star. It relates to the twinkling light of a star. "Seba" is a star, but it also means to teach because in very ancient times before the advent of writing, people used the stars as a mnemonic system and teaching tool.

They linked stars into constellations and created myths around them that encoded important cultural and scientific knowledge. I use the N version here because there is a copyist error in the P version.)

434.785cP64 Am sen hem er-th me sebau.

**They do not retreat from you as stars.** (The stars are all within the body of Newet, the Star Trump. She is all of Cosmic Space, so they have no way to leave her. This is also true of learning and teachers. They are always with you.)

434.785dM88 Am-th reda her[y] P. er-th, em ren-th "Heret".

You do not let P. be far from you in your name as Lady on High. (Newet represents Heaven, the night sky, and whatever is above Earth. She is "on High", but she does not truly distance herself from the avatar. Osiris, her beloved eldest son, is always within her like a perpetually unborn child. To a mother her child is always her child, whatever his age. All the participants in the Egyptian myths are immortal. I chose the M version, because it is clearer and more complete.)

435.786aP64 Jed medu: nuk Newet, Mesenethet. Nas-k[ua] ren Asar P.

Say the word and I am Cosmic Space, the Foundress. I call the name of the Perceptive Faculty of P. (Newet is Cosmic Space, the foundation of the universe. The avatar identifies with her and expands his consciousness to embrace the Cosmos. Then he takes on the perspective of the Perceptive Faculty [Osiris] to observe the world from a particular viewpoint. This is a primary creation from an expanded state of awareness. The epithet "Mesenethet" appears to be a female version of "Mesenety", a founder or foundation. It is also written as "Seneth[et]. The granary glyph is a bit strange. Usually it has a special type of endless knot glyph. The text may be corrupt here, but a granary glyph is not a bad token for the foundation of a community.)

435.786bP65 En Herew Mery Tawy, P., Suten Baty P.

For Will, Beloved of the Two Lands, P., and P., King of North and South Egypt. (The avatar here takes on the role of the Will. As Horus he also represents the pharaoh over the Two Lands of North and South Egypt. These are the upper and lower chakras in the body. Compare verses 786b-787b [P65] to Hymns 8 and 9.)

435.786cP65 Nekhebet, Wajet, Mery Khat, P., Baku Newebu P.

the beginning.)

435.787aP65 A@w Geb, Mer-f P., Neteru nebu mery P.

Heir of the World, his beloved P., Beloved of All the Gods, P. (The avatar inherits the whole physical World. All the gods are all the avatar's organs and faculties.)

435.787bP65 Da @nekh, Jed, Was, Seneb, Awet Ab Neb, R@ ma, @nekhet jet-ta.

Give Life, Stability, Strength, and Health, an All-Expanded Heart like the Higher Self Sun, Living Forever. (These are the standard "Long Live the King" sentiments. Egyptians addressed them regularly to each other as greetings and farewells and certainly to the pharaoh. There are also secret mantras hidden in the text with special pronunciations. Verses 787a-bP65 match the P version of Hymn 9b, except that "@nekhet jet-ta" at the end is lost, but appears at the end of the M and N versions but without the final "t". So 435.786b-c, 787a-b P65 basically repeats P68 [Hymns 8-9, P version].)



436.788M195 Dat Qebehu. Jed medu: Mu-k nek B@h-k nek.

A cool libation is given. Say the word and your Waters [of Pure Awareness] are yours. Your Flood [of Abundance] is yours. (This hymn has a rubric in the M version that indicates a ritual action, perhaps a ritual lustration of an ancestor's mummy, but also perhaps of a live person preparing for initiation. The libation is symbolic of the primordial "waters" of Undefined Awareness. This unlimited source of creative intelligence is your birthright. It can bring a great inundation of abundance like the flood of the Nile. You need only say the word with true intention.)



436.788bP66 Redew per em neter. Hewaat peret em Asar.

The outflow goes forth from the god. The offal goes forth from the Perceptive Faculty. (The waters of awareness flow through the body of the avatar as food to fuel his body and exit as urine and feces. Osiris as the Perceptive Faculty observes the whole process. This describes ritual purification of the body's internal fluids and substances.)

436.788cP66 A@y @wy-k. Weba mesejery-k

You wash your two hands and open up your two ears. (Washing hands after relieving yourself is good hygiene. However, the deeper idea is to purify all actions related to the outflow of attention. Opening the ears refers to a technique of meditation that takes the attention back to the source awareness very quickly and effortlessly. The deeper sense of this hymn is to describe the meditation process.

The ritual purification continues with the organs of perception, here touch and hearing. These prepare the avatar for creative service to the world as a member of society.)

436.789aN34 S-Aakh Sekhem pen Ba-f.

His *Prana* Mind transforms this Ego Power into a Light Body. (As the viewpoint shifts the pronoun references often switch in the hymns. The idea of this verse is to identify with the Higher Self [the Sun Trump]. Then the Lower Self Ego in the Third Chakra [Sekhem] transforms into a light being of the Eighth Chakra. You can use the Sixth or Brow Chakra *Prana* [flow of thoughts] to activate the deeper Will in the lower abdomen [sekhem] and transform them both into the light body. The P version has an extra "en" after "pen" that is not in the N version. It also has an "-a" suffix to "S-Aakh". The ritual purification transforms the ego in the body into the liberated and immortal light body.)

436.789bP66-67 A@ thu. A@y su Ka-k. Hemes Ka-k.

You wash. Your Ka washes itself. Your Ka sits. (Washing here means purification through the practice of Cosmic Cobra Pranayam and Ocean Awareness Meditation. The Ka is the electromagnetic energy in the body. Fundamentally, it is sexual energy located in the pelvis, which is where you sit [see the squatting glyph with the verb "sits"]. When aroused in the proper way and transformed into the light of pure consciousness, it purifies itself and purifies the whole body on the level of electromagnetic energy circuits.)

436.789cP67 Wenemy-f ta hen@-k. Ne newer en jet jet-ta.

It eats bread with you and never ceases forever and ever. (Eating bread stands for experiencing the World. The process of experience goes on endlessly. The Ka energy enables you to eat, but on a more expanded level, it means that you keep on experiencing with your Ka energy. Purification allows clear experience of the World.)

436.790aN35 Shemet-k ten s-Aset Asar as.

This going of yours is to occupy the Seat as the Perceptive Faculty. (The avatar takes over the Seat of the Perceptive Faculty as the leader of the gods and master of his life and his reality. "Aset" plays on the name of Isis, beloved of Osiris.)

436.790bN35 Her-k em-bah-k. Aaw-k Tepy @wy neb.

Your face is before you. Your age is most Primeval of all. ("Ser" in the P version is a scribal error for "her", probably due to the second half of the verse. The N version is correct. The face is your reflection as the experience you have in the world. What you see before you in this moment is exactly who you are. "Aaw" is old age. When the avatar goes out into an incarnation, he faces the prospect of old age. "Tepy @wy" is primeval going back to the beginning of the universe. The N version ends with "neb" which makes the "primeval" superlative. Since you already have the age of the universe, old age in a human body is nothing in comparison. This verse continues with purification of the eyes.)

436.791aP67-68 Aam en sheret-k hery seth akhet Wetet.

Graciousness is in your nose on account of the scent of the kundalini. ("Wetet" is the cobra form of Nekhebet, the Mother Goddess. The solution to the problem of aging is the raising of kundalini life force. The body eventually goes, but the life force goes on forever. Raising the kundalini allows a person to experience the "scent" of immortality while still in the body. The nose cues us that the process relates to the breath and the sixth chakra. The rising of Kundalini stimulates pheromones that the nose can sense as very subtle fragrances associated with higher states of consciousness. The purification now continues with the nose.)

436.791bP68 En redwy-k seq sen Heb Seh-k.

As for your two feet, they beat your Festal Booth. (The two feet code for Baba's name. "Beat" is an ancient euphemism for practicing meditation. The Chinese colloquially call meditation "hitting the seat" with the same humor. We do not know which festival is meant, but this may be a special festival devoted to initiation or divination. There may have been dancing involved as Faulkner suggests, but in any

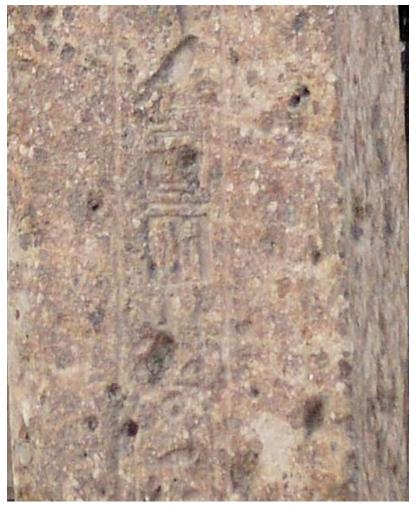
case the initiate must go to the booth for initiation and meditation, so purification continues with the feet and legs.)

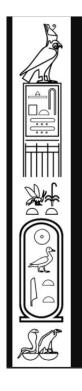
436.791cN36 En abehu-k @netu-k, hesebetu-k

For your teeth and your nails, and your reckonings. (The purification continues with teeth and nails. Faulkner follows Sethe, who guesses that "Heseb" means to break bread. The word "hesebet" is an account or reckoning. The determinatives include tally sticks and account sheets. The account may track temple donations, but the significance here is not clear nor is the connection to teeth and nails. More research is necessary here.)

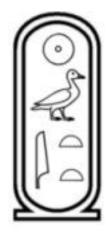
436.792aN36 Ja-k em Ka Wer, Tekhen, Wajet-Qebehut.

You sail to the Great Bull, the Obelisk, the Cobra Kundalini Nome. (The avatar tours sacred sites during the festival. The Great Bull is the Sun Trump and refers to the "Kam Wer", Great Black Bull tenth northern nome. The Light Tower or Obelisk refers to Sun City [Anew] in the thirteenth nome of Lower Egypt and corresponds to the Tower Trump. It was also sacred to Ra. "Qebehut" was the name of the tenth nome in the South. Qebehut was the daughter of Anepew (Anubis), the Death Lord, and thus the grand-daughter of Nephthys [Temperance Trump], and a Kundalini goddess. The text reminds us she is a transformation of Wajet, the green cobra goddess of the north and ultimately a form of Hathor, the Empress Trump. The Hathor Temple at Denderah is in this nome. Sailing on the Nile symbolizes activating the flow of the kundalini. This lights up the Light Tower in the brain and opens consciousness to the Higher Self, the Great Bull of creative intelligence.)









Cartouche: Sa R@ Teta

Detail photos of the fragment of Teti's Obelisk [1st pharaoh of 6th dynasty] found in the 1970s at the remains of the Sun Temple in Heliopolis [Cairo] and a clear drawing of the inscription with Teti's name. Photo by Hiroyuki Nagase, 2017. Drawing from "The Obelisks of Egypt" by Labib Habachi. The website listed below also has clear photos of the magnificent surviving complete obelisk of Senusret 1, 12th dynasty. It is the oldest standing obelisk in the world, but too late for the Pyramid Text era. <a href="http://www.obelisks.org/en/heliopolis.htm">http://www.obelisks.org/en/heliopolis.htm</a>

For a list of surviving Egyptian obelisks see the following website .http://www.obelisks.org/en/index.htm.

Unfortunately we do not have a Teti [T] version of PT436.792a, only P, M, and N versions, and the M version has lost the final half of the verse. The P version has the Light House glyph rather than the obelisk glyph, so uncertainty remains.



Qebehut, Insignia for Tenth Nome of South

436.792bN36 ↓ **↑ ♦ 111 111 111 ○ ♦ 2** 

436.792bN36 Ar Sekhetu R@ mereret-f.

And to the fields of the Higher Self Sun that are forever beloved by him. (The fields are the green fields of the delta. They represent the sets of beliefs held by the individual. The Higher Self establishes them for the overall plan of evolution. The avatar's personal belief system will shift after initiation and grow increasingly aligned with the plans of Ra for the evolution of life on the planet.)

436.792cP69 Thes thu P. pu. Ne met-k.

You arise, this P, and do not die. (This common refrain of not dying that appears several times in Hymns 425-435 reminds us that the avatar goes through transformations, but never dies. Arising suggests the rising of consciousness to higher levels following the initiation.)

437.793aP69 Jed medu: Ares en Herew. @h@ ar Setesh.

Say the word and there is awakening of the Will to stand up against Illusion. (Illusion [Set] seems to take over a person's life, but when the Will awakens, Illusion loses its grip.)

437.793bP69 Thes thu me Asar. Aakh as, sa Geb, tepya-f

You arise as the Perceptive Faculty, as a light being, the son of the World, his first. (Osiris was the first son of Geb [the World] and Newet [Cosmic Space].)

437.793cP69 @h@-k me Anepew hery menew

You are as still as the Death Lord on the mooring. (There is some question about the last word of the verse \( \subseteq \). Mercer takes it as "manew", a variant of "menew" or Faulkner translates it as "baldachin" which suggests a canopy on cloth placed over an altar. The word has a cloth bundle determinative, but Anepew traditionally sits on a small shrine or mastaba tomb and his glyph is drawn in couchant pose. Although the verb "@h@" often means to stand, it here must mean to be motionless. "Men[ew]" can also mean a stone pedestal or monument. This is the derivation of our English word "monument". The cloth would be a shroud or Budge defines "menew" with the proper cloth glyph \(\sigma\) as a piece of cloth, a sheet, or a garment. He also has "mena" with the cloth bundle glyph as a variant for tying a boat at its mooring in port. "Arriving in port" was a euphemism for dying, which is what Anepew is all about. From the 1st dynasty or earlier Anepew was the guardian of the necropolis. Along with Wep-wawet Anepew is an important part of the Abydos Osirian rituals and funerary rites in general. Some of his other epithets: The One Before the Divine Booth [Khenety Seh-neter], The One on His Mound [Tepy Dew-f], The Embalmer [Am Wet], and Lord of the Sacred Land [Neb Ta Jeser.] The "Dew" mound is probably equivalent to the Menew referred to in this verse. This may be the same "mound" as in the place name Abydos [Abedew], "Mound of the Heart". This verse indicates that every creation ends. Every life ends with death. Robert Temple [The Sphinx Mystery: The Forgotten Origins of the Sanctuary of Anubis] believes that during the Old Kingdom the Great Sphinx originally was a huge statue of Anepew guarding the entrance to the necropolis on the Giza plateau. The statue was surrounded by a moat so that it looked like a jackal-shaped boat moored in a lake. Temple theorizes that when the Old Kingdom ended, the statue, moat, and associated temple became buried under sand except for the jackal head that was then severely vandalized during the disorder of the First Intermediate Period. The very vulnerable ears and snout were broken off. During the Middle Kingdom 12th dynasty pharaoh Amenemhat II then recarved the broken stump of the head to look like himself not realizing that there was a statue of a jackal body buried in the sand underneath the head. During the 18th dynasty pharaoh Thutmoses IV cleared the sand from around the statue and made extensive

repairs so the statue looked more like a leonine sphinx with a human head, since no jackal images were ever made with human heads throughout Egyptian history. [Anubis was sometimes shown as human with a jackal head -- a priest wearing a jackal mask -- but never the other way around.] Thutmoses also carved onto a large stone tablet the story of how he was inspired by a dream to clear and restore the statue. He also carved on the tablet a double image of himself making offerings to a large human headed sphinx and then placed the tablet between the paws of what had now become a sphinx statue with lion's body and pharaonic head. I like Temple's theory, but wish there were hard evidence of a former jackal tail. The lion tail is quite different and may be a later addition. Any remains of a jackal tail may have been removed when Thutmoses cleared and repaired the statue as a sphinx. Board square dedicated to Anepew [#27] usually has the sign for water [Mu] on it, and the Senet Game Text for that square describes jackals towing the soul across Jackal Lake. The inferred phonetic and determinative glyph in this verse is "Men", which is a side-view drawing of the Senet Game Board. The suggestion here is that Anepew, Lord of Death is a key player in the Game of Life. I have gone through the drawings made by Lepsius of Old Kingdom and Middle Kingdom grave inscriptions at Giza and Saqqara, and I saw no images of sphinxes. The standard inscriptions begin with a royal offering presented at the divine temple of Anubis in the necropolis, suggesting that the great statue and temple at the entrance of the Giza necropolis was dedicated to Anubis rather than a sphinx. On the other hand, the sphinx image is very ancient and a 4th dynasty leonine sphinx statue with the head of Queen Hetepheres II, daughter of Khufu and wife of pharaoh Jed-f-Ra, is in the Cairo museum, so the question is still unresolved.)

437.794aP70 Sedau nek pesejet. Aru nek Tepyu Khemetu.

The Nine tremble before you. They perform for you the Three Beginnings. (The Nine refers to the Ennead or Company of the Gods. The three beginnings are the celebrations of the beginnings of the three seasons of the Egyptian year. A key teaching of the Death Trump is that after each ending comes a new beginning. This verse presents the teaching of renewal in terms of the cycle of seasons. The gods tremble in awe of the power the avatar has over the endings and beginnings of creation.)

437.794bP70 W@b-k en Pesejety. Kh@u-k en Tepy Abedet.

You purify in the new moon and ascend on the first of the month. ("Pesejety" is short for "Hebenety Pesej", the New Moon Festival. Some called it "Pawety". The New Moon represents the "death" of the moon. In this death the full Ennead appears. The "first of the month" stands here for the beginning of any event. Just as the moon begins to return again from the first of the month, so also the Will of the Higher Self begins to manifest as a person's creative actions begin to unfold as a purposeful and constructive mission in life. A person "ascends" to higher achievements in the same way that the sun ascends in the morning, or the pharaoh ascends his throne.)

437.794cP70 Jesu nek Menet Weret.

You address the great dove. (The great dove or swallow is a transformation of Isis and represents what Christians call the Holy Spirit. As the Higher Self reveals itself, you greet the Holy Spirit. This fundamental life energy shapes evolution in the direction of progress, harmony, and happiness. Spirit is your own essential nature, and it works through you once your Eye of Wisdom opens and your ego is purified. The "mooring post" glyph suggests the tying of a boat in port that was discussed in the comments to verse 793c above as a metaphor for death. At death, the Holy Spirit greets the soul as it leaves its body.)

437.794dP70-71 Ma @h@ ne werej nef heryab Abedew.

As the god who is still without ceasing divinely inside the heart of The Heart's Mound Town. (This verse continues the complex imagery of 793c but brings it down to the sacred site of Abydos in the south. One meaning of "@h@" is to stand, and another is to stop all motion. Anubis crouched eternally watching over the necropolis expresses the silent motionlessness of the dead. The restored phallus of Osiris is so full of life energy that it can stay erect indefinitely within the love nest of Isis. The name of the sacred Osirian sanctuary of Abydos means the Heart's Mound. This refers to the cunt of Isis. The Heart of Osiris is the glans of his phallus. Osiris lies on his back like his father, Geb, and his green phallus rises like the wheat stalk that it has become. Isis lowers herself onto him as Newet does when she couples with Geb. The Great Pyramid at Giza is a gigantic Mound of Isis. The granite sarcophagus in the King's Chamber is the phallus of Osiris forever silently within her Mound.)

437.795aN8-9 Ta, sejem nen jed en neteru.

Earth, hear this which the gods say. (Earth refers to the father of Osiris, Geb. In the previous verse, Osiris recapitulates the lovemaking of Geb and Newet when he makes love to Isis. This act of lovemaking is a full-body experience. "Earth" suggests that it is physical. The gods represent all the organs and faculties of the body. The speech of the gods is the "sound" they make when they are all engaged like a harmonious chorus in the full-body action of love.)

437.795bN9 Jed R@: "S-Aakhu-f P. pen.

The Higher Self says, "This P makes himself a Light Being, . (This verse continues from the previous verse. The gods speak as they engage in the full-body activity of love. The Higher Self [Ra, the Sun god] speaks as the adept becomes enlightened. The image is that of the sun rising and providing the life energy that enables the crops to grow. All life processes are expressions of love. This lovemaking does not produce babies, it produces immortals.)

437.795cN9-10 Shesep-f Aakh-f me Khenet Neteru, Herew as sa Asar.

He accepts his Light Body as Chief of the Gods, and as the Will, the son of the Perceptive Faculty. (Horus is the Will. He is the second son of Osiris. The first son is Baba, the ability of the Perceptive Faculty to become aware of the senses and their source. His secret mission is to internalize these sensations by reversing the outward flow of attention. Thus, Baba integrates creations projected as external. By accepting these experiences without response, he recovers Source Awareness. The Will, on the other hand, takes a pro-active leadership role. His response is to handle issues by deciding how Awareness should be defined into a reality. When weak, he is simply reactive and treats issues as external problems. When strong, he acts deliberately and identifies with the Higher Self to shape his entire world. In this way, he also integrates. The combined result of the integration process of the two sons is what we may call the Enlightened Aware Will.)

## 

437.795dN10-11 Da-f nef Aakh-f amy Wereshu Peu.

He gives himself his Light Body as one of the Bindu Watchers. (Buto is a major town in the Delta that was sacred to the Green Cobra goddess "Wajet". It is close to "Pe" means "The Place" and refers to the Busiris, a sacred delta site for Osiris. Bindu Point of the Crown Chakra. It is located "geographically" in the northern part of the Delta. "Wajet", the green papyrus cobra goddess, represents a sense of caring because this area is where Isis gave birth to and raised Horus the Younger [son of Osiris] in his infancy. Baby Horus is the immature Will, and "Wajet" is the Kundalini that has risen to its higher octave in the Crown Chakra as a special form of When enlightenment dawns, the Pineal awakens and opens the Crown Chakra to communicate consciously with the Higher Self. This brings about the property of Witnessing. It is an ability to simply observe quietly or watch without any response. The "Watchers" are those who have opened this Witnessing Eye. A Watcher can witness regardless of whether or not he has a physical body. What a Watcher watches is simply "this". He does not define "this" and thus retains his own freedom. "Wejat" is a word for the Eye of Horus. Notice the similarity to the sound of "Wajet", the kundalini cobra goddess. We can also read "Weresh" as "Wer-Shewe", Great Shiva Shiva in his meditation is a Great Watcher.)



437.795eM102 S@h-f su me neter amy Wereshu Nekhenu.

He seals himself as a god among the Watchers of Baby Town. (This verse is in a parallel construction with the previous verse. The symmetry also connects North and South Egypt, the upper and lower chakras. Sep was a nome of Upper Egypt, the southern country. Its capital was Het Suten (Alabastronpolis). This area included Nekhen (Hierakonpolis), the pre-dynastic and early dynasty site of Horus the Elder, the mature Will, the Cosmic Higher Will of the Higher Self. However, "nekhen" means baby or young child. The site also symbolically marks the birthplace of Horus and perhaps the birthplace of Egyptian culture. This site also belongs to Nekhebet, or Mut. She is the Mother of the Higher Self, total unconditional love and acceptance. Paradoxically the Will is included in her loving acceptance. She is the ultimate Watcher who watches eternally from the background. The hawk's eye is the

focused Watcher from whom we have events. This site is part of the "Root Chakra" of ancient Egypt. Just as the previous verse refers in a veiled way to Osiris, this verse also refers to him through the pun on the word "s@h", which means to be sealed forever as an immortal Light Being, but also is an alternate spelling of "Sah", the name for Osiris as the immortal constellation Orion.)

437.796aP72

437.796aP72 Medu T*a*:

The Earth speaks: (This verse announces another speech by Geb, lord of the Physical World. This is the same as the way the Earth verifies the testimony and experience of Sakyamuni at his enlightenment when the newly perfected yogi makes his famous "root chakra" gesture to assert that he has fully experienced all his creations and is therefore ready to live as "Buddha", a fully awakened one in pure awareness.)

437.796bP72 Wen nek @wy Aker. Sesenesh nek @wy Geb.

World parts the Double Doors for you. (The Double Doors here are the eastern and western horizons. The "Aker" represents the rising and setting suns on the horizon taken as a whole and personified as a sphinx with a human or lion head at each end. The two doors are also the lips kissing the ground and the labia of Newet as she makes love with Geb. They are also the labia of Isis as she makes love to Osiris. The word "open" [wen] suggests an epithet of Osiris, and the second word "to make open" ["sesenesh", properly written as "sesen" [ ] has the "senet" determinative and suggests the "passing" or "transcending" of the Senet process and also the ritual of "Sen-ta", [Kissing the Earth], even the hard rock of Setesh [ ]. The sense of this is to fully appreciate and experience the Physical World as if making love to it.)

437.796cP72 Per-k hery kheru Anepew. S-Aakh-f thu me Jehuty.

You go forth upon the voice of Death. He illuminates you like the Higher

**Intellect.** (Anepew is Lord of Death. You identify with a physical form and experience it. Then the experience terminates. It "dies" and you go forth from that identification to a new experience. In this process, the Higher Intellect [Thoth] awakens and illuminates your awareness as a Light Being. This results in the process of evolution.)

437.797aP73, M103 Wep-k neteru. Tash-k pejetu.

You judge the gods and set a boundary to the bows. (The Land of Bows was a traditional name for Nubia, the land to the south of Egypt. The word "tash" means a stone stele set up to mark a border. The M version has the determinative written most properly as the stone tablet. The Turkish word for "stone" [tash] comes from this Egyptian term. Sen-Weseret III [Zen Wizard III] stabilized the border at Semna and set up there a remarkable "tash" border marker that probably refers to this verse. [See my commentary on the Sen-Weseret III marker stone at my website.] The Nile was Egypt's major transportation route, so controlling the southern border where the Nile entered Egypt was of vital strategic interest. However, this verse has a much deeper meaning, as Sen-Weseret was well aware. A bow itself sets a flexible boundary. You can bend it, but only so far. "Wep" [judge] also means to "open". The idea is to expand the organs and functions of the body to their full potential within the limits of the physical body. The gods refer also to the various nomes of ancient Egypt, each of which had a tutelary deity. The bow is also a symbol for the perineum muscle system. The perineum is the southern boundary of the chakra system, bordering on Nubia.)

437.797bP73 Amyut Sekhemyu em s-Aakh-k pen wej en Anepew.

Between your two Ego powers in this your Light Being, which is commanded by Death. (This verse refers to the necessary gap between any two incarnations of the Self as an ego in a body. The Sekhem (Manipura Chakra) is the center of the ego. The ego commands the operation of an incarnation. However, Death [Anepew] commands the operation of the gap between incarnations during which only the light body persists. When he identifies with his light body, the avatar is no longer limited by the commands of Death that terminate incarnations. The light body just keeps on

going like the Duracell Bunny [a subconscious connection to Osiris, the immortal "bunny", "Wenen Nefer" but vastly stronger]. The N version uses two divinity symbols to a single sekhem ego, clarifying that there seem to be two divine egos, one on each side of the Death gap commanded by Anepew, but there is only this one continuous Light Being that exists and you have created it.)

437.798aP73 Ashem-k, ashem Herew. Medu-k, medu Setesh.

When you go, the Will goes. When you speak, Illusion speaks. (This verse points out first that your Will [Horus] determines your actions. Speech is by "definition" simply a set of symbols and not an actual experience. In that sense, it is a lie, an Illusion [Set]. From your actions, you can see the expression of your true Will. A person's words are not so trustworthy.)

437.798bP73-74 Asa-k ar Sha. Khenet-k ar Ten.

You approach the sea, and you sail up to the place of Fullness. (The sea is the Mediterranean in the North. To get there you sail downstream. The sea is the fullness of the Pure Awareness beyond the crown chakra. Sailing upstream, you reach the home of Osiris as "Khenet Amenetyu", in the Thenit [Ten] Nome. Note the pun on "khenet" for sailing and for "Khenet Amenetyu", [Chief of the Western Osiris is the Chief of the West, the land where the sun sets, the Realm Dwellers. land beyond death. The name Thenit or Tenit refers to the ancient god Tenen from whom our number Ten comes [10]. In Hebrew, ten is OSR, which is the name of Osiris. Ten is the number of fullness and fulfillment. The Thenit nome and Abydos represent the second chakra. They are to the west of the Nile and represent the male genital. Abydos represents the switch that turns on the full male Ka energy, whereas Dendera, to the east represents the female G-spot of Egypt and from ancient times When this energy generated in the Nile loop rises northward was a sacred site. through the Crown Chakra in Buto and into the Mediterranean, the adept attains fullness of the physical and fullness of the spiritual. He unites the lower and upper chakras and integrates them with the cosmic chakras.)

437.798cP74 Khenes-k Abedew.

You traverse the Mound of the Heart's Desire. (This refers to Abydos, the main sacred center in the Thenit Nome. The word "khenes" plays on the euphemistic name for the moon, Khenesew, "The Traveler". This is a form of Thoth. However, the reference to the Moon is a clear pointer to the second chakra, whose symbol is the moon because of the pubic bone that arcs across that region. The Nile at Abydos also arcs northward toward Akhmim [ancient name Khem], a very powerful sacred site marking a secret acupoint in the upper second chakra. This reference also means that you must process the subconscious emotions that may have been stuck in the second chakra. This includes fears and desires with regard to sexual issues, The word "Ab" in Abedew also means pain and suffering. adequacy, and so on. Abydos was where Osiris was murdered and his corpse was cut into pieces over jealous anger and sexual secrets. A lot of human suffering comes from repressions in the second chakra. There often are a lot of frustrations, inhibitions, and lack of fulfillment in the sexual arena. At Abydos the Nile makes a big double turn that looks like a giant erect phallus. Coptos, a site sacred to Min, marks the tip of the phallus where it ejaculates. Akhmim, with its gigantic temple to Min marks the clitoris of Mut and the female overdrive button just above it. Some say the temple complex there was larger than Karnak although it is now almost completely destroyed and buried under the town of Akhmim. In any case Rameses II installed a truly gargantuan statue of himself there, pieces of which were recently recovered. Abydos marks the secret male overdrive button just above the phallus root and below the pubic bone.)

437.799aP74 Wen nek Seba em Pet ar Aakhet.

The Stargate in Heaven is open for you toward Samadhi Illumination. (When you push the overdrive button at the right moment, it opens the crown chakra and the Sun of the Higher Self appears at the horizon of awareness. This is a blissful state of Samadhi. In this state the avatar identifies with his light body and begins to live his immortal status. He expands to cosmic awareness, and hence the reference to a Stargate in Heaven. It means both a blissful heavenly state and a literally cosmic status. Passing through this Stargate [Seba] turns on warp drive and awareness

zooms out to beyond the farthest reaches of cosmic space. M's Stargate: 11+11

437.799bP74 Neheh heryab neteru em khesef-k.

Eternally in the midst of the gods in your upward sailing. ("Neheh" means eternity, forever [literally, "not time"]. "Khesef" is to sail upstream, and is the same as "khenet" of 798b above. The determinative is missing, leading to possible confusion with "enemy". That reading makes no sense here. The Avatar sails "upstream" to higher and higher states of consciousness as he moves deeper and deeper into the physical world. The imagery of sailing toward Upper Egypt's southern border on the Nile reflects in the sky as sailing toward the edge of the universe. There is a mirror reflection here between going toward lower chakras in the physical world and toward higher chakras in the spiritual world. This is one of the secrets of ancient Egyptian yoga.)

437.799cP74-75 Shed sen thu ar Pet em Ba-k. Aba-ta am sen.

They take you to Heaven in your *Prana* Mind. You are a Highly Pranic being among them. (A *prana* body is a mental body. When the Ka enlivens the body with electrical energy, the mind and its accompanying breath energize with life force. The immortal light body is thus capable of maintaining conscious thinking awareness beyond the space/time boundaries of the physical body. Many beings in Heaven have achieved this level of liberation. They form the higher enlightened beings, ascended masters, avatars, angelic beings, and so on, that populate the universe. Having achieved this level of awareness, you can join them in their activities. These generally support the harmonious evolutionary progress of the universe and thus function in alignment with the Higher Self. The Ba and Ka integrate at this stage. This verse demonstrates the important role of *pranayam* breathing discipline in achieving these higher states. "Shed" is an ancient Egyptian training program by which the gods "take" your mind to Heaven.)

437.800aP75 Perer-k ar Pet me Herew hery shed-shed Pet.

You continually ascend to Heaven like the Will that is over the divine vulva of Heaven. (The divine vulva of Heaven is the vulva of Newet. "Shed-shed" also has associations with a grinding mill or a team of rowers. These images suggest the "grinding" operation of Heaven as it turns on the Earth's axis. Horus, the Will, is the

captain of the solar barque. He oversees the rowers. "Shed" also relates to the tortoise constellation, which is possibly Cancer. This is the ferryboat in the sky. The reduplication also relates to the study of mysteries -- the constant training in the life of an immortal Light Being Avatar for higher states of evolution.)

437.800bN17-18 Em S@h-k pen per em re en R@.

In this, your sealed immortal Light Body go forth from the mouth of the Higher Self Sun. (Osiris has ascended to the status of Orion and his Will identifies with the Higher Will of Horus the Elder, so he whatever he says is the expression of Ra, the Higher Self. The seal glyph means that the avatar seals his words with the integrity imprimature of the heart. Another possible reading of the last half of the verse is: "ascend by means of the mouth to the Higher Self.")

437.800cP75 Me Herew, Khenet-ta Aakhu.

Like the Will, you are Chief of Light Beings, (The avatar's Will is like the light emanating from the sun. It is pure light. As the Sun, the Will is the Source or Leader of all the expressions of light that emanate from it. You are the creator and leader of all light beings in your reality.)

437.800dP75-76 Hemes-ta hery khenedu-k baa.

You sit on your solid throne. ("Baa" refers to a kind of metal such as iron. However the meaning here is just to emphasize how solid and firm the throne is. A further connection is the word play on the Ba prana body. This means that the Will not only identifies with the abstract Higher Will, but it leads all the light beings. It also establishes itself in the Mental Body so that it may consciously direct its experiences. The P version has a sledge determinative, presumably to suggest mobility of the throne. Versions of this sledge determinative suggest the use of wizardry to move heavy loads on sledges. Sethe's P version looks like this:

The *Prana* governs the brow chakra, but is mostly concentrated in the Sea of *Prana* in the lower abdomen and belongs to the upper sphere of the second chakra where it borders on the lower third chakra. Thus breathing from this lower abdomen

region is very effective. Sitting refers to the stability of the Will. It also suggests the practice of meditation and deep *pranayam* techniques. Note the squatting determinative, a posture with a long tradition in ancient Egypt.)

437.801aP76 Baa-k er-k ar Pet.

You incline your iron sledge toward Heaven. (The ancient Egyptians associated iron with the sky, probably because they first encountered it in meteorites. They believed that there was an "iron" plate in the sky. This actually means the atmosphere of the sky. It appears soft but contains a solid energy. Osiris ascended to Heaven, mounting above the "Baa" of the sky to reach outer space and become a constellation. Iron was a rare metal in early Egyptian culture. The "iron" plate is the diaphragm that separates lower and higher chakras in the body. It is the "firmament" of the Bible. The Egyptians used sledges to draw heavy stones over the sand and up earthen ramps to the tops of pyramids and buildings.)

437.801bP76 Jeser nek Wawet Pejetu sa@t en Herew.

Sacred for you are the ways of the bowmen that lead up to the Will. (The paths of the bowmen of Horus represent ways of expanding awareness and empowering the Will. The Will operates attention, so by learning how to manage attention we can strengthen the Will. There are nine principal bowmen of the Will [techniques of using a bow]: resting the Will [unstringing the bow], engaging the Will [stringing the bow], choosing a focus [choice of target], focus [aiming], expanding [bending the bow], scanning [following moving targets], changing objects [switching targets], holding [timing the release], and releasing of fixed attention [releasing the arrow]. Each path has practices that strengthen the particular use of the bow of the Will. A fundamental exercise in yoga for this is learning to control the perineum and sphincter muscles in various ways. The broader aspect includes deliberate mastery over autonomic functions. Breathing exercises form another route of entry to this area.)

437.801cP76 Sen-sen ab en Setesh ar-k Wer as en Anew

The Heart of Illusion fraternizes with you as the Great One of the Light Tower City. (Set is Illusion. The Higher Will is the Great One of the Light Tower. The

Light Tower is Heliopolis, City of the Sun [Higher Self]. The illuminated brain atop the spine is the Light Tower. The core belief underlying Illusion is a belief in existence. Illusion shares this belief with the Horus the Higher Will. Thus, the Egyptians often drew the heads of Horus and Set joined on top of a single body. Becoming a pair of Siamese twins is certainly intimate fraternizing, an odd condition for characters famous as enemies.)

437.802aP77 Nem nek Mer en Kha em Mehet Newet.

You navigate the Myriad Waterway in the Northern Cosmic Space. the neural network of the cortex. She is at the top or northernmost part of the body This also refers to the circumpolar region of space. and the top of the brain. Egyptians call the polestar the Dewat [English "twat"] and wrote it with a five-pointed star glyph inscribed inside a circle. This star represents the focal point from which a person incarnates. Osiris rules this point, and it corresponds to the Bindu point of the Crown Chakra. The avatar leaves his body from this point and returns to a physical body via the same point. Newet is thus the mother of Osiris. "Nem[a]" is to travel. Here it has the boat determinative, so it means to travel by "boat" over water. Water in Egyptian often represents energy. This verse describes the "Life Review" meditation during which the avatar determines his subsequent incarnation. This holistic process occurs in the neural network of the karmic cloth woven by the individual. The imagery of the Myriad Waterway derives from the way the Nile branches in the Delta. The Egyptians added many canals and channels, so it truly was a Myriad Waterway. In the brain this is the flow of cerebral spinal fluid through the ventricle system and the channels in the cortex.)

437.802bP77 Em seba ja Waj Wer khera khat Newet.

In the star that ferries over the Green Sea that is under the belly of Cosmic Space.

(The "star" is probably the main star of the constellation Cancer. The Egyptians thought of that constellation as a ferryboat. The Green Sea is the Mediterranean. As the Earth turns the star appears to travel across the sea below. The imagery suggests the idea of the avatar as a celestial navigator flying through the space over Earth in a ferryboat space ship.)

437.802cP77 Seq Dat det-k ar bu khera Sah.

Your hand turns on the Twat at the place under Orion's control. ("Seq" literally "Sah" is means to strike as with the mace that is included as a determinative. probably the constellation of Orion. "Sah" usually stands in a celestial boat with one hand holding his "Was" scepter or upraised in a Ka gesture and with his other hand outstretched holding an "@nekh" key or a star. There also is a common variation of the pharaoh as Orion striding forward with a stone mace held high in a threatening gesture. He holds the round head of the mace over his head to represent the Higher Self that he is able to operate as through the mace handle. There is a word play between hand and "Dewat" emphasized by the spelling as "Dat". "Sah" is the ascended form of Osiris. However, the throne of Orion is the Twat [Dewat]. is Isis, and the stars of her two sons Procyon [Horus] and Betelgeuse [Baba], together with Sirius, form a giant triangular Twat in the sky. [Another possible combination is Rigel (Osiris), Sirius (Isis), and the Gemini Twins Castor-Pollux (Osiris-Isis).] Orion is over Sirius, so in that sense the Twat of Isis is under Orion. "Sah" foreshortened as Sa means wisdom gained through the sense of touch. Thus, another meaning is that the enlightened avatar knows how to touch the key points from a perspective of wisdom to "turn them on". "Seq" was Egyptian slang for practicing meditation. The director of meditation raised a ritual mace to symbolize illumination, and then the meditators would assume prisoner pose or other meditation poses and enter deep meditation. They believed that meditation was the best defense The system worked pretty well for several thousand years, but for the country. eventually the material resources of Egypt were insufficient to withstand the barbaric incursions of the mighty empires of the Persians, Greeks, and Romans that ruled by brute military force rather than the gentle flexibility of a refined civilization.)

437.803aP77-78 Red*a* en nek K*a* Pet @-f.

The Bull of Heaven gives you his hand. (Again we see how the environment responds positively to the presence and intentions of the avatar. The Bull of Heaven is the Ka of the Higher Self or eighth chakra. In the Book of the Dead [ch. 148] the Bull governs the seven divine Hathor cows. These are the seven lower chakras that form the individual. The Divine Ka is the fundamental blueprint of core beliefs that a person has that constitutes his mission in life. This in turn draws from the Higher Self of Mankind and the Over Self of all life. The Higher Self Sun is always there to

extend a hand [ray of light] and help an individual in his life endeavors when he moves in the evolutionary direction of his life mission. That is its purpose. "Giving a hand" is the Pyramid code for the spirit of avatars.)

437.803bP78 Wesheb-k em shebu [ta, heqet] neteru, wesheb ta heqet sen am.

You feed on your food offerings [bread and beer] of the gods on which they feed. (The avatar lives on the level of the celestial realms. The gods are his subordinate faculties, so what he eats is what they eat. By virtue of his consciousness, whatever he eats transmutes into celestial awareness. Book of the Dead ch. 148 also mentions the offerings of bread and beer for the Bull of Heaven and his cows.)

437.803cP78 Seth Dedewen ar-k. Hewen Resy per em Ta Pejet.

Man of the South ascends from the Land of the Bow. ("Dedewen" was a Sudanese god. His name is actually a pun on a word for a masturbator [dede-wen]. "The Young Man of the South" is a title of "Dedewen" and is an epithet for the phallus aroused by masturbation. The phallus is like an arrow, and the Land of the Bow is the place from which arrows are shot. This continues the play on Dedewen. "Ded" means to ejaculate. The bow is the perineum muscle system. Proper use of the bow shoots the arrow to Heaven. For more details on the mythical role of Sudanese and Nubians in Egyptian thought, see my translation and explanation of Sen-Weseret's Semna Stele. This inscription defines the southern border of Egypt and discusses the physiology of meditation with respect to the root chakra southern border of Egypt. Apparently Nubian tribes in that area still maintain a highly priapic culture that accords masturbation a high status.)

437.803dP78-79 Da-f nek senether kapu neteru am.

He gives you the divine incense with which the gods are [getting themselves high by] perfuming themselves. (This is a tantric technique of elevating consciousness. The avatar stimulates him self or his partner sexually and then takes this Ka energy into higher states of consciousness. There is a determinative showing fragrant oil pouring from a vase, an image meant to be taken both figuratively and literally. The imagery also suggests a puja libation for initiation into higher states. It relates to Hew and the Sem priest, both representatives of Baba, Lord of Tantra. "Kapu" means to perfume with incense or fragrant oils.)

437.804aP79 Mes en thu *sa*ty Baty, tepet-f anebetawy werety.

You give birth to the two daughters of the King of the North, his first among maidens, two great women. (The King of the North refers to the Delta region. The symbol is "Baty", the bee. The two daughters [saty] are probably Isis and Nephthys. In that case, the mother must be Newet, the goddess of Cosmic Space and the cortical neural net. These two daughters represent feeling and ecstasy. Isis is the pituitary and Nephthys is the Lady of the Opening of the Mouth. When initiated into the Cobra Breath, the avatar uses technology of the mouth and the pituitary to awaken the Eye of Wisdom. Baba facilitates the process.)

437.804bP79 Nas en thu R@ em aseken en Pet.

The Higher Self Sun calls you in the neripeum of Heaven. (Ra is the Higher Self. The Higher Self calls down to the Root Chakra in the perineum to awaken the power of Heaven that hides there. "Aseken" is an anagram for "kenesa". It is deliberately scrambled because the minds of people are all scrambled and they do not realize that the key to Heaven is not above, but below. To capture the word play I scramble "perineum" into "neripeum". "As" also puns on "call", and "ken" adds the idea of a curse. This recalls "Ken-mut", [He Who Curses the Mother] a nickname for Qefetenu the Baboon Fool, the primal form of tantric master Baba, master of the Root Chakra and phallus. In a human body, the power to experience Heaven resides in the perineum. The Higher Self summons it forth through the practice of the Cosmic

Cobra Breath.)

437.804cP79-80 Me Herew Khenet Menet pehetu-f, Sathuta neb Sebut.

As the Will is the chief of the foundation of his thighs, the Jackal of the South is Lord of Jackal-Land. ("Sathuta" is the jackal of the South. "Sab" or "seb" is a jackal, so Sebut is the Land of the Jackals. The jackal is the totem animal of the The Root Chakra is the foundation of the thighs. Lord of Death. The P and N versions have "pehetu". The M version has "redu". This makes it clear that the poet means thighs. "Peh" is to reach the end of something. "Pehu" is a swamp or "Pehet" is power. These all derive from the idea depicted in a glyph of the Horus as the Will can command the foundation of life and can Egyptian tantra aimed at deliberate use of the sexual over-rule the claim of death. life energy to overcome the limitations of death and awaken an immortal spiritual Egyptian tantra begins with mastery of the root chakra and sex chakra. awareness. These are the lions of the loins.)

437.804dP80 Me seb @nej Mer Pejetu, me Anepew Kheneta Ta W@b.

As the Jackal is Governor over the Bowmen, as the Death Trump, is Chief of the Pure Land. (The Land of the Bowmen is Sudan/Nubia and the Nome of Bows [Ta Sety] is Elephantine in the very south of Egypt. This again refers to the source of life symbolized by the source of the Nile as it cascades into Egypt. The Nile flood shoots upward through Egypt all the way into the Mediterranean. The Root Chakra holds the secret of survival, not just as an earthly mortal, but also as celestial immortal. Death takes you out of the material world back into the spiritual world for rest and purification. The bows refer to the muscles in the perineum region.)

437.805aP80 De-f thu em Neter Dewa, heryab Sekhet Aaru.

He puts you in the Adoration of the God, in the midst of the Marsh of Reeds. (The Marsh of Reeds is in the northern Nile Delta. In the sky, it becomes the Twat of Newet. The Lord of Death has a companion called "The Opener of Ways" [Wepwawet] who stands by the North Pole and escorts the dead to the Twat of Newet whence they will be reborn into the world. "Dewa" means to adore or worship. Whatever truly holds your attention with fascination your attention will attract to become your future reality. The Nile Delta is also the image of Isis, so there is a suggestion here of Osiris making love to Isis. This is the conjoining of the pineal and the pituitary to awaken the Eye of Wisdom. The pineal and pituitary are in the midbrain with the cortex wrapping around over them. The reeds are the pubic hairs of Isis, and the beliefs in the mind that define the identity of a person born into the world.)

437.805bP81 Hemes-ta hery khenedu-k

You sit on your thrones. (Osiris is lord of the Twat Astral Realm. Isis is his throne and support. As the Goddess of Feeling, she is the daughter of the World [Geb] and sister of Osiris, the Perceptive Faculty. The word "throne" is plural. Thus Osiris has several important thrones, including the North Pole, the pituitary, the pudendum of Isis, Busiris, Abydos, the deepest point of sleep, the bottom of the underworld, and so on.)

437.805cP81 Wethes demat-k an sekh[em]et Wereret Desheret, Neb Pejetu.

You lift up your severed member for the power of the White and Red Crowns and the Lord of Bows. (On the surface, this refers to the unification of the fragmented parts of Egypt into a whole kingdom. Specifically it refers to the North and South of Egypt and the Land of Nubia in the far south. The Land of Bows is the land of the source of life energy that can shoot upward through the body to enliven it. Thus, Egyptians often called the southernmost nome "Ta Sety", the Land of Shooting and used the bow glyph to write the name. There may also be a suggestion here that many of the ancestors of the Egyptians migrated from the lands of Nubia and Sudan, following the course of the Nile. There is also reference to the restoration of the

dismembered body of Osiris. It especially refers to the severed and destroyed phallus that Thoth and Baba reconstruct or replace for him. The "power" refers to the third chakra, but also plays on the word "field" mentioned in 805a above and in 805d below.)

437.805dP81-82 B@h-ak em Sekhet Neteru, weshebet sen am.

Your flood of food is in the field of the gods where they feed on it. (This continues the clever word play on Sekhet and Sekhem and Sekhemet. The third chakra [sekhem] is the belly that contains the digestive system. The belly is also like a field [sekhet]. There is also a link to the "Sekhet Aaru" or Field of Reeds mentioned in 805a. There the avatar feeds on the divine ambrosia of the Twat. This also subtly takes us from the Land of Bows in the far south to the Delta in the North, thereby describing the rising of the Kundalini. The image of a flood [b@h] emphasizes how the flood rises from the cataracts in the South and surges up through the Delta in the North.)

437.806aP82 S-A*a*kh-k nek, anu-k nek.

You make your Light Body for yourself and your bearers for you. (This flood brings enlightenment and many wonderful experiences.)

437.806bP82 Saa-k nek Aku-Ta-k nek

It makes Wisdom for you and Stonemasons of the World for you. ("Saa" is the Sense of Touch and the source of Wisdom through direct experience. The "Aku-[Ta]" were the masons and craftsmen who worked the fine stones of the earth into buildings and decorative art as an earthly expression of wisdom through the work of their fingers. "Aku" is simply a stonemason. "Aku-Ta" has a worship glyph [M and N versions] or a scarab creation glyph [P version] indicating that these were the creators of sacred art and architecture.)

437.806cP82 Hetep da Suten, hetep da Anepew. Kha-k em ren en ma.

There is a King's offering and a Death Lord's offering of your thousand of the young of the gazelle. (The king represents the living, and the jackal of death represents the dead. The young animal is "ren". This puns on the name energy of the throat chakra, suggesting mantras. The gazelle is "ma", which also means to see. This suggests a set of yantras that awaken "Maa", the sense of Sight. The verse covertly describes a process of rapidly awakening the Eye of Wisdom through the repetition of certain exercises. The gazelle also carries the connotation of swiftness so that the process occurs quickly.)

437.806dP82-83 Kher semetu aw sen en-k em wah tep.

From the various lands they come to you with head bowed. (This refers to the respect paid by the whole world. The expression "wah tep" for "bowing of the head" also means to perform multiplication. We could translate it to mean that larger and larger multitudes of people come. People traveled from all over the world to study in Egypt and to pay homage to her great civilization. Even today people from all over stare in wonder at the last few remains of what must have been unimaginably beautiful in its glory days. The advantage today is that many tombs and temples that were closed to the general public in ancient times are now open to visitors. Unfortunately, however, the buildings that remain are in a sad state of repair. The ancient Egyptians held great assemblies at which people from all countries gathered to meditate together so that all people would live harmoniously by the evolutionary plan of the Higher Self. Modern Egypt does not have the skills or resources to restore the ruins properly, and they must be fully researched before any restoration takes place.)

437.807aP83 Hetep da Suten, hetep da Anepu. Kha-k em ta, kha-k em heget.

There is a King's offering and a Death Lord's offering of your thousand loaves of bread and thousand jugs of beer. (The sacrificial meal of bread and beer is the origin of the Eucharist. Bread stands for the physical world, the "body". Beer stands for administrative power [heq] physically represented by the blood and urine. The full name for beer was "heneqet". "Heneq" is to squeeze or press out.)

437.807bP83 Kha-k em tewer per em Wesekh. Kha-k em khet benet.

A thousand large loaves going forth from the Great Hall, and a thousand sweet things. (This continues the list of offerings. A thousand means a great many and not necessarily an exact thousand unless the person was a pharaoh. "Ben[er]et" means sweetness and derives from the sweet taste of dates [benera]. Large loaves suggest abundance, and sweets suggest pleasure.)

437.807cP83-84 Kha-k em Kau, kha-k em khet neb wenemyt-k, dedet-k ab-k ar-k. A thousand bulls, and a thousand things for you to eat, and on which your heart is set. (The bulls represent the Ka life energy in its various frequencies. Direct your creative life energy to whatever you find pleasing. The good food and confections represent pleasures of life.)

437.808aP84 Shemes thu aamam. Wejeb nek nebes tep-f.

The date palm serves you, and the jujube bends its head toward you. (The date palm "aamam" echoes the sweetness of dates [807b]. The word "serve" [shemes] echoes the theme of the Will [804c] that governs the whole passage. The zizyphus or jujube tree [nebes] produces a fruit that is a tasty snack. The Chinese use it as an herbal medicine as well as a fruit and apparently the Egyptians also used it that way. The fruit grows in clusters on the tree and the weight of the cluster causes the tree to "bend its head".)

437.808bP84 Me aru nek Anepew.

**As the Death Trump does for you.** (This is the key phrase for the whole passage. The point here is that proper deliberate exercise of the Will in the Egyptian tantric

yoga exercises gives the avatar power over Death. Death becomes a loyal servant and companion.)